

T H E
ROYAL GRAMMAR,

Commonly called

LILIE's GRAMMAR,
EXPLAINED:

In those Rules of it, which concern the *Genders*, and *Irregular Declinings* of *Nouns*; and the *Preterperfect Tenses*, and *Supines of Verbs*; ordinarily called, *Propria quæ maribus*; *Quæ genus*; and *As in Præsenti*.

By way of *Question and Answer*, Opening the Meaning of the Rules with great Plainness, to the Understanding of Children of meanest Capacity.

With Choice *Critical Observations* on the same, from the best extant *Authors* and *Grammarians*; For the amending of the *Mistakes*, and supplying the *Defects* thereof.

By *William Walker*, B. D. Author of the *Treatise of the English Particles and Idioms*.

The Third Edition, with Amendments.

L O N D O N,

Printed for *Edward Parvlet* at the Sign of the Bible in *Chancery Lane*, 1695.

PA 2084
W3
1695

HD 312

11. C. 3. p. 31910

To the most Reverend Father in God
Richard by Divine Providence, Lord
Arch-Bishop of *Tork*: *William Wal-*
ker Rector of *Colsterworth*, wisheth
all Happiness.

My Lord,

I Here present Your Grace this Tract in an Eng-
lish dress, which once you were pleased to
look upon in a Roman habit, and so to look
upon, as to look into, espying out, and adver-
tising me of the defects thereof, and the mistakes
that were therein. The advice of Horace the cri-
tical Poet in such as this is, was this:

— Si quid tamen olim
Scripseris, in Merii descendat iudicis aures,
Et patris, & nostras, nonumque prematur in
annum.

And this advice I have followed herein, having
submitted this Tract to the view of several much more
discerning Eyes than mine own, tho' to none more

The Epistle Dedicatory.

discerning than Your Grace's are, and having suppressed it *a fo nonum* in annum ; for 'tis that time and more since you were pleased to vouchsafe your perusal to it. What then found your Approbation, now begs your Patronage, being by so much better than it was, as it is freed from those mistakes, and supplied in those defects, you observed in it ; and sent the great Vossius himself in that particular Great Work of his, which he had been pleased to honour you with the presentment of, to rectifie me in, and to supply me with : which was to me an honour so high, and an encouragement so great, that it were an unworthiness, and an ingratitude in me to conceal it ; and especially since this work hath acquired a considerable improvement by it. Your Grace's great humility and modesty is such, that if You remember any such thing (as perhaps you do not) Your goodness, in which the World speaks You more eminent than in greatness, inclining You to forget the good turns done by You unto others ; yet I believe You had rather I had said nothing of it. But how then should I have performed that Duty of Gratitude towards You, which Nature as well as Grace obliges me unto ? Give me leave I humbly beseech Your Grace to be (or rather forgive me this fault, if a fault it be, that I have been) grateful. I should have done it in another better way ; but I had no better ; I had no other so becoming a way to do it in as this. The work is at the feet of Your Grace, and hopes You now will bid it live ; being come to a
fitting

The Epistle Dedicatory.

fitting both bigness and shape, in that You did not bid it die, when it had neither shape nor bigness such as it should have had, as being an abortion rather than a birth, when first You saw it. But I must remember, Your Grace hath somewhat else to do, than to attend to, or mind such little things as these; and therefore with my hearty Prayer, that You may long live to be an Encouragement to the Learned, as You have long lived already an Honour to Learning, I do in all humility take leave to rest,

From Colsterworth
August the 2d.
1669.

My Lord,
Your Grace's most humble
and most obliged
Servant,

WILLIAM WALKER.

A General
PREFACE

To this, and the ensuing Volumes of
Grammatical Explanations.

HAVING observed, whilst I was a *Schoolmaster* for many years in *Lowth*, new *Grammars* ever and anon coming forth: I concluded somewhat was amiss in the *old*, for why else should the learned Authors of them spend their pains in compositions of *new*?

And this occasioned my considering of and comparing the old and the new together: the result of which consideration and comparison was this, a conclusion, that any of them would serve to do the business they were framed for, but none of them would do it so much better, as that there was any necessity to lay by the old, to give place to any new. And in as much as the change of *Grammars* was of evil consequence to Learners, therefore I concluded, that, though some few in those days (of liberty, shall I say, or rather of licentiousness) might take a fancy privately to teach some new Grammar; yet
generally

The General Preface.

generally Teachers would in publick Schools make use of the old, unless Authority should impose some new one, which I could not imagine it would do, without more necessity than any I saw. And to make it still less necessary, either to make a change of the old, or to allow or connive at diversity of new ones, (the mischief of which, where tolerated, hath been found to be so great both here, and in other Countries, that Authority both at home and abroad hath thought good to interpose in the case, and establish *only Grammar* to be read in their Dominions, and forb'd the Teaching of any other;) I have thought good, after much deliberation with my self, and some of my learned Friends, to set to my hand to explain the *Obscurities*, to rectifie the *Mistakes*, and to supply the *Defects* pretended to be in the old Grammar: which done, there could remain no necessity, nor very great reason, that I could imagin. to bring us back again into that confusion and distraction by diversity of Grammars; for the removal of which the Authority of this Nation had upon mature deliberation established *this* to be *the only Grammar*, that should be learned in all the Schools of *England*.

In order to the effecting of this work I have not only by the by taken notice of, but made it much of my business to consult and examine both *Authors* and *Lexicographers* and *Grammarians* as well *Critical* as *Technical*, and those both *Ancient* and *Modern*, of our own and of other Countries, and observe from them, and collect out of them, what might be conducive to my intended purpose. And having had this under consideration well nigh twenty years; I have made some good progress therein: But not knowing whether I should live to finish the work, having other important occasions to divert from it, or retard me in it, nor knowing how acceptable it would be when finished, I have thought

The General Preface.

good at present to put forth three Volumes, of that work upon three most useful, and most used parts of the Grammar, viz. That concerning the *Gender* of *Nouns*, called *Propria quæ maribus*; and that concerning the *Heteroclites* of *Nouns*, called *Quæ genus*; and that concerning the *Preterperfect Tenses* and *Supines* of *Verbs*, called, *As in Prasenti*, as a *Specimen* or *Proof* of the whole. If these be accepted of, and judged useful to the Publick, I may be encouraged thereby to go on to publish more. If not, these are too much: and I shall humbly beg pardon for giving the World an unnecessary trouble.

Of my performances herein I shall boast nothing; but leave the censure thereof to every Man; only I shall desire that Justice and Charity from all, which every one would expect from me. I have fitted it, the best I could, to be an *ease* to the Teacher, a *profit* to the Learner, and a *delight* for both; writing not only in *English*, whereas I had begun to do it in *Latine*, to the end I might be understood of, and so be profitable unto all even of weakest capacity; but also by way of *Question* and *Answer*, whereby the Schollars are capacitated to become Masters to themselves, and one another; and yet so contriving the *Questions* and *Answers* that there is no necessity of learning the *Questions* without Book, every *Answer* containing an intire sense within it self, and so being much more easie to be understood, than it would be, if half, or any part of the sense were to be fetched out of the *Question*, as is usual in Interlocutory Discourses. And yet the *Qs.* are not needless, as serving hugely for the *Master*, besides the benefit of them to the *Schollars*: in as much as by the help of them, he may (by asking them the several Schollars of a Seat, in, or out of order as he pleases) quickly go over a whole Lesson, and see how every one hath minded the Lesson, without the tedious labour of hearing every one

The General Preface.

one say all, or letting some escape without hearing them any thing at all. For the entertainment also of the Teacher in his vacancies, and also for the benefit or satisfaction of other more inquisitive, whether Learning or Learned Persons, I have added *Critical Notes* or *Commentaries* upon every punctilio almost, that seemed any way needful or convenient to be adverted on, wherein he hath an account of every thing explained, or corrected in, or added to the Rules of Grammar; and whereby he is saved more charge in buying, and more time in reading other Grammars, than I will speak of.

You will find other *Grammarians* beside our *Author* now and then taking a nap, like old *Homer*, and awakened by me, yet without much noise, and if not with much respect, yet without any disrespect in the least. For whoever wore flesh, and was not subject to oversight, our Lord Jesus Christ alone excepted? And what from the distance of our times and places from those, when and where the Language, whereof we treat was spoken; and what from the loss of those Monuments of that Language, that have been, and are not in being, and what from the corruptions and different readings of those Monuments of it that yet are in being, there is nothing wherein mistake is more easie to be committed, than in this Subject; and especially when the mistakes of former Authors are become the *Dogmatical* Precepts of after Writers: whereby Error becomes Traditionary and Authoritative, and if not impossible, yet very difficult to be wholly shaken off; as I find by experience not only in my self, but others, who very confidently give us several of the Errors of the old Grammar in those very new Grammars of their own composing, whereby they pretend to deliver us from those old Errors: Which consideration did move me the more strongly to prosecute this design

The General Preface:

design, and may invite others to a perusal of this work.

Neither will our *Author* be found to be so erroneous, as some have been pleased to think him, being right enough in more places than one, where he hath been thought to be mistaken (as I have upon occasion shewn) what noise soever have been made of the *Errores Lilij* by I know not how many pretenders to be *Lights* to *Lily*, who indeed are rather *Lights* from *Lily*, not only as having from him much of that Light, which they have supposed to be their own; but, and rather, as designing to light their Readers away from the learning of him, to the learning of their own compositions: it being irrational to conceive, they should ever mean, Children should learn *Lily's Grammar*, who put forth other *Grammars* of their own for Children to learn. For to what purpose is this waste of time and pains to learn theirs, if they must learn him too? Unless it be for private fame or gain, how much soever the publick be damnified thereby. But leaving this to the consideration of those that have Power to take cognizance thereof, I forbear to rake further into their designs, as thinking there was Wisdom in that advice, whereby caution was given not to provoke Hornets.

These *Tracts* I conceive, will be useful to all that deal with, or are delighted in *Grammar-Learning*, but especially to all *Young Teachers* as well as *Learners* of *Grammar*, and more especially to private *Countrey School-masters*, who may not have the conveniency of seeing, nor time for searching into those Books, which are necessary to be dealt withal, in order to satisfaction in these particulars; and who will find herein the pith and substance of what hath been said to the purpose by the most and best, either old or new *Grammarians*. To all whom that it may be profitable is my Prayer, and to any of whom
if

The General Preface.

if it shall bring any profit, it shall be my joy. For so some glory, I hope, will redound to my God, and some good will come unto his Church, both whom it is my desire, as it is my Duty, in what I may, to be subservient unto.

And that good God, that hath endued me his weak and unworthy Servant with this small *Mite*, so bless the design to publick advantage, that in the improvement of it, it may be unto others as a *Talent*. For my part, *Reader*, I beg not your *Praise*, I beg not your *Thanks*; but your *Patience* untill you do read, and your *Charity* when you shall have read; this I do, and this I shall beg of you. And so committing the Work to your Mercy, and you to God's Mercy, I rest

Your Servant for the
publick good,

W. W.

A N

I
fo
G
G
5
ta
:
br
Ger
lern
3
b

AN
EXPLANATION
Of the RULES of the
GRAMMAR;

Touching the Genders of Nouns, as they are
de'ivered in *Propria quæ maribus*, &c.

CHAP. I.

1. Quest. **H**ow many sorts of Rules doth the
Grammar give for the Genders of
Nouns?

Answ. The Grammar gives two sorts of Rules
for the Genders of Nouns: Namely Rules for the
Genders of Nouns *Substantives*, and Rules for the
Genders of Nouns *Adjectives*.

2. Q¹. How many sorts of Rules doth the
Grammar give for the Genders of Nouns Sub-
stantives?

2. An. The Grammar gives two sorts of Rules
for the Genders of *Substantives*: Namely for the
Genders of *Substantives Proper*, and for the Gen-
ders of *Substantives Common*.

3. Q^u. How many Rules doth the Grammar
give for the Genders of *Substantives Proper*?

An Explanation of

An. The Grammar gives two Rules for the Genders of Substantives: *Proper*: The one for *Masculines*, and the other for *Feminines*.

4. *Qu.* What Rule doth the Grammar give for the Genders of *Proper Nouns* of the Masculine Gender?

An. The Grammar gives this Rule for the Genders of *Proper Nouns* of the *Masculine* Gender.

GULIELMI LILII

Regulæ generales Propriorum de Masculinis.

Propria quæ
Maribus.

*Propria quæ Maribus tribuuntur
mascula dicas:*

*Ut sunt Divorum, Mars, Bacchus,
Apollo; Virorum,*

*Ut Cato, Virgilius; Fluviorum, ut Tiberis, Orontes;
Mensium, ut October; Venturum, u. Lybs, Notus, Austro.*

5. *Q.* What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That all Proper names of *Persons* or *Things*; that either are or are conceived to be of the *Male Kind* [such as the word *He*, may be applied to] are of the *Masculine Gender*.

6. How many sorts of proper Nouns or names are expressly contained in this Rule?

An. There are expressly contained in this Rule five sorts of Proper Names or Nouns: viz. *Divorum, Virorum, Fluviorum, Mensium, Venturum*, i. e. The Names of Gods, of Men, of Rivers, of Months, of Winds.

7. *Qu.* Which branch of the Rule is it that concerns the names of Gods?

A. That branch of the Rule which concerns

the Gender of the Proper Names *Ut sunt Di-
of go's, is this, Ut sunt Divorum, vorum.*
Mars, Bacchus, Apollo.

8. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is That the Proper names of Gods are of the masculine Gender.

9. What is there to be understood by the word Divorum or the names of Gods?

An. By the word *Divorum*, or the Names of Gods, we are to understand all those names, which are used to be given, not only unto the One True God, such as *Jehova*, &c. but also unto all imaginary false gods, such as here are reckoned, *Mars, Bacchus, Apollo*, &c.

10. Qu. Which branch of the Rule is that wherein the Gender of Proper names of Men is concerned?

An. That branch of the Rule *Virorum*, which concerns the Proper Names of Men is this, *Virorum, ut Cato, Virgilius*.

11. Q1. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this, That the Proper names of Men are of the masculine Gender.

12. Qu. What is here to be understood by the word Virorum, or the names of Men?

An. By the word *Virorum* or the names of Men, we are to understand all those Proper names which are given unto Persons that are of, or are conceived to be of the Male kind or Sex.

13. Qu. How many sorts of such proper names can you reckon up?

An. There may, of such Proper names, be reckoned up three sorts. (1.) The Names of Men, as *Cato* and *Virgilius*. (2) The Names of Good Angels,

as *Gabriel* and *Riphael*. (3.) The Names of evil Angels, or Devils, *Lucifer*, *Apollyon*, &c.

14. Qu. May there nothing else be referred to this branch of the Rule?

An. To this branch of the Rule may be referred the Proper names of People, of several Countries, as *Car*, *Ser*, *Persa*, *Turca*, *Macido*, *Saxo*, *Trevir*, *Arabs*, *Arabas*, *Phryx*, *Thrax*, *Allobrox*, *Cappadox*, &c.

15. Qu. Which branch of the Rule is that, which concerns the gender of the proper names of Rivers?

An. That branch of the Rule wherein the gender of Proper names of Rivers is concerned is this, *Fluviorum*, ut *Tibris*, *Orontes*.

16. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this, That the Proper names of Rivers generally are of the masculine gender?

17. Qu. Are there names of Rivers of any other but the masculine gender?

An. There are Exceptions from this Rule for the gender of the Proper names of Rivers: for some names of Rivers are of the Feminine gender: some are of the Neuter gender; and one is both the Masculine and Neuter.

18. Qu. What names of Rivers are of the Feminine gender?

An. *Jyx* and *Leibe* names of Rivers are of the Feminine gender, as being made of Greek names, and keeping that gender in Latine, which they had in Greek.

19. Qu. Are there none but Greekish names of Rivers of the Feminine gender?

An. There are also Latine names of Rivers of the Feminine gender; namely, *Albula*, *Allea*, *Druentia*, *Lupia*, *Matrona*, *Mosella*, *Sequana*, *Vistula*: and generally

nerally all names of Rivers of like terminations.

20. Qu. How then is it that many names of Rivers of a feminine termination are read in Authors of the masculine gender; as Mosella, Garumna, Duria, Bograda, Gela Mariya, Addua?

An. When names of Rivers of a feminine termination are read in Authors of the masculine gender, those Authors had respect unto the word *Fluvius*, which they understood together with the name of the River, and thereto fitted the gender of the Adjective that they joyned to it.

21. But how comes it to pass that the same name of a River of a feminine termination is sometimes used in the masculine gender and sometimes in the feminine, as Mosella?

An. When the name of a River in *a*, or any feminine termination, is used in the feminine gender, then respect is had either unto the termination, or else unto *aqua* understood with it. But when it is used in the masculine gender, then respect is had unto *Fluvius* understood likewise with it, or unto the feigned God of that River, who was pictured in the form of a man.

22. Qu. What names of Rivers are of the Neuter gender?

An. *Tuberum* and *Fader* are Proper names of Rivers of the Neuter gender.

23. Qu. What name of a River is both of the masculine and neuter gender?

An. *Nar* the proper name of a River is both of the masculine and neuter gender: of the neuter gender in respect of termination, of the masculine gender by reference unto *Fluvius* or *Amnis* understood with it.

24. Qu. What Rule do Grammarians give in general touching the Genders of proper names of Rivers?

An. Mr. Farnaby gives this Rule in general touching

touching the gender of the Proper names of Rivers, that if any of them be used in the Masculine, or Neuter Gender, it is with respect unto *Fluvius*, or *Flumen* understood with them. And *Vossius* gives this Rule, that the Names of Rivers are of that Gender, which their termination requires. And if at any time, where the termination is feminine or neuter, the Gender of the word is masculine, there is a *Synthesis* in the expression, and it is out of respect unto *Fluvius* understood the.e. with.

¶ For *Isther*, *Rberus*, *Metaurus*, *Rhodanus*, *Iberus*, anciently they said *Istrum*, *Rbenum*, *Metaurum*, *Rhodanum*, *Iberum*, if the word *Flumen* followed. Hence that of *Horace* 4. Carm. 4. Od. *Testis Metaurum flumen* & *Asdrubal*. and *De Art. Poet.* *Aut flumen Rhenum, aut fluvius describitur arcus*.

Acheron or *Acherous* the name of a River is used to signify an imaginary place or Country. And when it signifies a River it is of the masculine, when a Country it is of the feminine gender; *fluvius* being understood in the one, and *regio* in the other.

25. Qu. Which branch of the Rule is that, which concerns the Proper names of Months.

Ans. That branch of the Rule, which concerns the Proper names of Months, is, *Mensum*, ut *October*.

26. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

Ans. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this. That the Proper names of Months are of the masculine gender.

27. Qu. What are the names of Months properly substantives or Adjectives?

Ans. The names of Months properly are Adjectives taken Substantively; as both *Farnaby* and *Vossius* affirm.

28. Qu. Why are the Proper names of Months being

being Adjectives always of the masculine gender ?

An. The Proper names of Months though they be by nature Adjectives, yet they are always of the masculine gender, because *Menfis*, which is ever understood, and sometimes expressed with them, is referred unto in the gender of them.

¶ The names of Months seem to be Adjectives first because they have the Substantive *Menfis* in several cases coming together with it. Hence we read in Cic. *Menfe Quintili*. in Hor. *Sextili Menfe*. in Plin. *Menfe Maio*. in Sueton. *Septembrem Mensē* ; and *Mensem Aprilem*. Secondly, because their names like Adjectives are set as agreeing with Substantives of divers genders. Hence we read in Horace, *Martius Calensis*, and *Nona Decembres* ; and in Cic. *Idibus Martiis*, &c.

29. Qu. Which branch of the Rule is it that concerns the gender of the Proper names of Winds ?

An. That branch of the Rule which concerns the gender of the *Ventorum*. Proper names of Winds is this. *Ventorum*, *u*: *Lybs*, *Notus*, *Auster* : to which may be added *Cassias*, *Rorari*, *Aquilo*, *Eurus*, *Zephyrus*.

30. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule ?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this, That the Proper names of Winds are generally of the masculine gender.

31. Qu. Is there any name of any Wind in the feminine gender ?

An. *Lalaps*, the name of a wind is to be excepted from the Rule of masculines ; as retaining that gender in Latine, which it hath in Greek, being originally a Greek word, *λαλαψ*.

32. Qu. But are not *Etesia* and *Ornithia* names of Winds of the feminine gender, being feminine in their termination ?

An. *Etesia* and *Oranbia* names of winds, though feminine in their termination, yet are *masculine* in their gender, as being originally Greek words, *ἑσεία* and *οὐρανία* of the first declension of Simples, which are all masculines; and besides in both there is respect unto the Greek word *ἄνεμος*, or unto the Latine word *Ventus*.

¶ The Adjective names of Winds, as *Africus*, *Subsolanus*, &c. So *Fapyx* as being the same with *Fapygius*, because that wind blows out from *Fapygia* or *Apulia*, are used masculinely, as referring unto the substantive *Ventus*.

23. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule *The declining of* are declined thus: *hic Mars*, *ab* *the words in Pre-* *Martin*, &c. *hic Bacebus*, *Bacchi* &c. *p. la quæ Maribus.* *hic Apollo*, *Apollinis*, &c. *hic Ca-* *to*, *Catonis*, &c. *hic Virgilius*, *Vir-* *giliti*, &c. *hic Tiberis*, *Tibris*, &c. *hic Orontes*, *Oronta*, *and Orontis*, &c. *hic Oktober*, *Oktoberis*, &c. *hic Lybs*, *Lybis*, &c. *hic Notus*, *Noti*, &c. *hic Aufer*, *Aufri*, &c.

24. Qu. May not the Proper names of some other things beside those specified in the Rule be referred hither?

An. Hither may be referred the *Animalium sexus* Proper names of any sort of Creatures, whose sex is distinguishable, and which are certainly known to be of the male-kind; as for instance, the Proper names of *Horses* as distinguished from *Mares*, as *Bucephalus*; and *Dogs* as distinguished from *Bitches*, as, *Hylæus*, *Læon*, *Harpalos*, and so of other Creature.

Montium.

¶ Some refer hither the Names of *Mountains* and *Hills*. But there is no one certain Rule for them.

For

For some are of the *masculine* gender, namely those that end in *os*, as *Aikos*; or in *us*, as *Ætus*, *Olympus*, *Pindus*, *Parnassus*, *Vesuvius*, *Caucasus*, *Taurus*. And whereas *Aulus* useth *Hymettos*, and *Tanaros* in the *feminine* gender; by those names he means not any *Mountains* in *Africa*, or *Laconia*, but the *Countries* themselves, so that the gender of the *Adjectives* joyned in the *feminine* gender with them, hath respect unto *Regio* understood in them. Again some are of the *feminine* gender, namely those that are of the first declension ending in *a* or *e*: as *Æna*, *Ossa*, *Oeta*, or *Oete*, *Rhodope*, *Caspe*. And if any of these be at any time used, as sometimes they are in the *masculine* gender; it is by a *Synthesis*, respect being had unto *Mons*, which is understood together with them. Lastly some are of the *Neuter* gender; namely those that in the singular number end in *on* or *um*; as *Pelion*, &c. and those that in the plural number end in *a*, as *Mania*, *Ismara*, *Tygeta* (i.e. as they are plurals) and finally *Soracte* in the singular number of the third Declension. Hence *Horace* 1 *Carm.* *Vides us alta stet nive candilum Soracte.*

Thus far of the Rule for the *Genders* of *Proper* names or nouns of the *masculine* Gender.

C H A P. II.

1. Qu. **VV**hat is the Grammar Rule for the gender of *Proper* nouns or names of the *feminine* gender?

An. The Grammar Rule for the gender of *Proper* nouns or names of the *feminine* is this.

De Fæmininis.

Propria fæmininum referentia nomina *Propria fæmininum.*
Fæmininæ generi tribuuntur, &c. five
Opusum *B 3* *Sunt,*

Sunt, ut Juno, Venus; Mulierum, ceu Anna, Philotis; Urbium, ut Elis, Opus; Regionum, ut Græcia, Persis; Insulae item nomen, ceu Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that all Proper names of *Persons* or *Things*, that either are, or are conceived to be of the *female* kind [such as the word *She* may be applied to] are of the feminine gender.

3. Q. How many sorts of Proper nouns or names are expressly contained in this Rule?

An. There are expressly contained in this Rule five sorts of Proper nouns or names, *viz.* *Dearum*; *Mulierum*; *Urbium*; *Regionum*; *Insularum*; i. e. The names of *Goddesses*; of *Women*; of *Cities*, of *Countries*; of *Islands*.

4. Q. Why are the names of *Cities* and *Countries* which are of no *Sex* added to the Rule for the gender of Proper names of things of the female *Sex*?

An. The names of *Cities* and *Countries*, and so of *Islands* are added to the Rule for the gender of the Proper names of things of the female *Sex*, because though they be not properly of any sex, yet they do in some degree represent the female *Sex* in that they are as it were the mothers of their *Inhabitants*, which they do bring forth.

5. Q. Which branch of the Rule is that, which concerns the names of *Goddesses*?

An. That branch of the Rule that concerns the names of *Goddesses* is this, *Sive Dearum sunt, ut Juno, Venus.*

6. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is, That the proper names of all those *Imaginary Deities*, which the *Heathens* phansied to be, and worshipped

shipped as Goddesses, or the gods, are of the feminine gender. Such were *Juno*, and *Venus* here mentioned; also *Minerva*, *Luna*, *Diana*, *Cybele*, *Ceres*, *Vesta*. &c.

7. Q. Which branch of the Rule is that which concerns the gender of the names of Women?

An. That branch of the Rule which concerns the Proper names *Mulierum*, of Women is this; *Mulierum*, *ceu* *Anna*, *Philotis*.

8. Q. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this, That the Proper names of Women, what ever be the termination thereof, though on or um, are of the feminine gender; as *Anna*, *Philotis*, *Dorcion*, *Planchum*, *Glycerium*.

9. Q. Are there not names of some things else beside Women, to be comprehend'd under the names of Women?

An. Under the names of Women are to be comprehended the names of sundry things beside women, which are conceived of as if they were women. Such are the imaginary Heathenish Poetical *Muses*, and *Graces*, and *Furies* and *Harpies*, and *Nymphs* of all sorts, *Wood-Nymphs* and *Sea-Nymphs*; and the *Nymphs* that belonged to *Mountains* and *Springs*, all whose names are of the feminine gender; as *Calliope*, *Aglaia*, *Tisiphone*, *Cileno*, *Atropos*, *Leopatra*, &c.

10. Q. Which branch of the Rule is that which concerns the Proper names of Cities?

An. That branch of the Rule which concerns the gender of Proper names of Cities is this, *Urbium*.

11. Q. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is, That the Proper names of *Towns*, whether greater, as *Cities*, or lesser, as *Villages*, are of the feminine gender, as *Fliu*, *Opus*.

12. *Qu.* Is the Rule in this so universally true that there are no exceptions from it?

An. There are exceptions from this Rule, as we shall see afterward. In the mean time we may resolve on this; that the Gender of Proper names of Towns is known by their Terminations, and that if any of them have an Adjective joyned with it, disagreeing with the termination of it, there is a *Synthesis* in the expression, and respect is had unto *Urbs*, which is understood. Hence nouns ending in *a* and *e*, of the first declension, are of the feminine gender; as *Ardea*, *Roma*, *Mitylene*, *Hilice*. And the like is to be said of plurals in *e*, as *Athenae*, *Mycenae*.

¶ *Adria* sometimes is the name of a *City*, and sometimes of a *Sea*. When it is the name of a *City* it is of the feminine gender; when it signifies a *Sea* then it is of the masculine gender, as having reference unto *Sinus*, whence is read in *Strabo* ἡ Ἀδρια κόλπος l. 5.

13. *Qu.* Which branch of the Rule is that which concerns the Proper names of Countries?

An. That branch of the Rule *Regionum*, which concerns the Proper names of Countries is this, *Regionum ut* *Græcia*, *Persis*.

14. *Qu.* What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this, that the Proper names of *Countries* are generally of the feminine gender; as *Græcia*, *Persis*, so *Gallia*, *Italia*, *Æolia*, &c.

15. *Qu.* Is there any Proper name of any Country, which is of the masculine gender?

An. *Pontus* as well when it signifies a *Country*, whether that in *Asia*, or that in *Europe* so called, as when it signifies a *Sea*, is of the masculine gender.

16. Qu. Do Grammarians give any general Rule touching the genders of Proper names of Countries?

An. Grammarians give this Rule touching the Proper names of Countries, that if at any time an Adjective be joined with the Proper name of a Country, which is not with the termination of the name, there is a *Synthesis* in the expression, and *Regio* or *Terra* is referred to therein.

¶ Touching those names of Countries, which end in *ia*, as *Italia*, *Græcia*, it is probably conceived that they are Adjectives taken Substantively, whose masculine and neuter genders are now mostly grown out of use; and that the reason of their being feminine is because *Terra*, or *Tellus*, or *Regio* are referred to therein. The ground of this opinion is first because the masculines of some of these words are yet remaining; as *Lacedæmonius* from *Lacedæmon*, whence is, *Lacedæmonia*. *Phrygius* from *Phrygia*, whence is *Phrygia*: So *Thracius* from *Thrax*, whence is *Thracia*, with which and the rest *Terra* or *Regio* is understood. Secondly, because the word *Terra* is often found in Authors put in the same case with these words. Whence we read in *Apuleius*, *morem Thesalia Regionis*: In *Cæsar*, *Ex usu Terra Getarum*: In *Livy*, *Extra Terram Italianam*. Of all which see *Reg. de Analogia* l. 1. c. 12. and *de Constructione*, c. 2.

17. Qu. Which branch of the Rule is that which concerns the Proper names of Islands?

An. That branch of the Rule which concerns the Proper names of Islands is this, *Insularum*.

Insula item nomen, seu Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.

18. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this, that the Proper names of *Islands* are of the *feminine* gender: as *Creta, Britannia, &c.*

¶ Touching this branch it may be noted, as of the two former, that where a Noun of a Masculine termination is of the feminine Gender, there *terra* or *Insula* is referred unto.

19. Qu. Doth the Grammar make any exception from any branch of the Rule?

An. The Grammar makes an exception from that branch of the Rule, which concerns the Proper names of *Cities*, and that exception is this,

Excipienda tamen quædam sunt Urbium: ut ista
Misenum, Sulmo, Agragas: quædam neutralia, ut Argos,
Tibur, Præneste: & genus, An-

xur, quod dicitur utrumque.

20. Qu. What is the meaning of this exception?

An. The meaning of this Exception is this, that all names of *Cities* and *Towns* are not of the *feminine* gender; but some are of the *masculine* gender; some of the *neuter* gender; and one is both of the *masculine* and *neuter* gender?

21. Qu. Have you any Rule to guide you in this uncertainty of the Genders of proper names of *Towns* and *Cities*, to know (if you meet with any other besides these particularly here excepted) which are of the *masculine*, which of the *feminine*, and which of the *neuter* gender?

An. The Rule of direction to know the genders of Proper names of *Cities* and *Towns*, is to observe the termination of the words: for according to the termination of the words, so is the Gender of them: those are of the *masculine* gender, whose termination is *masculine*; and those are *neuters*, whose termination is *neutral*; and if any word of a *masculine*

culine or neutral termination be found to be of the feminine gender, it is by a *Synthesis*, respect being had to the word *Ubs* or *Civitas*. But yet in our using of these words we must follow use, and take that for the gender of them, which they are used to be read in.

22. Q^u. Which is that branch of the Exception that concerns names of Cities of the masculine gender?

An. The first branch of the exception [which is this, *Excipien-* *mo.*
da tamen quædam sunt U-bium; ut
istumascula Sulmo, Agragas] concerns Proper names of Cities and Towns of the masculine gender?

23. Q^u. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the exception is this, That some Proper names of Cities and Towns are of the masculine gender, namely those that end in *o*, as *Sulmo*, and those that end in *as*, as *Agragas* (or as it should be rather written *Acragas*, it being *Ἀκράγας* in greek.)

O in the third Declension of the Latines is a masculine termination, as *Leo*, *Sermo*, &c. Hence *Sulmo* and *Croto* is of the masculine gender: and so is *Narbo*, and *Hippo*; which two yet are read with feminine Adjectives, in *Martial*, and *Siliis*, by a *Synthesis*, with respect unto *Ubs*. Out of which respect it is that *Sirmio*, *Tarraco*, and *Cassub* being of a masculine termination, yet are used as feminines.

As in the fifth Declension of the Greeks is a masculine termination, as *ὁ πῖρας*. Hence *Acragas* of *Ἀκράγας* is of the masculine gender. Again, as in the first Declension of the Greeks is of the masculine termination, as *ὁ ταμίας* *Quæstor*. Hence *Taras* in *Lucan* l. 5. is of the masculine gender.

os in the third declension of the Greeks is a masculine termination. Hence *Virgil* useth *Abydos*, and *Ovid*, *Lesbos* (of the second declension of the Latins answering to that third in Greek) in the masculine gender, and accordingly those that end in *us* (yea though formed of Greek nouns in *os*) are masculines by termination. Hence *Florus* useth *Cortolus* in the masculine gender. Yet partly because that termination *os* in Greek hath many feminines in that Declension ending in it; and chiefly out of respect to the general word *Urbs*, which in the understanding goes along with the words, both *Abydos* and *Lesbos*, and the other words of the same termination and derivation are mostly used as feminines, and some always; as *Sessus* or *Sessor*, *Ilios*, *Colchos*, *Saguntos* or *Saguntus*.

us in words which in Greek end in *us*; contracted of *heus* is a masculine termination. Hence *Pessinus*, and *Daptnus* are of the masculine gender. And so in respect of termination *Amathus*, *Trapezus*, *Opus*, *Hydus*, *Cerasus*, and the like are masculine, whereof yet some, as *Opus* and *Amathus* are used as feminines, respect being had unto *Urbs* by a *Synthesis* or *Hyponasis*. But if any names of Towns end in *us* they are feminines, *Gortus* in Latine *Gortys* being a feminine in *Homer*.

Lastly [*i*] in names of Towns of the Plural number is a masculine termination; Hence *Philippi* and *Gabii*, and *Veii*, and the like are of the masculine gender. But those that end in [*i*] in the singular number are neuters; as *Aixi*, *Iliturgi*; as also are those that end in *y*; as *Dory*, *Epy*.

24. Qⁿ. Which branch of the Exception is that which concerns names of Cities of the neuter gender?

An. The second branch of the Exception [*quædam neutralia ut Argos, Tibur, Præneste*] is that which concerns the proper names of Cities and Towns of the neuter gender. *Quædam neutralia ut Argos.*

25. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Exception is, that some Proper names of Cities and Towns are of the neuter gender, as *Argos, Tibur, and Præneste*, and those of like terminations.

¶ *Argos* is made of *Ἄργος* of the first declension of Greek contracts, which are all of the neuter gender, if they end in *os* like *τεῖχος*. Hence *Horace* and *Lucan*, respecting the termination rather than the signification of it, used it in the neuter gender.

R in names of Towns is a neutral termination. Hence not only *Tibur* like *Fecur*, but *Tuber*, and *Gadir* like *Hir*, are neuters. *Festus Avienus* useth *Gadir* in the feminine gender, but it is by a *Synthesis* with respect unto *Urbs*.

E in names of Towns of the third declension, is a neutral termination. Hence not only *Præneste*, but *Reate, Core, and Nepesæ* are neuters. And when *Virgil* writes *Præneste sub ipsa*; it is a *Synthesis*, *U* being understood and referred to.

A in names of Towns of the third declension, and singular number, is a neutral termination: Hence *Zeugma* is of the neuter gender. Also in plurals of the second declension, as *Araxenæ, Bactræ, Cybæ, Susæ, &c.*

I in names of Towns of the singular number is a neutral termination. Hence *Alexi*, and *Misurgi* are neuters: but in plurals it is a masculine termination, as in *Gabii, Velii*, as was said before.

L in names of Towns is a neutral termination. Hence *Hespal, Subul*, and the like are neuters.

M in names of Towns is a neutral termination. Hence *Brundisium*, *Cim*, *Lugdunum*, and the like are neuters. *Lugdunum* and *Saguntum* are both set with feminine Adjectives, but that is by a *Synthesis*, respect being had to *Urbs*.

On in names of Towns derived from Greek ones in *or* is a neutral termination. Hence *Pergamon* is of the neuter gender. But names of Towns in *on* derived of Greek ones in *oy* are feminines, not by reason of the termination, which is mostly masculine, but by a *Hyponœa* or *Synthesis*, with respect unto *Urbis*. Hence *Ancon*, and *Croton*, and *Phuron* are feminines.

Y in names of Towns is a neutral termination. Hence *Dory* and *Æpy* are neuters. *Et summis ingessum montibus Æpy*. Stat. 4. Theb.

26. Q1. Which is that branch of the Exception that concerns that name of a Town, which is both masculine and neuter.

Et genus Anxur quod dat utrumque. *An.* That branch of the exception which concerns a name of a Town both masculine and neuter is the third and last [*Et genus Anxur quod dat utrumque.*]

27. Q2. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Exception is, that *Anxur* is both of the masculine and neuter Genders.

¶ Some nouns in *ur* being masculine, as *Vultur*, *Turtur*, and some neuter; as *Guttur*, *Fecur*, but none feminine; thence Authors having regard to the termination of this word, have used it in the masculine and neuter genders, but not in the feminine.

28. Q1. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus : *hæc Juno, Junonis, &c. hæc Venus, Veneris, &c. hæc Anna, Anna, &c. hæc Philotis, Philotidis, &c. hæc Elis, Elidis, &c. hæc Opus, Opuntis, &c. Hæc Gracia, Gracia, &c. hæc Persis, Persidis, &c. Hæc Creta, Creta, &c. hæc Britannia, Britannia, &c. hæc Cyprus, Cypri, &c. hic Sulmo, Sulmonis, &c. hic Agragus, Agraganiis, &c. hoc Argos, Argi, &c. hoc Tibur, Tiburis, &c. Hoc Præneste, Prænestis, &c. hic & hoc Anxur, Anxuris, &c.*

The declining of the words in Propria scemineum.

29. *Qu.* May not the Proper names of some other things besides those mentioned in the Rule be referred hither ?

An. Hither may be referred the Proper names (if there be any) of other Creatures, whose sex is distinguishable, and which are known to be of the female sex ; as *Nape, Harpya, Lycisca, Lagon, Lachne*, names of Bitches in Ovid ; and the like.

Thus far of the Rules for the Genders of nouns Substantives Proper : Now follow the Rules for the Genders of Appellatives or nouns Substantives Common.

C H A P. III.

1. *Qu.* **H**ow many sorts of Rules doth the Grammar give to know the Genders of Appellatives or Substantives common by ?

An. The Grammar gives two sorts of Rules whereby to know the Genders of nouns Substantives Common ; one sort is those that direct to the Gender of the word by the nature of the thing ; the other sort is those that direct to the Gender of the word by the declining of it.

2. *Qu.*

2. Qu. How many general Rules are given for the knowing of the Gender of the word by the kind or nature of the thing?

An. For the knowing of the Gender of the word by the kind or nature of the thing there are given two general Rules.

3. Qu. What kind of things doth the first general Rule that is given for the knowing of the gender of the words by the kind or nature of the things, concerned?

An. The first general Rule for the knowing the gender of words by the nature or kind of things is concerning Trees.

4. Qu. Which is the Rule whereby to know the Gender of the common names of Trees?

An. The Rule whereby to know the gender of the common names of Trees is this,

Regula generales Appellativorum.

Appellativa Ar. *Appellativa arborum erunt muliebria ut Alnus*

Cupressus, Cedrus.

5. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that the Common names of Trees are generally of the feminine gender, as *alnus, cupressus, cedrus.*

¶ Ennius of old used *cupressus* in the masculine gender, saying *rectos cupressos*. Hence though Gellius say he did it, *contra receptum vocabuli genus*, some Grammarians will have it to have been anciently of the masculine gender; and even yet to be both masculine and feminine. But however it was with it anciently, it is now by Authors accounted a feminine. Hence Ovid. *Met. 3. Fab. 2. Vallis erat piceis & acuta densa cupressu.* Perhaps in that and the rest of the names of Trees of like termination and gender, Authors had respect unto the word *Arbor*, and

and therefore used words of a masculine termination in the feminine gender. Hence we read of these feminines in that termination, *Alnus, amygdalus, arbutus, buxus, caprificus, cedrus, cerasus, cornus, corylus, cupressus, ebulus, fagus, ficus, fraxinus, juniperus, laurus, lentiscus, lorus, malus, m. spilus, marnus, myrtus, pirus, platanus, pomus, populus, prunus, quercus, ruscus, sambucus, sorbus, terebinthus, and ulmus*; which last yet *Catullus* useth in the masculine gender; perhaps as respecting the termination of it; unless it were because that is called *maritus* not *marita*, unto which any marries; for he saith, *At si forte eadem est ulmo conjuncta marito. De vite Carm. 61.* But in other words of other terminations Authors have much followed the termination of the word in the gender of it. Hence those words, in *a* of the first declension are feminine, *betula, bedera, myrica, olia, palma, picea, tilia*; and those in *x* of the third declension, *ilex, larix, nux, salix, tamarix*; and those in *r* in the second exception from the rule, namely *stler, subur, robur, and acer*, are neuters, whereas in the first exception *oleaster* of the same termination, as being of the second declension, is a masculine.

6. Qu. Are there any exceptions from this Rule?

An. The Grammar makes two exceptions from this Rule; the first is of names of *Trees* that are of the masculine gender; the second is of names of *Trees* that are of the neuter gender.

7. Qu. Which is the exception of names of *Trees* that are of the masculine gender?

An. The exception of names of *Trees*, that are of the masculine gender, is this (according to the present textual reading of the Grammar) *mas spinus*, *mas oleaster*.

8. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

An.

An. The Authors meaning in this exception (according to this reading) is that *spinus* and *oleaster* names of trees are of the masculine gender.

9. Qu. Why do you add according to the present textual reading?

An. I add according to the present reading, because there is said to be another reading in the margin, which is the righter, and that is *Mas pinus*, by which is meant not that *pinus* is the masculine gender, but that *Pinaſter*, which is *mas pinus* is of that gender; which yet I conceive to be a mistake, because *Pinaſter* is of the feminine gender, as well as *pinus* is.

10. Qu. What way have you to right the Author and the reading?

An. The way to right the Author and the reading, is, to read it *Mas pinus*, as a periphrasis or, and put for *pinaſter*; and to alter the pointing of the rule, not setting the period at *cedrus*, but at *pinus*; and so making *mas pinus* no part of any exception, but an instance of the Rule for the feminine gender of the names of Trees, and to begin the exception, as *Mas Oleaster*.

¶ That *pinus* is not of the masculine gender now, whatever *Alvarus* say, without proof it hath been of old, is plain by *Virgil's Ipsa te Tityre pinus*, Ecl. 1. and by *Horace, Sub altâ vel platano, vel hac pinu jacentes*, 2 Carm. Od. 11. So that it cannot be read *mas pinus*. That *Spinus* is of the feminine gender our best Lexicographers affirm: and though some Grammarians do deliver it for a masculine, yet it is without proof; and therefore others make no exception of it from among the feminines; and for this it seems not fit to be read *mas spinus*. And that it cannot be read *mas spinus*, as a periphrasis of *pinaſter*, so pointed, as to except *pinaſter*, as a masculine from the Rule of feminines, is evident, because whatever divers Grammarians deliver by way

way of Rule touching words in *aster*, that they are of the masculine gender, the authority of *Pliny* is clear for its being of the feminine gender, unless he may be supposed to have respect unto *arbor* understood. Saith *he* l. 16. c. 10. *Pinaſter nihil aliud eſt, quàm pinus ſylveſtris mirâ alitiudine; & à medio ramoſa, ſicut pinus in vertice. Copioſiorem dat hac reſnam.* In this authority *Alvarus* and *Daneſius* reſted; and upon this authority in all likelihood *Tæcod. Gaza*, and *Theophraſtus* uſed *pinaſter* in the feminine. The only way therefore of righting the Author, is to alter the pointing of his Text, according as we have done, and perhaps according to that which was his way of pointing it at the firſt; and to make the exception of masculines to begin at, *mas Oleaſter*. But if from likeneſs of termination with *Oleaſter*, it ſhall be concluded that *Pinaſter* is a masculine; then let the exception be read *Mas pinus, Mas Oleaſter*.

11. Qu. **Is Oleaſter then the onely name of a tree that is of the masculine gender?**

An. *Oleaſter* is not the only name of a tree that is of the *Mas Oleaſter*. masculine gender: For if *pinaſter* be feminine, yet *Cyieſius* both in Greek and Latine is of the masculine gender: Hence we read in *Theocrit. Idyl. 10. τὸν κώνιστον*: and in *Columel. l. de Arboribus c. 28. that Cyieſius omni generi pecudum uiliſſimus eſt*. And if any where it be uſed feminine-ly, it is by a *Syntheſis*, *arbor* being referred to it, as it is in *Oleaſter*, where *Cicero*, if he be read right *Or. 3. in Ver. ſaith, Hominem ſuſpendi juſſi in oleaſtro quadam*. And ſo both *Stephanus*, *Mannius*, and *Manutius*, read it. And if *dumus* may be accounted the name of a tree, that is alſo of the masculine gender: As for *rubus* of the ſame nature with it, that is read both masculine and feminine, hence we read in *Virgil 2 Ecl. rubus aſper*; and in *Gellius rubos late atque alte abortas. l. 19. c. 12. the one perhaps reſpecting*

pecting the termination, the other having respect to *arbor* or *planta* understood with it: though *Rhenius* thinks it righter to use it as a masculine.

¶ What hath been said of *rubus* may be accommodated unto *libanus*, which *Stephanus* delivers for both a masculine and feminine, and *Alvarus* testifies was antiently a masculine; if any used it in the masculine it was with respect unto the termination; and where any use it in the feminine, it is with respect unto the signification, *arbor* being understood.

12. Qu. Which is the Exception of the names of Trees that are of the Neuter Gender?

Ans. The exception of the names of Trees of the neuter gender is this. *Et sunt neutra filer, suber, thus, robur, acer, &c.*

13. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception.

Ans. The meaning of this exception is, that some names of Trees are of the neuter gender, and particularly, *filer, suber, thus, robur, and acer.*

¶ These being of neutral terminations, as well *thus*, like *jas, pus, crus*, as the rest like *filer, tuber, &c.* no marvel if they be of the neuter gender. *Priscian* denies *filer* to be a tree; but without any reason; and saith, that there is to be read *hac acer, acris*, but without any example. Some say *Suber* is of the masculine gender, if not of the feminine also, as well as of the neuter, but with no authority, unless a corrupt place in *Pliny*; whereupon *Alvarus* expressly affirms it to be a neuter only. Why *Thus* may be accounted a feminine there is some reason; because *Priscian* l. 5. observes that *Solinus* speaking de *Arbore Tburis*, saith *Palma fieret in torto eam esse vimine ad aceris qualitatem*, whereupon *M. Parnaby* leaves it out of his exception of neuters, adding in his margin, that they that make

it to be neuter, do not prove it by any good Author. In the mean time the termination of it being neutral, *Solinus's* using it in the feminine gender proves it not to be a feminine, because in the gender he might have respected (by a *Synibesis*) unto *Arbor*; and the rather that he might be clearly understood to speak of the *Tree* and not of the *Gum* of that *Tree*, which is also called by the same name of *Thus* that the tree is, and is certainly of the neuter gender.

14. Qu. How are the words of this rule declined?

An. The words of this rule are declined thus: *hæc Alnus, Alni*; *hæc Cupressus, Cupressus*; *hæc Cedrus, Cedri*; *hæc Pinaster, Pinastri*; *hic Oleaster, Oleastri*; *hoc Siler, Sil-ri*; *hoc Suber, Suberis*; *hoc Thus, Thuris*; *hoc Acer Aceris*.

The declining of the words in Appellativa Arborum.

And thus far of the first general Rule, that is given for to know the gender of words, by the kind or nature of things.

CHAP. IV.

Q. What doth the second General Rule that is given for the knowing of the gender of words by the nature of things concern?

An. The second general Rule for knowing the gender of words by the kind or nature of things is concerning the common names of *Birds, Beasts, and Fishes*, and is, as followeth.

ÆPICŒNA.

Sunt etiam volucrum,
lucrum, &c.

Sunt etiam volucrum, seu passer, birundo : ferarum,
ut Tigris, Vulpes : & Piscium,
ut Ostrea, Cetus

Diffa Epicœna : quibus vox ipsa genus feret aptum.

2. Qu. **What is the meaning of this Rule ?**

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that the common names of Birds, wild-Beasts, and Fishes generally are of the Epicene gender.

3. Qu. **Is it not universally so in the names of Birds, Wild-beasts, and Fishes, that both the Sexes are comprehended under one Gender ?**

An. It is not always so in the names of Birds, Wild-beasts, and Fishes, that one word doth under one gender signifie both kinds or sexes ; for *Gallus* a Cock doth not comprehend *Gallinam* a Hen ; nor *Leo* a Lion, *Leenam* a Lionness ; but that all or the most of the names of those creatures whose Sex is hardly or not at all distinguished, are *Epicenes*, i. e. such as under one gender do comprehend both Sexes.

4. Qu. **Is it the intent of this Rule to shew of those nouns that are Epicenes which are masculines and which are feminines ?**

An. The intent of this Rule is not to shew of nouns that are Epicenes, which is of the masculine, and which is of the feminine gender : but that is left to be known by other Rules, and may be very much discerned by the termination of the Nominative case ; as the Grammar it self intimates in that clause, which it adds to this rule of Epicenes, — *quibus vox ipsa genus feret aptum.*

5. Qu. **What direction say you doth the Grammar give for the knowing of the particular genders of Epicenes ?**

An.

An. The particular direction that in this Rule the Grammar gives for knowing the Genders of Epicenes, which are masculine and which are feminine, is, That *Vox ipsa genus feret aptum* their gender may be very much known by their termination.

¶ So *passer* may be known to be masculine, because [*er*] is a masculine termination: *Hirundo* may be known to be a feminine, because [*do*] in words of above two syllables is feminine: *Tigris* may be known to be feminine, because [*is*] is a feminine termination: *Vulpes* may be known to be a feminine, because [*es*] is a feminine termination: *Ostrea* may be known to be feminine, because [*a*] in the first declension is a feminine termination: And *cetus* may be known to be a masculine, because [*us*] in the second declension is a masculine termination. This is more easie to be known in and by other Grammars, which do distinguish the genders of such words as are not known by their signification, by the termination of the Nominative case, giving in the Particulars, which are excepted from their general Rules, than it can in this, which distinguishes the genders of words mostly by the termination of the genitive; and yet the termination of the genitive proposed to be known, the direction which this Grammar gives for distinction of genders in that way is competently good.

6. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus: *hic Passer, Passeris. hic Hirundo, Hirudinis. hæc Tigris, Tigridis. hæc Vulpes, Vulpis. hæc Ostrea, Ostrea. hic Cetus, Ceti. &c.* The declining of the words in *Sunt etiam vox lucrum.*

7. Qu. What if any of the words belonging to any of the aforesaid Rules do end in *um*, or be a noun undeclined?

An.

An. Touching the words belonging to all the a^d foreſaid Rules either ending in *um* or being undeclined, the Grammar hath given two exceptive Rules.

8. Qu. Which is the firſt exceptive Rule and what doth it concern?

An. The firſt exceptive Rule, concerns nouns ending in *um*, and it is this,

Omne quod exit	<i>Attamen ex cunctis quæ diximus ante, notandum</i>
in <i>um</i> .	Omne quod exit in <i>um</i> ſeu <i>Græcum</i> ſive <i>Latinum</i>

Esse genus neutrum.

9. Qu. What is the meaning of this exceptive Rule?

An. The meaning of this exceptive Rule is this, that nouns ending in *um*, whether they be derived from the Greek, or be purely Latine nouns are generally of the neuter gender.

10. Qu. Why do you ſay generally? are there any nouns ending in *um*, that are not of the neuter gender?

An. I ſay generally nouns ending in *um* are of the neuter gender, not *univerſally*, becauſe the proper names of *Men* and *Women* are reſpectively of the masculine and feminine gender, tho' they end in *um*; according to the old verſe, *Um neutrum ponas, boninum ſi propria tollas*. Hence *Pagnium*, and *Dinacium* in *Plaut*. are masculines, and *Planeſium*, *Gymnaſium* and *Silenium* feminines; as are *Glycerium* and *Phanium* in *Terence*.

11. Qu. What if a common name of a Man or Woman end in *um*? Is not that alſo reſpectively of the masculine or feminine gender?

An. Common names of *Men* and *Women* as *mancipium*, *ſcortum*, *ſuprum*, *ſervitium*, are of the neuter gender.

Hence

Hence we read in *Horace* 2 *Carm.* *Od.* 11.
Quis devium scortum eliciet dono Lyden? and in *Sallust.*
Servitiz urbana sollicitare. &c.

12. Qu. **Whi h is the second exceptive Rule, and what doth it concern?**

An. The second exceptive Rule concerns undeclinable nouns; and *Sic invariabile* lies in these words, *Sic invariabile nomen.*
le nomen.

13. Qu. **What is the meaning of this exceptive Rule?**

An. The meaning of this exceptive Rule is this, That undeclinable nouns generally are of the neuter gender.

14. Qu. **What nouns call you undeclinable nouns?**

An. Those are called undeclinable nouns, which in divers cases of signification keep the same case of termination, so as their oblique cases differ nothing in termination from their nominative.

15. Qu. **Can you give any instance of such kind of undeclinable nouns?**

An. Such kind of undeclinable words are *Cim*, *Meturgi*, *Aixi*, *Epy*, *Dory*; so *fas*, *nefas*, *nil*, *nihil*, *nadir*, *zenith* *azimuth*, *gummi*, *cornu*, *tempe*, &c.

16. Qu. **Are there any nouns undeclinable of any other but of the neuter gender?**

An. There are no nouns Substantives undeclinable, but what are of the neuter gender: but nouns Adjectives are of all genders, tho' they be not declined, as *nequam*, *tot*, *quot*, &c.

17. Qu. **Are there not some other things, besides properly so called nouns, comprehended under, or at least referrible unto this Rule?**

An. Unto this Rule of undeclinable nouns may be referred whatsoever in contexture of speech stands instead of, or is put for a noun.

18. Qu. What things are used to be put for a noun in contexture of speech?

An. In contexture of speech there is put for a noun, sometimes the names of letters, *a, b, c* : whence in *Perfius* we read *nigrum theta*. Sometimes a syllable, as *on*, or *um* ; as *um*, *neutrum ponas* ; sometimes a word taken materially for it self, without respect to the thing signified by it ; as *amo est verbum*. And sometimes an Infinitive mood put by an Enallage for a noun ; as in *Ovid*, *Posse loqui*, for *potentia loquendi* ; so *velle suum*, for *voluntas sua* ; and *scire tuum* (in *Perf.*) for *scientia tua*. And Proportionably any clause or member of a sentence, or a whole sentence, that hath a noun adjective or a participle to agree with it ; as *Audito regem Doroberniam proficisci*. *Finire laborem incipias*, *parto quod avebas*, *Hor.* 1 Serm. 1 Satyr.

¶ When words are put materially, Authors do sometimes put the Adjectives that are to agree with them not always in the neuter gender, as agreeing with the word so put, but sometimes in that gender that agrees with the thing signified by that word. Hence *Quintilian* speaking how the *Latines* did in the Nominative cases cut off *s* from those greek words that ended in *as*, reading *Pelia*, *Euthia*, *Hermagora*, for *Pelias*, *Euthias*, *Hermagoras*, saith further, *ne miremur quod ab antiquorum plerisque Ænea & Anchisa dictus sit*, for *dictum sit* ; l. i. c. 5. p. 23.

And thus far of the Rules given by the Grammar for knowing the genders of words, by the kind and nature of the things.

C H A P. V.

Now follow the Rules which the Grammar gives for knowing the Genders of words by the declining of them; which Rule, the Grammar introduceth with this form of Transition.

SEd nunc de reliquis quæ Appel-
lativa vocantur,
Aut quæ sunt tanquam Appellativi,
Ordine dicam :

Nam genus his semper dignoscitur
ex Genitivo,

Infra ut monstrabit Specialis Regula Tripl. x.

Sed nunc de re-
liquis quæ Ap-
pellativa vocan-
tur.

1. Q. What is the meaning of this Transi-
tion?

An. The meaning of the Author in this Transi-
tion is to declare, that his purpose is from hence
forward to give Rules, whereby the genders of
nouns Appellatives, or those that are tanquam Appel-
lativa, as it were Appellatives, may be known by
their genitive case; which Rules he here intimates
to be especially Three.

2. Q. What is meant by tanquam Appellati-
va of words that are as it were Appellatives?

An. By tanquam Appellativa,
words that are as it were Appella-
tives, I conceive to be meant
words, that are indeed but the
names of singular things, because

Aut quæ sunt tan-
quam Appellati-
va.

there are no more things of that kind but one, but
yet might and would be applied to more, so as to
become the common name of all the things of that
kind, how many soever there should be, were there
more: such are *Sol*, *Phœnix*, and *Python*: also such
nouns as Grammarians call *Gentiles*, names of Peo-
ple of several Countries; such are *Car*, *Ser*, *Troy*,
Assas, &c.

C 4.

3. Q.

3. Qu. What means the Author by saying of these nouns, that Genus his semper dignoscitur ex Genitivo.

An. By saying of these kind of Nouns, that Genus his semper dignoscitur ex Genitivo, the Author means, that the genitive case of any noun Appellative being known, there is a certain way by which the gender of that noun may be certainly known, which way he here lays down in these special Rules following.

CHAP. VI.

1. Qu. Which is the first special Rule for knowing the gender of nouns Appellatives or nouns Substantives common by their genitive case?

An. The first special Rule for knowing the gender of nouns Appellatives or nouns Substantives common by their genitive case is this,

Prima Regula specialis.

Nomen non crescens.

Nomen non crescens Genitivo, seu caro carnis,

Capra caprae, nubes nubis, genus est mulierum.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That nouns which do not encrease in their Genitive, are of the feminine gender.

3. Qu. When are nouns said to encrease in their Genitive case?

An. Nouns are said to encrease in their Genitive case, when in their Genitive case they have more syllables than they had in their Nominative; as *virtus, virtutis*.

4 Qu.

4. Qu. When are nouns said not to encrease in their Genitive case?

An. Nouns are said not to encrease in their Genitive case, when in their Genitive case they have no more syllables than they had in their Nominative; but the syllables of both those cases are equal; as *Caro, carnis*; *Nubes, nubis*; *Capra, capræ*.

5. Qu. Is this Rule so universally true that there are no exceptions from it?

An. From this Rule there are four exceptions: for of nouns that do not encrease in the Genitive case, besides those that are feminine, there are some of the masculine gender; some of the neuter, some of the doubtful, and some of the common of two.

C H A P. VII.

1. Qu. What is the first exception from this Rule of?

An. The first exception from this Rule is of masculines that do not encrease in their Genitive case.

2. Qu. Is that exception a single one? Or doth it consist of several branches?

An. This exception hath four branches.

3. Qu. Which is the first of those four branches of this exception?

An. The first of the four branches of this exception is this;

Mascula excepta ex non crescentibus.

Mascula nomina in a dicuntur multa virorum:

ut Scriba, Ascula Scurra, & Rabula, lixa, lanifera.

Mascula nomina in a.

4. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the exception is this, That many Latin nouns importing the *Offices, Conditions, and Employments* of Men are of the Masculine Gender, though they increase not in the Genitive Case; as these here named, to which may be added *pincerna, nauta, cacula, and apella*.

5. Qu. Why doth the Author put in the word *multa, many* into his Rule? Is there any Exception from this Exception?

An. The word *multa, many*, is warily here added, because there are indeed some words importing *manly Offices, Conditions or Employments*; or, if you will, Men considered as employing themselves in those Offices, and as being of or in those Conditions, which are of the Feminine Gender. Such are *operæ*, labourers, *custodiæ*, *vigiliæ*, *excubiæ*, watchmen and warders; so *cura*, when it is put for *curator*, as in that of *Ovid*, *Tertius immundæ cura fidelis hara*: and *copia*, when in the Plural Number, it is put for Soldiers and Military Forces.

¶ The reason of these words, being of the Feminine Gender, is conceived to be this, because these words do first and properly import action, and are but by a Metonymie put for the Men, who are the actors, and therefore in their Tropical use do keep the Gender of their proper signification. This for the first Branch.

6. Qu. Which is the second branch of this Exception?

An. The second branch of this Exception is this,
Mascula, Græcorum quorū declinatio prima
 Mascula, Græcorum. *Fundit in as & in es; & ab illis quorū per a fiunt:*

Ut Satrapas satrapa; Athletes, athleta.

7. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Exception is this, That Nouns of the first Declension in Greek being turned in Latin words, whether they end in the Greek terminations *us*, or *es*, or in *a* the termination of the Latins, are of the Masculine gender; as *Satrapas*, and *athletes* according to the Greek termination, *satrapa* and *athleta* according to the termination of the Latins.

¶ Of the care of the antient Romans to turn Greek Nouns in *us* into Latin ones in *a*, Quintilian speaking in his l. 1. c. 5. saith, *Ne in a quidem atque s literas exire t. mere Masculina Græca Nomina recto casu patiebantur: ideoque & apud Cælium legimus Pelia Cincinnatus: & apud Messalim, Benefecit Eutibia: & apud Ciceronem, Hermagora; ne miremur quod ab antiquorum plerisque Ænea & Anchisa sit dictus.*

To this Rule may be added these Examples also, *Cometes* and *Cometa* which are said to be Masculines by an *Hyponœa*, because *ὁ ἀστὴρ* a Star is referred unto; so *planetes* and *planeta*; likewise, *pandæte*, as of *pandætes*, in Greek *πανδῆτης*: so *grammatias*, *εἰρητίας*, *asterias* from *ὁ γεωματίας*, *ὁ καπνίας*, *ὁ ἀστρίας*: also *poeta*, *idiota*, *spariata*, *bibliopola* and the rest of that derivation and composition; moreover *tiaras* from *πάρεα* of the first declension, though *tizra* from *πάρεα* of the second declension be of the feminine gender; and these in *es*, *aromatites*, *absinthites*, *hyssopites*, *sortes*, *kematites*, *chrysnites*, *pyrites*, *selenites*; though *pyritis* and *selenitis* be of the Feminine gender, as coming of *πυρίτης* and *σελενίτης*. Feminines, as the other did of *πυρίτης* and *σελενίτης* Masculines; in the one perhaps *ὁ λίθος*, in the other *ἡ λίθος* (for there are both those) was respected; and in reference unto which it is that the names of stones, though Masculine in their termination, yet are used by *Pliny* with some indifferency, and much in the Feminine gender. Hence l. 37. c. 2.

he useth *Achates* in the Feminine, c. 8. *Molochites*; c. 9. *Aspilates*, and so *Botrytes*, *capnites*, *cepites*; or else in the Masculine use of them *lapis* was referred unto, and in the Feminine *Gemma*.

8. Qu. Are there not some Latine words derived of Greek ones of the first Declension, that are of the Feminine Gender, notwithstanding this Exception?

An. From this Exception are to be excepted these Latine words derived of Greek words of the first Declension, which yet are of the Feminine gender, *ekarta*, *margarita*, *catarracta*, *catapulta*, *cocklea*, *gausapa*, *mandragora*, *parasanga*, *metreia* (which are derived of *χαρτης μαργαρίτης*, *καταρῆς ἀκλῆς*, *καλαπέλης*, *καχλίας γαυσάπης*, *μανδραγόρος*, *παρασάγγης*, *μετρησίας* all Masculines.)

¶ *Dionysias* the name of a Jewel in *Pliny* is of the Feminine gender; l. 37. c. 10. saith he, *Dionysias nigra et dura*, &c. but that is because it is made of ἡ *διονυσίας διονυσιάδος* of the fifth Declension. Yet the same word *Solinus* cap. 40. useth in the Masculine: saith he, *Dionysias fuscus est*, &c. It is to be thought he conceived it formed of ὁ *διονυσίας τῷ διονυσίῳ*. And perhaps according as it is severally declined after the first, and fifth in Greek, and after the first and third in Latine, so it is of the Masculine, or Feminine gender.

Some referr hither these words, *crypta*, *balista*, *casta*, which (admit them to be of the Feminine gender) yet I find not what Greek Nouns of the first Declension they are formed of. This for the second branch of the Exception?

9. Qu. What is the third branch of this Exception?

An. The third branch of this Exception, is this;

— Leguntur

*Mascula item verres, natalis, aqua-
lis; ab affe*

Leguntur Mas-
cula item ver-
res, &c.

*Nata, ut centussis: conjunge lienis
& orbis;*

*Callis, caulis, follis, collis. mensis, & eris,
Fustis, funis, panis, penis, crinis & ignis,
Cassis, fascis, torris, semis, piscis, & unguis,
Et vermis, vestis, postis; societur & axis.*

10. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch
of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the excep-
tion is this, That certain particular words in *es* and
is here named, whereto may be added those words
that are made of [*as*] by compounding other words
with it, namely, *semis*, *decussis*, *vigessis*, *centussis*, are
of the Masculine gender, though they increase not
in the Genitive Case.

¶ *Natalis* of its own nature is an Adjective join-
ed with Substantives of all Genders; as, *natalis gur-
ges, natalis lux, natalis bora, natalis sylva, natale a-
strum, natale solum*. Here it stands for a Substan-
tive being an Adjective put sometimes substantively;
and *dies* understood. Like whereunto is *Majalis*,
in which, by a *Hyponæa*, *porcus* is understood; so *ju-
galis*, in which *equus*; *molaris*, in which *dens*; and
annalis, in which *liber* is understood.

Callis is read in *Liv. l. 22.* in the Feminine gen-
der; *fert angusto salu per devias Calles*; as *Nonius*
reads the place. But it is safer to use it in the Mas-
culine gender.

Funis is read in *Lucrer.* in the Feminine gender:
*Haud, ut opinor, enim mortalia secta Supernè Aurea de
Cælo demisit funis in arva*. But the constant use of
it in more refined Authors, as *Virgil*, &c. in the
Masculine gender doth not admit it to be taken for
a Feminine. *Æn. 8, Laxi funes*, and *Æn. 4, Tortor
incidere funes*.

Crinis is read in *Plautus, Casin.* 1. 4. in the Feminine gender: *Cenſeo capiendas crines.* But it is more rightly accounted a Masculine. *Hor.* 1. *Carm.* Od. 32. *Nigro crine decorum.*

Cassis is hardly found in the ſingular Number, unleſs in *Seneca's Agamem.* A. 5. Sc. 1. *At ille ut hiſpidus Sylvis aper cum caſſe vinctus tentat egreſſus tamen.* Some add *Ciſſis*, but whether it be *Coffis*, or *Coffus*, 'tis uncertain.

Sentis, is moſtly read in the plural Number, like *Caſſis*, yet *Columella* hath it in the ſingular, l. 11. c. 3. *Nos ſentem canis appellamus.*

11. Qu. May any more words be added to this branch of the Exception, beſides thoſe already excepted in it?

Ans. There may be added to this branch of the Exception, beſides the words already excepted in it, theſe that follow; *Mugilis*, *unicornis*, *acinacis*, *colis*, *cenchris* when it is put for a ſerpent, (which when it is the name of a Bird is a Feminine) likewiſe *cucumis* and *vepres*.

¶ *Lucretius* hath *vepres auſtas* in the Feminine gender; whence is *veprecula*. Yet more Claſſick Authors, as both *Virgil* and *Columella* uſing it in the Masculine gender, it is rather to be taken for a Masculine. *Hunc veprem manuſteſtum eſt interimi non poſſe.* *Colum.* l. 11. c. 5. *Sparſi rorabant ſanguine vepres.* *Virg. Æn.* 8. And this for the Third branch of this Exception. The Fourth follows.

12. Qu. Which is the fourth branch of this Exception?

Ans. The Fourth branch of Maſcula in *er, ceu* this Exception is this, *Maſcula* in *er, ceu ven'er*: in *os vel us, ut lo-gos, annus.*

13. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?

Ans. The meaning of this branch of the Exception

tion in this, that Nouns that end in *er*, *os*, or *us*, are generally of the Masculine gender, though they do not increase in the Genitive Case; as *venter*, *logos*, and *annus*.

¶ The very antient Authors did use *Cancer*, for a Disease, in the Neuter gender; but *Priscian* himself l. 5. thinks it not fit to follow them therein.

14. Q1. How are the words in this Exception declined?

An. The words in this Exception are thus declined: *Hic scriba scribæ*; *hic affecla affeclæ*; *hic scurra scurræ*; *hic rabula rabulæ*; *hic lixa lixæ*; *hic lanista lanistæ*; *hic satrapæ satrapæ*; *hic satrapa satrapæ*; *hic athletes athletæ*; *hic athleta athletæ*; *hic verres verris*; *hic natalis natalis*; *hic aqualis aqualis*; *hic centussis centussis*; *hic lienis lienis*; *hic orbis orbis*; *hic callis callis*; *hic caulis caulis*; *hic follis follis*; *hic collis collis*; *hic mensis mensis*; *hic ensis ensis*; *hic fustis fustis*; *hic funis funis*; *hic panis panis*; *hic penis penis*; *hic crinis crinis*; *hic ignis ignis*; *hic cassis cassis*; *hic fascis fascis*; *hic torris torris*; *hic sentis sentis*; *hic piscis piscis*; *hic unguis unguis*; *hic vermis vermis*; *hic vectis vectis*; *hic postis postis*; *hic axis axis*; *hic venter ventris*; *hic logus logi*; *hic annus anni*.

The Declining of the words in Masculina nomina in a.

CHAP. VIII.

L. Qu. **B**ut is this last branch of the Exception Masculina in *er* &c. so universally true that there is no Exception from it?

An. This last branch of the Exception of Masculines not encreasing in the Genitive Case from the special Rule of Feminines abovenamed, is not

so universally true, but that there is an Exception even from that Exception.

2. Qu. **Is that Exception a single one? or doth it consist of more branches than one?**

An. The Exception from that Exception of *Mascula in er, ceu venter, &c.* hath two branches; the first of Latin Nouns ending in *er* and *us*; the second of Greek Nouns made Latine by the change of *os* into *us*.

3. Qu. **Which is the first branch of the Exception from *Mascula in er ceu venter, &c.*?**

An. The first branch of the Exception from *Mascula in er ceu venter, &c.* is this.

Fœminina non crescentia.

Fœminei generis sunt Mater, &c. *Fœmine generis sunt mater, humus, domus, alvus, &c.* *Fœminæ, & quartæ pro fructu feminæ, acusque,*

Porticus, atque tribus, socrus, nurus, & manus, idus: Huc anus addenda est, huc mystica vannus Iacchi.

4. Qu. **What is the meaning of this first branch of Exception?**

An. The meaning of this first branch of Exception is this, That there are certain Latine Nouns ending in *er* or *us*, which are not of the Masculine gender, and so differ from the last Exception of *Mascula in er*, but are of the Feminine gender, and agree with the first special Rule of *Nomen non crescens*.

¶ Some of these words that now by use are grown to be *Feminines*, only antiently were used in the *Masculine* gender. Hence *Livius* or rather *Lavius*, in his *Adonis*, *Humum humidum pedibus fodit*; and *Sempron. Gracchus* in his *Thyestes*, *Mersit sequentis humidum plantis humum*; yea *Sallust* in *Fug.*... *Aliisq; generibus arborum, quæ humi arido atque arenoso gignuntur.* See *Minutius's Scholion* on the place. Though to this last it may seem to be answered that *arido*

arido and *arenoso* do not agree with *humus* expressed, but with *loco* understood; i. e. *arido* & *arenoso humi loco*; like *Strata viarum* in *Virg.* i. e. *Strata viarum loca*. So *Alvus* antiently was a Masculine, in *Axius*; as, *gravidus concepit in alvo*; and *quàm fragilissimus alvus*; and in *Cato*, as, *ex alvo levando*; and in *Cinna*, as, *Scelus incesto Cinyræ crescebat in alvo*. But now the Masculine use of it is grown out of use. *Colus* is read in the Masculine gender in *Catullus* in *Argon.* *Lava colum molli lava retinebat amictum*. And in *Propert.* l. 4. el. 10. *Idem ego Sidonia feci servilia palla Officia*, & *Lydo pensa diurna colo.* & l. 4. el. 1. *Non sunt à dextro condita fila colo*. But Grammarians now do not admit it to be any other but a Feminine. *Socrus*, as *Nonius* saith, is found in *Nævius* in the Masculine gender; but then it is put for *Socer*, as having been antiently of both genders, like *nepos*, as *Vossius* saith.

5. Q1. Why doth the Author when he speaks of *ficus*, add a note of distinction to it, *quartæ pro fructu*?

An. The Author adds *quartæ pro fructu* to *ficus*, because it hath been doubted what gender *ficus* for a Tree was; and because it is concluded that *ficus* for a Disease of the second Declension is a Masculine.

6. Qu. What is the resolution of Grammarians touching *ficus* as it signifies both fruit and tree, and whether it be of the second, or fourth Declension?

An. It is resolved by Grammarians that *ficus*, as well for a tree as for the fruit, as well of the Second as fourth Declension, is of the Feminine gender.

¶ Mr. Farnaby, in his Grammar, having delivered it for part of his rule of Feminines, that *ficus pro fructu ac arbore* is of the Feminine gender, in his Margent adds *utrius notæ tum in secunda tum quarta declinatione, sed pro morbo masculinum est*. So *Vossius* saith. *Non negârim, pro morbo tutius usurpâri in Masculino; pro fructu autem in Fœminino: idque*

idque tum in secundâ tum quartâ Declinatione: Or *Analog. l. 1. c. 14.* And in his *Latine Gram. p. 25.* he saith expressely: *Ficus pro arbore & fructu, Femininum est, & secundæ ac quartæ.*

7. Qu. **Is** *acus* always of the Feminine Gender?

An. *Acus* in that sense that it here stands is always of the Feminine gender: namely, as it is the name of a *Needle*, in other senses it is of other genders; Masculine, as it is the name of a *Fish*; Neuter, as it signifies *Chasse*.

¶ In the *Feminine* gender, for a *Needle*, it is found in *Juvenal. Emeritâ quæ cessat acu.* In the *Masculine* gender, for a *Fish* it is found in *Pliny, l. 9. c. 51. Acus sive belone, unus piscium, &c. Martial. l. 11. Ep. 37. Et satius tenues ducere credis acos.* In the *Neuter* gender, for *chasse*, it is found in *Varro de R. R. Acus substernendum est gallinis parturientibus.* So in *Cato dev. v. v. c. 54.* is read *acus fabaginum*: Yet in this signification *Columella* useth it as a *Feminine l. 2. c. 10. Durissimæ quidem acus refectæ separata erunt.* So *Festus, Paleæ etiam quædam de frumento acus dicuntur.* See *Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 25. & Analog. l. 1. c. 31. Farnab. L. Gram. p. 15. Steph. Thes. Lat. L. Priscian l. 5. 6. Danes. Sc. p. 155.* For a *Fish*, it is of the *Second Declension*; for a *Needle* of the *Fourth*; for *Chasse* of the *Third*, as a *Neuter*; of the *Fourth*, as a *Feminine*, if that Gender of it may be allowed.

8. Qu. **How** comes *Idus* to be set here, being it hath no *Singular Number*: and in the *Plural Number* it increaseth in the *Genitive Case*, as, *idus, iduum*?

An. *Idus* is here set because of the *Analogie* that it hath with other words that are here set also, namely, *ficus, acus, porticus, tribus, &c.* as being of the *fourth Declension* as well as they, so that if it might be supposed to have any *Genitive Case Singular*,

gular, that Genitive would not in the number of Syllables exceed its Nominative.

¶ Touching the word *Vannus* it may be enquired what it is; and why our Author gives it the Epithet of *mystica vannus Jacobi*. As to the first, it is said, that it is *Vas vimineum, laeum, apium purgandum frumento*; a broad Vessel made of Wickers of use to dress Corn with. As to the Second, 'tis said, that this kind of Vessel was of very much use in the mystical Ceremonies of *Bacchus*; and because it served thus to complete his verse, our Author took it as he found it with its Epithet in *Virgil*, and so set it here.

This for the first branch of this Exception from *Mascula in er, &c.*

9. Qu. Which is the second branch of this Exception from *Mascula in er ceu venter, &c.*?

An. The second branch of the Exception from *Mascula in er ceu venter, &c.* is this,

His jungas os in us vertentia

Græca; papyrus

Antidotus, costus, diphtongus, byssus, abyssus

Crystallus, synodus, sapphirus, eremus & Arctus:

Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc perscribere longum est.

*His jungas os
in us vertentia
Græca.*

10. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Exception is this, That there are many *Latine Nouns in us* made of *Greek Nouns in os* of the Feminine gender, which are not comprehended under that Exception from the first special Rule, namely, *papyrus, antidotus, &c.* and the rest here named, and some other that may be added.

11. Qu. Why do you say many *Latine Nouns* are there any *Latine Nouns in us* made of *Greek Nouns in os* which are not of the *Feminine Gender*?

An. I

An. I say many *Latine nouns*; because all *Latine nouns* in *us* made of *Greek nouns* in *os* are not of the feminine gender, but on the contrary, in many are masculine, as *Dialogus*, *stylus*, *romus*, *hyacinthus* for a flower, *camelus*, *isthmus*, *scyphus*, *beryllus*, *opalus*, *smaragdus*, *corymbus*.

¶ In *Virgil* 4. *Georg.* we read *ferrugineos hyacinthos*. In *Plin.* l. 37. c. 5. *Berylli raro alibi reperti*. *Ib.* cap. 6. *Veri opili ater color*; and *Vilissimi in Ponto*. *Ib.* cap. 1. *Sculpi etiam Smaragdos solitos*. In one place of *Pliny* it is read of the feminine gender,--- *Smaragdo*, in quâ fueret sculpta *amymone*. l. 37. c. 1. but the place tho' owned by some, yet i. by others suspected for corrupted; whence in the Edition of *Dalechampius* it is read *in quo* If the reading be right then with *Vossius's* leave it may be taken for a doubtful; especially since, as in *Strabo* l. 16. there is read *ὁ σμαράγδος*; so in *Suidas* there is cited from *Polycrates Samius* τῆς σμαράγδος. —

12. Qu. What *Latine nouns* in *us* made of *Greek nouns* in *os* is this exception chiefly to be understood of?

An. The exception is chiefly to be understood of such *Latine nouns* in *us* as are made of feminine *Greek nouns* in *os*; though indeed all here named are not such.

¶ *Kótos* in *Greek* is masculine; *πάπυρος* sometimes masculine, oftner feminine; *κρύσταλλος* for *ice* is masculine; for a *Jewel*, is found both in the masculine and feminine gender. *Diphthongus* and *Evemus* are by nature *Adjectives*. But used as feminine *Substantives* with respect unto the *Substantives*, *syllaba* understood with the first, and *terra* understood with the second; as being at the full of them *ἀβυσσος συλλαβῶν, γῆ ἔρημος*. *Abyssus* is not used by any *Latine*, but those that are *Ecclesiastical Writers*. Of its own nature

is an Adjective, compounded of a privative and
 words ironically put for *Budds*, and properly signifies
 bottomless. When it is Substantively, there is a
 substantive understood with it; and *Aristophanes*,
 in his *Ranæ*, joins one with it, *λίμνη ἀβυσσος*.

13. Qu. What words can you name more that
 may be added to this Rule? The Author by his
 Expression *multis aliis quæ nunc perscribere
 longum est*, seems to intimate that many may be
 added.

An. To this branch of the exception, there may
 be added, *Nardus*, *methodus*, *dialektus*, *exodus*, *perio-
 dus*, *hyssopus*, *bibulus*, *carbafus*, *diametrus*, *perimetrus*,
amethystus, and *Chrysolithus*.

¶ There is said *Hyssopus* also. In one Edition of
Val. Max. l. 1. c. 1. *Carbafus* is of the masculine
 gender; for there we read, *Carbasum quem optimum
 habebat*. But saith *Vossius*, other Copies have *quam
 primam*, and them did *Stephanus Pighius* follow:
 nothing from thence can be concluded to prove it
 masculine. See more in the end of the Rule of
 Doubtfuls not encreasing. In *Amethystus*, and *Chry-
 solithus*, there respect unto ἡ λίθος or *gemma*; as
 also in *Chrysoprasius*, and *Topazius*, which are mostly
 used in the feminine gender. *Prudentius*, in *Psychoma-
 chia* useth *chrysolithus* in the Mas. *Ingens chrysolithus
 vivo interlitus auro*. It is to be supposed he had
 respect unto ὁ λίθος, or *hic lapis*.

14. Qu. How are the words of this exception
 declined?

An. The words in this ex-
 ception are declined thus. *Hæc*
mater matris; *hæc humus humi*;
hæc domus domûs; and (when at
 home is signified *domi*) *hæc alvus*
alvi; *hæc colus coli* & *colûs*;
hæc ficus fici & *ficûs*; *hæc acus acûs*; *hæc por-
 tus portûs*; *hæc tribus trilûs*; *hæc socrus socrûs*;

The Declining of
 the words in Fe-
 minei generis
 sunt Mater.

hæc

hæc nurus nurûs ; hæc manus manûs ; hæc idus, harum iduum ; hæc anus anûs ; hæc vannus vanni ; hæc papyrus papyri ; hæc antidotus antidoti ; hæc costus costi ; hæc diphthongus diphthongi ; hæc byssus byssi ; hæc abyssus abyssi ; hæc crystallus crystalli ; hæc synodus synodi ; hæc sapphirus sapphiri ; hæc eremus eremi ; hæc Arctus Arcti.

And thus far of the first Exception from *Nomen non crescens*, the first special Rule.

C H A P. IX.

1. Q1. **W**hat is the second Exception from the first special Rule [of *Nomen non crescens*] of ? and which is it ?

An. The second Exception from *Nomen non crescens*, or the first special Rule, is of *Neuters* not increasing in the Genitive Case excepted from it ; and it is this,

Neutra non crescentia.

Netrum nomen
in *e*.

Neutrum nomen in e si gignit is,
ut mare, rete :

Et quot in on vel in um fiunt, ut
barbiton ovum.

Est neutrum hippomannes genus, & neutrum cacoethes,
Et virus pelagus, neutrum modo, mas modo vulgus.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception ?

An. The meaning of this Exception is, That there are some Nouns not increasing in the Genitive Case, which are of the Neuter Gender.

3. Qu. Is this Exception a single one ? or doth it consist of several branches ?

An. This Exception consisteth of four branches.

4. Qu. What is the first branch of the four ?

An. The

An. The first of the four branches of this Exceptive Rule is this, *Neutrum nomen in e signis, ut mare, rete.*

Nomen in e.

5. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this, That those Nouns of the third Declension which end in *e* in the Nominative Case are of the Neuter gender, though they increase not in the Genitive Case, as *mare* and *rete*.

¶ For *rete* they antiently said *retis* in the Masculine gender: Hence *Plaut. Rud. 43. Demissi retem.* But that is grown out of use.

6. Qu. Which is the second branch of the Rule?

An. The second branch of this Exceptive Rule is this,

Et quot in on vel in um fiunt, Et quot in on, ut barbiton, ovum. vel in um fiunt.

7. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of Exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of Exception is this, That Nouns ending in *on* or *um* not increasing in the Genitive Case, are of the Neuter gender; as *barbiton, ovum.*

¶ Though this Rule reach not to the proper names of *Men* and *Women*, as *Pagnium* or *Glycerium*: yet it reaches to their common names, such as *scorsum, uncipium.* But these are comprehended in the general Rule of *Omne quod exit in um*, foregoing. Some may think that *Cornu* and *Moly*, and such like as end in *u* or *y* may be referred hither; but there is no need of it, for being indeclinable they are comprehended before under the Rule for *Invariabile Nomen.*

Yet so far as they hold analogy with those so named, and that is so far as by their Plural Numbers they may be found to be words, that if they were whole in both Numbers would not be increasers

increasers in the Genitive case, so far may they be referred hither.

8. Qu. Which is the third branch of the exception, and what is it of?

An. The third branch of exception is of four particular words that encrease not in the Genitive case, and yet are of the neuter gender; and it is this,

Est neutrum
hippomanes.

Est neutrum hippomanes genus, &
neutrum cacoethes,
Et virus, pelagus.

9. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the exception is this, That these four words, *hippomanes*, *cacoethes*, *virus* and *pelagus*, do not encrease in the Genitive case, and yet are not of the feminine, but of the neuter gender.

10. Qu. Are there not some more particular words of the same or near terminations with these, that may here be added?

An. There may be added to these some more particular words of the same termination with the two former of these; and some of a termination near to the latter of these.

11. Qu. What are the words of the same termination with the two former of these, that may be added to them?

An. The words of the same termination with the two former of these, are *nepenthes*, *panaces*, *solacophanes*.

¶ These are neuter Adj:ives taken Substantively from Commons in *us*, for of *παραῖς* is *παραῖς*: of *νεπενθῆς* is *νεπενθῆς*: and so of *χακοῖθης* is *χακοῖθης*: and of *ἵππομανῆς* is *ἵππομανῆς*.

12. Qu. What words are those of a near termination, with the two latter that may be referred hither?

An.

An. The words of a near termination to the two latter, that may hither be referred, are *chaos*, *melos*, and *epos*; which are neuters.

¶ The first is in *Ovid Met. l. 1. Quem dixere chaos*. The second in *Pers. l. 1. Cantare credas Pegaseum melos*. The third in *Horace 1 Serm. Sat. 10. Forte epos, acer, Ut nemo, Varius ducit. Virus* antiently had all its Cases. Hence in *Lucret l. 2. Tetri primordia viri*, and *l. 6. Quod flueret naturali viro atque veniret, and ib. Contractos perdere viro*. Hence in *Phocas* is read *hoc virus viri*; and in *Charisius, hoc virus. & virus, ab hoc viro*. Yet as *Charisius* of old said, that some then looked upon it as an undeclinable noun; so *Stephanus* saith it hath only three like cases: and *Vossius*, that *vir* and *viro* are scarce to be read but in *Lucretius*. *Pelagus* hath been taken to have been antiently masculine also, as well as neuter, because in some Editions of *Valer. Flac. l. 1. was read--pelagum quantos aperimus in usus*. But in the old books as *Carrio* saith, it is read *pelagus*; nor do Authors use it any otherwise than as a neuter; and no marvel, being it is in Greek τὸ πῆλαγος *Prisci-*

13. Qu. Which is the fourth branch of this exception?

An. The fourth branch of this exception lies in these words; *Neutrum modo, mas modo vulgus. mas modo vul-*

14 Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of exception is this. That the word *vulgus* is both a masculine and a neuter, and yet encreases not in the Genitive case.

¶ Hence in *Virgil* we read, *Scinditur incertum studia contraria Vulgus*; and *Hinc spargere voces In vulgum abiguas--* and in *Salust. Vulgum effusum oppido cede-*. *Charis. l. 1. Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 31.* Some are of opinion that *Sexus* also antiently was neuter as well

as masculine, because of that of *Plautus Rud. 1. At Virile sexus nunquam habui ullum*. But it being uncertain whether it should be read *sexus*, or *sexu*, or *acus* (sometimes used for *sexus*) it cannot be certainly resolved on, that so it was; and however, if it were so, yet now it is grown out of use. Only thus much of it by the by. *Voss. l. 1. de An. l. c. 31. Dines. Schol. p. 156*

5. Qu. How are the words in this exception declined?

An. The words in this exception are declined thus: *Hoc mare maris*; *hoc rete retis*; *hoc barbiti barbiti*; *hoc ovum ovi*; *hoc hippomenes hippomanis*; it be declined, some saying it is undeclinable) *bacchoes bacchois* (if this be not a noun undeclinable) *hoc virus viri*, (if any other variations from the Nominative may be allowed of) *hoc pelagus pelagus*; *hic & hoc vulgus, vulgi, valgo, vulgum & vulgus* & *o vulge & o vulgus*.

And thus far of this second exception from the first special Rule.

CHAP. X.

1. Qu. Whereof is the third exception from the first special Rule? and why is it?

An. The third exception from *Nomen non crescit* or the first special Rule, is of Doubtfuls that do not encrease in the genitive case; and it is this:

Dubia non crescentia.

Incerti generis sunt talpa & dama, canalis, Halcyonis finis, clunis, restis, penus, amnis, Pampinus, & curbis, linter, torquis, specus, anguis, Pro morbo-ficus fici dans, atque phaselus, Lecythus, ac atomus, grossus, pharus, & paradisu

2. Qu. Is this exception a single one? Or hath it any branches?

An. This exception is a single one.

3. Qu. What is the meaning of this single exception?

An. The meaning of this Rule of exception is this, That there be some words, that do not encrease in the genitive case, of the doubtful gender, and particularly these, or some at least of these that here are named.

4. Qu. Why do you say [or some at least of these] are there any of them here named for doubtfuls, that are not of the doubtful gender?

An. I say [or some at least of these] because there be some of them, which either never truly were of any more but one of the genders, or else have through disuse lost one of their genders, so that they are not allowed to be but either masculines or feminines, and not doubtfuls; thus *penus*, *amnis*, *ficus*, and *paradisus* are masculines: *Halcyon*, *restis*, *Secythus*, and *pharus*, are feminines: *Pampinus*, *canalis*, *finis*, and *anguis*, are rather to be used as masculines, than feminines: *Linter*, and *clunis*, *atomus* and *corbis* rather to be used as feminines, than masculines.

¶ *Talpa* and *dama* are found in *Virgil* of the masculine gender: but no where else but in him: and in Orators, they are always feminines. Yea, *Hortensius* 1. *Carm. Od. 2.* hath, *Et superjecto pavidæ narunt aquore dama.* So that it is not very safe *Vossius* indeed asks, *quis ausit usurpare, who dares?*) to use them in the masculine gender, especially in prose. See *Alvar. p. 187. Farnab. p. 8. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 15. Danes. Schol. p. 154.*

Canalis is used by *Statius* 1. *Syl. 2.* in the masculine; *demerso canali*; by *Varro* r. r. l. 3. c. 5. in the feminine: *per canales angustas.* Yet I should rather use it as masculine.

Halcyonis is no Nominative case, but the Genitive of *Halcyon*, and so as increasing in the Genitive case belongs not properly to this Rule. And for the gender of *Alcyon* as some (and more rightly) write it, it is affirmed by *Alvarus* both in Greek and Latine to be feminine: and in that gender *Pliny* useth it, l. 10. c. 32. where speaking *De Halcyonibus* he saith, *Alterum genus earum magnitudine distinguitur & cantu*—*Alvar.* p. 170.

Finis is used as a feminine, not only by *Gellius* and *Horace*, but by *Virgil* and *Cicero*: Yet the masculine gender is the more usual.

Clunis is rarely used in the masculine gender; *Juvenal.* 11. Satyr. saith, *Ad terram tremulo descendunt clune puellæ.* And *Plautus*, *Clunes infractos* f. 10. But the feminine gender is so much the more usual, that *Alvarus* delivers it for a feminine, p. 187.

Restis is a feminine in *Stephanus*, and left out of the Rules for Doubtfuls, by *Farnaby* and *Vossius*.

Penus is used by *Lucilius* as a feminine; *Magna penus parvo spatio consumpta peribit*, saith he: and in the *Digests* there is a title *De penu legata*. Hardly any where else is it to be found in the feminine gender; and therefore may pass for, at least be more safely used, as a Masculine. There is *hoc penus*, but that makes *penoris* of the third Declension: and *hoc penum* of the second. *Alvar.* p. 187. *Priscian.* l. 5. & l. 6. *Danesh. Schol.* p. 158.

Amnis may be found in *Plautus*, *Nævius*, and *Varro* of the feminine gender, as *Stephanus* saith, from *Nonius*. But now it is by Grammarians accounted but a masculine. *Voss. Lat. Gram.* p. 23. *Farnab. Lat. Gram.* p. 11. *Alvarus.* p. 177. *Danesh. Schol.* 168.

Pampinus is reckoned of by the old Grammarians, as a doubtful; *Stephanus* alledges *Varro's* Authority for the feminine use of it; but without example. *Vossius* produceth *Sidonius Apollinaris*, as following *Varro* herein, and saying, *pampinus superducta*, l. 5.

ep 17. And *Claudian* hath it twice at least in this gender, *Epithalam. Pallad. Acclinis florum cumulo crispatur opaca Pampinus*: and l. 3. de *Luud. Stiticonis Transtra ligant bedera, malum circumflua vestit Pampinus*; Yet Grammarians are not willing to have it used in this gender, because it is not found thus used *apud Classicos*, saith *Alvarus*; *apud meliores Scriptores* & *Augusti ævo propiores*, saith *Vossius*. And therefore it is safer to use it in the Masculine gender. *Alvar. p. 174. Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 32. Danes. Schol. p. 158.*

Corbis is used by *Hirtius* l. 6. in the masculine gender. *Lapidibus corbes plenos demisit*. But it is mostly a feminine.

Linter is found in *Tibullus*, l. 2. *Eleg. 5.* in the masculine gender, *Ire solebat Exiguus pulsâ per vada linter aquâ*. *Danesius* thinks he so used it *tum metri, tum euphoniæ causâ*; *Schol. p. 170.* *Priscian* thinks he might have respect to the gender of the Greek word *ὁ λιντήρ*: and gives this for a Rule, that Latine words made of Greek ones, if they keep their Greek termination in Latine, do also keep their gender, l. 5. But *Vossius* thinks *Priscian* imposed upon by some of the latter *Grecians*, so as to take a Latine word for a Greek one: that word being neither found in *Pollux* where he reckons up the several sorts of Boats, nor in any other of the Antients. *De Analog. l. 1. c. 26.* the use of it in the feminine gender is ordinary.

Torquis and also *torques* for the same are allowed as Doubtfuls. *Cicero* and *Quintilian* use it in the masculine, *Gellius* and *Propertius* in the feminine.

Specus also of the fourth Declension is allowed as both masculine and feminine. *Livy* and *Horace* use it in the masculine. *Silius* and *Gellius* in the feminine. *Specus* of the third Declension is of the neuter gender: *Virg. Æn. 7. Hic specus borrendum*.

horrendum. And *Silius* l. 3. *Invijum celo specus.*
Steph. Theaur. *Priscian* l. 6. *Danef. Schol.* p. 157.
Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 6. § 31.

Anguis is used by *Val. Max.* l. 4. in the feminine gender, *Prolapsam anguem prospexit*; by *Varro A. cinnius*; by *Tacitus*, and *Ovid de Medicam. faciei*. But the masculine gender of it is the more usual. *Stephanus. Danef. Schol.* 165. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 29.

Ficus pro morbo, as it is of the second declension, *dans fici*, so it is of the masculine gender. *Alvar* p. 175. *Voss. Lat. Gram.* p. 25. § *de Analog.* l. 1. c. 14. *Rhenius* p. 39. *Stephanus*.

Phaselus, or as *Vossius* writes it, *faselus*, is used by *Catullus*, *Ansonius*, and *Cic.* in the masculine gender; by *Statius* and *Ovid* in the feminine, and so may pass for a doubtful.

Lecythus in *Rhenius* and *Farnaby* is a feminine. And good reason; for *Alvarus* observes that *λίχυθος* in Greek termination both in *Homer*, and *Aristophanes* is of the feminine gender: and even in *Cicero*, who in his l. 1. *ad Auic.* hath *Nôsti illas λίχυθος*; but for the Latine termination of it, he had not found it in all the Antients. And so till authority prove it to be also a masculine, let it remain for a feminine.

Atomus is used by *Seneca* l. 7. *Nat. Quaest.* in the masculine gender; — *Quod atomi congesti concervaverique fecerunt.* *Lactantius* also useth it in the masculine gender, *Lucretius obliis atomorum quos afferbat*, l. *de irâ Dei*, c. 10. But the use of it in the feminine is so frequent, even in *Cicero*, that Grammarians rank it amongst the feminines: *Haynes. Farnaby*. And if it may not pass for a feminine, yet 'tis best to use it as a feminine: *Alva.* p. 183.

Grossus found in the singular number both in *Plin.* l. 13. c. 7. and *Macrob.* l. 3. c. 20. is used

In the masculine gender by *Celsus*, l. 5. c. 12. and *Macrob.* l. 3. c. 20. in the feminine by *Pliny*, l. 28. c. 7. where saith he, *Grossi illitæ strumas emolliunt & discutunt.* And so let it go for a doubtful.

Pharus is a feminine in Latine, though in Greek *πάρος* be a masculine. Hence in *Statius*, 3. *Sylv.* we find *Pharus æmula Lunæ*; in *Suet.* in *Claud. altissimam turrem in exemplum Alexandrinæ phari*; in *Ovid* l. 2. *Amor. El.* 13. *palmiferam pharon.* But any example of a Masculine use of it as yet appears not: And so let it go for a feminine. *Haynes. Farnab. Alvar. p.* 175. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 32. The occasion of its being taken for a doubtful might be, that some Editions of *Suetonius* have in the forenamed place *Alexandrini phari*: But the more correct Editions have *Alexandrinæ*; and *Berosaldus* approves that reading.

Paradisus, though some would have it a feminine, yet both in Greek and Latine is only a masculine, as *Alvarus* affirms, with whom *Stephanus* agrees; and so as *Vossius* also reckons it: let it pass for a masculine.

Touching these and all other of like nature *usus frequentior est observandus.* So that concerning the gender of any one of them *Videndum* (as *Vossius* well saith) *utrum Poetæ, an Oratores eo genere usurpent: & semelne, vel iterum, an crebro ita utantur,* L. *Gram.* p. 15.

5. Qu. May not some words of like nature to these be added to these?

An. To these words may be added divers more like these, found used in Authors both as masculines and feminines, viz. *barbitus, rubus, balanus, calumbes.*

¶ *Barbitus* is in Greek a feminine, saith *Alvarus* citing *S. rabo* l. 10. saying, *ἡ ὁ βάρβυρος, &c.*

In Latine it is both masculine and feminine. In feminine *Ovid* hath it in *Epist. Sapphus ad Phaonem*: *Nec facit ad lacrymas barbitus ulla meas*. In masculine *Horace* useth it, l. 1. *Carm. Od. 32. Age dic Latinum barbite Carmen Lesbio primum modulate sivi*.

Rubus we have spoken of before in the names of Trees. *Balanus* is used by *Pliny*, l. 15. c. 23. in the masculine gender, *Ideo apud Græcos Sardinios balanos appellant. Horace* l. 3. *Od. 29. hath it in the feminine, Pressi tuis balanus capillis*. Hence *Vossius* thinks it ought to be almost placed amongst the Doubtfuls; and there *Farnaby* without any sticking at it, doth place it. *Danesh. Schol. p. 158. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 31. Farnab. p. 94. Palumbes*, *Pliny* useth as a masculine, l. 10. c. 35. *Vivere palumbes ad tricesimum annum, aliquos ad quadagesimum Aristoteles autor est. Lucan* said *ma-*
crosque palumbes. Plaut. in Bacch. l. 1. Dum unum expetitis palumbem. In the feminine gender *Virgil* hath it *Ecl. 1. Nec tamen interea raucae tuacura palumbes*. And *Ecl. 3. Aëria quo congestère palumbes*. And *Plin. l. 10. c. 35. Nigidius putat, cum ova incubat, sub recto nominatim palumbem relinquere nidos*.

Some may think *Volucris* fit to be added higher, because that is found both in the masculine and feminine gender, in the feminine every where; in the masculine once, yet in *Cicero*, but yet in a Verse, l. 2. *de Div. Hunc ubi tam teneros volucres, matremque premis*. The truth is, the word in *Vossius's* Opinion is by nature an Adjective, but put Substantively, with respect unto *avis*; and thence it is so frequently of the feminine gender; and in *Cicero* it might have respect to *pullos*, and thence be there put in the masculine gender. Some (even *Phocas* and *Probus*) have thought *Carbasus* to be a masculine as well as a feminine; a place in *Valerius*

Ierius Maximus seems to favour them: but to that we have spoken before. That it is a feminine is certain from *Propertius*, who l. 4. El. ult. saith, *Exhibuit vivos carbasus alba focos*. And *Statius*, *Acchil.* l. 1. *Nec mora jam dexteras Ithacæa carbasus auras Pascit*. But that it is also a masculine, is denied by *Caper*. *Haynes*, *Farnaby* and *Alvarus* deliver it for a feminine. *Vossius* adds it to *Lisbocomus's* Rule of Doubtfuls: yet in his Marginal Note upon it, saith, *Carbasus in Famineo est usitatus*. 'Tis best to let it be a feminine, till a clearer Authority may be produced to prove it also a masculine. *Alvar.* p. 186. *Voss. Lat. Gram.* p. 25. & *de Analog.* l. 1. c. 31. *Farnab.* p. 9.

Fimus is in *Apuleius* in the feminine gender, *Liquidâ fimo strictim egessit*. But that is not enough to render it a Doubtful, but it is a masculine. Some would have *incubus* to be a Doubtful. *Pliny* l. 9. c. 8. hath it in the masculine gender, *Incubi caule non minus grati*. And l. 20. c. 8. *Incubus erraticus*. But there is no example brought out of any Classick Author shewing it a feminine; and so it remains still a masculine.

Metus also is to be found in *Ennius* in the feminine gender, *Ni metus ullas tenet*. But now it is only a masculine.

6. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule of exception are declined thus: [Hic vel] *hæc talpa talpæ*; [hic vel] *hæc dama damæ*; [hic [vel hæc] canalis canalis; *hæc balcyon balcyonis*; [hic vel hæc finis finis; [hic vel] *hæc clunis clunis*; *hæc restis restis*; [hic [vel hæc] penus penus; *hic amnis amnis*; [hic [vel hæc] pampinus pampini [hic vel] *hæc corbis corbis*; [hic vel] *hæc linter linteris*; *hic vel hæc torquis torquis*; [hic vel] *hæc specus specus*; [hic [vel hæc] anguis anguis;



anguis; hæc ficus fici; hic vel hæc phaselus phaseli; hæc lecythus lecythi; [hic vel] hæc atomus atomi; hic vel hæc grossus grossi; hæc pharus phari; hic paradisus paradisi.

And thus far of the third exception from the first special Rule.

C H A P. XI.

1. Qu. **O**f what is the fourth exception from the first special Rule? And which is it?

An. The fourth exception from *Nomen non crescens genitivo*, or the first special Rule is of nouns of the *Common* of two genders, that do not encrease in the Genitive case; and it is this:

Communia non crescentia.

Compositum à verbo dans à commune duorum est: Grajugena à gigne, agricola à colo; id advena monstrat

Avenio: adde senex, auriga, G'erna, sodalis Vates, extorris, patrius, perque duellis, Affinis, juvenis, testis, civis, canis, hostis.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule of exception?

An. The meaning of this exceptive Rule is this, That there are some nouns of the *Common* of two genders, which do not encrease in the Genitive case.

3. Qu. How many branches doth this exception consist of?

An. This exception consists of two branches, the first of nouns ending in *a* made by composition of something else with a Verb; the second of some particular words disagreeing in gender with the first special Rule.

4. Qu.

4. Qu. Which is the first branch of the exception?

An. The first branch of the exception is this, *Compositum a verbo dans à commune duorum est* : verbo dans à *Grajugena à gigno, agricola à colo, commune. id advena monstrat à venio.*

5. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the exception is this, That some words (that do not encrease in the Genitive case) ending in *a* and made by composition of a Verb with something else, are of the Common of two genders ; as *conviva*.

¶ A noun of the Common of two genders, is a word that so signifies both male and female [*he* and *she*] that under one and the same termination it may have an Adjective of the masculine gender, joyned with it when it signifies the *Male*, and again an Adjective of the feminine gender, when it signifies the *Female* ; so that as we say *civis Romanus*, and *affinis meus* when we speak of *Men*, so we may say *civis Romana*, and *affinis mea*, when we speak of *Women*. If Grammarians and those of best note be right in so defining of a noun Substantive Common, then very few or none of those words, which can be conceived to be comprehended under this Rule, will be found to be noun Substantives Common. For those of them, which have an Adjective masculine at any time joyned with them ; as *Grajugena*, *agricola*, *advena*, *auriga*, and so, *baledipeta*, *perfuga*, *transfuga*, are not found at any time to have an Adjective feminine joyned with them ; and again *puerpera* which is a feminine, is never found to have a masculine Adjective joyned to it. Indeed *Priscian* l. 5. cites out of *Pomponius*, a very old Author, *conviva* with an Adjective feminine. *Conveni, inquit, omnes convivas meas.*

meas. But except this one, there is not extant any other example, that *Alvarus* could find. But first it is possible that *Priscian's* copy of *Pomponius* which he read, might be miswritten *meas* for *meos*. As great matters as that have been in the World. Again, admit it written so by the Author, yet as we say, one Swallow makes not a Summer: nor is one example out of so old an Author as *Pomponius*, whom *Farn.* calls *autorem cascum*, sufficient to make a Rule of, when there are no other to follow and follow it. It had been better to have made this word an exception from a more general Rule. Lastly, this word is in the judgment of *Vossius*, for Nature in a manner an Adjective, *Ad Adjectivorum naturam proxime accedit*, saith he. For we say, *vivus, viva, vivum*: whence is *conviva*, that is, *una vivens*, *Es nempe vivendi significatione qua convivium dicitur, quod Græce συμποσιον*. *De Analog.* l. 1. §. 15. There is said to be found *alienigenus sanguis*, and *alienigena studia* in *Valer. Max.* *Vitigenus liquor*, in *Lucret.* *Caprigenum pecus* in *Virgil.* *Verba verna* in *Flaur.* But *Rhenius* reckons of these words so used, as Adjectives, p. 28. And *Priscian* l. 6, seems to be of the same opinion, quoting to that end that of *Pacuvius*, *Qua via caprigeno generi gradibitis gressu est*; and that of *Cato*, *Caprigeni pecoris Custos de gurgite vasto*; &c. Perhaps therefore we may say those words are Substantives agreeing with Substantives, or Substantives put in the same case by Apposition with other Substantives, to denote some property or quality in them: For many of these may easily be found joyned in a Feminine Termination with Substantives both of the masculine and neuter gender. So in *Ovid* 4. *Trist.* we have *Tempore ruricole patiens fit taurus aratri*. In *Gell.* *Neque vino alienigena, sed patrio usuros*. In *Plin.* l. 14. c. 6. *Dixisse hospiti de indigena vino*. In *Columel.* l. 8. c. 2. *Bos indigena melior est, quam preregrinus*.

If this be not it, then I know not what to say more, unless we should say, what perhaps at last must be said, that these words are both Adjectives and Substantives; sometimes Adjectives of three Terminations, and sometimes Substantives of one Termination common indeed as to signification, but that only, and not at all in construction, as agreeing to both Sexes, but yet not admitting an Adjective of both Genders (Such as are many of other Terminations, both Masculines, as *fur*, *latro*, *homicida*; and Feminines, as *proles* and *soboles*; and Neuters, as *animal*, *mancipium*; For *mulier* (for instance sake) is *fur*, and yet you cannot call a Woman *Magnam furem*, but *fœminam furacissimam*; and again a Woman is *homo*; yet you cannot call a Woman *hominem miseram*, but *mulierem miseram*) and that they are by Authors sometimes used as Adjectives, and sometimes as Substantives; as Substantives when they differ in Termination from the Substantives they are set with, as, *ruricolæ aratri*: and as Adjectives, when they agree in Termination with the Substantives they are set withal, as *alienigena studia*. And by the way, by agreeing in Termination, I do not mean, being of the same Termination as to Letters, but being put in a Masculine Termination with a word of the Masculine gender, as *virigenus liquor*, and so of the rest; and according to this *Adviso*, it must be understood what I mean by differing in Termination. Let the Reader here chose what he likes, and if he like nothing, let him give us somewhat that is better to be liked. *Alvar. p. 167. Rhenius, p. 28. Farnab. p. 8. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 14. and De Analog. l. 1. c. 15.*

Whereas our Author in that expression, *id advenæ monstrat*, may seem to demonstrate the truth of his Exception, it will be granted that *advenæ* is joyned with Substantives both of Masculine and Feminine

Feminine gender : for Ovid 1. de Arte saith, *Hec
heu quàm multos advena torfit amor !* and 9 Ep. *Ante
meos oculos adducitur advena pellex.* Hor. 2. Epod.
Pavidumque leporem & advenam liqueo gruem captat.
But it is not what Substantives a Noun Substantive
is joyned with, but what Adjectives are joyned
with it, that shew the gender of it. And
he that can find us an Adjective of the Feminine
gender with this Substantive, will shew us a no-
velty. In the mean time let this with his fellows
be accounted Substantives Common for Significa-
tion, but Masculine for gender, and be referred to
the first Exception from the first Special Rule, *Mis-
cula nomina in à dicuntur multa virorum.* And as to
this word in particular, it may be further said that
it hath in its own nature the force of an Adjective.
For saith Vossius, *advena est adveniens, vel qui advenit.*
Similiter transvena, quo utitur Terullianus. And thus
much for this first branch of this Exception.

6. Qu. Which is the second branch of this Ex-
ception ?

An. The second branch of this Exception is this,
----- *Alde Senex, auriga, & verna sodalis,
Vates, extorris, patruielis, perque duellis,
Affinis, juvenis, testis, civis, canis, hostis.*

7. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of
the Exception ?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Excepti-
on in this, That there are some particular words,
which increase not in the Genitive Case, of the
Common of two Genders.

8. Qu. Are not all the particulars here men-
tioned of the Common of two Genders ?

An. If all the particulars here mentioned be
Common in respect of Signification, yet they are
not all of the Common of two genders in point of
Construction. *Vates, testis, civis, canis,* and *hostis* are
properly Commons ; the rest are Masculine Substan-
tives,

tives, or Adjectives, by nature put in the Masculine gender Substantively.

¶ *Senex* is not found with a Feminine Adjective. That of *Pomponius* which *Priscian*, to prove it a Common, quoteth out of *Varro*, proves it not. *Nam es verè puer tu; tua amica senex.* That is, *tua amica est Senex.* He should have proved saith *Vossius*, that as it is said, *ille senex*, so it had any where been said of some old wife *illa senex.* Besides, *senex* is an Adjective by nature, added to other things besides mankind. Hence in *Lucilius* is read *cervus senex*; and in *Plautus*, *senex dies*; so in *Martial* l. 3. Ep. 57. *Et multa fragrat testa Senectus autumnus.* It forms also from it self the Comparative *Senior*, used by *Ovid*. *Met.* 12. *Tum Senior, Quamvis obster mihi longa vetustas.*

Auriga is a Masculine. *Hor.* 1. *Carm. Od.* 15. *Non auriga piger.* In *Virgil* 12. *Æn.* it is spoken of a woman; *Nec currus usquam videt, aurigamque sororem.* But that shews it a Common only in Signification, not in Construction.

Verna is a Masculine, *Hor.* 2. *Epod.* *Positosque vernas.*

Sodalis is a Masculine. *Mart.* l. 1. *O post nullos Fuli memora de Sodales.* In *Ovid*. 2. *de Remed. Am.* there is read *turba Sodalis.* But that proves it not a Feminine.

Vates is a Common Masculine. In *Hor.* 2 *Carm. Od.* 6. *Debita sparges lacryma favillam vati amici.* Feminine in *Virg. Æn.* 6. *Sandissima vates prascia venturi.* *Cic. de Arusp.* *Hac vate Suadente.* *Id.* 2. *de Leg.* *Insana vates.*

Extorris is a Masculine. *Liv.* 2. *ab Urbe.* *Ne sortum ejusdem sanguinis, extorrem, egentem, ex tanto modò regno cum liberis adolescentibus ante oculos suos perire sineret.*

Patruelis is found with a Feminine, as well as a Masculine Adjective. *Plaut. Pæp.* *Pater tuus is*
est;

erat, frater patruelis meus. Sueton. in Jul. Cæs. c. 29. Quia fratri patru-li suo Marco in consulatu successerat. Pers. 6. Sat. Age si mihi nulla jam reliqua ex amitis patruelis, nulla proneptis. But it is an Adjective. Hence we read in Martial. 5. Ep. 36. De patruelibus fundus. In Ovid. Metam. 1. Origo patruelis, and Ep. 14. patruelia regna. Yet taken Substantively it may pass for a Common of two.

Perduellus is an Adjective like rivalis; homo is understood with it. So Mr. Farnaby tells us Syntem. Gram. p. 11.

Testis was thought by Alvarus to be a Masculine, but it is a Common. Horace hath it in the Masculine Gender l. 1. Sat. 8. Non testis inultus. Sueton. in Claud. c. 40. hath it in the Feminine, Inducta teste in senatum, hæc inquit, matris meæ liberta & ornatrix fuit. Such is Civis, canis, and hostis, as having Feminine Adjectives sometimes, though seldom joined with them. Civis is found with a Feminine Adjective in Ter. And. 1. 3. Et fingunt quandam inter se nunc fallaciam Civem Atticam esse Hanc. Canis is found in the Feminine Gender in Hor. 2. Epod. Aut trudit acres hinc atque hinc multâ cane Apros in obstantes plagas. Virg. Æn. 6. Visæque canes alluare per umbram. Varro de v. r. Quod si lupus aliusve quis his vulneratus est reliquas quoque canes facit, quæ id non habent, ut sint in tuto. And for Hostis as Statius in 2. Thebaid. useth it of Gorge the Wife of Helymus, which shews it a Common in signification: So Quintilian l. 2. c. 2. adds an Adjective of the Feminine gender to it, Studiorum perniciosissimæ hostis; which shews it a Common also in Construction. Masculine Adjectives joined with these Substantives are ordinary.

Affinis hath indeed a Feminine Adjective as well as a Masculine added to it, Cir. post Redit. in Senat. Tu affinem tuam filiam meam à genibus repulisti.

But

But it is by nature an Adjective: Hence *Cic. 1. Catil. Huic facinori si paucos putatis affines esse, vehementer erratis. Id. pro Syl. Homines hujus affines suspicionis.* Yet it may also pass for a Common of two, taken Substantively.

Juvenis is thought by some to be a Common; and so it is in signification. That of *Pliny, l. 7. c. 37.* proves it, *Cornelia juvenis est, & parere adhuc potest.* But if it be a Substantive it is a Masculine, Nor will that of *Catullus in Nupt. Carm. Cernitis innuptæ juvenes!* prove it to have a Feminine Adjective joined with it. For the true pointing is thus, *Cernitis innuptæ, juvenes!* Where *innuptæ* is the Vocative Case, and *juvenes* the Accusative; and so the one belongs not to the other. But it seems by nature to be an Adjective: Hence *Ovid Met. 7.* saith, ---*juvenes nutricibus annos Posse suis reddi. Hor. 3. Carm. Od. 11. Surge qua dixit juveni marito.* Besides it forms of it self junior (for *juvenior*) a comparative. Hence *Hor. 2. Ep. Toto anno junior.* And so it is no Common of two, Substantive.

7. Qu. How are the words in this Exception declined?

<p><i>An.</i> The words in this Exception Rule are declined thus, <i>Hic Grajugena Grajugenæ; hic agricola agricolæ; hic advena advenæ; hic senex senis; hic auriga aurigæ; hic verna vernæ; hic sodalis sodalis; hic & hac vates vatis; hic extorris extorris; hic & hac patruelis patruelis; hic perduellis perduellis; hic & hac affinis affinis; hic juvenis juvenis; hic & hac testis testis; hic & hac civis civis; hic & hac canis canis; hic & hac hostis hostis.</i></p>	<p><i>The Declining of the words in Compositum à verbo dans a--</i></p>
---	---

And thus far of the first special Rule, and the Exceptions to it. Proceed we now to the second.

C H A P. XII.

1. Qu. **W**hich is the second special Rule?

An. The second special Rule is this:

Secunda regula specialis.

Nomen crescentis penultima si Genitivi Syllaba acuta sonat..

Nomen crescentis penultima si genitivi

Syllaba acuta sonat, velut hæc pietas pietatis,

Virtus virtutis monstrat, genus est muliebre.

2. Qu. **W**hat is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That if the last Syllable but one of an increasing Substantive be sounded sharp, that Noun is of the Feminine gender.

3. Qu. **W**hat it is to increase we have seen before; but what is it now for a Syllable to be sounded sharp?

An. For a Syllable in any word to be sounded sharp, is to be uttered or pronounced with somewhat the more strength of breath, and loudness of voice, than the other Syllables of the same word are, as is *ta* in *pietatis* and *tu* in *virtutis*.

¶ This is easie to discern in words of three Syllables; but not in words of two: Whence all words of one Syllable that increase in the Genitive Case, are to be taken for Feminines, except those that are excepted in the following Rules.

I render *sonat acuta* by sounding sharp, not long, as is usual; to prevent that mistake of all Syllables for long in quantity, which are sounded acutely or sharply in tone, which some have run into by the reading of *sonat acuta* here by sounding long. For not only many Monosyllables are sounded acutely in the *penultima* of their Genitive Case, which yet is

is short in the quantity of it ; as *vir viri* not *vir* ; so *mas maris* not *maris* ; but also words of more Syllables than two have Syllables sounded sharp , whose quantity is short , as , *Homini*s , *vigili*s , *comi*nis , *pugili*s ; and even in the penultima , as , *Ovidi* and *Virgili* the Vocative Cases of *Ovidius* and *Virgilius* , whose final Letter *e* is by an usual *Apacope* , cut off from them , which otherwise should be *Ovidie* and *Virgilie* .

4. Qu. Is this Rule so universally true that there is no Exception from it ?

An. From this second Special Rule also , as from the first , there are four Exceptions . For , of increasing Nouns , sounded sharp in the last Syllable but one of their Genitive Case , some are *Masculines* , some are *Neuters* , some are of the *Doubtful* gender , and some of the Common of two .

C H A P. XIII.

1. Qu. What is the first Exception from the second Special Rule ?

An. The first Exception from the second special Rule is of *Masculines* increasing in the Genitive Case , and sounded sharp in the last Syllable but one of that Case .

2. Qu. How many branches doth that Exception consist of ?

An. That Exception consists of two branches ; the one concerning *Monosyllables* , and the other concerning *Polysyllables* excepted from the special Rule .

3. Qu. Which is that branch of the Exception that concerns *Monosyllables* .

An. That branch of the Exception that concerns the *Monosyllables* , or words of one Syllable is this ,

Masculina

Masculina excepta ex acutè crescentibus.

Mascula dicuntur Monosyllaba.

Mascula dicuntur Monosyllaba nomina quædam,

Sal, Sol, ren & splen, Car, Ser, vir, vas vadis, as, mas,

Bes, Cres, præ, & pes, glis gliris

habens genitivo,

Mos, flos, ros & Tros, mus, dens, mons, pons, simul & fons, Seps pro serpente, gryps, Therax, rex, grex gregis & Phryx.

4. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

An. The meaning of this Exception is this, That there be many Nouns of one Syllable, which do increase sharp in the Genitive Case, which yet are of the Masculine Gender, as *sal, sol, &c.*

¶ *Sal* in the Masculine gender is most usual. Hence *Ter. in Eun. Qui habet salem, qui in te est.* And *Sal. in Fug. Neque salem, neque alia irritamenta gula.* Yet *Priscian l. 5.* tells us, that some of the most antient Authors have used it in the Neuter gender, *Colum. l. 12. c. 53. Deinde in seriam substernitur Sal costum, sed modicè infractum.* In the Plural Number it is only a Masculine. *Propert. l. 3. El. 21. Librorumque tuos doctæ Menandre Sales. Paul. I. C. l. 5. Sentent. Cotem ferro subigendo necessariam, hostibus quoque venundari, ut ferrum & frumentum, & sales, non sine periculo capitis licet.* The Neuter *Sal* may come of *sal-*, a Neuter Nominative for the *Sea*, found in *Enn. 4. Annal. Cæruleum spumas Sale [i. e. mare] conferta rate pulsum.*

Vas hath *vadis* here added to it, to distinguish it from *vas vasis* which is a Neuter.

¶ *Pes* hath antiently had a Feminine use. Hence *Plaut. in Vidularia. Ubi quamque pedem videbat, suffurabatur omnis.* But there *Nonius* expounds *pes* by *pediculus*: In which Signification *Varro* also used the word, but in the Masculine gender, *l. 3.*

De

De r. r. c. 9. Dato cibo cum perpurgarunt caput, ne quas habeant pedes, rursus eas includant. Voss. Addend. ad lib. 1. de Analog.

Glis hath *gliris* in *genitivo* added to it, to distinguish it from *glis glivis*, clammy earth, which is a Feminine; and from *glis glivis*, a bur or thistle, which is a Neuter; and from *glis glivis*, mouldiness in Bread, which is Feminine: This last *Holyoke* in his Dictionary, quotes *Livy* and *Vitruvius* for; the two former *Vossius* saith, are hardly to be read in any approved Author. *De Analog. l. c. 29.*

Dens is found in *Appul. i. in Apolog.* of the Feminine gender. *Splendidas dentes.* But he is not therein to be followed; it might be a mis-writing.

Seps a horn-worm, hath *pro serpente* added to it, to distinguish it from *seps* a hedge. In the first Signification it is Masculine. *Lucil. 9. Oraque dissolvens cum corpore tabificus seps.* In the second Signification it is of Feminine gender, if yet there be any such word, which may be doubted. For *sepem* and *sepibus* in *Virgil*, may well enough come of the Nominative Case *sepes*, which both *Virgil* and *Varro* use: The first in *Ecl. 1. Hinc tibi, quæ semper vicino ab limite sepes, Hyblæis apibus florem depasta salisti, Sæpe levi somnum suadebit inire susurro.* The other in *R. R. l. 1. c. 14. Secunda sepes est ex agresti ligno.* *Ausonius* indeed doth intimate as if *seps* in this sense had been a word used by *Cicero*. *Bucolico sepes dixit Maro: Cur Cicero seps?* so he. But no body ever said so but *Ausonius*. And in *Cicero's* works now extant, ye may go look it, but are not like to find it. *Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 33.*

Grex hath *gregis* added to it, to fill up the Verse. And this for the first branch of the Exception concerning Monosyllables.

5. Qu. Which is that branch of the Exception? that concerns Polysyllables of the Masculine Gender excepted from the second Special Rule?

An. The

An. The second branch of the Exception that concerns Masculine *Pollysyllables*, excepted from the second Special Rule, is this,

Mascula sunt etiam polysyllaba.

Mascula sunt etiam polysyllaba, &

6. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

An. The meaning of this Exception is this, That there are many *Polyssyllables*, words of more Syllables than one, increasing sharp in the Genitive Case, which are of the Masculine gender, contrary to the second Special Rule?

7. Qu. Is not this branch of Exception capable of being subdivided into other Members?

An. This branch of the Exception may be subdivided into four other branches or members.

8. Qu. What doth the first Member of this branch of Exception concern? and which is it?

An. The first member of this branch of the Exception concerns words of more Syllables than one which end in *n*; and it is this,

Mascula sunt etiam polysyllaba

In *n* ut *Acarnan*, in *n* ut *Acarnan*, *lichen* & *delphin*.
lichen---

9. Qu. What is the meaning of this first member of this branch of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this Rule is, That some words ending in *n* of more Syllables than one which increase, and are sounded sharp in the last Syllable but one of the Genitive case, are of the Masculine gender, as *Acarnan*, *Lichen*, *delphin*.

10. Qu. Are there no more words belonging to this Rule but these three here named?

An. To this Rule may be added also these four *Paan*, *Hymen*, *attagen*, and *lien*.

¶ *Paan*

¶ *Pæan* is Masculine in *Virg.* 6. *Æn.* *Latumque scboro pæana canentes.* So *Hymen*: *kenor, Festus hymen* in *Claudian* ad *Seren.* *Profusus et amaretur hymen, Stat. Epithal. Sicilia.* v. 26. *Atagen,* in *Horace* *Epod.* 2. *Non Atagen Ioniæ jucundior;* and *Plin.* l. 10. c. 8. *Atagen maximè Ionicus celebratur, vocalis alias, cap- tus vere obmutescens, quoniam existimatus inter raras aves.* *Lien* in *Plaut.* *Cure.* 2. 1. *Lien dirupus est.* *P. Ambula, id liani optimum: st.*

11. Qu. What doth the second Member of this branch of the Exception concern? and which is it?

Ans. The second Member of this part of the Ex- ception concerns polysyllables in *o*; and it is this,

—Et in *o* signantia corpus

*U*leo, *curculio*; sic *senio, ternio,* Et in *o* signan-
fermo. tia corpus, ut le-
o, curculio.

12. Qu. What is the Mean- ing of this Member of the Ex- ception.

Ans. The meaning of this part of the Rule is, That words in *o*, of more Syllables than one, sig- nifying a body, and increasing sharp in the Geni- tive Case, are of the Masculine gender, as *leo, cur- culio, soligo, umbo, stilio, pugio, titio, carbo, unio* for a precious stone, and for an onion, and *barpa- go ---onis.*

¶ *Arrhabo* is a Feminine in *Varro* l. 4. de *L. Lat.* *Arrhabo si dicta, ut reliquum reddatur.* Every where else, it is a Masculine. *Plaut.* *Mil.* 4. 1. *Hunc ar- rhabonem amoris à me ascipe.* *Gell.* l. 17. c. 2. *Sed nunc arrhabo in sordidis verbis habere captum, ac multo rectius videtur arra.* Perhaps *Varro* might not re- spect the gender of the word, but some other word by an *Hyponæa* understood with it, as *dictio* or *vox.* If it may be allowed for a Masculine, it may go with the Rule: If not, it may be placed among the Doubtfuls, yet as being rather Masculine. *Ulpian* useth

useth *carbo* in the Feminine gender, *Si* (saith he) *lignum sit paratum ad carbones coquendas, atque conficiendas, &c.* But *Scipio Gentilis* suspects he had respect to the Greek, τὰς ἀνθράκας l. 11. παρέρυ. and so for all him it may remain to be a Masculine; it not being safe without a better authority to use it as a Feminine. *Haynes. p. 11. Danes. Schol. p. 168. Voss. Lit. Gram. p. 19. & de Analog. l. 1. c. 22.*

13. Qu. Are there no other words in *o* but those that signify a body, of the Masculine Gender?

An. Besides those words in *o* that signify a body, there are some others also of the Masculine gender, which are named here by way of Addition to the Rule in that clause of it, *sic senio, ternio, sermo.*

14. Qu. Are there any words at all in *o*, which increase sharp in the Genitive Case, and are not of the Masculine Gender?

An. Many words in *o*, that increase sharp in the Genitive Case, are of the Feminine Gender; as all verbals in *o*, such as *lectio*, and *traditio*; and some other words, that are like verbals, namely *diuo*, *concio*, *communio*.

¶ Some say *Unio* for *Union* or *Concord*, is of the Feminine gender. But Mr. *Farnaby* tells us, that in this sense the word is not to be found in any good Author. *Tertullian* hath the word l. 1. *advers. Marcion, c. 4. Sed & alterius formæ reges, qui singulares in unione imperii præsumunt.* But there, saith *Vossius*, *Unio* notes *non societatem sed unitatem*. not union, but unity. Nor doth it appear hence to be a Feminine. *Farnab. p. 12. Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 22.* In the mean time, That of *Plin. l. 9. c. 35. Duo fuere maximi uniones per omne ævum*, will prove it a Masculine, when put for a precious stone; and for an *Onyon* *Vossius* doubts not but it is of the same Gender,

Gender, though nothing from the ancients be said concerning it.

15. Qu. What doth the third Member of this branch of the Exception concern? and which is it?

An. The third Member of this branch of the Exception of Masculine *Polysyllables* from the second special Rule, concerns words that end in *er*, *or*, and *os*; and it is this,

Mascula in er, or, & os, ceu crater, candidior, heros.

Mascula in er, or,

16. Qu. What is the meaning of this part of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this Member of the Exception from the special Rule is this, That Nouns ending in *er*, *or*, and *os*, increasing sharp in the Genitive Case, are of the *Masculine* gender: as *crater*, *conditor*, and *heros*.

17. Qu. Is there no Exception from this Member of the Exception?

An. From this Member of the Exception ~~one~~ Nouns in *os* are to be excepted: for *cos*, *elos*, *eos*, and *glos glosis* are Feminines.

¶ That *cos* is the Feminine gender, that of *Flo-
rus l. 1. c. 5.* is sufficient to prove: *Hoc, inquit, ag-
itabam an cotem illam secare novacula p'ssem. Dos*
is a Feminine in *Plaut. Amph. Non ego illam mihi
cotem du-o esse, qua dos dicitur, sed pudicitiam. Eos*
is a Feminine in *Ovid. 4. Fasti. Proxima vittricem
quum Romam inspexerit Eos.* For *Glos* the husband's
sister, or brothers wife, the signification is such, that
it can be no other but a Feminine. *Glos glosis*, rot-
ten wood, is said to be a Masculine. It may seem
that some in *or* antiently have been Neuters. For
in *Plaut. Merc. act. 5. Calor* is of the Neuter gen-
der, *Nec calor nec frigus metuo, neque ventum neque
grandinem.* But now they are all Masculines, *Vos. de
Analog. l. 1. c. 27.*

18. Qu. What doth the fourth Member of this branch of the Exception concern, and which is it?

An. The fourth Member of this branch of the Exception concerns a multitude of particular words of divers endings, namely in *ens*, *as*, *es*, *ans*, *is*, *ops*, *ax*, *ex*, *ix*, and *yx*, which increase sharp in the Genitive Case, yet are of the Masculine gender: and it is this,

Sic torrens, nefrens, &c.

Sic torrens, nefrens, oriens, cum pluribus in dens, Quale bidens, quando pro instrumento reperitur,

Alde gigas, elephas, adamas, garamasque, tapesque, Atque lebes, Cures, magnes, unumque meridi-
es nomen quintæ, & quæ componuntur ab asse;
Ut dodrans semis: jungantur Masculi Samnis,
Hydrops, nycticorax, ikorax, & Masculi vervex,
Phœnix & bombyx.

19. Qu. What is the meaning of this Member of the Exception?

An. The meaning of this part of the Rule is this, That there are many particular words differing in Termination from those already mentioned in the former Exceptions, which are also to be excepted from the second special Rule, as being of the Masculine gender, though increasing sharp in the Genitive Case; as *torrens*, *nefrens*, &c.

¶ *Torrens* is an Adjective put Substantively. Hence in *Virgil*, *Ecl.* 7. may be read *torrentia flumina Annis* or *fluvius* is understood with it. The like may be said of *confluens*, and *profluens*.

Nefrens (if any such word there be) is by nature an Adjective, and *Porcellus* is understood with it. *Varro de r. r. l. 2. c. 4.* speaking de porcis saith thus *Amisso nomine lictantes, dicuntur nefrendes, ab eo quod nondum fabam frendere possunt, id est, frangere.* Perhaps it were better instead of *nefrens*, to say

nefrendis. In *Joseph Scaliger's Conjectanea in Varronem* (p. 157.) he is called *nefrendis*, or *nefrendus puer*, qui per aetatem frangere non potest, senex qui dentes amisit. *Liv. Andronicus* saith, *Quem ego nefrendem alui lacteam immulgens opem*. Thence *nefrendes porculi*. See also *Trebellius's Promptuarium*, or rather, That which that *Promptuarium* is but a breviat of, the incomparable *R. Stephani Lat. Thesaurus*.

Oriens is an Adjective put Substantively in the Masculine gender with respect unto *Sol*. The like may be said of *Occidens*.

Bidens is an Adjective by nature used Substantively in the Masculine gender, *quando pro instrumento reperitur* as our Author saith, when *ligo* is referred to, and understood with it--- *Virg. 2.*

Georg. Sarcula nunc durusque bidens, & Vomer auduncus Kuris opes nitcant: ib. duros jactare bidentes. The like may be said of *Tridens*. But when *bidders* is put *pro ove*, *cuidentes duo eminuli*, then it is a Feminine. And so *Virgil 6. Æn.* useth it, *Totidem lectas de more bidentes*. *Jos. Scaliger Conjectan. in Varron. Macrob. Saturnal. l. 6. c. 9. A. Gel. l. 16. c. 6. Farnab. L. Gram. p. 12. Steph. Lat. Thesaur.*

Cures belongs not to this place, as being a word of the Plural number: *Flor. l. 1. c. 2. Succedit Numa Pompilius, quem Curibus Sabinis agentem ultro petivere ob inclytam viri religionem*. So *Virgil. Æ. 8. Subitoque novum consurgere bellum Romulidis Tatiusque seni Curibusque severis*. There is read indeed *Curetes*. *Virg. 8. Æ. Et tandem antiquis Curetum allabitur oris*. And *Ovid. Metam. 4. Largoque saevos Curetas ab imbre*. But *Cures* in the Singular number I meet not with, as yet.

Unumque meridies nomen quintæ; But if a man had mind to say *semidies*, and *sesquidies* like *semibora*, and *sesquibora*, They two should be of the Masculine gender. *Meridies* hath no Plural number. *Vossius Lat. Gram. pag. 12.*

20. Qu. How shall we best understand that clause of this Rule, *Et quæ componuntur ab asse?*

An. The best understanding of that clause of the Rule, *Et quæ componuntur ab asse*, I conceive to be this, That the names of the

several parts of the Roman *As*, which increase in the Genitive case, are of the Masculine gender; which are these, *Sextans* [the sixth part of *As* which contained twelve ounces] the name for two ounces, *triens* three ounces, *quadrans* four ounces, *quincunx*, five ounces, *sestunx*, seven ounces, *bes*, eight ounces, *dodrans*, nine ounces, *decunx* and *dextans*, ten ounces, and *deunx*, eleven ounces, as if the Author had spoken by an *Hypallage*, *quæ componuntur ab asse*, for *Ex quibus componitur As*.

21. Qu. Why do you conceive this the righter way of interpreting the Authors meaning?

An. I conceive this the righter way of Interpreting the Authors meaning, both because the words compounded with *As*, all, or most, are words that do not increase in the Genitive case, and so cannot belong to this Rule, such are *semis*, [*q. semis assis*], *decussis*, *vigessis*, *centussis*, &c. and because the two examples here given are words, neither of which is compounded of *As*: yet the one doth, and the other may signifie some part of the *As*.

¶ For *dodrans*, that is so called *quia deest quadrans*, as *deunx*, *quia deest uncia*, and *dextans* *quia deest sextans*. And for *semis*, *Vossius* saith expressly of it, *Semis non quasi semi as, ut Varro ait: sed ex numerus, contractum, ut Festus restat monet*. And the word properly denoting the half of the *As*, is *semis*, *quasi semi assis*. It is true *semis* may denote the half of the *As* too, but that is because it is a general word that, as *Vossius* saith, *convenit cujusque rei dimidio*. And of *semis* it may be said

said, that that may also signifie something more, than strictly the half of the *Roman As*, as a weight consisting of twelve ounces; whence *heres ex semisse* is *heres ex parte dimidia* of an estate demised by will; but still it is in that exception *semis assis*, the whole estate so demised by will, being termed *As*, and the Heir to the whole styled *heres ex asse*. And as the *As* was enlarged sometimes from its proper and particular signification to the signifying of any *integrum*, so not only *semissis*, but the rest of the words which signifie any parts of the *As*, were enlarged to signifie such a proportion of the whole, as they bore to the *As*: As *deunx* eleven parts, *decunx* ten parts, *dodrans* nine parts *bes* or *beſſis* eight parts, *septunx* seven parts, *semis* the half, &c. Having delivered my opinion, with the ground of it, I leave every man to think as he will. See *Voss. Lat. Gram.* p. 16. and 24, and *de Analog.* l. 1. c. 29. p. 115. From that of *Apuleius* quoted by *Priscian*, *Sed tum sesterius dipondium semissim valebat*, *Vossius* gathers that *semis* is the Masculine gender; and if it shew the Gender, then it also shews the Declining of it, that it increases sharp in the Genitive Case.

Phœnix is the name sometimes of a *Bird*, sometimes of a *People*, and sometimes of a *Tree*. As it signifies a *Bird*, so it is of the Masculine gender, *Unicus extremo Phœnix prædit ab Euro*, *Claud.* l. 2. *D. Laud. Stiliconis*. And under that notion it stands here. Of the same gender it is, when it is the name of a *Phœnician*. But as it is the name of a *Tree* it is of the Feminine gender, *Danef. Schol.* l. p. 163.

Bombyx pro vermiculo. *Bombyx*, Sometimes signifies a *Silk worm*; *Bombyx pro* sometimes the stuff or garment vermiculo. made of Silk. For a *Worm*, it is the Masculine gender. *Martial* l. 8. *Tam live nec bombyx pendulus urget opus*. For the *Silk stuff*, it is of the Feminine gender. *Plin.* l. 11. c. 22. *Aſſyria tamen bombyce*
E 3 adbu

aduc feminis cedimus. And if at any time *bombyx* be found in the Masculine gender for the *stuf*, as in that of *Propert.* l. 2. & 3. *Nec si qui Arabio lucet bombyce puella*, it is in respect to the *Worm*, which being the maker of the *silk* whereof the *stuf* is made, is by a Metonymie of the efficient for the effect put for the *stuf* or garment made of that *silk*. *Aluar.* p. 178. *Stephan. Th. Lat. Voss. Danes.*

20. Qu. May any words be added yet further to this exception?

An. To this Root or Exception there may be added *Spadix* and *Volvox*, and *Esox*.

¶ For *Spadix*, that of *Virgil.* 3. *Georg.* will be a sufficient account, *Luxuriatque toris animosum pectus: honesti Spadices, glaucique, color deterrimus albis.* *Vossius* saith it is by nature an Adjective, and so of all Genders. *de Anal.* l. 1. c. 34. For *Volvox*, I have nothing to say at present, but that our *Lexicographers*, give it for a Masculine increasing sharp. That of *Plin.* l. 18. c. 28. *Alii volvocem appellant animal prærodens pubescentes uvæ*, shews that it increases, but whether flat or sharp it shews not; nor yet what Gender, more than that it is the same with *convolvulus* twice mentioned a little before, and so may be reasonably supposed to be of the same gender with it. For *Esox*, *Vossius* saith, Late Authors place it, as well as *volvox*, among the Masculines. *Mr. Farnaby* adds *Varix*, *dropix*, and *Mytax*, *L. Gram.* p. 12. But *Varix* both in *Stephanus* and *Priscian* l. 6. is said to increase flat; and a Verse beginning with *Varice succiso* is cited out of *Horace*, yet not now to be found in him, saith *Vossius de Anal.* l. 1. c. 34. But the quantity of the penultima of it in the oblique cases may be guessed at by the penultima of *Varicus*, and the ante-penultima of *Varicosus*, which are both short, the one in *Ovid*, the other in *Persius*. *Seneca* in his 78. *Ep.* useth it in the Feminine gender: *Dum varices exsecandas præberet, legere librum*

brum perseveravit. Hence some make it a doubtful.

Dropix increases flat; That's plain by *Martial* l. 10. Ep. 65. *Levis dropace tu quotidiano*, and l. 3. *Pfilatro faciemque levas & dropace calvam.*

Of *Myſtax* I find nothing certain in any Roman Author. In *Vossius* it is a Masculine *Antilog.* l. 1. c. 34.

Vossius ſpeaking of *Vibex*, or, as he contends, it ought rather to be written *vibix*, ſaith it is reckoned among the Masculines; and rightly too. I know not then why *Persius* ſhould uſe it in the Feminine gender, *Sat.* 4. v. 49. *Si puteal multa cautus vibice flagellas*; unleſs it be accounted a Doubtful.

21. Qu. Is there no exception made by the Grammar from theſe exceptions?

An. From theſe Exceptions the Attamen ex his Grammar it ſelf makes an exception of four words, and that exception is in theſe words, *Attamen ex his ſunt muliebre genus Siren, Mulier, Soror, Uxor.*

22. Qu. What is the meaning of this exception?

An. The meaning of this exception is this, that, contrary to what hath been ſaid before of the Masculine gender of words in *n*, *er*, and *or*, theſe four words *Siren, Mulier, Soror*, and *Uxor*, are of the Feminine gender.

¶ *Mulier* increaſing flat in the Genitive caſe is ſitlier referred to the exception of Feminines from the third ſpecial Rule in this Verſe,

Ut Mulier; namque hac melius ſub claſſe locatur.

Though the ſignification be enough to tell the Gender of it.

23. Qu. How are the words in this exceptive Rule declined?

The declining of
the words in Mas-
cula dicuntur
Monosyllaba no-
mina quædam.

An. The words of this Rule or
Exception are declined thus. *Hic*
sal salis; *hic sol solis*; *hic ren re-*
nis; *hic splen spenis*; *hic car caris*;
hic ser seris; *hic vir viri*; *hic vas*
vadis; *hic as, asis*; *hic mas maris*;
hic bes beſis; *hic cres cretis*; *hic præ prædis*; *hic*
pes pedis; *hic glis gliris*; *hic mos moris*; *hic flos*
floris; *hic ros roris*; *hic troc trois*; *hic mus muris*;
hic dens dentis; *hic mons montis*; *hic pons pontis*; *hic*
fons fontis; *hic seps sepi*; *hic gryps grypi*; *hic Thrax*
Thracis; *hic rex regis*; *hic grex gregis*; *hic Phryx*
Phrygis.

Hic Acarnan Acarnanis; *hic lichen lichenis*; *hic*
delphin delphinis; *hic leo leonis*, *hic curculio curculio-*
nis; *hic senio senionis*, *hic vernio vernionis*, *hic sermo*
sermonis.

Hic crater crateris; *hic conditor conditoris*; *hic*
leues herois; *hic torrens torrentis*; *hic refrens refren-*
dis, *hic criens orientis*; *hic bidens bidentis*; *hic gigas*
gigantis; *hic elephas elephantis*; *hic adamas adaman-*
is; *hic tapes tapetis*; *hic lebes lebetis*; *hic cures curetis*;
hic magnes magnetis; *hic meridies meridiæ*. c.p. *hic do-*
drans doctantis; *hic semis semissis*; *hic samnis samnis*;
hic hydrops hydropis; *hic nycticorax nycticoracis*; *hic*
thorax thoracis; *hic vervex vervecis*; *hic Phœnix*
Phœnicis; *hic bombyx bombycis*.

Hæc fœren fœrenis; *hæc mulier mulieris*;

Hæc soror sororis; *hæc uxor uxoris*.

And thus much of the first Exception from the se-
cond special Rule.

C H A P. XIV.

1. Qu. **W**hat is the second Exception from
the second special Rule? and which
is it?

An.

An. The second Exception from the second special Rule is of Nouns whose Genitive case increases sharp in the last syllable of it, and yet they are of the Neuter gender, and it is this.

Neutra excepta ex acu è crescentibus.

Sunt neutralia & hæc monosyllaba nomina, mel, fel, Lac, far, ver, cor, as, vas vasis, ossis, & oris *Sunt neutralia & hæc monosyllaba nomina.*

Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus. Et in al polysyllaba in arque, Ut capital, liquor. Neutrum hanc & muliebres.

2. Q1. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Exceptive Rule is this, That there are some Nouns that increase sharp in the Genitive Case, yet are not of the Feminine, but of the Neuter gender, as *mel, fel, &c.*

3. Qu. How many sorts of those Nouns are there that increase sharp in the Genitive Case, and yet are of the Neuter Gender?

An. There are two sorts of these Nouns of the Neuter gender that increase sharp in the Genitive Case, namely, *Monosyllables*, and *Poly syllables*, that is words of one syllable, and words of more syllables than one.

4. Q1. Which branch of the Exception is that which concerns the neutral Monosyllables; and which is it?

An. The first branch of the Exception concerns the Monosyllables that are of the Neuter gender: and it is this,

Sunt neutralia & hæc Monosyllaba nomina mel, fel, Lac, far, ver, cor, as, vas vasis, ossis & oris *Sunt neutralia & hæc monosyllaba*

Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus.

5. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Exception?

E 5,

An.

An. The meaning of this branch of the Exception is this, That there are some words of one Syllable, which increase sharp in the Genitive case, yet are of the Neuter gender ; as *mel*, *fel*.

¶ There is to be found in *Gellius*, l. 12. c. 1. *Lactem* in the Accusative case, *Præsertim si ista quam ad præbendum lactem adbibebitis, aut serva est, aut servilis.* So in *Plaut.* in *Bacchid.* *Qua nec lactem nec lanam ullam habet.* But here saith *R. Stephanus* some Copies have *lacte*. And such a word as *lacte* there is of the Neuter gender. Hence *Nonius* cites out of *Varro* this, *Canthium lacte papilla quum fluit.* So *Plaut.* *Menach.* *Neque aqua aque, neque lacte est lacti, crede mihi, usquam similis,* Act. 5. Sc. 9. It is to be supposed that there was anciently in use both *lactis*, from whence *lactem* ; and *lacte* a Neuter as well as *lac* ; yea and *Vossius* talks also of such a word as *lact*, to have anciently been used, *de Analog.* l. 1. c. 23.

Vas vasis is said, to distinguish it from *vas vasis* before mentioned. This word in the Plural Number is of the Second Declension. Hence *Cæs.* 3. bel. civ. *Conclamatis quidem vasis flumen transivit.* *Lucret.* l. 2. *Quæstis vasis diffluit humor.*

Pus is said by *Priscian* l. 5: to be undeclined. But *puris* is read in *Plin.* *Ad puris & sanguinis excreationes.* And in *Celsus* l. 5. *Prodest etiam infra os ulcerum ladi, quo plus puris exeat.* Id. ib. *Neque alienum est, si plus puris fertur, vino fistulam eluere.* Again *puri* is read in *Celsus* l. 5. c. 28. *Cætera si desunt, imponi debet primum non pingue emplastrum : deinde si non expressit, quodlibet puri movendo accommodatum.* And pure there, too, *Expresso pure nulla uliro curatio necessaria est.* *Voss.* *de Analog.* l. 1. c. 46.

6. Qu. Which is the second branch of the exception, viz. that, which concerns Neutral Polysyllables ?

An. The second branch of the Exception concerning *neutral polysyllables* is this, --- *Et in al polysyllaba in a quæ, Ut capital, laquear.* Et in al polysyllaba, in arque.

7. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is, That words of more syllables than one, which end in *al* and in *ar* and do increase sharp in the Genitive case, are of the Neuter gender, *as capital, laquear, calcar, &c.* Except *Salar*, which is of the Masculine gender.

8. Qu. What is the meaning of that clause of the Rule *Neutrum halec & muliebre*?

An. The Author's meaning in that clause of the Rule, *Neutrum halec & muliebre*, was to affirm *halec* to be both of the Neuter and Feminine gender: but it is only of the Neuter gender, not of the Feminine.

¶ That *halec* is of the Neuter gender, there is proof enough, besides *Priscians* affirmation of it. *l. 5.* That in *Horace 2. Serm. Sat. 4.* doth evidence it. *Ego facem primus & halec, Primus & invenior piper album* — *Circumposuisse.* But that *halec* is of the Feminine gender there is no good proof. A corrupt place in *Pliny* where *alec* was read for *alex*, was the cause of its being mistaken for a Feminine. In the mean time *alex* or *halex* is a Feminine. *Plin. l. 32. c. 10. Alex de servo factus unguium scabritiem tollit.* From thence ye may read *alecem* formed in *Martial. Cui portat gaudens ancilla paropside rubra Alecem, sed quam proinus ipsa vorat. l. 11. Ep. 28.* But what is meant there by it, whether a *Fish*, or *pickle*, or *sauce* made of *garus*, or whether *alex*, or *allex*, or *hallex*: as it is severally written, be at all put for a *Fish*, is an uncertainty. But that it is of the Feminine gender,

gender, that is certain by this place. That it is put for *pickle*, or *sauce*, is certain by another place in *Martial*. l. 3. Ep. 77. *Capparin*, & *puricepas alce natantes*, *Et pulpam dubio de petasone voras*. And so in that Sense it may be safely used as a Feminine: *Farnab. Gram. Lat.* p. 13. *Voss. de Analog*, l. 1. c. 23.

9. Qu. How are the words in this Rule declined.

An. The words in this Rule are declined thus. *Hoc mel melis*; *hoc fel felis*: *hoc lac lactis*; *hoc far faris*, *hoc ver veris*, *hoc cor coris*, *hoc as aeris*, *hoc vas vasis*, *hoc os ossis*, *hoc os oris*, *hoc rus ruris*, *hoc thus thuris*, *hoc jus juris*, *hoc crus cruris*, *hoc pus puris*, *hoc capital capitalis*, *hoc liquar liquearum*, *hoc halec halecis*.

And thus much of the second Exception from the second Special Rule.

C H A P. XV.

1. Qu. **W**hat is the third exception from the second special Rule of? And which is it?

An. The third exception from the second special Rule is of Doubtfuls excepted from it: And it is this.

Dubia acutè crescentia.

Sunt dubia hæc Python, serpens, bubo, rudens, grus, Perdix, lynx, limax, stirps pro trunco, pedis & calx. Adde dies: numero tantum mas esto secundo.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this exception?

An. The meaning of this exception is this, That there are some increasing words sounded sharp in the last syllable but one of their genitive case, which are of the doubtful gender.

¶ Those words are properly of the doubtful gender, which are indifferently used of the same thing, either in the masculine or feminine gender. Wherein yet use is to be observed, and so as they are wont to be used in Prose, or Verse, as masculine or feminine, so they are to be used now, and that gender of them is most to be followed, wherein they are observable to have been mostly used. What hath been the use of the words in this exception, we shall now shew; and by that the gender of them will be the better to be determined of: and so it will be clearer known, which of them properly belong unto this Rule, and under what notion.

Python as it is the name of the Dragon killed by *Apollo*, so it is only of the masculine gender. Whence we read *tumidum Pythona* in *Ovid*. By the same name the City, where that Dragon was kill'd, was also called: but that is of the feminine gender. Thence that of *Tibul. l. 2. Delos ubi nunc, Phæbe, tua est; ubi Delphica Python?* The mistake of the Town for the

Serpens

Serpent gave occasion to think *Pytho* or *Pybo* of the doubtful gender, which as it signifies the *Serpent*, is a masculine. *Alvar.* p. 170. *Farnab. L. Gram. Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 24.

Scrobs is a confessed doubtful. *Pliny* and *Columella* do both use it in the masculine and feminine. *Pliny lib.* 17. *cap.* 19. & *lib.* 9. *cap.* 51. *Columel.* l. 4. c. 1. & 14. And *Ovid. Met.* 7. hath *Haud procul a Scrobus tellure duabus.* There is read also *Scrobia* in the Nominative case. See *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 29.

Serpens is used in the masculine gender by *Ovid. Met.* 3. *Plin.* l. 9. c. 27. & l. 29. c. 4. In the feminine by *Cic.* 2. *de Nat. Deor. Plin.* l. 8. c. 14. Et l. 11. c. 47. And no wonder if it be of both genders, being by nature an Adjective; and in both genders it may respect *anguis*, which also is of both genders; though in the feminine gender it may have respect to *bestia* also. *Alvar.* p. 184. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 33.

Bubo is used by *Virgil Æn.* 4. in the feminine gender. *Solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo sæpe queri---* In *Ovid. Met.* 5. and *Plin.* l. 10. c. 12. and every where else it is a masculine, *Virgil* is supposed there to speak figuratively with respect unto *avis* understood. *Priscian* l. 6. declines it like a Common, *hic & hæc bubo*; yet *Vossius* professeth not to dare to imitate *Virgil* in using it in the masculine gender, in Prose, and asks, who dares do it? *Farnaby* reckons it, and ranks it among his masculines, and let it stand for me. *Farnab.* p. 12. *Alvar.* p. 182. & 185. *Danesh. Schol.* p. 168. *Vossius Lat. Gram.* p. 15. *de Analog.* l. c. 22.

Rudens is used by *Virgil Æn.* 3. and *Ovid Trist.* l. 1. *El.* 10. in the masculine gender, and by every body else; only *Plautus* in *Rud. Act.* 4. *Sc.* 1. hath it in the feminine gender. *T. Heus mane. G. Quid maneam? T. Dum banc tibi quam trahis rudentem*
602.

complice. He is supposed to speak there by an *Hypocritæ*, with reference unto *funis*, which antiently was of the feminine gender: Whence *aurea funis* in *Lucilius*: but is now by use grown to be only of the masculine gender. And that gender of it is now respected by those, that use *rudens* in the masculine gender; who being all that use it, let *rudens* (when it is used substantively, being in its own nature an Adj. Æive) be accounted by us what it is by *Huines*, *Farnaby* and *Vossius*, and that is a masculine. *Farnab. p. 12. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 26. de Analog. l. 1. c. 29. § 33.*

Grus is used in the feminine gender by *Plin. l. 10. c. 23.* and *Virg. Georg. 2.* But in *Hor. 2. Serm. Sat. 8.* it is masculine. *Discerpta ferentes Membra gruibus Sparsi multo sale.* Being hardly any where else to be found in this gender, no marvel if *Priscian* reckoned it a feminine, and declined it *hec grus, l. 5.* *Vossius* and *Farnaby* allow of it as a Doubtful, yet most used in the feminine gender, and so let it pass for me. *Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 26. Alvar. p. 186. Farnaby p. 13.*

Perdix is used in the masculine by *Varro*; *Stattius Sylv. 2.* and *Plin. l. 10.* in the feminine, by *Ovid Met. 8.* and *Martial. l. 3. Ep. 57.* and no marvel, it being *ὁ ἄγριος πέρδικος* in Greek. *Vossius* and *Farnaby* allow of it as a Doubtful, and so let it go. *Farnaby. Lat. Gram. p. 13. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 27.*

Lynx is allowed also as a Doubtful, being used by *Pliny l. 28. c. 8.* in the feminine; and by *Horace* in the masculine, *l. 2. Carm. Od. 13. timidos agitare lynces.* But yet with this Note, that it is feminine in Orators, masculine in Poets, if any other Poet beside *Horace* ever used it so, which can hardly be shewn. *Farnab. p. 13. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 28.*

Limax is always allowed as a Doubtful. *Columella l. 10. c. 31.* hath it in the masculine, *Pliny l. 29. c. 6.* in the feminine.

Stirps pro trunco seu planta is a Doubtful. *Plin.* l. 17. c. 14. *Columel.* l. 2. c. 2. & c. 9. & l. 3. c. 5. use it in the feminine gender. *Virgil Æn.* 12. hath it in the masculine—*Imo de stirpe recisum.* But when *stirps* is used, *pro progenie*, then it's always feminine. Thence in *Ovid Trist.* l. 3. & 2. *Stirps Latonia*, and *Met.* 2. *Divina stirpis alumni*: And *Senec. Agam.* *Phæbum nefanda stirpis authorem vocas?* *Pacuvius* of old said, *Quis stirpem occidit meum?* Whence it appears that antiently *pro sebolè* too it was doubtful. But now that use of it is out of use: *Farn.* p. 13. *Voss. Lat. Gram.* p. 26. 27. *de Analog.* l. 1. c. 33.

Pedis & *Calx* is also a Doubtful, yet so that 'tis used by Orators in the masculine only, by Poets both in the masculine and feminine. Thence in *Cic.* 1. *Tusc.* *Video calcem, ad quem cum sit decursus, nil sit præterea extimescendum.* *Perf.* 6. *Sat.* *rigidos calces extendit.* *Virgil Æn.* 11. *ferrata calce fatigat.* *Sil.* l. 3. *ferrata rapiebat calce volantem.* & l. 17. *Ferrata calce cruentat cornipedem.* But *Calx pro materie* *cujus in fructuris est usus* [lime] is a feminine. *Farn.* p. 13. *Voss. Lat. Grm.* p. 27. *Alvar.* p. 185.

Adde Dies, *Dies* in the singular number is a doubtful. Hence *longum diem*, in *Stat.* 1. *Theb.* and *longa dies* in *Martial* l. 9. But in the plural number it is only masculine. *Alvarus* and *Vossius* quote *Cicero pro Planco* using it even in the plural number as a feminine, *O reliquas omnes dies*—which is hardly to be found any where else, with *Alvarus*; no, nor there, say I, now in the more correct Editions, which read it *reliquos*, not *reliquas*.

3. Q^U. How are the words in this exception declined?

An. The words in this exception are declined thus. *Hic Python Pythonis*; *hic vel hæc scrobs scrobis*, *hic vel hæc serpens serpentis*, [*hic vel*] *hæc bubo bubonis*, *hic* [*vel hæc*] *rudens rudentis*, [*hic vel*] *hæc grus gruis*, *hic vel hæc perdix perdicis*, [*hic vel*] *hæc lynx*.

lynx lyncis, hic vel hæc limax limacis, hic vel hæc stirps stirpis, hic vel hæc calx calcis, hic vel hæc dies diei.

And thus much of the third exception from the second special Rule.

CHAP. XVI.

1. Qu. **W**hat is the fourth exception from the second special Rule of? And which is it?

An. The fourth exception from the second special Rule, is of words of common of two genders excepted from it. And it is this.

Communia acute crescentia.

Sunt Commune, parens, autorque infans, adolescens,

*Dux, illex, bæres, exlex, à fronte creata,
Vi bifrons, custos, bos, fur, sus, atque sacerdos.*

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this exceptive Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That there are some nouns increasing sharp in the Genitive case, which are of the Common of two genders, as *Parens*, &c.

¶ *Parens* is of the Common of two. Hence *tuus parens* in *Cicero 1st Ver.* and *claros parentes*, in *Hor. l. 1. Sat. 6.* And again, *Tua chara parens* in *Virg. 9. Æn.* and *occi's a parente* in *Hor.* and *infanda parens* in *Senec. Octav. 1. 2.* and *alma parens* in *Virg. Æ. 2. and 10.* And no marvel, the word being of the nature of an Adjective put for *parens*, antiently the same with *gigno*, like *τίκτω* in Greek, but now applied only to Women. *Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 15.*

Autor (or as *Vossius* writes it) *and/or*, is read in the masculine gender, *autor valde bonus* in *Cic. pro Mur.* and

and *Non sordidus autor* in *Hor. 1. Carm. Od. 28.* Again in the feminine, *Optima tu proprii nominis autor eris*, in *Ovid 4. Fast.* And — *Meritorum autore relicta*, in *Ovid Met. 8.* So that, unless it may be supposed, that where it is read with a feminine Adjective, there is a *Synchesis*, reference being had unto *fœmina* understood, it may pass for a word of the Common of two. And the rather, if it be true as *Vossius* delivers, That Verbals in or antiently were of the Common of two genders, whence is read in *Ulpian*, *mulier defensor*, in *Cassian 1. 8. c. 11.* *Mulier persuasor*, in *Ovid Ep. Parid.* *Sponsor Conjugii stat dea picta sui.* *Cornel. Sever.* in *Charis.* *Ignea nam Phœbe ducebat sidera cælo Fraternis successor equis.* And thence *audor* in the feminine gender, whether derived *ab augendo*, or from a disused supine of *aveo*, as *fautor* of *favo*; *Nam qui fieri quid avert, suadendo ejus fit autor.* Later Writers chose rather to say *autrix* in the feminine gender. *Alvar. p. 161. Voss. de Anal. 1. 1. c. 15. and 27.*

Infans is read in *Ovid Met. 15.* in the masculine gender, *Editus in lucem jacuit sine viribus infans.* So *Hor. 1. 3. Od. 4. animosus infans.* *Quintil. 1. 6. c. 1.* hath it in the feminine, *Infantem suam frigidissime reportavit.* So *Tacit. Anal. 15. Quartum intra mensem defuncta infante.* In these and the like, perhaps there is reference respectivly to *puer*, or *puella*. For the word is an Adjective Participial. Hence *cibo infantis boleti* in *Plin. 1. 22. infanti ore* in *Ovid 4. Trist.* and *infantia ora* *Met. 4.* and *guttur infantia*, in *Ibin.* Hence also it is read in the Comparative Degree in *Cic. ad Qu. Fratr. Omnino nihil accusatore Lentulo subscriptoribusque infantius.* And in the Superlative in *Cic. pro Cluent. Tum verò ita sum perturbatus, ut omnia timerem, si nihil dixissem, ne infantissimus; si multa, ne impudentissimus existimer.* *Adolescens* is read both with a masculine and a feminine Adjective. Hence *Cic. 2. Offic. Multi*

in

in nostrâ republicâ adolescentes. And *Serv. in Vir. l. 4. cum aliquo adolescente*—— So again *Ter. And. 3. 2. Veritus est optimæ adolescenti facere injuriam.* And no marvel, being it is an Adjective Participial, put Substantively, *homo* or *mulier* being understood. Hence in *Cic. 1. de Orat. Homines adolescentes.* And in *Ep. Fam. l. 4. hominem adolescentem*; and *Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Mater quod suasisit suæ, adolescens mulier fecit.* *Cic. de Div. P. Africani filia adolescens.* And hence the Comparative *adulescentior*.

Dux is read both with a masculine and feminine Adjective. With a masculine in *Cic. in Ep. Summum me ducem literæ tuæ reddiderunt.* With a feminine in *Cic. de Amic. Natura optima vivendi dux.* *Id. 2. Acad. duce nocturnâ,* *Id. de Senecâ. Naturam optimam ducem sequimur.*

Illex, if it be any where read, is an Adjective, as is also *Exlex*, which is in *Cic. pro Cluent. Non quod illi Syllam exlegem esse putarent.* *Hor. de Arte. Es potus, & exlex.* Yet neither of them are read in any antient Roman Authors, in any other but the masculine gender. *Steph. The. lat. Nic. Causinus* in his *Parall. Histor. l. 2. c. 80.* useth *exlex* Adjectively, joyning it with a Substantive of the feminine gender. *Apostrophiam Venerem colunt, qui exleges copulas detestantur.*

Hæres is often read with a masculine Adjective. Thence *Hor. l. 2. Carm. Od. 18. Neque Attali ignotis hæres regiam occupavi.* But with a feminine seldom, if at all. Whence *Charisius* looks upon it as a noun Common by signification, but not by construction. *Farnaby, -Dancsius, and Vossius,* take it for a Common. Of its being joyned with a Feminine Adjective, an instance is brought out of *Tribonianus l. ult. D. de dotis collatione. Fuit quæstio, an sua hæres filia patri cum fratribus cuncta dote, abstineat se bonis, compellatur eam conferre.* *Vossius* brings this (and *eo lubentius*, as he saith) to prove
hæres

hares to have a feminine Adjective joyned with it, against both *Charisus* and *Alvarus*. I understand not how *sua* here can belong to *hares*; I presume it belongs to *dote*, the words being to be read thus to make sense of them — *an si filia hares patrum cum fratribus contenta dote sua se abstineat bonis, compellatur eam conferre.* Danes. Schol. p. 150. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 15. Perhaps that of *Quintil. Dec. 388.* may be more passable. *Gratulari tamen tibi inter calamitates tuas cruenta possum, quod avia secunda hares not fuit.*

A fronte creata ut bifrons, and so *effrons*, and the rest, if there be any more, are Adjectives, *Virg. Æn. 12.* hath *Funumbifrontem*.

Custos is read often with a Masculine Adjective. *Cis. Phil. 3.* *Custos ovium praeclarus lupus.* Sometimes with a feminine, *Plaut. Truc. 4. 3.* *Tubona ei custos fuisti.* Id. *Menæch. Sic decet dari, facite verba custodi caræ*; Id. *Curcul. Exuscite vestram huc custodem mihi.* *Virg. Æn. 11.* *sis Trivia custos jamdudum in montibus Opes Alta sedet.*

Bos is read with a masculine Adjective in *Horace Ep. 2.* *fessos boves.* And *Cic. de Sen. Quum bu-meris sustineret bovem vivum.* With a Feminine it is also read in *Hor. 1. Carm. Od. 10.* *Te boves olim nisi reddidisses amoras.* *Ovid. 24. Ep. inter Agenoreas constiteratque boves.* Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 5.

Fur is a Common in point of signification, but not of construction; neither will *Priscians* declining it *hic* & *hæc fur* make it such, being not read with a feminine Adjective. *Plaut. in Pæn. said Fur res estis ambæ*; but that is *ambæ res estis fures.* He might have said, *Mancipia estis ambæ*, but that would not have proved either *ambæ* the neuter gender, or *Mancipia* the feminine. See the Note on *Compositum à verbo dans a.*

Sus is read with a masculine Adjective in *Virg.* 1. *Æn. Magnivus suum.* Stat. 2. *Achil. Fulmineus* &c. With a feminine in *Virg. Æn. 12. Senigerae* *scutum suis.* Varro r. r. l. 2. c. 4. *Vere sus usque ad co-*
tinguedine crescere solet, ut se ipsa stans sustinere non
possit, neque progredi usquam.

Sacerdos is read with a masculine Adjective in *Cic. de Leg. Divis aliis alii sacerdotis*. With a feminine in *Hor. Carm. Od. 3. Nepotem Troica quem peperit Sacerdos*. *Cic. pro. Balb. sacra Cereris per Græcas semper curata sunt Sacerdotes*.

To these Master Hayns adds *cliens*; and to prove it a feminine, *Alvarus* cites *Horace* l. 2. *Carm. Od. 18. Nec Liconicas mihi trahunt honestæ purpurae clientes*. But in the Editions by *Bond*, *Heinfius*, and *Cruquius*, it is *clientæ*; and so saith *Cruquius* it was read in *duobus Plandinis codicibus*: But in a third, *Sciolus aliquis*, as he calls him, had put out the diphthong, and made *clientes* of *clientæ*. That corrupt Copy might have deceived others, and so both *Alvarus*, Master *Haynes*, and *Rob. Stephanus*, following it, might fall into that mistake. *Vossius* also approves the reading of *clientæ*; and condemns both *Cœrisius*, *Frischlinus*, and others for making it common; saying, that as there is *ὁ πλάτης* and *ἡ πλάτις* in Greek, so there is *hic cliens*, and *hæc clienta* in Latine *Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 15. Cruq. on Hor. l. 2. Carm. Od. 18.*

Maſter Dines adds *Lux*. *Plautus* indeed had *Luce*
claro deripiunt aurum matronæ palam. *Aul. ſc. 27.*
 and *Cipel. 27. Cum primo luci cras niſi ambos occidero.*
Yea Voſſius cites Noſius, ſaying that *Cicero* in 2. *off.*
 hath *Luce claro in foro ſaltat ſenex*, and 3. *offic. Et cum*
prior ire luce claro non queo. And therefore to him
Lux dubium videtur. I ſhall leave it in *medio*, only
 ſaying this, that in regard it ſignifies a thing incapa-
 ble of Sex, I ſee not how it can be a common.

3. Qⁿ. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus,
Hic & hæc parens parentis ; hic & hæc autor autoris ;
hic & hæc infans infantis ; hic & hæc adolescens adoles-
centis ; hic & hæc dux ducis ; hic & hæc illex illegis ;
hic & hæc hæres hæredis ; hic & hæc exlex exlegis ; hic
& hæc bifrons bifrontis ; hic & hæc custos custodis ;
hic & hæc bos bovis ; hic & hæc fur furis ; hic &
hæc sus sui ; hic & hæc sacerdos sacerdotis.

And thus far of the second special Rule, and the exceptions from it.

C H A P. XVII.

1. Q¹. Which is the third special Rule ?

An. The third special Rule is this.

Tertia & ultima regula specialis ?

Nomen, cres-
 centis penulti-
 ma si genitivi
 sit gravis.

*Nomen, crescentis penultima si ge-
 nitivi*

*Sit gravis, ut sanguis genitivo
 sanguinis. est Mas.*

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That increasing nouns whose Genitives are sounded flat or grave in their last syllable but one, are of the Masculine gender, as *sanguis sanguinis*.

3. Qu. We have seen before what it is for a syllable to sound or be sounded acute or sharp, what is it now for a syllable to be sounded grave or flat ?

An. For a syllable to be sounded flat, is to be uttered or pronounced in lesser time and with a lower voice

voice than those Syllables are, which are sounded sharp, or with an acute accent upon them.

4. Qu. How shall it be known what Syllable in a word is sounded gravely or flat?

An. It may be known what syllables in a word are sounded gravely or flat, by observing which one of them is used to be sounded acutely or sharp; for there being but one syllable in any word sounded with an acute or sharp accent, all the rest that are not so sounded, are to be accounted as sounding gravely or flat. The last but one in *sanguis*, and the last but two in *sanguinis*, being used to be sounded acute or sharp, it follows that the last syllable in the first, and the last but one in the second, be accounted to sound gravely or flat.

The declining of the words of
Sunt commune
parens.

5. Qu. Are there any, or are there no exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are four exceptions; the first is of feminines, the second of neuters, the third is of Doubtfuls, and the fourth is of Commons, which increase flat, or are sounded flat in the last but one of their Genitive case, and yet, contrary to the special Rule, are not of the masculine gender.

C H A P. XVIII.

1. Qu. What is the first exception from the third special Rule of? And which is it?

An. The first exception from the third special Rule is of feminines excepted from it, and it is

Femineæ excepta ex graviter crescentibus.

Feminei generis sit hyperdissyllabon in do

Quod

Quod dinis ; atque in go, quod darginis in genitivo.

Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis, idque

Monstrat compago compaginis : adjice virgo

Grando, fides, compes, teges ; & seges, arbor, hyemsque.

Sic baccar, Sindon, Gorgon, Icon, & Amazon.

Gracula in as vel in is finita, ut Lampas, Iaspis, Cassis, cuspis ; in us vox una pecus pecudis dans :

His forfex, pellex, carex, simul atque supellex,

Appendix, histrix, coxenix, adde filixque.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this exceptive Rule ?

An. The meaning of this exceptive Rule is this, That there are several sorts of words which encrease flat in the Genitive case, yet are of the feminine gender.

3. Qu. How many branches doth this exception consist of ?

An. This exception consists chiefly of two branches with the Appendixes thereto.

4. Qu. What doth the first branch concern ? And which is it ?

An. The first branch concerns nouns of more than two syllables in *do* and *go* having *inis* in the Genitive case, and it is this.

Feminei generis sit hyperdissyllabon in do,

Quod dinis ; atque in go, quod darginis in genitivo :

Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis, idque

Monstrat compago compaginis.

5. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the exception ?

An. The meaning of this branch of the exception is this, That flat encreasing nouns of more than two syllables ending their Nominative case in *do*, and *go*, and in *inis* in their Genitive, are of the feminine gender, as *hec dulcedo dulcedinis ; hec compago compaginis.*

¶ Ordo is not of this Rule, because it is not a hyperdissyllable ; Macedo is not of this Rule, both

becau

because it is a personal noun, and because it makes not *inis* in the Genitive case, but *onis*; *Harpago* is not of this Rule, both because it makes *onis*, not *inis* in the Genitive case, and because it encreases sharp. But *Cupido* is of this Rule, because it encreases flat in *inis* in the Genitive case. True it is, it is often found in the masculine gender; as *Hor. 2. Carm. Od. 16. Nec leves somnos timor aut cupido sordidus aufert.* and *Serm. l. 1. sat. 1. At bona pars hominum decepta cupidine cæco.* *Sen. Hippol. 2. 2. Nullus hic auri fuit cæcus cupido.* *Plaut. Amph. 2. 2. Sed pudicitiam, pudorem, & sedatum cupidinem.* But in these masculines there seems to be a *Metonymia Efficientis*, the Name of the God *Cupid*, which is masculine, being put *pro cupiditate*. For *Cupid* is not only said to be *Deus libidinis*, but also *cujusvis alius cupiditatis.* *Danesh. Schol. p. 169. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 18. de Analog. l. 1. c. 2.*

6 Qu. What Appendix is there to this Rule?

An. To this Rule there is added an *Appendix* of some particular words, which are but of two syllables, in *go* and *do*, and *es* and *or*, and *ems*, and *ar*, and *on*, which encrease flat, and yet are of the feminine gender, to which also is added one in *on* of three syllables; and it is this,

— *Adjice virgo,*

Grando, fides, compes, reges, & seges, arbor, hyemsque, sic baccar, sindon, Gorgon, icon, & Amazon.

7. Qu. What is the meaning of this Appendix?

An. The meaning of this *Appendix* or *Addition*al part of this Rule is this: That the particular words therein mentioned are of the feminine gender, as indeed they all are, but for *baccar*, which is of the neuter gender.

That *baccar* is of the neuter gender appears from *Plin. l. 21. c. 6. Eorum quoque error corrigendus, qui baccar nardum rusticum appellaverunt.* *Id. c. 9. Baccar in medicina usu aliqui ex nostris perperam*

sam vocant. Had it not been of the neuter gender, he would have said *baccarem*, not *baccar*. I suppose our Author meeting with some oblique case of *Baccari*, mistook it for *baccar*, and so set it down of the feminine gender. For the same herb which is called *baccar*, is also called *baccaris*: *Plin. l. 12. c. 12. Baccari vocatur nardum rusticum de quo dicemus inter flores.* Hence *Ramus* in his readings on *Virg. 4. Eclog. Baccaris seu baccar herba est quæ vulgo dicitur Cbrotthea nostra dominae*, &c. the word is read in *Virg. 4. Eclog. Errantes hederas passim cum baccare tellus.* And *7. Eclog. Baccare frontem cingite.* In *Hesychius* it is called Βάκχαρις, in *Dioscorides* Βάκχαρις, in *Galen* Βάχαρις, See *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 25. & 36.*

Grando is read in *Varro* of the masculine gender, *Albo grandine*, but he is not therein to be followed, *Voss. Analog. l. 1. c. 22.*

Compes is very ordinary in the plural number, and in the Ablative singular *compede extra tamen auferendi casum baud temere invenias. Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 43.*

Icon is hardly read in any Latine Author. *Stephanus* out of *Plin. l. 34. c. 4. cites, Quas iconas vocant.* Yet confesses that another Copy reads it *iconicas.*

8. Qu. May there yet any other words be added to this Appendix?

An. To this Appendix may be added two words more, namely *Halcyon* and *A. dor.*

¶ Commonly we write and speak *Halcyon*, but *Halcyon* is thought by some to be the righter writing, and speaking, *Eustathius* defending that in Greek it ought to be ἁλκυὼν without an Aspiration; yet *Dr. Busby*, in his most excellent Greek Grammar p. 15. reads it ἁλκυὼν with an aspiration. The gender of it (whatever be said of the reading of it) appears to be feminine, because *Plin.* speaking of *Halcyonibus* saith l. 10. c. 32. *Nidi earum admiratio*

nem habent. And *Virgil Georg. 1. Dilecta Thetidi Halcyones.* *Servius* here saith, *hic & hac Halcyon dicti,* but *perperam* saith *Vossius*, For admit it common as to signification, it follows not thence that it is common as to construction. For the gender of *Aedon*, that of *Seneca* in *Agam.* will suffice. *Quæ lacrymis nostris questus reddet aedon?*

Some have thought *merges* ought to be added hither. But Analogy is against it; for the feminines of this Rule make *etis*, not *itis*, in the Genitive case; and *gurgēs*, *gurgitis*, to which *merges mergitis* is like in declining, is of the masculine gender. Yet in *Plin. l. 18. c. 30.* is read *Atque inter duas mergiten spica una distringitur.* Hence both *Priscian* and *Stephanus* take it for a feminine. But the reading of the place is disputed, some read it *iterum & defect & mergite*; and it might as well be either *inter duos mergites*, or *& defecto mergite*. *Alvarus* makes it a masculine, and *Farnaby* excepts it not from the special Rule of masculines. In this uncertainty let the Reader please himself; I will be no Judge.

9. Qu. What doth the second branch of this exception concern, and which is it?

An. The second branch of this exception concerns Latine nouns in *as* and *is*, derived of Greek ones; and it is this.

Græcula in as vel in is finita, ut lampas, laspis.

10. Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the exception?

An. The meaning of this branch of the exception is this, That some Latine nouns, in *as* and *is* of a Greek derivation encreasing flat in the Genitive case, are of the feminine gender, as *lampas lampadis*, *laspis ispidis*.

11. Qu. Are there any Latine nouns in *as* or *is* made of Greek ones, which encrease flat in the Genitive case, that are not of the feminine gender?

An. *Artocreas*, and *Erysipelas* are excepted from this branch of the exception, being neuters, as being formed from words that also are neuters in Greek; τὸ ἀρτόκρεας-αῖος; τὸ ἐρυσιπύλας-αῖος.

¶ *Artocreas* is in *Perfius* 6. *Sat.* *Erysipelas* in *Cels.* 1. 5. c. 26.

12. Qu. May any other addition be made to this branch of the exception of like nature with it?

An. To this branch of the exception may be added a clause concerning Latine words in *ys* made of Greek ones which are of the feminine gender, as *Chelys*, *Erinnys*, *Oibrys*, &c.

¶ *Chelys* is a feminine in *Sen. Troad.* *Levi canoram verberans plebro Chelyn.* *Clamys* in *Cic. ad Heren.* *Uti citharædus, quum prodierit optime vestitus, palla inaurata indutus, cum clamyde purpurea coloribus variis intexta.* *Erinnys* in *Senec. Octav.* *Vacuamque Erinnys sava funesto pede Intravit aulam.* *Oibrys* is read in *Lucan*, c. 6. and *Statius*, 1 *Achil.* in the masculine gender. *Nemorosus Oibrys* is in the one; *Nubilus Oibrys* in the other: but that is supposed to be by a *Synthesis*, with respect unto *mons* understood, even as we read *Thessalus Off. V. s. Lat. Gram.* p. 27. The Rule may be read thus, *Gracula in ax, is O ys, ut Lampas, iaspis, Erinnys.*

13. Qu. What Appendix is there to this Rule?

An. There is an Appendix to this Rule of sundry particular Latine words ending in *is* and *us* in *ix* and *ix* which encrease flat in that case, and yet are of the feminine gender; and it is this.

Cassis, cuspis; in *us* *vox una pecus pecudis dans*; *His forfex, pellex, carex, simul atque supellex, Appendix, bistrix, coxendix, adde filixque.*

14. Qu. What is the meaning of this Addition to the exception?

An. The meaning of this Addition to the exception is this, That those particular words that are named

named therein, do encrease flat in the Genitive case, yet are of the feminine gender.

¶ *Pecus pecuâis dans*, hath an example for it cited out of *Cæsar* in *Auguralib.* by *Priscian* l. 6. *Si sincerâ pecus erat.* *Vossius* thinks the old Nominative case of *pecudis* was rather *pecudis*, or *pecudes*, than *pecus*, however *pecus* were the Nominative case; which *Danef.* thinks not probable, because the other words, which have *u* in the genitive case, do encrease sharp in the obliques, as *salus salutis*, *palus paludis* (whereupon *Charisius* puts it among the words that want their Nominative and Vocative case) yet it is not to be imitated in *Danef.* Opinion, because it is but a single Testimony. I might reply, that if it be right said, there is no reason why we may not follow what is said right, though we read it said but once. (And it is some argument that it was said right, because said by *Cæsar*, and not disapproved of by *Priscian.*) If it keep not to the Analogy of other words that is no novelty; perhaps *Charisius* met not with this instance of *Cæsar's*; else he would have allowed it a perfect word, as it may be supposed *Cæper* did, who, as *Priscian* l. 5. testifies, was of opinion that there was said *hec pecus pecudis*. But I list not to draw the Saw of Contention, let the more Learned determine.

15. Qu. May there not to this one word *pecus* be added another word of the same termination and gender?

An. To this one-word *pecus*, there may be added another word of the same termination in the Nominative case, but not encreasing into *udis*, but *odis* in the genitive case, which is also of the feminine gender. And that word is *lagopus lagopodis*.

¶ *Lagopus* is the name both of a Bird and of an Herb, and for both it is the feminine gender. For a bird, *Martial.* l. 7. Ep. 86. *Si meus auritâ gaudet lagopode* *Flaccus.* *Plin.* l. 10. c. 48. speaking of *lagopode*

gopode, saith thus, *Pedes lepörino villo nomen ei loc-
dedere, cætero candidæ, columbarum magnitudinæ.
Non extra terram eam vesci facile, quando nec viva
mansuescit, & corpus decidæ statim marcescit.* The
same Author speaking of the *Herb l. 26. c. 8.* saith
thus, *Lagopus sistit alvum è vino pota. Alv. p. 177.*

Hystrix is read in *Plin. l. 8. c. 35.* in the feminine
gender. *Hystrices generat India & Africa spinâ con-
nectas,* and generally. Yet *Claudian* writing of the
Hystrix useth it in the masculine gender. — *Et
cognitus Hystrix Herculeas affirmat aves.* Neverthe-
less *Farnaby*, as well as our Author, makes it a fe-
minine; nor doth *Vossius* set it among the masculines
excepted from the rule of feminines in *X*, or so
much as place it among the Doubtfuls. Perhaps his
Authority, as being a late Writer, is not looked
upon as considerable to overthrow a constant an-
tient use of a word.

16. Qu. May any thing be added to these fe-
minines that end in *x*?

An. To these feminines that end in *x*, may be
added *tomex*, and *forpex*.

T. Tomex is in *Colum. l. 12. c. 32. Deinde fasci-
culos facito, & tomice palmea aut juncea ligato.*
Forpex is a word rarely read, yet that of it that is
read is feminine, as *Forpices* in the plural, in *Cassodo-
rus*, and *Beda de Orthographis, Forpices quæ sunt ton-
serum.* Master *Farnaby* adds *Sandyx*; and a feminine
it is in *Plin. l. 35. c. 6. Pingentes Sandyce sublitâ.*
Yet in *Horace* it is masculine, — *Libycæ fucantur San-
dyce pinne.* So in *Propertius l. 2. El. 26. Illaque ple-
beio vel sit Sandycis amictu*: Where yet the penultima
is long, as *Stephanus* also saith it is, perhaps for
quantity the penultima of the genitive case is com-
mon. *Vossius* gives it for a word feminine in Orators,
masculine in Poets, and so be it used for me. *Alvar.
p. 171. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 28.*

17. Qu. How are the words in this exception
declined?

An.

An. The words in this exception are declined thus. *Hæc dulcedo dulcedinis, hæc compago compaginis, hæc virgo virginis, hæc grando grandinis, hæc fides fidei, hæc compes* (if it have any other case in the singular number, besides the Ablative) *compedis, hæc reges regeris, hæc seges segetis, hæc arbor arboris, hæc hyems hyemis, hæc baccar baccaris, hæc sindon sindonis, hæc gorgon gorgonis, hæc icon iconis, hæc amazon amazonis.*

The declining of the words in *facminei generis* fit *Hyperdissyllabon* in *do*, &c.

Hæc lampas lampadis, hæc laspis laspidis, hæc cassis cassidis, hæc cuspis cuspidis, hæc pecus pecudis, hæc forfex forficis, hæc pellex pellicis, hæc carex caricis, hæc supplex suppellectilis, hæc appendix appendicis, hæc hystrix hystricis, hæc coxendix coxendicis, hæc filix filicis.

And thus far of the first exception from the third special Rule.

C H A P. XIX.

1. Qu. **W**hat is the second exception from the third special Rule of? And which is it?

An. The second exception from the third special Rule is of *Neuters*, and it is this.

Neutra excepta ex graviter crescentibus.

Est neutrale genus signans rem non animatam

Est neutrale genus signans.

Nomen in a, ut problema; en ut omen, ar ut jubar, ur dans

Ut jecur, us ut onus, put ut occiput. Est nomen ex his

E 4 ~~Neutra~~ *Masculi*

Mascula sunt pecten, fursur : sunt neutra, cadaver, Verber, iter, suber, pro fungo iuber, & uber, Gingib r & la'er, cicer, & piper, atque papaver, E' siser, atque siler. Neutra aquor, marmor, adorque, A que pecus, quando pecoris facit in genitivo.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this exception?

An. The meaning of this exception is this, That there be several sorts of words, which encrease flat or short in the genitive case, that are of the neuter gender, as signifying things that do not live a life, either of reason, or of sense.

3. Qu. What sorts of such words are there that encrease flat or short in the genitive case, and yet are of the neuter gender?

An. There be six sorts of words signifying inanimate things. of so many several terminations signifying inanimate things, besides some particular words of other terminations, that encrease flat or short in the genitive case, and yet are of the neuter gender.

4. Qu. Which are those six sorts of words?

An. The six sorts of words that encrease flat or short in the genitive case, and yet are of the neuter gender are, First, nouns ending in *a*, as *problema*; Secondly, Nouns ending in *en*, as *omen*; Thirdly, Nouns ending in *ar*, as *Fubar*; Fourthly, Nouns ending in *ur*, as *Fecur*; Fifthly, Nouns ending in *us*, as *onus*; and sixthly, Nouns ending in *pus*, as *occipus*.

[En ut omen] Varro l. 1. de R. R. c. 12. useth *flumen*, a word in *en* with a masculine Adjective, *Sin cogare secundum flumen edificare, curandum, ne adversum eum ponas*. But he is not to be followed therein, as speaking not according to the gender of the word, but by a *Synthesis*, with respect unto the word *fluvius*, Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 24.

[Ar ut Fubar] *Fubar* anciently was of the masculine gender, whence that of *Ennius* cited by *Priscian*

1. 5. *Interea fugit albus jubar.* It is now a neuter only, *Plin. l. 2. c. 35.* speaking *de Comeris*, saith, *Fiunt & hybernis mensibus, & in Austrino polo; sed ibi citra ullum jubar.* Hither may be added *lucar*, i. e. *pecunia quæ ludis impendebatur* (if it encrease short in the genitive case) which *Vossius* makes good to be a neuter against *Despauterius*, *de Analog. l. 1. c. 25.*

Ur dans, ut Fecur] the genitive case of *Fecur* i *Fecoris*, as from *jecor*; whence *Persius*, *Rupto jecore exierit caprificus*. Sometimes it makes *jecinoris* from the old word *jecinus* or *jecinor*, whence *Livie l. 30.* *Carpus jecinori defuit*, *Priscian l. 6.* *Guttur*, of this termination, may be added hither as a neuter, tho' it seem antiently to have been a masculine by that of *Plautus Aulul. 2. 4.* *Etiāne obturat inferiorem gutturem?* *Danef. Schol. p. 160.* But *turtur* and *vultur* tho' ending in *ur*, belong not hither, because they do not signifie lifeless things, but signifie first whole things, and not parts of things, and then signifie things endued with a sensitive life. By which two particulars it is known, what words belong, and what do not belong to this Rule. For *faber*, *tuber* &c. signifie things endued with vegetation, but not with sense, and so they belong hither; and *jecur*, *caput* and *uber*, signifie parts only of things endued with sense, and not the whole thing so endued, whereof they are parts, and so they belong hither.

5. Qu. Are there no words of any of these terminations signifying insensate things, but what are of the neuter gender.

An. From these words are to be excepted two words, the one in *Mascula sunt* *en*, the other in *ur*, namely *peccen*, *peccen*, *furfur*. and *furfur*, which signifie things not endued with sense, and yet are of the masculine gender; as our *Author* adviseth in that exceptive clause of the Rule, *Attamen ex his Mascula sunt peccen, furfur.*

6. Qu. What particular words are those that are of other terminations that are added to this Rule as encreasing flat, or short in the Genitive case, and being of the neuter gender?

An. The other words that are added to the Rule, as encreasing flat or short in the Genitive case, and yet being of the neuter gender, are some words in *er*, some in *or*, and one *us*.

7. Qu. What are the words in *er*, that encrease short, and are of the neuter gender?

An. The words that end in *er*, and encrease flat or short, and are of the neuter gender, our Author here reckons up to be thirteen; saith he, *Sunt neutra cadaver, verber, iter, suber, pro fungo tuber, & nber, gingiber, & laser, cicer, & piper, atque papaver, & fiser, atque siler.*

¶ *Verber* in the Nominative case is not usual; whence the word is by *Robbinson* in his *Heteroclitus* reckoned of as a *Diptote*. But the gender of it is sufficiently known by the plural number *verbera*, *Voss. Gram. Lat. p. 21.*

Iter in the genitive case hath *itineris* of the old word *itiner*, used not only by *Plautus* in several places, but by *Varro*, and even by *Lucan* l. 6. *Obvia discuiat plagis iterque sequatur*, though now out of use. Formerly the word *iter* was declined with cases formed from it self, *iteris*, &c. Hence *Accius* cited by *Norinus*. *Nam te itere cerno vadere, Danes. Schol. p. 160.*

[*Pro fungo tuber*] according to the several significations of it, *tuber* is of three several genders.

(1.) For a fushal or Puff, growing out of the ground like a Mushrome (*planta genere sponte nascenti intra terram sed sine caule, foliis, aut capillamentis*) also for a Swelling, it is of the neuter gender. *Plin. l. 19. c. 2. Tubera vocantur hæc undique terrâ circumdata nullisque fibris nixa, &c. Id. l. 8. c. 18. Ibi [sc. Bactriani cameli] bina habent tubera in dorso.*

(2.) For

(2.) For a Tree it is of the feminine gender, *Plin. l. 16. c. 25. Ab ea proximè florent Armeniaca, dein tuberes, & præcoces: illæ peregrinæ, hæc costæ, Colum. l. 11. c. 2. Possunt etiam his diebus cerasi, & tuberes, & armeniaca, æque amygdali, cæteraque arbores, quæ primæ florent, inseri commodè.*

(3.) For the Fruit of the Tree, it is of the masculine gender, *Sueton. Domit. c. 19. Oblatos tuberes servari iussit in crastinum.* Further it may be noted, that *tuber* of the neuter gender is long in the first syllable of it. *Juven. 5. Satyr. Fumit aper, post hunc raduntur tubera, si ver.* Of the other genders it is short in that syllable. *Mart. l. 13. Non tibi de Libycis tuberes & apyrina ramis, R. Steph. Thes. Alvar. p. 171. Danes. Schol. p. 160. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 21.*

Gingiber is by Master Farnaby written *zingiber*. *Pliny* tells us some call it *zimpiberi*, alii vero *zingiberi* *l. 12. c. 7.* In Greek it is *ῥιγγίβρις*.

Atque papaver] *Papaver* formerly hath been a masculine, whence *Plautus* in *Trinum. Quem si tu objicias formicis papaverem.* Now saith *Vossius*, *Papaver rectè in neutris reponitur. Rob. Steph. Thes. Danes. Schol. p. 160. Farnab. p. 14. Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 26.*

Et siser] That of *Plin. l. 20. c. 5. Siser erraticum: sativo simile est*, proves *siser* a neuter. The same Author elsewhere hath *tres siseres*, but in what gender, masculine or feminine, is uncertain. But for all that, it passes among Grammarians for a neuter.

8. Qu. Are there any words of this termination in *er*, that may be added yet further to these neuters?

An. To these words of the neuter gender in *er*, may be added *spinter*, or as some read it, *spinter*, and *laver*, and the remaining cases of the old word *juger*, namely *jugeri*, and *jugere*.

¶ *Plaut. Menæch. Act. 3. S. 3. Fubea'que spinter novum reconcinnarier, lb. Nisi mihi tu dederis palmam*

U *Spinther* nunquam factum reperies. And scin' hoc quod sit *Spinther*. And Redde igitur si *Spinther*, si non meministi. *Laver* is read in *Pliny* in the feminine gender, l. 26. c. 8. *Laver* quoque nascens in rivis, condita U cocta torminibus medetur. Notwithstanding *Master Farnaby* reckons of it as a neuter, and answers, that in this place *Pliny* had respect unto the gender of *herba* understood; which *Vossius* also saith, which if it be not, it must be allowed to be a Doubtful. Some have thought such a word as *ru-*
der was to be added hither, because they met with *rudera* in the plural number. But saith *Vossius*, *rudera* is not of *ru-*
der, but of *rudus*, whence comes *ru-*
deru, as of *vulnus* comes *vulneru*. *Viruvius* hath the word l. 7. c. 1. *Rudus*, si noxium erit, ad tres partes una calcis misceatur: si redivivum fuerit, quinque ad duum mixtionis habeant responsum, *Plin* l. 56. c. 35. *Rudus* in quo duæ quintæ calcis misceantur, *Priscian* l. 5. *Farnab. Lat. Gram.* p. 13. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 26.

9. Q^{ui}. What are the words in *or*, that encrease flat or short, and are of the neuter Gender?

An. The words in *or*, that encrease flat or short in the Genitive case and are of the Neuter gender, are reckoned up to be three by our Author in that clause of the Rule, *Neutra aquor, marmor, adorque.*

¶ There is both *ador* of the Neuter gender, and *ador* of the Feminine gender. *Ador* of the Neuter gender makes in the Genitive case *adoris* penultima correpta. Hence *Priscian* l. 6. cites *Gannius* in 1. *Hic adoris* dat primicias sibi sanguine libat: And in 2. *Ilum sponte sacos adoris stravisse maniplos.* This Genitive case comes of *adus* (for which they said *ador*) like *decoris* of *decus*. Hence *Ausonius* in monosyllabis, *Hinc ador, atque adoris de polline pulvis-*
cum.

cum far. Ador of the Feminine gender makes *adoris penultima producta*. Whence *Gannius* in 3. cited by *Priscian*, *Emicat in nubes nidoribus ardor adoris*. This Genitive comes of the Feminine *ador adoris*. *Koss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 27.* Hither may be referred *decor* used antiently in the Neuter gender for *decus*, now only of that Gender in use. *Auson. in Coronide Professorum: Dum decor egregis commeminis patriæ.* Where saith *Kossius* he put *decor* for *d-cus*. *De Analog. l. 1. c. 27.*

10. Qu. What one word in *us* is that, which is of the Neuter Gender and increases flat, or short in the Genitive Case?

An. The one word in *us* which is referred to this Rule, as increasing short in the Genitive case, and being of the Neuter gender is *pecus* (as our Author saith) *quando pecoris facit in genitivo.* *Atque pecus quando pecoris facit in genitivo.*

11. Qu. What need was there of adding this word as a singular example to the Rule? was it not before comprized in that branch of the Rule, *us ut onus*?

An. There was need of adding this word as a singular example to the Rule, because it signifies a thing of life and sense, and so comes not under that clause of the Rule *us ut onus*, which concerns things without life.

12. Qu. Can you call to mind any word of the Neuter Gender, that may yet further be added to this Exception, that is not already comprehended in it?

An. To this Rule may yet be added one word ending in *ex*, namely, the word *Atriplex*, which is of the Neuter Gender.

¶ *Plin. l. 20. c. 20. Atriplex & sylvestre est, & sativum.* In *Macer* it is of the Feminine gender, in whom you may read *Atriplicem vitam cum nitro*. But both *Vossius* and *Danes* think *Pliny* is rather to be followed, the other speaking by way of *Synthesis*, respect being had to *herba* of the Feminine gender, *Danes. Schol. p. 163. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 34.*

13. Qu. How are the words of this Exception declined?

An. The words in the Exception are declined thus.

The Declining of the words in *Est Neutrale genus signans rem non animatam.* *Hoc problema problematis; hoc omen ominis; hoc jubar jubaris; hoc jecur jecuris & jecinoris; hoc onus oneris; hoc occiput occipitis. Hic pecten pectinis; hic fursur fursuris. Hoc cadaver cadaveris; G. hujus verberis* (the *Nom. verber* being out of use) *Ab. hoc verbere; hoc iter itineris; hoc suber suberis; hoc tuber rubris; hoc uber uberis; hoc gingiber gingiberis; hoc laser laseris; hoc cicer ciceris; hoc piper piperis; hoc papaver papaveris; hoc fiser fiseris; hoc filer fileris.*

Hoc aquor aquoris; hoc marmor marmoris; hoc ador adoris; Hoc pecus pecoris.

And thus far of the Second Exception from the Third Special Rule.

• C H A P. XX.

1. Q. **W**hat is the Third Exception from the Third Special Rule? and which is it?

An. The Third Exception from the Third Special Rule is of *Doubtfuls* excepted from it; and it is this.
Dubia ex graviter crescentibus. Sunt

*Sunt dubii generis cardo, margo, cinis, obex,
Pulvis, adeps, forceps, pumex, ramex, anas, imbrex,
Adde culcx, natrix, & onyx cum prole, filique :
Quamvis hæc melius vult mascula dicier usus.*

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exceptive Rule ?

Ans. The meaning of this Exceptive Rule is this, That there be some few words that increase flat or short in their Genitive case, which are of the *Doubtful* gender, such as are some of these here named.

3. Qu. Why do you say some of these here named ? are not all of them here named *Doubtfuls* ?

Ans. I say some ; because not all here named are doubtfuls ; but some of them only, the most, though not all, being Masculines, whose Feminines are grown out of use, which the Author of the Exception himself did see, and therefore gave that Correctory admonition subjoyned to the Rule, *Quamvis hæc melius vult mascula dicier usus.*

¶ *Cardo*, as *Alvarus* saith, was a Feminine *apud præcos* : whence that of *Gracchus* in *Priscian* l. 6. *O grata cardo regium egressi m indicans.* *Virgil* hath it in the Masculine. *Æn.* 1. *Haud tanto cessabis cardine rerum.* And it is taken only for a Masculine. *Alvar.* p. 169.

Margo is of the Masculine gender In *Ovid. Met.* l. 1. *--brachia longo Margine terrarum porrexerat--* So in *Stat. Theb.* l. 3. *--divexo margine ponti.* It is of the Feminine in *Juven.* 1. *Sat. Plenâ jam margine libri.* But this example is rare, saith *Alvarus*, *imò insolens*, saith *Vossius*; and therefore if with *Farnaby* we allow it to be a Doubtful, it must be reckoned of one that is most Masculine. *Alvar.* p. 185. *Farnab.* p. 14, *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 22.

Cinis is a Masculine in *Ovid. Met. l. 8. Vos cinis exiguus*; and in *Perfius, Minxerit in patrios cineres*. But in *Catullus* is found *acerba cinis*; and in *Lucret. l. 4. Cinere & multa latet obrutus ignis*. From which Feminine use of it some take it for a Doubtful; And so let it pass; yet it is safer to use it for Masculine.

Obex is sometimes found used in the Feminine gender. *Plin. in Panegy. Nulla obices, nulli contumeliarum gradus. Plaut. Pers. Nunc commorandum est mihi apud hanc obicem. Virg. Æn. 10. Ecce Marius magnâ claudit nos obice pontus*. But the Masculine is far more usual, Inasmuch that *Servius* saith on that place in *Virgil, Modo usus habet, ut hic obex dicamus, unde quidam magno obice legunt. Antiqui etiam hæc obex dicebant. Sed masculinum multo usitatus fuit: fæmininum hodie de usu recessit*. Mr. *Farnaby* reckons it for a doubtful; and so let it pass; But the Masculine gender of it is rather to be preferred. *Alvar. p. 279. Rob. Steph. Lat. Thes. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 28. Danes. Schol. p. 26.*

Pulvis is sometimes a Feminine in Poets. Hence in *Enn. Annal. 8. ——— Pulvis ad cælum vasta videtur*. In *Propert. l. 1. El. 21, pulvis Hetrusca, and l. 2. El. 13. arida pulvis*. But the Masculine is so much the more usual, that though it be allowed to be a Doubtful by *Farnaby*, yet it is not rashly to be used but as a Masculine, for which *Vossius* reckons it, though with a note, that some Poets have used it as a Feminine. This word is read in the Plural number, in *Hor. Epod. Od. 17. Novendiales dissipare pulveres. Farnaby p. 14. R. Steph. Thes. Lat. Alvar. p. 185. Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 24. Danes. Schol. p. 170.*

Adeps is a Doubtful. *Plin. l. 28. c. 9. useth it in the Masculine gender; Celsus l. 4. c. 24. and l. 5. c. 18. useth it in the Feminine; and so Columel. l. 7. c. 12. and l. 6. c. 2. There was anciently adipēs, whence*

Farro

Varro l. 1. de r. r. *adipes illa*. This word *adeps* is found in the Plural number both in *Plin.* l. 11. c. 38. *adipes detrabe*, & l. 8. c. 36. *Illi sunt adipes medicaminibus apti*, and in *Columella*. l. 6. c. 2. *corporatura — non adipibus obesa*, contrary to what some have thought of it. *Steph. Thes. Lat. Alvar.* p. 183. *Danef. Schol.* p. 164. *Vossius de Analog.* l. 3. c. 3. & 39.

Forceps is a Feminine. Hence *Ovid. Met.* 12. *Curva Forceps*, and *Nonius* in *Priscian*, *Signare oportet frontem calidâ forcipe*. In *Priscian* it is a Doubtful, but it is now found only in the Feminine gender, so that *Farnaby* reckons it for a Feminine. And *Vossius* taxes both *Baptista Manuanus* and *Hadrianus Junius* of mistake, for the one's saying *alieno forcipe*; and for the other's saying *forcipes denticulati*. *Farnaby* pag. 13. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 17.

Pumex is found in the Feminine gender in *Catull.* *Carm.* 1. — *libellum Aridâ modò pumice expoliturum*. But the Masculine is far more used, and in Orators, whereas the Feminine is seldom used, and but in Poets. *Alvar.* p. 185. *Danef.* p. 179. *Voss. L. Gram.* p. 27.

Ramex is a Masculine, used in that Gender by *Plin.* l. 20. c. 13. *Ut sylvestri rutâ cum axungia veteri illitos ramices sanari prodant*. *Plaut. Pœn. Tuâ causâ nemo nostrum est suos rapturus ramices*. But no where that I find, is it used in the Feminine. *Vossius* delivers it for a Masculine, *Lat. Gram.* p. 27. *Steph. Alvar.*

Anas is by *Stephanus* and *Vossius* accounted a Feminine. And examples abound. *Mart.* l. 13. *Tota quidem ponatur anas*. *Et* l. 3. *Ep.* 93. *Et anatis habeas uropygium macræ*. *Petron.* *Et pistis anas enova pennos*. *Haines* reckons it for a Common. Till an example of a Masculine use of it be brought, it may pass for a Feminine.

Imbrex is a Doubtful. Masculine in *Plin.* l. 17. c. 14. *Servarique inter duns imbrices.* Feminine in *Plaut. Mil. Sc.* 7. *Meas confregisti imbrices.*

Adde culex] *Culex* is a Masculine with *Vossius.* *Mali culices ranaque palastres Avertunt somnos* is read in *Hor. Ser.* 1. *Sat.* 5. In the Feminine it is no where read, unless in *Plaut.* *Ebo in nihili canat culex.* But *Farus Gruterus* for *cana culex* there reads *Canalicola.* So that there is no certain example of the Feminine use of it; and therefore for me let it be a Masculine. *Alvar.* p. 179. *Dines. Schol.* p. 169. *Voss. Lat. Gram.* p. 27. *de Analog.* l. 1. c. 34.

Natrix was used by *Lucil.* l. 2. in the Feminine. *Si naribus natricem impressit crassam & capitatam.* But *Phocas* accounts it a Masculine, producing for proof of it that of *Lucan* l. 8. *Et natrix, violator aquae.* *Priscian* is of the same opinion, though he think too the Poet might in the Gender have respect to *serpens.* *Vossius* saith of it, *Aliter quam Masculino usurpare vix ausim.* And if so, then shall not I encourage to use it in any other Gender; but as *Farnaby* excepts it not from, so I shall let it pass for a Masculine. *Priscian* l. 5. *Voss.* l. 1. c. 34.

Et onyx cum prole, that is, *Onyx* and *Sardonyx.* These are often found Feminines in *Pliny.* Thence l. 3. c. 6. *Zenobemis ludicam onychem plures habere varietates.* Ib. *Sotacus & Arabicam onychem tradit; sed eam à ceteris distare, quod Indica igniculos habeat.* Ib. *Aliter quam in Sardonyche Indica.* The Poets have them oft in the Masculine gender. Thence *parvus Onyx* in *Hor.* 4. *Carm. Od.* 12. *Densi radiant testitudine tota Sardonyches,* in *Juv. Sat.* 6. *Veros Sardonychas,* in *Mart.* l. 10. *Ep.* 87. But then again, *Juvenal* hath *Sardonyx* in the Feminine gender. *Sat.* 7. *Ideo conducta Paulus agebat Sardonyche.* And so *Persius Sat.* 1. *Et nataliti tandem cum Sardonyche albus sede leget celum.* So that *Sardonyx* is undoubtedly a Doubtful. But for *onyx* the Gender is said to

vary

vary according to the several significations of it. As it signifies a *Jewel*, so it is of the Feminine gender, thence *Indica onyx* and *vera onyx* in *Plin.* l. 37. r. 6. As it signifies the *Alabaster Stone*, or an Ointment Box made of it, so it is of the Masculine gender, in infinite places of Authors. *Plin.* l. 37. r. 7. where he speaks of *ampkoras* made *ex eo* of that kind of stone, and that *Ckiorum magnitudine* of *adurum*; too big to be made of the *Jewel*. *Propert.* l. 13. *Cum dabitur Syrio munere plenus onyx.* In that sense is *Vester onyx* in *Catull.* *Eleg.* de *Comâ.* *Berenices parvus onyx*, in *Hor.* l. 4. *Od.* 12. *Myrrheus onyx*, in *Propert.* l. 3. *Eleg.* 3. *Fossus onyx* in *Stat.* l. 1. *Sylv.* *Epithalam.* *Stellæ & Violantillæ*, lapis being understood, and the like in *Martial* l. 4. *Ep.* 28. l. 9. *Ep.* 60. l. 10. *Ep.* 37. l. 11. *Ep.* 1. l. 12. *Ep.* 50. Indeed in l. 7. *Ep.* 93. he seems to use it in the Feminine Gender *Unguentum fuerat, quod onyx modò parva gerebat.* But that is so against the constant use of it in this sense, that the place is suspected to be corrupted, *parva* being put in for *Nerva*, or some other proper name. If the reading be true, there in this sense it must be allowed to be Doubtful: and there *Farnaby* places it, and *Vossius* too, yet with this Advertisment, that it is a Feminine in Orators, a Masculine in Poets. *Alvar.* p. 186. *Farnab.* p. 14. *Danes.* *Schul.* p. 167. *Voss.* *Lat. Gram.* p. 28. *de Analog.* l. 1. c. 34.

Silexque is a Doubtful, yet in Orators a Masculine, both Masculine and Feminine in Poets. Thence *Plin.* l. 36. c. 18. *Lunensem filicem serrâ secari, at Tusculanum dissilire igni.* ib. c. 22. *Nigri filices optimi.* But *Virgil.* *Æn.* 8. *Stabat acuta flex præcis undique saxis.* & ib. l. 6. *Quam si dura flex aut si Marpeisia cautes.* Yet *Ovid.* *Met.* 7. hath *filices soluti* in the Masculine. *Alvar.* p. 185. *Danes.* p. 166. *Voss.* *Lat. Gr.* p. 27.

4. Qu. May there any other words be added to this Exception of Doubtfuls?

An. To this Rule of Doubtfuls may be added *Cortex*, and *Varix*, and *Ales*.

¶ *Cortex* is a Doubtful not only in *Vossius* and *Farnaby*, but also in *Priscian*. l. 5. *Ovid* *Met.* 1. useth it in the Masculine gender. *Sentit adhuc trepidare novo sub cortice pectus.* And *Virg. Æn.* 7. *Raptus subere cortex.* Again, *Virg. Ecl.* 6. useth it in the Feminine gender. *Tum Phæthontiam musco circumdat amara Corticis.* *Varix* in *Celsus*; l. 7. c. 17. is Masculine. *Evenit ut in quorundam ventribus varices sint quorum nulla alia curatio est.* Ib. c. 13. In quibus orti varices non difficili ratione tolluntur. But in *Quintil.* l. 11. c. 3. it is Feminine. *Solitum id facere Ciceronem velandarum varicum gratia.* *Senec. Epist.* 78. *Dum varices exsecandas præberet legere librum per severavit.* *Danes. schol.* p. 166. *Voss.* l. Gr. p. 27. *Farnab.* p. 14. *Ales* see in the following Rule.

Smilax is added hither by some: that it is a Feminine is plain by *Plin.* l. 16. c. 35. Where describing *smilax*, he saith it is *densis geniculata caulis; spinosis fruticosa ramis, &c.* But in l. 24. c. 10. he saith, *Smilax qui & Nicotrophos cognominatur similitudinem bederae habet tenuioribus foliis. Coronam ex ea factam impari foliorum numero aiunt capiti doloribus mederi.* I conceive it safer to use it in the Feminine, if it be but for the story of the Maid of that name, which *Pliny* tells us was turned into that tree, for the love of a young man called *Crocus*, l. 16. c. 35.

Tradux is a Masculine. *Var. de r. v.* l. 1. c. 8. *Quod traduces quidam rumpas appellant.* *Rhenius* ranks it amongst his Masculines; yet tells us that in *Columel.* l. 5. *Tradux etiam est femininum.* In *Columel.* l. 5. c. 6. I find it a masculine, *ut novi traduces omnibus annis inter se ex arboribus proximis connectantur. & veteres decidantur.* But if it be any where else of the Feminine gender I find it not. And so for me, let

be what *Vossius* calls it, a Masculine. *Rhen.* p. 14. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 34. *Lapis* may seem fit to be added hither. *Ennius* and *Varro* both used it in the feminine gender, saith the first, *Tanto sublata tunc gemine sunt lapides.* The second *R. R.* l. 3. c. 5. *subter columnarum siblobaten est lapis à falere pedem & do-*
trantem alia: but that gender of the word is now quite grown out of use, and they are not to be followed therein: Perhaps they had a fancy to follow the Greeks with whom $\lambda\acute{\iota}\theta\omicron$ is $\sigma\acute{\alpha}\nu\eta$.

7. 5. Qu. How are the words of this exception declined?

An. The words of this exception are declined thus, *Eic Cardo*, *Cardinis*; *hic [vel hac] margo*, *marginis*; *hic [vel hac] Cinis*, *cineris*; *hic [vel hac] obex*, *obexis*; *hic [vel hac] pulvis*, *pulveris*; *hic vel hac adeps*, *adipis*; *hic vel hac forcipis*, *forcipis*; *hic [vel hac] pumex*, *pumicis*; *hic vel hac ramex*, *ramicis*; *hac anas*, *anatis*; *hic vel hac imbrex*, *imbricis*; *hic culex*, *culicis*; *hic natrix*, *natrixis*; *hac onyx [a Jewel]*, *onychis*; *hic Onyx [an Alaba-*
ster, stone or box], *onychis*; *hic vel hac Sardonyx*, *sardonychis*; *hic vel hac filix*, *filicis*: And thus far of the Third Exception from the Third Special Rule.

C H A P. XXI.

5. Qu. What is the Fourth Exception from the Third Special Rule of? and which is it?

An. The Fourth Exception from the Third Special Rule is of Nouns which are of the common of two Genders, though they increase flat or short in the Genitive Case, and it is this.

Communia ex graviter cre-
scitibus.
Communia generis sunt ista; vigil, pu-
gil, exul,

Præful, homo, nemo, Martyr, Ligur, Augur, & Arcas,
Antistes, Miles, pedes, interpret, comes, bospes,
Sic ales, præses, princeps, auceps, eques, obses:
Atque alia à verbis quæ nomina multa creantur;
Ut conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, & aruspex.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

An. The meaning of this exceptive Rule is this: That there are some Nouns which increase flat or short in the Genitive Case, which are of the Common of two Genders, as *hic & hæc Conjux, conjugum.*

3. Qu. Are all the words mentioned in this Exception of the Common of two Genders?

An. All, or the most of these words in this Exception are common as to signification, and but few of them common as to construction; namely these nine, *nemo, martyr, augur, antistes, miles, comes, conjux, judex, and vindex*; whereof three, *miles, judex, and vindex* are disputable whether they be common, or no, as being rarely, if ever, read with an Adjective feminine.

¶ Mr. Farnaby gives the description of Nouns of the common of two Genders thus--- *Sunt commune duum, quæ cum discrimine sexus, Masculum & admittunt adjectivum & muliebre.* But this description will exclude divers of these words from the Rule, as being not read with, and so not capable of having joyned with them a Feminine Adjective. What I have found in the Examination of every one of them, I will give you a brief account of.

Vigil is sometimes used Substantively, and sometimes Adjectively: Adjectively used it signifies the same with *vigilans* waking, and in this sense like

Adjectives

Adjectives in *u* it is joyned with Substantives both of the Masculine and Feminine gender. Hence *oculi vigilantes* in *Virg. Æn. 4. Lucernæ vigilantes*, in *Hor. 3. Carm. 1. 8. Aurora vigil*; and *flamma vigil*, and *curæ vigilantes*, in *Ovid*. Substantively used it signifies the same with *Vigilant*, *Vigilant* a Watch-man; and is only of the Masculine gender, as being found only with Adjectives of the Masculine gender joyned to it, as in *Plaut. Amph. Rex Creon vigilantes nocturnos singulos locutus*, and *Ovid Met. 13. Vigili date pramia vestro*. But not with Feminines.

Pugil hath an Adjective Masculine joyned to it in *Cicer. de clar. Orat. Pugiles inexercitati solem sæpe ferre non possunt*, and *2. Tusc. Pugiles castibus cominus se ingemiscunt quidem*. But I find no Feminine Adjective joyned with it. *Terence* indeed, speaking of a Woman, saith thus: *Siqua est habitior paulo, pugilem esse aiunt*. *Eun. 2. 3. 23*. But that no more proves it a Feminine, than it would have proved *lanista*, or *gladiator* Feminines, if it had been said (which might as well have been said) *lanistam, aut gladiatorem esse aiunt*. I shall therefore (with *Priscian l. 5. and Alvarus, p. 162.*) conclude it for a Masculine.

Exul is a Common in signification, and therefore spoken sometimes of a Woman; Thence *Ariadna* in *Ovid*, unto *Theseus*, *Exul ero*. But it is a Masculine only in construction; not admitting a Feminine Adjective with it, no nor a Masculine neither, when it is spoken of a Woman, who may not say *sum vaga exul*, but only *sum vaga & exul*. *Poss. Lat. Gram. p. 20.*

Præsul is the Name of him that was the chief among those Priests of *Mars*, who were called *Salii*; and as they were called *Salii* from their leaping and dancing when they carried the *Ancilia*, So he from his leaping and dancing before them (*à præsiliendo*) was called *præsul*. And therefore no marvel if both

Alvarus

Alvarus and *Vossius* take it to be only Masculine, *Alvar.* p. 162. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 15.

Homo is common in point of signification, but Masculine only in point of construction, and therefore though *Priscian* l. 5. decline it *hic & hac homo*, yet it is to be accounted to be a Masculine only. Several instances brought to prove it a Feminine prove short of being proofs of it. *Cicero pro Cluent.* speaking of a Woman saith, *Cujus ea stultitia est, ut eam nemo hominem appellare possit.* But there *eam* agrees not with *hominem* expressed, but with *mulierem* understood; q. d. --ut nemo possit appellare mulierem eam hominem. *Sulpit. ad Ciceron. F. m. 4. Ep. 5. Quoniam homo nata fuerit.* But there *nata* agrees not with *homo*, but with *mulier* understood, q. d. quoniam mulier nata erat homo. *Ovid. Met. 2. Esse hominem vetui, facta dea est.* But there *facta* agrees not with *homo*, but with *Calisto mulier*, whereof the Speech is. The same *Ovid. Met. l. 1. 1.* saith in like phrase, *Petit hanc Saturnia munus*; but that proves not *munus* a Feminine, the Sense being, *petit hanc mulierem pro munere.* So *Cicero De Harusp. Resp. Quid enim hunc persequar, pecudem & belluam, pabulo inimicorum & glande corruptum*; But this proves not either *pecudem* or *belluam* Masculine, for the Adjectives *tunc* and *corruptum* agree with *virum* spoken of, who being by nature a man, was by condition a Beast. *Rob. Steph. Thes. Lat. Alvar. p. 158, 159. Danes. Schol. 151. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 15.*

Nemo commonly joyned with a Masculine Adjective, as *Hor. l. 1. Sat. 9. Nemo deterius fortunâ est usus*, is found sometimes though seldom joyned with a Feminine Adjective, as well as spoken of a Woman. *Ter. And 3. 2.* speaking of a woman, saith, *Hoc unum scio neminem peperiss. hic.* There 'tis spoken of a woman. *Plaut. Merc. De lanificio neminem metuo, una autem quæ sit.* There it hath *quæ* a Feminine Adjective joyned with it. So *Plaut in Casin. Viduam neminem*

neminem amo merito magis quàm te. So *Tiinnius* in *Priscian*. l. 6. *Quid rogas, neminem bonam decet.* So that if it be a Substantive, it may be allowed to stand where Mr. *Farnaby* sets it, that is, among the commons, yet with a note of its being rarely used in the Feminine gender. But *Vossius* conceits this Noun to be an Adjective as to the nature of it, the same in sense with *nullus*; with this difference only, that *nullus* is a word applied generally to all things, but *nemo* a word peculiarly belonging unto men. The ground is, because Authors, *Terence*, *Cicero*, and others do say, *nemo homo* for *nullus*. And whereas *Virgil* *Æc.* 9. saith *Dicùm nemo*; it is an abuse of the word beyond the propriety of its signification, which is *ne homo*, or *homo*, as they antiently said. And if so, then there will be another word to be understood in all those expressions, where it is used Femininely, namely, *mulier*, or *fœmina*. But however, be it Substantive or Adjective, as to the nature of it, it is common as to the Gender of it, and so let it pass: Only in passing it may not be amiss to note that this word hath had, if it yet may not have a genitive case, viz. *Neminis*. It was used saith *Festus*, *Caio*, *Sunt multi, quos miseret neminis*. And saith *Priscian*, by *Lucilius*. *Neminis ingenio quinquam confidere oportet.* And is used by *Plaut.* in *Captiv.* *Act.* 3. *5. Neminis misereri certum est, quia mei miseret ne-* Yet 'tis best to be sparing in the use of it. *Alvar.* p. 2. *Farn. L. Gr. p. 7. Priscian. l. 6. Voss. de Ana. l. 1. c. 15.* *Martyr* is often found in Ecclesiastical Writers used both Genders, and so let it pass for a common of so, no doubt being but that the Heathens, who the Martyrs of Christian women, had they not been Heathens, would not have stuck to call to those men whom they so Martyred *Sanctas Martyres*. *de Analog. l. 1. c. 16.* *Ligur* is *nomen populi*, and therefore of the Masculine gender, and accordingly found in *Lucan.* l. 1. with

a Masculine Adjective, *Et nunc tunc Ligur*. But of its being used with an Adjective Feminine I find no instance. *Priscian* indeed saith, *Ligus Liguris commune est*; but he gives no example. I suppose he means common for signification, but not for construction, because he gives none.

Augur is ordinarily found with a Masculine Adjective. *Ovid. Met. 12. Veri providus augur. Cic. Ep. 1. 16. Ego quoque augur publicus* — Once it is found with an Adjective Feminine, in *Stat. 9. Theb. Simque augur cassa futuri*. And so it may pass for a Common that is seldom Feminine; being that both *Farnaby* and *Vossius* allow it for such. *Farn. G. L. P. 7. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 15.*

Et Arcas] *Arcas* originally is the proper name of a man, who was the son of *Jupiter* and *Calisto*; and from him the *Arcadians* taking their Denomination, the name of that person became a Gender name, and so is of the Masculine gender.

Antistes is used with a Masculine Adjective in *Ovid. l. 3. Trist. El. ult. Non finit illa sui vanas antistitis unquam esse preces*. With a Feminine in *Ver. Max. l. 1. de servata religione. Ne dea verusti ritus perita deesset antistes*. *Gellius l. 13. c. 19.* tells us that *Cicero* used to call women-Priests *antistitas*, not according to Grammar Rule, *antistites*. Nam (saith he) *quum insolentias verborum à veteribus distortas plerunque respiceret, hujus tamen verbi in ea parte nitu delectatus, Sacerdotes, inquit, Cereris, atque illius fani antistita, &c.* From *Gellius* then we may gather that by the Law of Grammar *antistites* is to be said for Women-Priests, and that it was a piece of insolence in *Cicero* to call them *antistitas*. But saith *Mr. Farnaby* *antistita* is the more used word in this sense. *Ovid* hath it *Met. 13. Tractisque comis antistita Phæbi*. However *antistes* may pass for what both he and *Vossius* reckon it, that is, a Common though seldom used in the Feminine gender. *Farn. G. L. P. 7. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 15.*

Miles is ranked both by *Vossius* and *Farnaby* with those that are common, as being not only spoken of a woman, *Ovid. Met. 2. Miles erat Phœbes, nec Manalon attigit ulla Gravior hæc Trivia*; but also joyned with a Feminine Adjective in *Ovid Ep. 11. En rudis ad partus, & nova miles eram*. And yet though in regard of this example it may, and doth, pass for a common, yet in regard it is but one example, and that thought both by *Vossius* and *Farnaby* to be spoken by a *Synthesis*, it will be safest to use it but sparingly in the Feminine gender. *Farn. p. 7.*

Pedes may be a common in signification, but it is not so in construction. It is read in *Virgil Æn. 6.* with a Masculine Adjective; and in *Livy*; in the one is *armatus pedes*, in the other *velocissimi pedites*; but no where is it read with an Adjective Feminine. So that *Vossius* accounts it a piece of rashness to place it among those that are common. *Voss. de Analog. l. 5. c. 28.*

Interpres used by *Horace de Arte Poet.* in the Masculine gender, *Nec verbum verbo curabis reddere fidus Interpres* is a common in signification; being spoken of a Goddess, *Virg. Æn. 4. Tuque harum interpres curarum & conscia Fano*: But not being found with any Adjective Feminine joyned to it, it is neither that, nor its being joyned with a Substantive of the Feminine gender, as in *Hor. de Arte Poet. Post effert animi motus interprete lingua*, that will make it a Common of two. *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 15.*

Comes as it is found with a Masculine Adjective in *Cic. Verr. 4. Comites illi tui dilecti*. and ordinarily elsewhere: So it is found with an Adjective Feminine, *Ovid. Met. 2. Data sum comes inculcata Mineræ. Valer. Max. l. 5. c. 1. Liberalitati quas aptiores comites, quam humanitatem & clementiam dederim? Ovid. 17. Ep. Luna mihi tremulum lumen præbebat eun-
di, ut comes in nostras officiosa vias. Hor. Serm. 2. Sat. 1. Nam comes atra premis sequiturque fugacem. Virg.*

Æn. 11. *At circum lectæ comites.* So that it is reasonably allowed to be a Substantive common, whereof more afterward. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 15. *Farn.* p. 7.

Hospes is read in *Horace*, 3. *Carm. Od.* 3. with a Masculine Adjective. *Fam nec Lacenæ splendet adulteræ Famosus hospes.* And in *Lucan* l. 5. with a Feminine Substantive, *Hospes in externis auditur curia tellus*; *Stat. Sylv. Carm.* 5. *Hospite cymbâ*; But no where is it found with a Feminine Adjective. Instead thereof Authors use *Hospita*. *Hor.* 3. *Carm. Od.* 7. *Atqui sollicitæ nuncius hospita*. *Virg. Æn.* 3. *Bellum O terra Hospita portas.* So that *Hospes* must be a Masculine.

Ales sometimes is taken Substantively for a Bird, and then 'tis used both with Masculine and Feminine Adjectives; Masculine in *Virg. Æn.* 12. *Volans rubra fulvus Fovis ales in æthra*. *Hor.* 2. *Carm. Od.* 20. *Album mutor in alitem*. *Plin.* l. 18. c. 16. *Per imitationem cantûs alitis temporarii, quem cuculum vocant.* Feminine, in *Hor.* 5. *Epod. exquilina alites*. And mostly elsewhere. But in as much as the difference of it's Gender doth not import difference in Sex, where it is differently used; therefore it is rather to be accounted a Doubtful than a Common; and among the doubtfuls it is set both by *Farnaby* and *Vossius*. *Farn.* p. 11. *Voss. Lat. Gram.* p. 23. Sometimes it is taken Adjectively for *Velox* swift, and then it is joyned with Substantives of any Gender. Thence *Hor.* 3. *Epod. Serpente fugit alite*. *Ovid. Amor.* 1. 3. *El.* 11. *alite feriat equo*. So thence *Planta ales*; and *plumbum ales*, in *Sil. Steph. Thes. Lat. V. s. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 28.

Præses is a common as to construction, joyned with Substantives both of the Masculine and Feminine Gender. Thence we read in *Quintil.* *Præside bellorum deo*; *Plaut. Casin.* *Qui locum præbet illi nunc præsidem*. *Senec. Hippolyt.* *Dea præses terræ*. *Stephanus*, who accounts it a common, brings no example of any Feminine Adjective joyned with it, no nor Masculine neither, but one out of *Budeus*, *Præsides*, *qui vulgo præ-*

virorum gubernatores sunt, So that it must pass for a Masculine, especially as being the Name of a manly office, like *consul*.

Princeps is sometimes used Adjectively, and sometimes Substantively; Adjectively taken for chief or best, it is joyned with Substantives of divers Genders. Thence *Cic. de Clar. Orat. In Principibus patronis quinquennium fere versatus sum*. - *Hor. 1. Carm. Od. 16. Fertur Promotheus addere principi limo particulam undique defectam*. Substantively taken for a person in chief place and Authority, so it is a Masculine; and not read with any Feminine Adjective. That of *Cicero Phil. 8.* is objected. *Quam magnum est personam in republicâ tueri principis! quæ non animis solum debet, sed etiam oculis servire civium*. But there is no mention there of any woman Prince; and besides the Relative *quæ* may well enough agree with the Substantive *Personæ*. That also of *Plin. 1. 8. c. 32.* is alledged, *Quasdam nos principes Fœminas scimus omnibus diebus matutinis carnem eam degustare solitas, & longo ævo caruisse febribus*. But where are his eyes, that sees not that *principes* there is an Adjective? Truth is, the word is common as to signification, but not as to construction; and so may be spoken of a woman, but may not have an Adjective Feminine joyned to it, till there may be an Example out of some Classic Author produced for it. *Aluar. Voss. de An. lag. l. 1. c. 15.*

Auceps though I find no Adjective joyned with it, either Masculine or Feminine, yet being it imports an office properly belonging to men, and being it is not reckoned either by *Vossius*, or *Farnaby* among those that are common, therefore I conclude it a Masculine.

Eques is spoken by *Horace* in the person of *Canidia* a Witch, *Ute labor humeris tunc ego inimici eques*. But being found in *Hor. 3. Carm. Od. 2.* with a Masculine Adjective, *Et Parthos feroces vexes eques metuendus*

bastā; and no where with an Adjective Feminine, it is to pass for a Common in signification, but a Masculine in construction; and so both *Alvarus* and *Vossius* account of it. *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 15.*

Obses hath many a Masculine Adjective joyned with it. *Cic. 1. Verr. A nobis multos obsides habet populus Romanus. Ovid. 1. Met. Misi de gente Molissā Obsidis unius jugulum mucrone resolvit.* But though it hath Feminine Substantives joyned with it, *Cic. pro Clu. Stalenus hanc condemnationem dederat obsidem Balbo. Cic. 1. Cat. amplecti rempublicam tanquam obsidem consulatus mei*; yet it hath never a Feminine Adjective joyned with it, that I can find. And therefore admitting it a Common in signification, yet it must pass for a Masculine in construction: And so *Vossius* saith it is to be accounted, *De Analog. l. 1. c. 15.*

Conjux indeed is a common Masculine in *Virg. Æn. 10. O pulcherrime conjux. in Ovid. charissimus conjux*; in *Seneca, Scelestus conjux*; *Catull. Boni conjuges. Feminine, Hor. 1. Carm. Od. 1. Teneræ conjugis immemor. And 3. Carm. Od. 5. Conjuge barbara.*

Fullex is read with a Masculine Adjective ordinarily. So *Cic. Si in me iniquus es Fullex condemnabo eodem ego te crimine.* It is also spoken in the person of a Woman. *Ovid. Met. 2. De cespite virgo se levat, & Salve numen, me judice, dixit.* It looks also as if it had an Adjective Feminine (to make it a common too in construction, as well as it is in signification) joyned with it, in that of *Lucan. l. 10. where speaking of Cleopatra, he saith, Et sumus ut fatear, tam sævâ justice fontes.* But even there *sævâ* agrees not with *judice* but with *muliere*, or *Cleopatra*, as if he had said, *Sumus fontes tam sævâ muliere existente Fudicer, i.e. si tam sæva mulier sit Fullex.* And of this mind touching it, *Vossius* I see, is also, *l. 1. de Analog. c. 15.* So that to me it seems a Masculine. But because both *Vossius* and *Farnaby* rank it among those which they call common, if any will do so too, he may for me;

me; only I shall wish him then to use it as a Feminine, when he hath some good example out of a Classick Author to justify that use of it.

Vindex is affirmed by *Alvarus* to be a Masculine. And *Justissimus vindex* is in *Ovid.* 2. de *Arte.* *Farnaby*, *Vossius*, and *Danef.* all rank it among the commons. *Papinius Stat.* 1. *Theb.* had said, — *Tusaltrem debita vindex*, *Huc ades.* But what is that other then, *in mulier*, *quæ deberis*, or *es debita vindex*: If this will carry it, then it is a common, not in signification only, but in construction also with them: If not, then it is a Masculine with *Alvarus*.

Opifex is common in signification, but not in construction: I find it joyned with an Adjective Masculine in *Hor.* 1. *Serm.* 3. *Sat.* *Sapiens operis sic optimus omnis est opifex solus*; But no where with an Adjective Feminine. All that I find is, that *Varro de r.* 3. c. 16. speaking of Bees, saith, *Sylvestres minores sunt & pilosæ, sed opifices magis.* But that I doubt will not do it: It may do somewhat to prove it an Adjective, if you will; But nothing to prove it a common Substantive. For *apes* is not an Adjective. Neither *Farnaby* nor *Vossius* reckon it for a common, and therefore it is like for me to go for a Masculine. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 15.

Aruspex hath a Masculine Adjective with it in *Virg. Æn.* 8. *Retinet longævus aruspex Fata canens*, but no Feminine that I meet withal. Neither *Vossius* nor *Farnaby* reckon it for a common. A word of a feminine Termination is read in *Plaut. Mil.* for that which *aruspex* might be supposed to signifie were it used as a Feminine, namely *Haruspica*, Saith he, *Da quod dem quinquatribus percontatrici, collectrici, ariolæ, atque haruspicæ.* So that this also must go for a Masculine, unless some body can bring us an Authority to prove it Feminine also; and then we will agree to let it be common.

4. Qu. Is there any word that you can think

of yet more to be added to this rule, which is not named in it?

An. To this rule may be added *municipes*, which is noted in the Margin of the Rule.

¶ *Municipes* is Masculine in *Cic. Fam.* 13. 12. *Non dubito quin scis quàm diligenter solam meos municipales Arpinates tueri*; Feminine in *Plin.* l. 35. c. 11. *Amavit in juvenia Glyceram municipem suam.* *Artifex* and *particeps* added also in the Margent seem Adjectives! Hence *Perfius* hath *Artificemque tuoducit subpollice vultum.* *Cicero*, *Mentis & Rationis particeps pars animi.* Taken Substantively, I find neither of them used with a Feminine Adjective. He that finds them so used; may use them for Commons. Of *Sandyx*, which, being found both with a Masculine and Feminine Adjective, may be thought a Common, or more properly a doubtful, we have spoken before in the Addition to the first exception from the third special Rule.

5. Q1. **How are the words in this Exception declined?**

An. The words in this Exception are declined thus: *Hic vigil* *vigilia*; *hic pugil* *pugilia*; *hic exul* *exul*; *hic præsul* *præsul*; *hic homo* *hominis*; *hic & hæc nemo* *meminis*; *hic & hæc martyr* *martyri*; *hic Ligu* *Ligu*; *hic & hæc augur* *auguris*; *hic Arx* *Aradis*; *hic & hæc antistes* *antistitis*; [*hic & hæc*] *miles* *militis*; *hic pedes* *peditis*; *hic interpretes* *interpretis*; *hic & hæc comes* *comitis*; *hic hospes* *hospitis*; *hic vel hæc alis* *alitis*; *hic præses* *præsidis*; *hic princeps* *principis*; *hic auceps* *aucupis*; *hic eques* *equitis*; *hic obses* *obsidis*; *hic & hæc coniux* *conjugis*; *hic [& hæc]* *judex* *judicis*; *hic [& hæc]* *vindex* *Vindicis*; *hic opifex* *opificis*; *hic aruspex* *aruspis*.

And thus far of the third special Rule, and the Exceptions from it.

CHAP.

C H A P. XXII.

1. Qu. **W**E have now gone through those Rules which the Grammar gives for the Genders of Substantives: our proceeding is next to be to the Rules which it gives for the Genders of Adjectives; How many Rules doth the Grammar give for the Genders of all Adjectives?

An. The Grammar gives three Rules for the Genders of all Adjectives, which are of three sorts; namely Adjectives of *One Termination*, Adjectives of *Two Terminations*, and Adjectives of *Three Terminations*.

2. Qu. What Rule doth the Grammar give for the Gender of Adjectives of *One Termination*?

An. For the Gender of Adjectives of one Termination, the Grammar gives this General Rule.

Regula Adjectivorum genera-

lis.

Adjectiva unam

*Adjectiva unam duntaxat habentia duntaxat -
vocem,*

ut felix, audax, retinent genus omne sub uni.

3. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That whatever Adjective hath but *One Termination*, in the Nominative, or any other Case, that Adjective in that Case, under that one Termination, is of all three Genders, Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter; as *hic hæc & hoc felix*; *hic hæc & hoc audax*, &c.

4. Qu. Doth this Rule hold in Adjectives *declinable* only? Or doth it reach also unto Adjectives *undeclinable*?

An. This Rule reaches not only to Adjectives *declinable*, but unto Adjectives *undeclinable* also, and that whether they be singulars or plurals, as *nequam*, *tot*, *quot*, *mille*, &c.

¶ Adjectives are not so much of any Gender in regard of themselves as in regard of their Substantives : For the Substantive is not to fit it self to the Gender of the Adjective, but the Adjective is to fit it self to the Gender of the Substantive. Adjectives taken Substantively are of that Gender the Substantive is of, which they refer unto : Thus in that of *Virgil. Æn. 7. Saucius at quadrupes; quadrupes* is of the Masculine gender because it refers to *cervus*, understood by it : In that of *Virg. Ecl. 5. Nulla neque amnem Libavit quadrupes nec graminis attingit herbam*, it is of the Feminine gender, because it refers to *bestia* understood by it : And in that of *Columella, Quin etiam pecus lanatum cœteraque quadrupedia tempus idoneum est castrandi*; it is of the Neuter gender because it refers to *animalia* understood by it.

5. Qu. What Rule doth the Grammar give for the Genders of Adjectives of Two Terminations ?

An. For the Genders of Adjectives of Two Terminations the Grammar gives this Rule,

<i>Sub gemina si voce cadant,</i>	<i>velut omnis & omne,</i>
<i>Sub gemina si voce cadant.</i>	<i>Vox commune duum prior est, vox altera neutrum:</i>

6. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That where an Adjective hath in any Case but two Terminations, there the Adjective under the former of those Terminations, is both Masculine and Feminine, and under the latter is Neuter, as *hic & hæc omnis, & hoc omne*:

7. Qu. What Rule doth the Grammar give for the Genders of Adjectives of Three Terminations ?

An. For the Genders of Adjectives of three Terminations, the Grammar gives this Rule :

At si tres variant voces, sacer, ut

sacra, sacrum:

At si tres vari-

Vox prima est mas, altera femina, ant voces...

tertia neutrum.

8. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That if an Adjective have in any case *Three Terminations*, under the first of those Terminations it is Masculine, under the second Feminine, and under the third Neuter; as *hic sacer, hæc sacra, hoc sacrum.*

¶ In the declining of Adjectives of three Terminations, the Terminations are accounted Three in the oblique cases, if betwixt the Masculine and Neuter there come a feminine of a Termination differing from both; as *boni, bonæ, boni; bono, bonæ, bono; bonum, bonam, bonum, &c.*

9. Qu. How are the words in these Rules declined?

An. The words in these Rules The declining for the Genders of Adjectives are of the words in declined thus: *Hic hæc & hoc fa-* *Adjectiva unam-*
lix, fælix; hic hæc & hoc audax,
audaci; Hic & hæc omni, & hoc omne, omni; Sa-
cer, Sacra, Sacrum; Sacri sacra, Sacri, &c.

And thus far of the Rules which the Grammar gives touching the Genders of Adjectives.

C H A P. XXIII.

1. Qu. **D**Oth the Grammar besides the Rules for the Genders of Adjectives say any thing further touching the Declining of any Adjectives?

An. The Grammar gives two Rules, or rather Notes about the Declining of two sorts of Adjectives; the first is of those that in one Termination are declined with Articles of two Genders; the second is of those

those that in one Gender are declined with two Terminations.

2. Qu. Which is the Rule or Note about those Adjectives that being of one Termination are declined with the Articles of two Genders?

An. The Rule or Note touching these Adjectives, that being of one Termination are declined with the Articles of two Genders, is this :

<i>At sunt quæ flexu</i>	<i>At sunt quæ flexu prope substanti-</i>
<i>prope substanti-</i>	<i>va vocares,</i>
<i>va- -</i>	<i>Adjectiva tamen natura usque re-</i>
	<i>peria :</i>

*Talia sunt pauper, puber, cum degener, uber,
Et dives, locuples, sospes, comes, atque superstes,
Cum paucis aliis, quæ Lectio iusta docebit.*

3. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule or Note ?

An. The meaning of this Rule or Note is this : That there are some words of one Termination in the Nominative case, which are used to be declined with two Articles, as if they were Substantives of the common of two Genders, which yet in their own nature, and in the use of them also in Authors, are Adjectives ; as *hic* & *hæc pauper*.

¶ That the most of these words are Adjectives by nature appears, because they stand in need of a Substantive, wherein their signification may be determined. For having named *pauper* poor, unless some subject be expressed, or understood, whereto this poverty doth agree, there can be no understanding of it, whereof he speaks that names that word. He may mean, a poor man, or a poor house. *pauper* and, &c. And therefore there is need of a substantive with that word, to determine what is called poor. And that they are Adjectives also in their use, that is, that they are sometimes (some of them at least) used Adjectively ; I shall shew in the handling of the several particulars of them. And there are two notes of

of a Noun being Adjective, the one if it be joyned with Substantives; the other if it form degrees of comparison to most of these, one, if not both these degrees.

Pauper is found in Authors joyned with Substantives both of the feminine and neuter gender. Thence in *Virg. Æn.* 12. *Pauper domus*; and *Æn.* 6. *Terra pauper*. *Ovid.* 2. de Ponto *El.* 5. *Vena paupere*. Again in the neuter gender, *Lucan.* 1. 10. *Pone duces priscos, & nomina pauperum avi Fabricios*. *Virg. Ecl.* *Pauperis & tugurii congestum cespite culmen*. *Hor.* 1. 1. Ep. 10. *Licet sub paupere tecto, & reges & regum visa præcurrere amicos*. Besides it forms both the degrees of comparison. *Pauperior* is found in *Ovid.* 4. de Ponto *Eleg.* 2. *Vena pauperiore fluit carmen*. *Pauperrimus*, in *Plin.* 1. 25. c. 1. *Quum remedia vera quotidianè pauperrimus quisque cænet, &c.*

Puber is joyned with a Substantive masculine, in *Cic. de Orat. Perf.* *Fater filium puberem habens*. *Id. de Offic.* *cum parentibus puberes filii non lauantur*. With a feminine in *Liv.* 1. 1. *ab urbe*. *Id.* *imperium ei ad puberem ætatem mansit*. With a Neuter in *Virg. Æn.* 12. *Puberibus caulem foliis & flore comantem*.

Degener is joyned with a masculine Substantive, in *Virg. Æn.* 4. *Degeneres animos timor arguit*. With a feminine in *Tacit.* 1. 11. *Nec irritæ aut degeneres insidiæ fuere adversus transfugam*. With a Neuter in *Gell.* 1. 12. c. 1. *Corpusque & animum bene ingeniatis primordiis inchoatum insitivo degenerique alimento lactis præsumere*.

Uber is joyned with a masculine Substantive, in *Lucret.* 1. 6. *Sequitur gravis imber & kuber*, for so 'tis read sometimes. *Cic. de Nat. Deor.* *Motus animi ad explicandum ornandumque uberes*. With a feminine in *Cato* 2. *Orat.* *Ita res kuber fuit, antequam vastassent legiones*. *Cic. ab Qu. Fr.* *Multis locis aquam præfluentem & eam utrem vidi*. Thence is formed a comparative, *Uberior*. *Suv.* 1. *Sat.* *Et quando uberior vitiorum*

orum-cositi? And a Superlative *uberrimus*. Ovid *Met.* 4. *Morus niveis uberrima pomis.*

Dives is joyned with a Masculine Substantive, in *Hor.* 2. *Carm. Od.* 18. *Nulla certior tamen Kupacis Orci sine destinata Aula divitem manet herum.* With a feminine in *Virgil*, *Dives triumphis terra.* With a Neuter in *Tibull.* 1. 1. *El.* 9. *Aurum dives.* *Val. Max.* 1. 2. *Dives & prapotiens naturæ regnum scrutatus.* Ovid 2. *Trist.* *Divitis ingenii est ingentia Caesaris acta scribere.* *Id.* 1. *Fast.* *Pietas pro divite gratio est munere.* *Id.* 1. *de Arte Am.* *Addidit externo munere dives opus.* Thence is formed a Comparative *Divitior* *Plaut. Aul.* *Quadrilibrem aulam auro onustam habeo: Quis me est divitior?* *Cic. de Orat.* *Inde ille licentior & divitior fluxit Dithyrambus.* *Martial.* 1. 1. *Romanum propius divitiisque forum.*

Locuples is joyned with a Masculine Substantive: *Cic.* 4. *Verr.* *homo domi suæ cum primis locuples.* With a Feminine *Cic.* 3. *de Orat.* *Locuples oratio, dives verborum & abundans:* and saith *Priscian* 1. 5. With a Neuter, but without an example. Thence is formed the Comparative *Locupletior*: *Hor.* 1. *Serm.* 1. *Sat.* *si festinanti semper locupletior obstat;* and the Superlative *locupletissimus*. *Cic.* 2. *de Div.* *Fam* *Pythagoras & Plato locupletissimi auctores, quo in somnis certiora videamus, &c.*

Sospes is joyned with a Masculine Substantive in *Virg. Æn.* 11. *Natus sospes.* *Hor. Carm. Scul.* *Jussa pars mutare lares, & urbem sospit cursu.* With a Feminine: *Ovid. Met.* 10. *Domus sospes ab incurfu.* *Hor.* 1. *Carm. Od.* 37. *Vix una navis ab sospes ab ignibus:* With a neuter: *Juven. Sat.* 13. *Deposum tibi sospes erit.*

Comes rather seems to be a Substantive, being read so often both alone, without an Adjective, and with an Adjective joyned to it. See above the fourth exception from the third special Rule. In *Horace* indeed, 3. *Carm. Od.* 11. is read, *Tu potes tigres comitesque*

tesque Sylvas ducere; and in *Lucan.* l. 5. *Si fortuna feret, rerum nos summa sequetur, Imperiumq; comes.* But these prove it not an Adjective, because it is plain that in both places there is an Enallage of a Noun Substantive for a Participle; *Horace* saying *Comites sylvas*, for *Sylvas comitantes*; and *Lucan*, *Imperium comes*, for *imperium comitans*; as *Virgil* said, *Hinc populum laie regem*, for *regnantem*.

Superstes is joyned with a Masculine Substantive in *Hor.* 3. *Carm.* 9. *Od.* *Si parcent puero fata superstiti*; With a Feminine, *Ho.* lb. *Si parcant anima fata superstiti.* *Id.* 2. *Carm.* *Od.* 2. *Ilum aget penna mutante selvi Fama superstes*; With a Neuter, *Ovid.* 3. *Amor.* *post mea mansurum fata superstes opus.*

4. Q. The Grammar in that expression cum paucis aliis. intimates that there are some other words here not named, of like nature with these, can you name any of them?

Ans. To these words may be added *cicur*, *hebes*, *memor*, *campos*, *impos*, *inops*, &c.

¶ *Cicur* is joyned with a Feminine Substantive: *Festus*, *Cicur Sus*, ex apro & *scropha domestica.* *Cic.* 2. de *Nat. Deor.* *Quæ verò & quàm varia genera bestiarum, vel cicurum, vel ferarum.* With a Neuter, *Varr. Ling. Lat.* l. 6. *Cicurare mansuificare: quod enim a fero discretum id dicitur cicur: Et ideo dictum, cicur ingenium obineo, mansuetum.*

Hebes is joyned with a Masculine Substantive, *Cic.* 2. *Div. Vidēs Epicurum quem bebetem & rudem dicere solent Stoici?* With a Feminine, *Cic.* 4. de *Fin.* *Hebes acies est cuiusdam oculorum, corpore alius languescit.* With a Neuter in *Lucret.* l. 4. *Cor. hebes.* *Cic.* 10. *Philip.* *Scilicet hac Pansa aut non vidit (hebet enim ingenio est) aut negligit.*

Memor is joyned with a Substantive Masculine. *Ter. And.* l. 5. *Memor tu mihi dices esse & gratum.* With a Feminine, *Virg.* 4. *Georg.* *Ventura hyemis memores*
aper.

apes. With a Neuter, *Virg. Æn. 9. Nulla dies unquam memori vos eximet ævo. Id. Æn. 4. Tum siquod non æquo fœdere amantes curæ numen habet justumque memorque precatur.*

Compos is joyned with a Substantive masculine. *Liv. 3. ab Urbe. Prædaque ingenti compotem exercitum reducunt.* With a feminine *Id. l. 5. bell. Pun. In suos quæque simul corpore atque animo vix præ gaudio compotes effusa.* With a Neuter, *Sen. Agam. Tibi grandævi l. f. que Senes compote voto reddunt grates.* So *Impos* is masculine in *Plaut. Truc. Mibique ignoscas quod animi impos vini vicio fecerim.* Fem. in *Plaut. Casin. Eripite quæso isti gladium, quæ sui est impos animi.*

Inops is joyned with a masculine, *Cic. de Clar. Orat. Non Tardus sententiis, non inops verbis.* With a feminine, *Cic. 3. de Finib. quod nobis in hac inopi lingua non conceditur.* With a Neuter, *Cic. 5. Verr. Inops & exhaustum ærarium.*

Hither also may be added the Compounds of *Color*, whereof some are read in the Feminine, and some in the Neuter. *Decolor, Claudian, 4. Consul. Honor. Decolor iratos attolat Cynthia vultus. Bicolor, Pers. Bicolor membrana. Plin l. 10. c. 5. Intus omne ovum volucrum bicolor. Id. l. 19. c. 1. Littora versicoloria.*

5. Q. How are the words in this Rule or Note declined?

A. The words in this Rule or Note are declined thus: *Hic & hæc pauper, pauperis; hic & hæc puber, puberis; hic hæc d gener, degeneris; hic & hæc uber, uberis; hic & hæc dives, divitis; hic & hæc locuples, locupletis; hic & hæc sospes, sospitis; hic & hæc comes, comitis; hic & hæc superstes, superstitis.* Which if any Man shall decline with *hoc* too, I have nothing to say against him (*comes* only excepted)

ted) but that it hath not formerly been the use in Schools, so to decline them.

C H A P. XXIV.

1. Qu. **W**hich is the Rule or Note touching Adjectives that in one Gender are declined with two Terminations?

An. The Rule or Note touching the Adjectives which have two terminations in one gender, is this:

*Hæc proprium quandam sibi flexum
adiscere gudent:*

*Campester, volucer, celebr, celer, quendam—
atque saluber:*

*Funge pedester, equester, & acer, junge paluster,
Ac alacer, sylvester.*

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule or Note?

An. The meaning of this Rule or Note is this: That there are some Adjectives, which beside one common termination in [*is*] for both masculine and feminine, have another also in [*er*] for the masculine only, as *campester* and *campestris*, whereof *campester* is only masculine, *campestris* common to both masculine and feminine.

¶ *Acer* antiently was used as a feminine. *Næv. in Carm. vel. Pun. Fames acer augefcit hostibus. Enn. l. 16. Ætatem autumnus sequitur, post acer hyems.* But by *Priscian's* time we find that [*er*] was grown to be the more usual termination for the masculine, and [*is*] for the feminine.

3. Qu. How are these words varied?

An. The Grammar tells you, *At hæc in sic variabis, Hic celer, hæc celeris, neutro hoc celere: Aut aliter sic, Hic atque hæc celeris, rursus hoc celere est tibi neutrum.*

4. Qu.

4. Qu. What is the meaning of the Grammar herein?

An. The meaning of the Grammar herein is to shew, that there are two ways of declining these words; the one way is as Adjectives of three terminations, [er] [is] and [e], whereof the first is Masculine, the second is Feminine, and the third Neuter; as *hic celer*, *hæc celeris*, *hoc celere*; the other way is as Adjectives of two terminations, [is] and [e], whereof the first is Common, the second Neuter; as *hic & hæc celeris*, *& hoc celere*.

5. Q. How decline you the words in this Rule or Note?

An. I decline the words in this Rule or Note thus: N. *Hic camp*, *hæc campestris*, *hoc campestre*; Gen. *Campēstris*; Or thus, N. *Hic & hæc campestris*, *& hoc campestre*, Gen. *Campēstris*. Nom. *Hic volucer*, *hæc volucris*, *hoc volucere*; Gen. *Volucris*. Or thus, N. *Hic & hæc volucris*, *& hoc volucere*, G. *Volucris*. N. *Hic celer*, *hæc celeris*, *hoc celere*; G. *Celeris*. Or thus: N. *Hic & hæc celeris*, *& hoc celere*, G. *Celeris*. N. *Hic saluber*, *hæc salubris*, *hoc salubre*; G. *Salubris*; Or thus: N. *Hic & hæc salubris*, *& hoc salubre*; G. *Salubris*. N. *Hic pedester*, *hæc pedestris*, *hoc pedestre*; G. *Pedestris*. Or thus, N. *Hic & hæc pedestris*, *& hoc pedestre*; G. *Pedestris*. N. *Hic equester*, *hæc equestris*, *hoc equestre*. G. *Equestris*; Or thus: N. *Hic & hæc equestris*, *& hoc equestre*; G. *Equestris*. N. *Hic acer*, *hæc acris*, *hoc acre*; G. *Acris*; Or thus: N. *Hic & hæc acris*, *& hoc acre*, G. *Acris*. N. *Hic paluster*, *hæc palustris*, *hoc palustre*. G. *Palustris*. Or thus: N. *Hic & hæc palustris*, *& hoc palustre*. Gen. *Palustris*. N. *Hic alacer*, *hæc alacris*, *hoc alacre*. Gen. *Alacris*; Or thus: N. *Hic & hæc alacris*, *& hoc alacre*, G. *Alacris*. N. *Hic Sylvester*, *hæc sylvestris*, *hoc sylvestre*. G. *Sylvestris*.

vestris. Or thus: N. *Hic & hac sylvestris, & hoc sylvestre.* G. *Sylvestris.*

6. Qu. What is the meaning of the last clause of these Rules. *Sunt quæ deficient genere.* —
Sunt quæ deficient genere Ad-
jectiva nota da, de quibus a que
aliis alibi tibi mentio fiet?

An. The meaning of that concluding clause of these Rules, *Sunt quæ deficient genere adjectiva notanda, &c.* is this: That there are some Adjectives which are defective in Gender, to be met with, and observed in the reading of Authors.

¶ Such are *Victrix* and *Ultrix*, which being Adjectives by nature joyned with Substantives like Adjectives in the singular number, and found in the plural number in divers terminations joyned with Substantives of divers Genders, yet in the singular number are only of the Feminine gender, and in the plural only Feminine and Neuter. *Lucan, Vict.*
Victrix causa Diis placuit, sed victa Catoni. Virg. Æn. 11.
Hoc capite & ultricem pharetra deprome sagittam. Sen.
Herc. Fur. Dextra ultrice fusus Lycus. Hor. 3. Carm.
3. Od. Ducente victrices catervas me. Claud. 4. Con-
sul. Honor. Astringunt bederis victricibus Indos. In Pri-
ncipio in is read, Victricia tollite signa. Virg. Æn. 3. Res
Agamemnonias victricisque arma secutus, Sil. 1. 2. Man-
us dabat Syriis ultricia bella futuris. And if any Man
 will place here those Adjectives, which a little be-
 fore our Author saith *flexu prope substantiva vocares*,
 and call them defective Adjectives, as those in the
 Rule following may be called *Redundants*, in as much
 as they are rarely, and but in some cases, found in the
 Neuter, or perhaps in the Feminine gender; he may
 do me.

D E

Nomini's Heteroclitis ;

b. Robinson.

C H A P. I.

1. Qu. **Is the Rule of declining of Nouns uniformly observed in the declining of all Nouns, or is there any deviation from it ?**

An. The Rule of declining of Nouns is not uniformly observed in the declining of all Nouns, but there are some, which in some respect are otherwise declined than according to Rule.

2. Qu. **What are those Nouns called which are declined otherwise than according to Rule ?**

An. *Quæ genus, aut flexum variant, quacunque novato Ritu deficiunt, superantve, Heteroclitæ sunt.*

3. Qu. **What is the meaning of this Rule ?**

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that there are some words, which in respect of some variation, excess, or defect, or otherwise declining than according to the Rule, and that those words are called *Heteroclitæ*.

¶ From *ἐτέρος* otherwise and *κλιτύς* declined, formed the Greek word *ἑτεροκλιτύς*, and thence the Latine *Heteroclitum*, which we English *Heteroclitis* therefore properly & peculiarly so called

are those Nouns which do deviate from the common way of declining, being in some respect otherwise declined than according to Rule: As when Nouns of one declension in the singular number, are of another declension in the plural; or do borrow cases from other words. For instance, some words in the singular number are of the second declension, in the plural of the third. As *hoc jugerum jugeri*, &c. *hac jugera*, *jugerum*, *jugeribus* from the old word *juger*, as *Vossius* saith, or *jugus*, as *Priscian*. And yet *Varro de R. R. l. 1. c. 10.* hath *jugeris* in the plural number. *Nam in Hispaniâ ulteriore metiuntur jugis*, in *Campaniâ*, *versibus: apud nos in agro Romano ac Latino jugeris*. Again, some in the singular number are of the third declension, in the plural, of the second, as *hoc vas*, *vasis*, *vasi*, &c. *hec vasa*, *vasorum*, *vasis*, &c. Whence *Cicero l. 6. ad Att. Quid te in vasis fictilibus appositurum putem?* So *Cæsar 3. v. c. Noctu neque conclamatis quidem vasis flumen transiit*. Which yet are remains of *hoc vasum* in the singular number antiently in use. Whence *Caio in Gell. l. 13. c. 22. Neque mihi ædificatio, neque vasum, neque vestimentum ullum est manu pretiosum. Plaut. Truc. 1. 1. Aut aliquod vasum argenteum, aut vasum abeneum*. Lastly, some words are declined with cases borrowed from other words: As *Jupiter*, *Fovis*, *Fovi*, &c. from the old word *Fovis*. Whence *Cæcil. in Priscian l. 6. Nam novus quidem deus repertus est Fovis. Aelius* also *ibid. Lucifera Lampade exurat Fovis arictem*. Whence *Plaut. in Casin. Repente ut emoriantur humani Foves*. See more in *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 48.* So *Iter itineris itineri*, &c. from the old word *itiner*, now out of use, but antiently used by *Plaut. in Merc. Quin tu ergo itiner exequi meum me finis?* *Nævius in Priscian l. 6.* said *iteris*, *Ignoti iteris sumus*, *tute scis*. But both *itiner*, & *iteris* long since have been disused. Hither may be referred *j'cur j'coris*, *vel j'cinoris*, from the old word *j'cinus*, or *j'cinor*. Whence *Livie 30. Caput jecinori defuit*. But it must be observed that

that our Author useth the word *Heteroclit* by a synecdoche of the *Species* for any sort of irregular Nouns.

4. Qu. How many sorts of *Heteroclits* be there?

An. There be three sorts of *Heteroclits*; *Variantia*, *Deficientia*, *Redundantia*; *Variants*, *Defectives*, *Redundants*.

¶ A Rule is three ways deviated from; *First*, By doing otherwise than it requires a thing to be done. *Secondly*, By not doing all that it requires to be done. *Thirdly*, By doing more than it doth require. And suitably, there are three sorts of *Heteroclits*, or words that deviate from the Rule of declining; some that vary from it; some that come short of it; and some that exceed it.

CHAP. II.

1. Qu. Which sort of *Heteroclits* is first handled?

An. The first sort of *Heteroclits* that is handled are the *Variantia* genus, those that vary from the Rule of declining, by varying the Gender with which they are declined.

Variantia Genus.

¶ There are two sorts of *Variants*: Some that vary their Gender, and some that vary their declining. Those that vary their gender are properly called *Heterogenea*: Those that vary their declining, are properly called *Heteroclitia*. But the word *Heteroclit* is here taken in a more large acception, so as to comprehend all sorts of irregularities in declining.

2. Qu. Which is the general Rule for *Variants*?

An. The general Rule for *Variants* is this: *Hæc genus ac partim flexum variantia cernis.*

of this Rule?

3. Qu. What is the meaning

An.

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That there are some words, which vary their gender and declining also.

¶ The meaning of the Author in *partim flexum variantia*, either is, that of the words contained in these Rules of Variants, part do vary their declining; tho' they vary not their Gender: Or else that those that do vary their Gender, do also vary their declining in receiving different terminations to their cases, according to the difference of their Genders. And of these the Author reckons up six sorts. (1.) Femines singular and Neuters plural. (2.) Neuters singular and Femines plural. (3.) Masculines singular and Neuters plural. (4.) Neuters singular and Masculines plural. (5.) Masculines singular; and both Masculines and Neuters plural. (6.) Neuters singular, and both Masculines and Neuters plural.

C H A P. III.

1. Qu. **W**hich is the first Special Rule of Variants?

An. The first special Rule of Variants is this:

Pergamus infelix urbs Trôum, Pergama gignit,

Quod (ni si plurali careat) facit ipsa supellex:

Singula fœmineis, neutris pluralia gaudent.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That *Pergamus* and *Supellex* are Femines in the singular number, and Neuters in the plural.

¶ What our Author here says concerning *Pergamus* and *Pergama* is said also by *Diomedes* and others. But whether *Pergamus* and *Pergama* signifie the same place, may be matter of doubt. That *Pergama* signifies *Troy*, or the Tower of that, is so ordinary, that

it is unquestionable. But that *Pergamus* signifies the same, wants proof. That another Town different from that, the seat of the *Attalick Kings*, where *Galen* was born, and whence *Velume* or *Parchment* was called *Pergamena*, i. e. *Charta Pergamena*, as being there found out by King *Attalus*, proves it not. In the mean time there is proof enough, that there hath been and is such a word as *Pergamon*, *Pergamum* signifying *Troy*, whence *Pergama* is regularly formed. *Plaut. Bacch. 4. 9. Priami patriam Pergamum divina mœnium manu subigerunt. Sen. Agam. A. 3. Pergamum omne Dorica cecidit face. V. ss. Etymolog. Lat. p. 55. Danes. sch. p. 173.*

Supellex contracted, as *Ramus* thinks, from *Supellectilis* in use, as *Priscian* testifies, among the Antients, wants the plural number. Yet there is *Supellectilia* in the plural number, but that formed from *hoc supellectile* which *Vossius* thinks they used for *Supellex*. But *Supellex* being only now in use in the singular number, and *Supellectilia* in the plural, and the signification of both being the same, it will be no great error to let them both pass for one irregular Noun. *Ram. Lat. Gram. p. 58. Voss. Etym. p. 58. Danes. Schol. p. 173.*

3. Qu. May any other words of like nature be added hither.

An. Hither may be added *Hierosolyma* and *Carbasus*, which are Feminines singular, and Neuters plural.

¶ *Hierosolyma* in the singular number is a Feminine in *Cic. pro Flacco. Cum aurum, Judæorum nomine, quotannis ex Italia, & omnibus nostris provinciis Hierosolyman portari soleret.* In *Plin. l. 5. c. 14.* It is a plural Neuter, *In qua fuere Hierosolyma longe clarissima urbium Orientis.*

Carbasus is a Feminine singular in *Propert. l. 4. Exhibuit vivos carbasus alba focos.* but a Neuter plural in *Ovid. Met. 11. Totaque malo Carbasa deducit venient: Que excipit auras.*

Animans

Animans hath been thought fit to be added hither. But *Vossius* saith, that even when it is Substantively taken, it is of all genders: and so it is especially in the plural number. Hence *Cic. de Un. A quo enim animante omnes reliquos continere vellet animantes, hunc ea forma figuravit, qua.*— Again, *Cic. de Nat. De. Animantium alia cœteri testæ sunt, alia villis. Id. 1. de Leg. Nam, cum cæteras animantes abjecisset adpastum solum hominem erexit. Lastly, Plin. in his Proæme to his seventh Book. Denique cætera animantia in suo genere probe degunt. Alvar. p. 146. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 3. Danes. Schol. p. 168.*

4 Qu. **How are the words of this Rule declined?**

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus: Si. *Hæc Pergamus Pergami; P. Hæc Pergama Pergamorum. S. Hæc supellex supellectili; P. Hæc supellectilia supellectilium, &c.*

The declining of the words of this Rule,

CHAP. IV.

1. Qu. **Which Rule of Variants doth our Author handle in the second place?**

An. In the second place our Author delivers this Rule.

Dat prior bis numerus neutrum ge-

nus, alter utrumque,

Dat prior his nu-

Rastrum cum fræno, filam, simul

merus.

atque capistrum.

2. Qu. **What is the meaning of this Rule?**

An. The meaning of our Author in this Rule is this; That these four words, *rastrum*, *frænum*, *filum*, and *capistrum* are of the Neuter gender in the singular number, and both Masculine and Neuter in the plural.

¶ *Rastri* in the plural number is ordinary. *Ter. Heur. Istos rastros interea depone. Ib. Mibi illac ve-*

*ad adraſtros res rediit. Virg. Ecl. 4. Non raſtros pa-
zietur humus, non vinea falcem. Raſtra is always read
in Juven. 15. Sat. Cum raſtra & ſarcula tantum Af-
ſucti coquere. But it is ſo rare and unuſual, that
raſtri is better and ſafer lier uſed. Of raſter came ra-
ſtri, as raſtra of raſtrum, ſaith Voſſius.*

*Fræni is read in Senec. Ep. 41. Nan faciunt meliorem
equum auri fræni. Virg. 3. Georg. Et ſtabulo frænos
audire ſonantes. Plin. 1. 7. c. 56. Frænos & ſtrata e-
quorum Peleibronium. Fræna is read in Virg. 3. Georg.
Ac neque eos jam fræna virum, nec verbera ſæva. Ovid.
Trift. 1. 1. El. 3. Ce vicis rigida fræna remittit equor.
But fræna is of franum; and fræni of frænus now
not to be found. Voſſ. de Anal. 1. 1. c. 142.*

*Fila is ordinary, Hor. 2. Carm. Od. 3. Dum res &
ætas & ſorum Fila trium patiuntur æra. But fili, if
it be any where, is rare. Phœbus out of Lucan cites
this, Traxerunt torti magicâ vertigine fili. But Voſſ.
ſaith that torti fili there are the Genitive caſe ſingu-
lar governed of Vertigine. And if ſo, then no fili
in the plural number. Voſſ. de Analog. 1. 1. c. 36.
Capiftra is cited by Stephanus out of Cato; capiftra
quinque. But capiftri you will hardly meet with.*

3. Qu. Now are the words of this Rule declin'd

An. The words of this Rule

*The declining of are declined thus; Hoc raſtrum
the words of this raſtri; hi raſtri [& hæc raſtra
Rule. raſtrorum; Hoc frænum fræni*

*Hi fræni & hæc fræna, frænorum
hoc filum fili; hæc fila, filorum; hoc capiftrum capif-
tri; hæc capiftra capiftrorum.*

CHAP. V.

1. Qu. What Rule of Variants is handl'd in the third place?

*An. The third Rule of Variants that our Author
handles, is that of Neuters ſingular and maſculine
plural; and it is this;*

Arg

Argos item & cælum sunt singula

neutra : sed audi,

Argos item &

Mascula duntaxat cælos vocitabis cælum.

& Argos.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

Ans. The meaning of this Rule is this: That (two) *frænum* have in the plural number both *frans* and *franos* [quo pacto & cætera formant] as the rest of the words in the former Rule are supposed to have two terminations also in the plural number, one a masculine and the other a Neuter, yet *Argos* and *cælum* in the singular number, are of the Neuter gender, but in the plural are only of the masculine gender.

¶ Touching *Argos*, *Phocas*, *Stephanus*, *Farnaby*, all agree with our Author, that it is *hoc Argos*, & *bi Argi*. But I meet not yet with any example of its being masculine in the plural; which yet it may well enough be for all that; though the fore-named Authors produce no authority.

Cæli in the plural is from *Cælus* in the singular, which *Ennius* hath, as *Charisius* l. 1. tells us, *Cælusque profundus*. And it may seem that *Cæla* hath also been used. Hence *Cicero* l. 9. Ep. 26. *Ille Baro [seu varro, aut varro, hoc est fatuus] te putabat quæsiturum, unum cælum esse, an innumerabilis, i. e. cæla*. *Voss. de Anal. log.* l. 1. c. 37. *Danef. Schol.* p. 174.

Sifer a Neuter in the singular is found to have *si-feres* in the plural. *Plin.* l. 20. c. 5. *Sifer erraticum [salivo simile est & effectu]*, and a little after, *Hicetius adeo stomacho utile videri dixit, quoniam nemo tres si-feres edendo continuaret*. Hence Mr. *Danef.* adds it to this sort of words, that are Neuters singular, masculines plural. But by this authority the gender of it in the plural cannot be known. All that can be, must be gathered from the Analogy which it holdeth with the third special Rule, according to which, those that increase flat or short in their Genitive are masculines.

Danef. Schol. p. 174. *Voss. de Anal. l.* 1. c. 26.

3. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;
*Hoc cælum cæli; Hi cæli cælorum; Hoc Argos Argi;
 Hi Argi, Argorum.*

CHAP. VI.

1. Qu. **W**hat Rule of Variants doth our Author handle in the fourth place?

An. The fourth Rule of Variants that our Author handles, is that of Neuters singular and Feminines plural; and it is this—

*Nundinum & hinc epulum, quibus
 addito balneum: & hæc sunt
 Nundinum & hinc epulum. Neutro quidem primo, muliebria
 rite secundo.*

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That these three words *Nundinum, epulum* and *balneum* are Neuters in the singular number, and Feminines in the plural.

Nundina is reckon'd among those that are always plural by *Charifus, Phocas, Diomedes, Priscian, Dr. Augustine, Consentius, Alcuinus, Donatus & Stephanus.* 'Tis true *Nundina* is read in the sing. number; but then it is the proper name of a certain Roman Goddess, which took that name *a nono nascentium die.* But that there is *nundinum* in the singular, *Noxius* shews out of *Varro*, and *Lucilius.* That of *Liv.* 3. *Ab urbe. Comitia decemviris creandis in trinundinum indicta sunt,* some read dividedly *in trinum nundinum*, and indeed *Quintilian* l. 2. divides them, *sive non trino forte nundino promulgata, sive non idoneo die. Voss. de Anal. l. 6. c. 43.*

Epulum and *epula* are not only acknowledged by *Phocas* and *Diomedes*, but are ordinary in Authors. But whether they signify the same thing, is enquirable. *Stephanus* thinks *epula* proper to a private Feast.

epulum

epulum to a publick. It may be much so; I suppose not always. However *epula* is formed of the obsolete singular *epula*, in *Lucil. Sat. 16. Idem epulo cibus, atque epula Fovis omnipotentis. Farnab. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 37. Dives. Schol. p. 175.*

Balneum and *balnea* are acknowledged by *Diomedes* and *Phocas*, *Donatus*, *Charisius*, and *Consentius* who yet besides *balnea* will have *balnea* too, and that regularly formed. And rightly, since, as *Vossius* *lat. h.* *balinea* and *balinea* signifie the same thing, tho' they differ from *balineum*. *Balineum enim privatum erat quod singulo numero efferebant, quia domi uterque sexus eodem balineo uteretur. At balinea sitè balinea erant publica: & plurativè proferebantur, quia locus in quo viri lavabantur distinctus erat ab eo, in quo se feminae lavabant. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 37. Charis. l. 1.* And however *Juvenal* hath authorized the use of *balnea* by using it himself, which our Author affirms, saying, *Balnea plurali Juvenalem constat habere.* And in his 1 *Satyr.* may be read *Es crudum pavonem in balnea portas.* And in *Sat. 11. Nec pugillares desert in balnea rancus Testiculos.* So *Auson. Idyl. 10. Quid Sulphurea substructa crepidine fumant Balnea?* *Steph. Thes. Lat. Dives. Schol. p. 175.*

One adds hither *exuvium exuvia*, but without an example of *exuvium* in the singular number. *Charisius* and *Phocas* reckon *exuvia* amongst those Feminines that are always plurals. Another adds *delicium delicia*, with much more reason, examples of both, especially of *delicia* being in being. But yet *delicia* is of *delicia* an obsolete singular, used by *Plaut. in Truc. Sc. ult. Ph. At ego ad te ibam. St. Ad me delicia?* And *Rud. Ac. 2. Sc. 4. Otium ubi eris tum tibi operam ludo & delicia dabo.* & *Pan. 1. 2. Mea voluptas mea delicia.* & *Solinus c. 48. Et senatui placuit adeo odorum delicia,* *ut ea etiam in penalibus tenebris uteretur. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 37.*

3. Qu. *Nota* are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus: *Hec nudinum nudini; Hæ nudina nudinarum. Hec epulum, epuli; Hæ epulæ epularum; Hec balneum balnei; Hæ balneæ balnearum; Et hæc balnea balnearum.*

C H A P. VI.

1. Qu. **W**hat is the fifth Rule for Variants of? And which is it?

An. The fifth Rule for Variants is of masculines singular that are Neuters plural, and it is this:

Hæc maribus dantur Singularia, plurima neutris, Menalus, atque saer mons Dindymus, Ismarus, atque Tartara, Tægetus, sic Tanarus, Massicus, et alius Gargarus.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That these eight words, *Menalus, Dindymus, Ismarus, Tartarus, Tægetus, Tanarus, Massicus, and Gargarus*, are masculines in the singular number, and Neuters in the plural.

¶ If *Vossius* be in the right, then our *Autor* is in a mistake, at least in *Gargarus*; for saith he; *Idæ promontorium semper Gargara dicitur, vel Gargarum; non Gargarus. Τῶν γὰρ ἐστὶ ἀπὸδ Lucianum de Deorum* iudicio ἐν Τῷ Γαργάρῳ, *Voss. de Anal* l. 1. c. 37.

This word in *Macrobius* signifies two things; (1.) The top of the Hill *Idæ* (2.) A Town of the same name at the foot of that Hill. *Macrob. Sat.* l. 5. c. 20. And for the rest it is reasonably to be thought, that the plurals in *a* are formed of singulars in *um*, in regard the Greeks did say ὄρος Μάναλον; and by these terminations, *as* and *on*, they distinguished betwixt Rivers

Rivers and Mountains, saying, *ῥαῖος* of a River, but *ῥαῖον* of a Mountain, as *Camerarius* on Ed. 10. observes out of *Eustath.* and *Homer Iliad. B.*

Hither may be added *Pangæus*, which being a masculine in the singular number, is a Neuter in the plural. Hence *Statius*; *Ille Pangæi resiliant Imaque. Id. Perfindunt inarata diu Pangæi juvenci. Steph. Voss.*

3. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus: *Hic Menalius* The declining of *Menali*; *Hæc Menali, Menalorum*; *Hic Dindymus Dindymi*; *Hæc Dindyma, Dindymorum*; *Hic Ismarus Ismari*; *Hæc Ismara Ismarorum*; *Hic Tartarus Tartari*; *Hæc Tartara Tartarorum. Hic Taygetus Taygeti*; *Hæc Taygeta Taygetorum*; *Hic Tanarus Tanari*; *Hæc Tanara Tanarorum*; *Hic Massicus Massici*; *Hæc Massica Massicorum*; *Hoc Gargarum Gargari*; *Hæc Gargara Gargarorum.*

CHAP. VII.

1. Qu. What is the sixth Rule for Variants? And which is it?

An. The sixth Rule for Variants is of masculines singular, and masculines and neuters plural, and it is this. — *At numerus genus At numerus genus his dabit alter his dabit. — utrumque, Sibilus atque jocus, locus, & Campanus Avernus.*

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that some words in the singular number, only masculines, are in the plural number both masculines and neuters.

¶ *Sibilus* in the masculine singular is in *Virg. Æn. 5. Venientis Sibilus Austri. Sibila* in the neuter plural *Charisius* cites out of *Ovid. Sibila dant sanieque vomunt;*

vomunt; so out of *Cornel. Seve. Et sua concordēs dant
sibila clara dracones*; so out of *Macer. v Tberiacon,
Longo resonantia sibila collo. Cbaris. l. 1. Of Sibili* also
in the plural number he gives an instance out of *Cic.
2. de Gloria. In Tusculanum mihi nuntiabantur gladiatoris
sibili*. If this will carry it for the use of *Sibili* in the
plural number, So: if not, I meet with no more.
And *Phocas* hath only *his sibilus*, & *hæc sibila*, even
where he hath *hic locus*; *hi joci* & *hæc joca*; *hic
locus*; *hi loci* & *hæc loca*. But *sibila* is from *sibilum*
used by *Serenus*, as *Nonius* saith, in whom is *suave
sibilum*. The word is used sometimes Adjectively:
Hence *ora sibila*, and *solla sibila* (in *Virg. Æv. 2. &
Georg. 3.*) for *sibilantia*.

Focus hath both *joci* and *joca* in the plural number,
as not only *Phocas, Cbarisius, Diomedes & Donatus* say,
but Authors testifie. *Martial Consuevere jocos vestri
quoque ferre triumphi. Cic. 2. de Fin. At quicum joca &
jeria, ut dicitur, quicum arcana, quicum occulta omnia?*

Locus appears also from Authors to have both *Loci*
and *Loca*. *Virg. 1. Æv. Devenere locos, ubi nunc ingen-
tia cernis.*— *A Gell. l. 6. c. 6. Ex his locis in quibus
periculum metu bat in loca tutiora pervenerat*. But *loca*
is from *locum* formerly in use, as it may appear by
that of *Varro l. 8. rer. divinar. cited by Macrob. l. 3.
c. 4. Sicut locum in quo figerent candelam, candelabrum
appellatur; ita in quo deam ponerent delubrum appella-
tum. Dines. Farnab. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 37.*

Campanus Avernus] *Campanus* is no example of the
Rule, but an Adjective local shewing where *Avernus*
is. Of *Avernus* is read in the plural number *Averna*,
Virg. Æv. 3.— & Averna sonantia sylvis. But not
Averni, that I yet meet withal. In the mean time
this word is used Adjectively. Hence *Virg. Georg.
4. Terque fragor stagnis auditur Avernis. Ovid. 10.
Met. Donec Avernas Exierit valles.*

3. Qu. How are the words of this Rule de-
clined?

Ans.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus: *Hic sibilus sibilis*; [*Hi sibili &*] *hæc sibila, sibilorum. Hic jocus joci*; *Hi joci &* *hæc joca, jocorum. Hic locus loci*; *Hi loci &* *hæc loca, locorum. Hic Avernus Avernus*; *Hæc Averno Avernorum.*

The declining of the words of this Rule.

And thus far of *Heteroclitis Variants*; our proceeding is next unto *Heteroclitis Defectives*.

C H A P. VIII.

D E F E C T I V A.

1. Qu. **H**ow many sorts of Defectives are there?

An. Properly there are three sorts of Defectives, First, such as are defective in *Declension*, as being not declined at all; and therefore called *Asclita* or *Indeclinabilia*. Secondly, such as are defective in *Number*, as wanting the one, or the other of the two numbers. Thirdly, such as are defective in *Case*, as wanting some case, or cases in either or both numbers. But our *Autor* comprehending the first sort under the other two, divides the defectives into two sorts, (1.) such as are defective in number, and (2.) such as are defective in case, saying —

Quæ sequitur manca est numero casuve propago.

¶ The *Asclita* or *Indeclinabilia* are the same with *Aptois*, whereof all are defective in case; and some also in number.

2. Qu. What sort of Defectives doth our *Autor* begin with? And what is the Rule for that sort he begins with?

An. Our *Autor* begins with that sort of defectives which are called *Aptois*; and the Rule for them is this.

A P T O T A.

Quæ nullum variant casum Aptota sunt quæ à recto non variant casum.

Quæ nullum variant casum, ut *fas*, *nil*, *nihil*, *instar*;

Multa & *in u similis*, ut sunt *hæc cornuque, genuque*;

Sic gummi, frugi; *sic Tempe*, tot, quot, & omnes

A tribus ad centum numeros Aptota vocabis.

3. Qn. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that such Nouns as vary not in any case from their Nominative, are Aptots.

¶ How hard it is to distinguish *Aptots* from *Monoprots*, he will find, that shall read the old Grammarians, in whom *Aptots* are put for *Monoprots*, and *Monoprots* for *Aptots*. See *Cledonius*, *Priscian* l. 5. *Danes. Schol.* l. 2. c. 7. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 46. Tho' those are most properly to be accounted *Aptots*, which have no more but the one termination and signification of the Nominative, as *expes*, and *potis*; yet I account all those *Aptots*, which under the one termination of a Nominative case, have the signification and construction of that and any one or more cases, and are neither varied into other terminations formed from themselves, however the signification or construction of the Noun do vary, nor do borrow for the supplying of their own defect those cases from other Nouns, which they have not of their own. *Hæc etiam à Græcis ἀπότηλα dicuntur, quod à prima sui positione non cadunt.* *Diomed.* l. 1. de *Simul. Nom. form. Casualib.* For *Jupiter*, tho' it form no other case of its own from it self, yet is no *Aptos*, but an *Heteroclit*, because it borrows from *Fovis* such cases as it wants of its own, as was said before. Again, those I account *Monoprots*, which have neither the termination, nor signification, nor construction of any more than one case, and that an oblique case, not the

Abla-

Ablative only, as *Diomedes* thinks, l. 1. but any other ; and so *Sergius* in *Donati edit.* 2. defines, *Monoptota illa sunt, quibus unus tantum casus est, ut sponte.* And I do not think the difference between *Aptots*, and *Monoptots*, to lie in this, that *Monoptots* have one case only both of termination, and signification, whereas (what *Sergius* thinketh) *Aptots* in one case of termination have all cases of signification. For tho' this be so in some : *Dicimus enim* (saith *Charisius* l. 1.) *in omnibus casibus, hoc nequam, hujus nequam, huic nequam, hoc nequam, o nequam, ab hoc nequam.* Yet in some it is otherwise. For hardly shall you read *fas* or *instar*, or *Apu* in the signification of the Genitive, Dative or Ablative. And so may be judged of others *Ex Aptotis*. (saith *Dan sius*, *Sch* l. 1. 2. c. 7.) *fas, instar, necesse, git, frit, hir, Vix alio casu reperiuntur, quam Nominativo, & Accusativo singulari.* Dr. *Hawkins* in his *Syntax* p. 33. produces out of *Varro de L. Lat.* l. 4. *nihil joyned with the Verb indigeo.* The words are, *Dives à Divo, qui ut deus nihil indiget.* But his purpose in this quotation is to shew thereby that *indigeo* is construed with an Accusative case. Yea *expes* and *potis* are often read in the Nominative case. *Hor. de Arte. Præstis enata expes Navibus.* *Tacit.* l. 5. *Mox ubi expes vira fuit.* *Plaut. Amphit. Qui (malum) intelligere quisquam potis est ?* *Ter. Adelph.* 4. 1. *Ita fiat, & istoc, si quid potis est rectius.* But let others that are more learned, judge and determine. In the mean time because it may be useful to learners, I will give an account of the use of these words in Author. *Ut Fas*] *Cic. pro Dom.* *Nec enim id fieri fas erat.* *Id. Tusc.* *si hoc fas est dictu.* *Id. pro Dom.* *Cum hoc mihi uni dicere fas fuisset.* *Id. ib.* *Factus es filius contra fas.* *Id. pro Cluent.* *Socrus generis sui contra quam fas erat amore capta.* *Id. cont. Rull.* *Ut id quod posset, quoad fas esset, quoad liceret, populi ad partes daret.* *Ovid.* 2. *Met.* *Neque enim suadedere vestis Fas habet.* *Tacit.* l. 14. *Et hominum fibris consuleret deos fas habebant.* *Quint.* l. 3. c. 8. *In iudicio*

enim vulgo fas habetur indulgere aliquid studio suo. Hither may be added, *nefas*] Cic. de Invent: *Nefas* est legi non obtemperare. Id. de Ser. *Nefas* dictu est, miseram fuisse talem senectutem. Id. pro Mil. Is cui nihil unquam *nefas* fuit. Id. 1. Per. Illi verò dicebant id sibi *nefas* esse. Id. de Nat. Deor. Mercurius quem *Aegyptii nefas* habent nominare. Hor. ad Pison. Seu capitale *nefas* operosa diluis arte. Also other words of all terminations in *s*, viz. *as*, *es*, *is*, *os*, *us*. (1.) In *as* *as damnas*, Quintil. l. 7. c. 10. *Hares meus uxori meae damnas* esto dare argenti, quod elegerit, pondo centum. Unless it be said by a Syncope for *Damnatus* as *Danes*. thinks, *Schol.* l. 2. c. 7. and *Vossius*, who makes *damnati* the Genitive case of it. De Analog. l. 1. c. 47. As for *Satias* which some add (read in Ter Eun. 5. 6. *Ubi satias capit fieri commuto locum*) *Lucretius* hath it in the oblique cases. *Fam neno fessus satiate videndi*, l. 2. and *Ad satiatem terra ferarum nunc etiam scater*, l. 5. Of this word saith *Vossius*, *satias* ὁ ἀπὸ τοῦ σάω ex *satietas* factum est, nec aliter quam *satietas* inflectitur, *Charisio* teste. Sed Genitivus est *satietatis* tantum: licet in ceteris obliquis etiam Syncope ista inveniat. De Anal. l. 1. c. 47. (2.) In *es* *as expes*, of which before. So *Cacoethes* and *grates* (unless it may be accounted an *Heteroclit*, properly so called, as being declined with the oblique Genitive, Dative, and Alative of *gratia*.) So *soboles*, *labes* in the plural number, and all Nouns of the fifth Declension in the plural number, except *res*, *species*, *facies*, *acies*, and *dies*. If any will have these to be *Triptots*, because in the one termination of *es*, they have several cases of signification, he must yield the like to other *Aptots*, which under 1 termination have several cases of signification. Nor will there be any right *Aptot*, but that which neither hath the termination nor signification of any more than the Nom. (3.) In *is*, as *poris*, whereof before. (4.) In *os*, as *epos*. (5.) In *us*, as *specus* of the third Declension, no such word as *specaris*.

specoris, specori, and specore being read; so *virus* (*vi-ri* and *viro* being out of use, though anciently used by *Lucretius*) and *opus* (signifying need. *Cic. ad Att. Quid opus est de Dionysio tam valde affirmare?* *Id. de Ofic. Is quod sibi opus esse videbat, non quod rei publicae censuit. Id. in Ep. Tu quæ istic opus erunt administra-ri prospicies. Ib. Is omnia pollicitus est, quæ tibi essent opus. Id. ad Attic. Dicis nummos mihi opus esse ad apparatum triumphi. Id. in Fam. ep. Sulpitii tibi ope-ram intelligo non multum opus fuisse.*

Nil] This Noun is contracted of the following Noun *nihil*. *Cic. pro Sylla. Ego verò mihi, nil asumo. Juven. 3. Sat. Nil habuit Codrus: Quis enim negat? Et tamen illud Perdidit infelix totum nil. Mart. l. 1. Nil istic quod agat tertia iussis habet. Plaut. Rud. Nil agis: dare verba speras mihi te posse. Hor. 2. Serm. Sat. 1. Nil facies sceleris pia dextera. Virg. Æn. 5. Deponunt animos, nil magnæ laudis egentes. Ter. And. 4. 6. Nil istis opus est.*

Nihil] This Noun is made by an Apocope of *nihilum*. *Cic. Att. l. 11. Prorsus nihil abest quin sim miserrimus. Cic. Orat. Nihil enim ad rem extrema illud longa sit an brevis. Id. Att. l. 1. Accidit, ut contentionem nihil opus esset. Flor. l. 4. Nihil tale meruentem improviso adorti. Ter. Hec. 4. 3. Tua nihil refert, utrum. Id. He. 3. 1. Cum illi nihil periculi ex indicio fiet. Liv. 4. B. Mac. Per biduum tamen nihil aliud quàm fletuerunt parati ad pugnam. Cic. de Clar. Orat. Litterarum admodum nihil sciebat. Plaut. Casin. Quid? nunc nihil agitis, sentio, nemo scit. Tert. And. 2. 6. Potine's mihi verum dicere? Nihil facilius. Cic. Att. l. 2. sed tamen ita, ut nihil minus velim, quam--
Vossius gives it *nibili* for a Genitive case. *De Anal. l. 1. c. 47.* Let the learned consider. Hither perhaps may be added *subtel τὰ κοινὰ τὰ κοινὰ* in *Priscian l. 5.* for which yet *Stephanus* reads *subtal subtilis*, neuter.*

Inflar] This word *Probus* declines with a Genitive case *inflaris*; but without Authority, and is gain-sayed

fayed both by *Charifus*, and *St. Augustine*. Some would have it an Adverb; but the Construction of it evinces it a Nour. *Liv.* l. 28. *Parvum instar. Virg. Æn.* 6. *Quantum instar in ipso est. Ovid. Ep.* 2. *Sed scelus hoc meriti pondus & instar habet. Puffin.* l. 36. *Vallis ad instar castrorum clauditur. Cic. Tuscul.* 1. *Terra ad universi cœli complexum quasi puncti instar obtinet. Id. de Cl. Orat.* *Plato mihi unus instar est omnium. Id. in Offic.* *Mortis instar putant. Id. ib.* *Vix minimi momenti instar habent. Id. ad Att.* *habet instar S-pruiginta. Danes. Schol.* l. 2. c. 7. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 46. Hither may for likeness of its Termination in *r* be added *ir*, or *bir* the hollow of the hand.

Multa & in u simul i, ut sunt hæc cornuque.] Ovid. 7. Met. *Flexum circum cava tempora cornu. Cic. ad Att.* *Ab utroque portus cornu moles jacimus. Cæs.* l. B. G. *Ipse à dextro cornu prælium commisit.* In the plural Number it is perfect.

Genuque.] Ovid. Met. 4. *Genu flexum submisit. Propert.* l. 3. *El.* 15. *Inflexo genu cadit.* Anciently there was *hic genus*, and *hoc genus*, whereof *Priscian* l. 6. and *Serapianus Theol.* shew examples out of *Lucilius* and *Cicero*: but they are grown out of use: It is Perfect in the Plural Number.

Sie gummi.] Plin. l. 13. c. 11. *Gummi optimum esse ex Egyptia spina convenit, vermiculatum, colore glauco, purum, sine cortice, dentibus adhaerens.* Anciently there was *hæc gummi*; Whence *Columel.* l. 12. c. 50. *Eximiarunt satius esse nova dolia liquidâ gummi perlaere. Id. ib.* *Serius crassâ gummi liverunt.* I doubt it will not now be allowed to be of that gender; and for the plural Number, it wants that.

Frugi.] Whether *frugi* be a Substantive or an Adjective is disputed. *Cledonius* is for its being an Adjective indeclinable. *Nam dico* (saith he) *hic, & hæc, & hoc frugi; hujus frugi; huic frugi; hunc & hæc & hoc frugi.* But *Priscian* l. 6. maintains it is

a Substantive of the Dative case, formed from the Nominative *frux* or *fruges*. And this way both *Danefius*, and *Vossius* incline. And Authorities do favour, *Plaut. Cruc. 4. 2. Fac sis bonæ frugi fiet. Id. Capt. Fui ego lepidus vel bonus vir nunquam, neque frugi bonæ, neque ero unquam, neque spem ponas me bonæ frugi fore. Ulpian, Sed si bonæ frugi servus intra annum mutatis moribus cecissus sit. Cic. Att. l. 4. Permodestus ac bonæ frugi homo; which yet some read bene frugi. And yet there are forms of speaking in which it looks like an Adjective. *Hor. Serm. 1. l. 3. Sat. Paucus hic vivit, frugi dicatur. Juven. 4. Sat. Miser & frugi non fecit Apicius. Cic. 5. l. Ep. 6. Quanquam illum hominem frugi existimabam. Id. 1. Verr. Homines satis fortes & satius plane frugi ac sobrii. Id. in Ep. Frugi & severa vita. Plin. Ep. 41. l. 2. Villa usibus capax, non sumptuosa, tutela cujus in prima parte atrium frugi, nec tamen sordidum. Juven. 2. Sat. Cœnula frugi. But in these there seems (as *Vossius* also thinks) to be an Ellipsis of the Verb *est*, or the Adjective *idoneus*. *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 46.***

Hither may *gelu* be added. *Plin. l. 8. c. 28. Observatum eam aure ad glaciem appositâ conjectare crassitudinem gelu.* So *Stephanus* reads it. Some read *gelus*. And as *Stephanus* testifies *Nonius* proves at large, that *gelus* in the Masculine gender was anciently used. *Lucret. l. 5. hath geli in the Genitive case. Assiduusque geli casus. Id. l. 6. Denique saepe geli mulius fragor.* But now *gelu* is only in use, and as an Aporot. *Hor. Carm. l. 1. od. 9. Nec sustinent onus sylvæ laborantes: geluque Flumina consterunt acuto.* It wants the plural Number.

Veru may also be added hither, and *astu* for a City. *Plaut. Truc. Sed veru sine dum petere: si quidem belligerandum est tecum. Virg. 7. Æn. Et iterum pugnam mucrone veruque Sabelo.* It hath the plural Number whole, unless it want *veruum* the Genitive case. *Virg. 7. Æn. Pars in frustra serant, veru- busque*

busque trementia figunt. That *astu pro urbe* is an Apotot, is expressly said by *Vossius*: as having neither Genitive, Dative, nor Ablative, l. 1. *de Analog.* c. 46. *Ter. Eun.* 5. 5. *An in astu venit? Sic A. beniensis vocabant urbem suam,* saith *Donatus* upon the place. *Cicero*, l. 2. *de Leg.* *Vestri Attici, priusquam eos The-seus demigrare ex agris, & in Astu, quod appellabatur, omnes se conferre iussi.*—

So *Semi*, which is derived from the Greek *ἡμι* turning the Aspiration into an s, which is ordinary as in *serpo* from *ἑρπω*, &c. But this word is rarely, if ever, read out of composition.

Also *Sinapi*. *Charisius* cites *Plautus* saying, *Teritur Sinapi*. Which yet *Stephanus* seems to have read *Sinapis*. Whence he cites *Plautus* saying in *Pseud.* Ac. 3. Sc. 2. *Teritur Sinapi scelerata cum illis*. perhaps rather it should be *scelera*; for as *Vossius* observes, the Ancients said *scelerus* for *sceleratus*. *De Analog.* l. 1. c. 21. However in *Plin.* l. 20. c. 22. we have, *Sinapi, cujus in Sativis triagenera diximus*.

Some add *Nauci*, which whether it signifies *putamen nucis*, as in *Priscian*, or *fabæ granum cum se aperit*, as *Charisius*, signifies a thing of no value. But that seems rather to be a *Monoptot*, if the Genitive case, formed from the disused *naucus*; in regard it is found only in the construction of the Genitive case. And of this Opinion *Vossius* is also. *De Analog.* l. 1. c. 46.

However, there are many words of other Terminations that may be added hither. First in a; as *Alpha*, *Beta*, and the other names of the letters. So *mulsa*, *defruta*, *mella*, *farra*, *bordea*, *ikura*, *rura*. (2.) In o, as *pondo*, which when it signifies *pondus*, is only a Singular. *Liv.* l. 4. *Coronam auream libræ pondo Fovi dicatam fuisse*: but when it signifies *libram*, though it supply the turn of several cases, yet it is only of the plural Number, as *Charisius*, *Vossius*, and *Daneshius*, say, *Unum pondo* (saith *Charisius*) *non dicimus, sed in libram*

libram referimus, ut puta unam libram. lib. 1. de Monopiot. Vide Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 22. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 7. the uses of it in the plural Number are frequent. Quintil. l. 6. c. 4. Torquem aureum centum pondo. Cic. pro Cluent. Auri quinque ponda abstulit. Colum. l. 11. c. 51. Cum olei pondo octoginta. But though Mr. Farnaby allow it a plural use, yet I find no example of it. (3.) In *nequam*; *necessum*, and Hebrew names, as, *Adam*, *Cham*, *Abram*, *Cberubim*, *Seraphim*, and the like. For *nequam* Priscian l. 3. saith it is indeclinable trium generum; and l. 5. utriusque numeri. But let the Authors speak. Plaut. Bacc. *Nequam homo est, verum hercle amicus est tibi.* Id. Casin. *Quos ea pariat Potius quam illi servo nequam, armigero, nibili, atque improbo.* Cic. 2 Phil. *O hominem nequam! quid enim aliud dicam? magis proprie nihil possum dicere.* Id. pro Rab. *Servi nequam & improbi.* Id. 1. Verr. *Fus tam nequam esse Verrinum.* Columel. l. 3. c. 10. speaking de Vite, saith, *quod in ipsa matre nequam fuisset.* So for *Necessum*, Cic. de Fin. *Nam id quidem est interdum necessum.* Plaut. Stich. *Foras necessum est quicquid habeo vendere.* This is a Neuter of the Adjective *necessus* disused.

Sic Tempe] This word is a plural only. Ovid. Met. 7. *Sublimis rapitur Subjectaque Theffala Tempe Despicit.* Virg. Georg. 2. *Frigida Tempe.* Cic. ad Att. l. 4. ep. 14. *Reatinime ad sua trium duxerunt.*

Hither for likeness of Termination may many words more be referred, as,

(1.) *Cete* from the Greek *αἰτή*, and *mele* from the Greek *μέλη*, namely in the plural Number: The former is in Virg. Æn. 5. *Tum varia comitum facies immanis cete.* Plin. l. 9. c. 50. *Pisces atritu ventri-um coeunt, tantâ celeritate ut visum fallant; Delphini & reliqua cete simili modo, & paulo diutius.* The latter is in Lucret. l. 2. *Æque ac musæa mele per chordas organici, quæ Nobilibus digitis expergescunt figurant.* This latter hath the singular Number also, whence

whence *Pe-fus* *Cin-gre credas* *Pag-feium melos*. And even there too it is an Aptot, having neither Genitive, Dative, nor Ablative. Unless that of *Venantius Fortunatus*, *Fisque repercussu dulcor aura-melo*, will entitle it to an Ablative case, which *Vossius* is not willing to allow. *De Anal. g.* l. 1. c. 21.

(2.) *Volupe*, *Ter. Hee.* 5. 4. *Bene factum & volup est.* *Id. Phorm.* 4. 3. *Venire saluum volupe est.*

(3.) *Necesse*, *Cic. pro Syl.* *At hic enim, quod tibi minime necesse fuit, factus esse voluisti.* *Id. pro Mur.* *Mibi necesse putò etiam adversariis prolesse.* *Id. pro Quint.* *Hu de rebus non necesse habeo dicere ea, qua--*

(4.) *Gausape*, *Perf. Sat.* 4. *Tu quum maxillis balinatum gausape pectas.* *Hor.* 2. *Serm. Sat.* 8. *Gausape purpureo mensam præterfit.* *Plin.* l. 8. c. 48. *Antiquis torus è stramento erat qualiter nunc etiam in castris gausape.* Formerly there was *gausapum* in the singular number, whence *Cassius* to *Mecænas* in *Priscian* l. 7. *Gausapo purpureo salutatur.* Hence regularly comes *gausape* in the plural Number, *Martial.* l. 14. *Nobilius villosa tegunt tibi gausape citrum,* and yet here *Vossius* had rather it should be said in the plural Number *gausape* for *gausapia*, as in the Ablative singular is said *Gausape* for *Gausapi*. *Gausapia* is read in *Varro* (see *Scaliger. Conjectan.* in *Varron.* p. 69.) of the Nominative *gau'apium*, saith *Danes. Schol.* l. 2. c. 7. Anciently there was read *hic gausapes*, and *hæc gausapa*, say *Stephanus*, and *Priscian.* as well as *hoc gausape*, or *gausapum*. *Uide V. ss. de Anal. g.* l. 1. c. 35.

(5.) *Præsepe*, *Hort.* l. 1. p. 16. *Scurra vagus : non qui certum præsepe teneret.* In the plural is read *præsepia*. *Virg.* 7. *Eclog.* *Quum primùm pasci repotent Præsepia tauri.* *Id.* 4. *Georg.* *Ignavum fucos pecus à præsepibus arcet.* Anciently there was *hoc præsepium*. Whence *Appul.* l. 6. *Met.* *Præsepium meum hordeo passim repleri jubet.* Yea and *hæc præsepis præsepis*; and *hæc præsepia præsepia*. Whence *Plaut. Rud.* *Ad meum verum arbitrium vocat ; me hic intra*

intra præsēpes meas. Id. *Cureul. Quin reciperet se buc-
esum ad præsēpem suam.* Varro de R. R. l. 1. c. 13.
*Illic laudabatur villa, si habebat culinam rusticam bo-
nam; præsēpes laxas;* which out of an old Copy saith
Stephanus is read *præsēpis.* Vide Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 7.

(6.) *Mane.* Pers. Sat. 3. *Fam clarum mane fane-
stras intrat.* Mart. l. 1. ep. 50. *Mane totum dormies.*
*Hirt. Bel. Afr. l. 5. Præsertim quum milites à mano
dici jejūni steterissent.* Columel. l. 7. *Sub obscuro mane,
vel etiam crepusculo.* Id. l. 9. c. 15. *Postero mane.*
Cic. Att. l. 5. Multo mane. From *mane* Servius and
Vossius say there is *Mani* an Ablative case. For
Plautus said, *A mani usque vespertum.* And the old
Authors, as Donatus testifieth, said *mane* and *mani*, as
vespere and *vesperi*, *lucē* and *luci*, *tempore* and *tempori*,
namely from the great affinity betwix *e* and *i*. See
Trebellii *Promptuar. v. ff. de Analog. l. 1. c. 48.* This
word is used adverbially. *Cic. Att. l. 4. Bene mane
hac scripsi.* Ter. *Heaut. l. 1. Nunquam tam mane e-
gredior, neque tam vesperi domum revertor, quin se in
fundo conspicer.*

(7.) *Cepe* or *cepe*, undeclinable in both Num-
bers. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 7. *Plin. l. 19. c. 6. Ergo
omnibus annis separatim semen cepe cauia sevitur, sepa-
ratim cepe seminis.* Pers. 4. Sat. *Sanctatum eum sala
mordens cepe.* There is read *cepa cepæ*; and *cepe cepi.*
Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 35.

(8.) *Mille* the Substantive in the singular num-
ber: as when it is said, *Mille hominum occiditur;*
and *mille hominum occiso,* Cic. 6. Phil. *Quis L. Anto-
nio mille nummum ferret expensum?* Anciently it made
mili in the Ablative case. Lucr. l. 9. *Tum milia tur-
mum potest uno querere centum.* Vide Gell. l. 1. c. 16.
and Macrob. l. 5. Also *mille* the Adjective in the
plural Number. Virg. 2 Eclog. *Mille mea Siculis er-
rant in montibus agnae.* Colum. l. 3. *Percipere debet
in singulos annos mille septingentos quadraginta sestertios.*
By the way we may here note the difference be-
tween

tween *mille* the Substantive, and *mille* the Adj. Give. The *Adjective* takes to it self an *Adverb*, as *bis mille hominum*. So *Hor.* 9. *Epod.* *Ad hunc frementes verterunt bis mille equos*. But the *Substantive* requires with it an *Adjective*, as *duo milia hominum*. *Liv.* *Hominum eo die caesa plus duo milia*. Besides *Milia* in the plural Number is perfect. *Vide Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 46.

Tot, quot] To these are to be added their compounds *totidem*; *aliquot*, *quotquot*, *quocunque*. And for likeness of Termination, as ending in *t*, hither may be added *Frit*, and *git*, or as some call it, *gitb*. The former is in *Varro de R. R.* l. 1. c. 48. *Illud autem summa in spica juncum maturat, quod est minus quam granum vocatur frit*. The latter, genus *seminis*, quod *hodie* (as *Stephanus* saith) *nigella Romana* à *nostris* vocatur, is in *Plin.* l. 20. c. 10. *Gitb ex Græcis alii melanthion, alii melanspermon vocant*. *Colum.* l. 7. *Interdum fastidio ciborum languescit pecus. Ejus remedium genus seminis quod gitb appellatur*. *Auson. de Monosyllab.* *Est inter fruges morsu piper equiparans git*. *Vide Steph. Thes. Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 34.

--Et omnes A tribus ad centum numeros] Namely, *quatuor*, *quinque*, *sex*, *septem*, *octo*, *novem*, *decem*, *undecim*, *duodecim*, *tredecim*, &c. *Viginti*, *triginta*, *quadraginta*, &c. *centum*.

4. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule being undeclinable Nouns cannot properly be said to be declined; so that all that is to be done with them is to give them their proper Article, and declare their undeclinableness; and that is done thus, *Hoc fas invariabile. Hoc nil invariabile. hoc nihil invariabile. hoc instar invariabile. hoc cornu invariabile.* but *Plur. hæc cornua cornuum*, &c. *hoc genu invariabile.* but *Plur. hæc genera genuum*, &c.

hoc

hoc gummi invariab. hic, hac, & hoc frugi invariab.
 If we take it for an *Adjective*; or else *hujus*
frugis, (the Nominative *frux* being out of use)
huic frugi, &c. if we take it for a Substantive. *Plur.*
hac sempe invariab. Plur. hi, ha, & hac tot, invariab.
Pl. hi, ha, & hac quot invariab.

5. Qu. It may seem by the Notes foregoing, that there are many more Aptotes, besides those mentioned in the Rule; can you give any account, if not of them all, yet of those taken notice of in the Notes?

An. In the Notes besides those mentioned in the Rule are named as *Aptotes*, all names of Letters, as *Alpha, beta*, &c. All Nouns of the fifth Declension in the plural Number as *spes* and *fides*, except *res, species, facies*, and *dies*; all Hebrew names ending in *m*, as *Adam*, &c. (whereto may be added all Proper names not Greek or Latine) and these particular words *Nefas, damnas, expes, sacroetbes, grates, soboles, lites, potis, epos, melos, specus, virus, opus* [need] *subtel, ir* or *bir, gelu, veru, astu, semi, sinopi, mulla, defruta, mella, farra, fella, bordeca, thura, rura, pondb, nequam, necessum, necesse, cete, mele, volupe, gausape, praesepe, mane, cepe, milla, totidem, aliquot, quotquot, quocunque, frit* and *git*; unto all which may yet be added the names of Towns of the singular number that end in *i*, or *y*, as *Aixi, Illirugi, Apy, Dori*.

And thus far of the first sort of Defectives, called *Aptots*.

C H A P. IX.

1. Qu. What sort of Defectives doth our Author next treat of? and what is the Rule for them he treats of?

An. The second sort of Defectives that our Author treats of, are those that are called *Monoptots*; and the Rule for them is this.

M O N O P.

Estque Monop-
toton nomen--

Estque Monoptoton nomen, cui vox
cadit una; (astu,

Ceu noctu, natu, jussu, injussu, simul

Promptu, permisso; plurali legimus astus;

Legibus inficias, sed ex ea sola reperta est.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

Ans. The meaning of this Rule

Monoptota sunt
quæ unico in
obliquo reperi-
untur.

is this, That such Nouns as are
found only in one oblique case
are Monoptots.

¶ With *Diomedes* $\mu\omicron\nu\omicron\beta\omega\tau\omega\tau\alpha$

sunt, quæ per Ablativum tantummo-

do enunciantur. l. 1. But they are all to be termed
Monoptots, which are found in any one oblique case,
and no more, either as to termination, or signi-
fication. Nunc (saith *Vossius*) accedo ad $\mu\omicron\nu\omicron\beta\omega\tau\omega\tau\alpha$,
sive ea quæ unius tantum sunt casus. Ac alia quidem bo-
rum sunt gignendi casus, alia accusandi, alia auferendi.
De Anal. l. 1. c. 47.

Ceu noctu] *Donatus*, *Cledonius*, and *Flavius Caper*
account noctu to be an Adverb. Si tota nocte junctim
dico, nomen facio, saith *Cledonius*, si solum noctu, ad-
verbium. But the joyning of it in Authors with Ad-
jectives of the Feminine gender proves it a Noun.
Macrob. l. 1. c. 3. Ergo noctu fuerat, cum media
esse cæperit, auspiciis Saturnaliorum erit, de quibus
die crastino mos inchoandi est. *Plaut.* Amph. Credo ego
hac noctu obdormisse ebrium. *Cic.* Att. l. 8. Sed ecce
nuntii scribente me hac ipsâ noctu in Cateno. Vide *Ma-*
crob. Sat. l. 1. c. 4. and *Steph. Thes.* L. L.

Natu] *Liv.* Magno natu principes oratores ad Ro-
mam veniunt. Id. 1. Ab Urbe. Sed de istis rebus in
patriâ majores natu consulimus. *Ter.* Ad. 5. 4. Id
meâ minime refert, qui sum natu maximus. *Cic.* de
Sen. Quamquam eum colere cœpi, non admodum grandem
natu, sed tamen jam ætate provecum, *Ter.* Heaut. 4. 1.

Quanto

Quinto tuus est ac meus natu gravior. Cic. de Am. Tu vero perge Lælia, pro hoc enim quæ minor est natu, jure meo respondeo. Cic. 4. Ver. Nequid minor triginta annis natu. Id. 4. Acad. Te hominem amicissimum, & aliquot annis minorem natu.

Jussu] Plaut. Amphitr. Forum jussu venio. Plin. l. 16. c. 40. Cæii principis jussu. Cic. pro Pomp. Luculus vestro jussu abiit.

Injussu] Cic. de Senec. Vetatque Pythagoras injussu imperatoris, id est Dei, de prædio & statione vita decedere. Id. Att. l. 4. Ne injussu populi judicarent. Ter. Phorm. 2. 1. Uxorem duxit injussu meo? Cic. 1. Tusc. Vetat enim dominam ille in nobis deus injussu hinc nos suo demigrare.

Simul astu] Ter. Phor. 1. 4. Quæ si astu non providentur. Id. Eun. 5. 4. Quod si astutem tractavit. Astu for the City of Athens, is an Apot, as we shewed before.

Promptu] Cic. l. 1. Acad. Ea dicam, quæ mihi sunt in promptu. Id. l. 4. A me enim ea, quæ in promptu erant, dicta sunt. Id. 1. de Orat. Quum illa pateant in promptuque sint omnibus. Id. 4. Acad. Oportet ea in promptu habere.

Permissu] Cic. 1. Off. Quum enim Annibalis permissu exisse te castris, rediit paulo post. Tacit. l. 2. Vetus, nisi permissu, ingredi Senatoribus. Cic. Verr. 5. Permissu tuo.

Plurali legimus astus.] Cic. 3. Offic. Quorsum hæc? ut intelligas non placuisse majoribus nostris astus. Admitting it an Apot in the plural Number, yet it may be a Polypot in the singular. Stephanus thinks it perfect. However Silius, l. 16. saith, Non ars aut astus belli, vel dextera deerat. And so Valer. Flaccus in his second Book saith, V. ssus, de Analog. l. 1. c. 17.

Legimus inficias, sed Vox ea sola reperta est] Ter. Ad. 3. 2. Nam si hoc palam proferimus ille inficias ibit, sat scio. This word, saith Stephanus is only joyned

joyned with the Verb *eo, ii, &c.* without a Preposition. *Plaut. Curc. Nemo it inficias. Quintil. l. 3. c. 7. Nec eo inficias esse quasdam--A. Gell. l. 10. c. 19. At ille non ibat inficias fecisse. Id. l. 16. c. 19. Nautas stupidos convictosque inficias ire non quisse.* The expression *inficias ire*, is like *exsequias ire* or *ire suppetias*, in which in likelihood the Preposition *ad* is by an ellipsis understood. *Voss. Lat. Gram. p. 64. & de Analog. l. 1. c. 47.* In that clause, *sed vox ea sola reperta est*. Perhaps the Author's meaning might be, that whereas of the foregoing word *astus*, there were read other cases in the singular, yet of this word neither in the singular nor in the plural, are there any more cases.

3. Qu. Are all the Latine Monoptots that are named in the Rule? or are there any more besides these here named?

An. Besides the Monoptots named in the Rule there be several more that may be added to it: some of the Genitive, and Ablative singular; and some of the Accusative, and Ablative plural: of the Genitive singular, are *dicis, nanci*; of the Ablative singular, are *hortatu, relatu, affatu, accitu, dispositu, objectu, monitu, admonitu, instinctu, concessu, inconcessu, fauce & ambage*; of the Accusative plural, are *incitatus, and incitata*: of the Ablative plural, *ingratiu*.

[Dicis] This word *dicis* is said for *dices*, as being in Greek *δίκης* from the Nominative *δίκης*. For *dicis causa* is as much as *δίκης ἕνεκα*, *moris causa* as *δίκης ἕνεκα*, saith *Voss. de Etymolog. Lat. p. 64. & de Analog. l. 1. c. 47.* It hath usually with it, *ergo, gratia, causa*, *Cic. 6. Verr. Imperat ut aliquid illis, quorum argentum fuerat, nummorum dicis causa daret.* *Ulpian. Quae auxilium ferre vel dicis gratia tulit, nihil hoc commentum ei proderit. Vide Charis. l. 1. de Monoptotis. Scaliger. Conjectan. in Varron. p. 85. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 7.*

Nauci] Plaut. *Mostell.* Qui bemo timdius erit in
 dubiis rebus, is nauci non erit. Cic. 1. de *Divin.* Non
 ille habeo denique nauci Marsum augurem.

Some refer hither *kujusmodi*, *cuju'modi*, *ejusmodi*.
 But properly they are not *Monoptots*, because in the
 Nominative case we say, *hic modus*, *qui modus*, *is mo-*
di. And yet again considered as compounded words,
 they are conjunctly used in the Genitive case only,
 being divided in the other cases, and therefore do so
 that, partake of, or imitate the nature of *Monoptots*.

Of the same nature are *cuimodi*, and *cui-cuimodi* put
 for *cuju'smodi*, or *cuju'smodicunque*, A. Gell. 1. 20. c. 1.
Consideres gravius cuimodi sint, ea quæ reprehendisti. lb.

Quoniam satius esset invalido cui-cuimodi veritabulum.
Cic. pro Rosc. Vereor enim, cui-cuimodi est Rosci, ne ita
 videar servare, ut tibi omnino non pepercerim:
 and so *alimodi* for *aliusmodi*, used by Paul. the
 lawyer.

Hortatu.] Plin. 1. 33. c. 1. *Cujus hortatu excep-*
erat eos dies. Cic. *pro Arch.* Quod si hæc vox hujus hor-
tatu præceptisque confirmata, nonnullâ aliquando salute
avult. It hath the plural number, Sil. 1. 8. *Blandis*
hortati' ut implere aliquem.

Relatu.] Tacit. 1. 17. *Neque enim relatu virtutum in*
comparatione Ottonis opusest.

Affatu.] Virg. 4. *Æn.* Heu quid agas: quo nunc ro-
 inam ambire furem Audeat affatu? Stat. 6. *The-*
aid. Mox numina supplex Affatu tacito juvenis Tega-
 is adorat. It is found also in the Plur. Number. Se-
 nec. *Med.* Minaxque nostros proprius affatus perit.

Accitu.] Cic. 5. *Ver.* Et quinque primi accitû istius
 vocantur. 1. 2. Tacit. *Annal.* Earum quippe accitu venire.
 Virg. 1. *Æn.* Regius accitu chari genitoris ad urbem
 niloniam puer ire parat.

Dispositu.] Tacit. 1. 18. *Dispositu, provisuque rerum*
vilium peritus.

Objectu.] Colum. 1. 3. c. 19. *Qui uterque non incem-*
odæ arcetur objectu vestis. Plin. 1. 2. c. 10. *Objectu*

Nauci] I terra

terre lunam occultari. *Virg.* 1. *Æv.* Insula partum
Efficit objectu laterum. *Tacit.* 1. 4. Cæli temperies hye
me mixtu objectu montis, quò sæva ventorum arcantur.

Monitu] *Juven.* 4. *Sat.* Et lauro monitu pueros pro
ducit avaros. *Cic.* 2. de *Div.* Eorumque jussu ex il
leâ arcam esse factam, eaque conditas sortes, quæ hanc
Fortunæ monitu tolluntur. This word *Plin.* in *Panegyr.*
useth in the plural Number. *Monitus* numquam
reverere. *Ovid.* 1. *Fast.* Finierat monitus. *Stat.* *Tibull.*
5. Needum etiam responsa Deum monitusque verum
exciderant.

Admonitu] *Cic.* ad *Att.* Hominis prudenti & am
tali admonitu. *Ovid.* 3. *Fast.* Flet tamen admonitu ma
tris *Elisa* tuæ.

Instinctu] *Cic.* 1. *Tusc.* Sine cælesti aliquo ment
i instinctu. *Plin.* in *Panegyr.* Multa fecimus sponte, plus
instinctu quodam & imperio.

Concessu] *Cic.* de *Univerf.* Neque datum est mortu
lium generi Deorum concessu atque munere, neque datur
tur. *Id.* pro *Cæl.* Datur enim concessu omnium tuic
qui ludus ætati.

Inconsultu] *Plaut.* *Trinum.* Me absente atque in
ente, inconsultu meo *Ætes* venalis hæc inscribis literis.

Of the same nature with these, would be the
lucru and div, for luce and die, were they in use.

Fauce] *Ovid.* in *Ibin.* Vive *Sirs* usio præstrit
fauce poetæ, Sic animæ loquor sit via clausa tuæ. It
perfect in the plural number.

Ambage] *Plin.* 1. 19. c. 8. Sanguinariū illud
sponsum hæc facti ambage reddidit. *Id.* 1. 2. c. 9. Mul
formi hæc [luna] ambage torfit iugenia contemplant
Ovid. 7. *Met.* Neu longa ambage mover vos.
1. 8. Ducit in errorem variarum ambage viarum.
the plural number there are read ambages and am
gibus.

Incitas] *Plaut.* *Trin.* 1. 6. Hem nunc hic cujus
ut ad incitas redactus! For which some say ad inc
adigere, or deducere. In this kind of Expression

Vossius saith, Translatio est ab calculorum ludo, ubi ad incitas redactus dicitur, qui amplius calculos movere nequit. Ergo ad incitas cum dicitur, intelligitur fines vel calces, hoc est calculos. Nempe incitas, quia citari, hoc est moveri, amplius non possunt. De Analog. l. i. c. 47.

Ingratium] Plur. Casus. 2. 5. Vobis invitis, atque ambarum ingratis. Id. Merc. 2. 3. Tuus vult pater vendere tuam amicam tuam ingratis. Cic. 6. Ferr. Reticebunt quæ pterunt, libenter; dicent, quæ necesse erit, ingratis. Ter. Heaut. 3. 1. Ea coacta ingratis passilla capiti vultum volgo querere. Id. Eun. 2. 1. Opus faciam, ut & fatiger usque, ingratis ut dormiam. Vide *Parei Lexic.* Plant.

Unto these some do add these Datives, as Monop-
tors; despiciatui, divisiui, indatui, and ostentui. I grant they are met with in Authors. Cic. pro Flac. Quid porro in Græco sermone tam tritum atque celebratum est, quam si quis despiciatui ducitur, ut Myrorum ultimus esse dicatur. Liv. 3. 5. Mac. Vestigalia publica partim negligentia dilibebantur, partim prædæ ac divisiui principum quibusdam & magistratibus rami. Tacit. l. 16. Nisi ea, quam indatui gerebat, veste detergeret. Sall. Jug. Sed quoniam eo natus sum, ut Fugitivæ se-
rum ostentui essem. Tacit. l. 12. Auribus de istis vi-
vere jubet ostentui clementia sua, & in nos debonestamen-
te. The like may be said perhaps of irrisui, dirisui, a-
bitratui, iustificatui, frustratui. But these have
Ablatives in u saith *Vossius*. Ut Sallustii est, Quia
secundæ res sunt mire vitiis obtectui, so saith he, Ma-
ronis est, Obten- u frontis obumbrat, yea, and Tacitus
ann. l. 12. saith, Cupido auri immensa obtentum habebat,
cui subsidium regno pararetur. So that with him,
that is, with the best of Gramarians, they are Mo-
nop-
tors. See his Book, de Analog. l. i. c. 47.

Some again add *Matte*, and *matte* Vocative cases. But *Cato* cap. 134. hath *matte* in the Nominative.
Te precor, uti sis volens propitius mihi, liberi quæ meis,

domo, familiaque mea maſtus hoc fert. And *Maſte* is uſed for *Maſtus*: as appears by that of *Horace* l. 1. Sat. 11. *Maſte virtute eſto, inquit ſententia dia Catonis,* where ſaith *Voffius*, *Horace* ſpoke in imitation of *Lucilius*, whoſe (in his l. 5.) is, *Maſte, inquam, virtute ſimulque his verſibus eſto.* In the Roman Sacrifices, when the Wine with Frankincenſe mixt with it, was poured out of the Chalice (of which the people had taſted) upon the beaſt's head between the horns, then one cried out *Maſta eſt hoſtia*, i. e. *Magis auſta*, whence this Phraſe of *Maſte virtute* was made by way of alluſion. In the plural is *maſti* in the Nominative as well as Vocative caſe. *Liv.* l. 7. *Maſtae virtute, inquit Decius, milites Romani eſte.* *Plin.* l. 2. c. 12. *Maſti ingenio eſte cœli interpretes, rerumque naturæ expaſes.* This word by the way we may note, is ſet with a Genitive, as well as with an Ablative caſe. *Mart.* l. 12. *Maſte animi quem rarus habet morumque tuorum.* *Sil.* l. 5. *O venerande pulci Doct̃or maſte animi.* *Cic. At.* *Maſte virtute, mihi quidem gratum.* *Stat.* 1. *Sylv.* *Maſte boni animi.* See *Stephan. Daneſ.* l. 2. c. 7. *Voff. de Anal.* l. 1. c. 47. *Godwyn Rom. Antiq.* l. 2. S. 2. c. 19.

Mr. Farnaby adds *crate*. But *Stephanus* will have it a perfect word, and produces *cratem* an Accuſative caſe of it, (which *Charifius* alſo l. 1. acknowledges) out of *Plaut. Pam.* 5. 2. *Sub cratem ut ſubeas ſeſe ſupporti*, and *Crati* a Genitive out of *Plin.* l. 21. c. 2. *Crati & hoc genus dentatæ ſtylis ferreis.* But theſe are ſo rare, that perhaps, for all them, it may not be altogether amiſs to make a *Monopros* of it. To be ſure the Ablative is the more ordinarily to be met with. *Juvén. Sat.* 11. *Sicci terga ſuis rarâ pendenti crate, Moris erat quondam feſtis ſervire diebus.* *Ovid.* 8. *Met.* *Pendere putares Peſtus & à ſpinæ ramum in dō Crate teneri.* And in the plural it is perfect. *Farnab. Syſt. Gram.* p. 17. *Voff. de Anal.* l. 1. c. 47.

4 Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus, *Abi. haec nōdu.* The Declining of the words in *Ab. haec nōdu.* *Abl. haec jussu.* *Abl. haec injussu.* *Abl. haec astu.* *Abl. Estque Monop-* *haec promptu.* *Abl. haec permissu.* *Acc. toton.* *plur. haec ausus.* *Acc. plur. haec inficiat.*

And thus far of the second sort of Defectives called Monoptots.

C H A P. X.

1. Qu. **W**hat sort of Defectives doth our Author next treat of? and what is the Rule for those Defectives?

An. The third sort of Defectives that our Author treats of, are those that are called Diptots: and the Rule for them is this.

D I P T O T A.

Sunt Diptota, quibus duplex flexura remansit; *Sunt Diptota, quibus. —*

Ut fors forte dabis sexto, sponis quaque sponte;

Sic plus pluris habet, repetundarum repetundis;
Jugeriis Sexto das jugere; Verberis autem Verberē;
Supperia quarto quoque supperiis dant:
Tantundem das tantidē, simul impetis hoc das Impete;
junge vicem sexto vice; nec lego plura.
Verberis atque vicem, sic plus, cum jugere, cunctos
Quatuor hac numero casus revere secundo.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that some Nouns are declined only with two cases, and therefore are called Diptots.

Diptota quae duobus casibus reperiuntur.

The cases here are to be understood of cases of *Termination*, not of *signification*; so that those are properly *Diptots*, which, as *Præf. in. l. 5.* saith, *duo diversi casus habent tantum ut verba verubis, nam veruum in usu non invenimus.*

Uis fors forte dabit] *Fors* in the Nominative case is in *Hor. l. 1. Carm. od. 9. Quem fors dierum cunque dabit. Iucro appone. Sall. Jug. vii fors tulit. lb. Vi quosque fors conglobaverat. Forte* in the Abl. is read in *Sall. Jug. Sed ea res forte, quam, consilio melius gesta. lb. Queritur de natura sua genus humanum, quod forte potius quam virtute regatur. Yea Fortis* in the Genitive case. *Ovid. Fast. 6. Quam ciò venerunt Fortunæ Fortis bonores. Forti* in the Dative case, in the Inscriptions of old Monuments and Moneys, saith *Vossius, de Anal. g. l. 1. c. 48.* And *Stenichius* on *Arnob. l. 7. adv. nation.* thinks that passage ought to be read *Cur non minaci Forti se obtulit*, which is ordinarily read *fortiter*. And in the Accusative case *Fortem* is read in *Varro de L. L. l. 4. Vestam, Salutem, Fortem Fortunam.* So that *Danæsius* thinks it not rightly placed among the *Diptots*. *Schol. l. 2. c. 7.* See *Farnab. p. 17.*

Spontis quoque sponte] *Sponte* is by *Ebarisius l. 2.* taken for on *Aptot*; by *Diomedes l. 1.* for a *Monoprot*; and said by *Phœtus* to have only an Ablative case. But *Spontis* is read in *Columel. l. 9. c. 4. Est enim salivæ [Cycbisus] & altera suæ spontis. Cels. l. 1. c. 1. Sani homines, qui & bene valet, & suæ spontis est, nullis obligare se legibus debet.* So in *Varro*, and *Gell.* see *Alvar. p. 224. Stephan. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 7. Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 47. Sponte* is ordinary. *Tacit. l. 19. Nec sponte Antonii properatum. Lucan. l. 1. Paxque fuit non sponte ducum. Cic. pro Ros. Am. Mea sponte. Ter. Ad. 1. 1. Suâ sponte rectè facere. Quint. l. 5. c. 10. Rationes sponte quâdam sequuntur. Auſon. Idyl. 5. makes *Spons* to be the Nom. case of it. *Sponte ablativi casus quis rectus erit? Spons.* But that Nominative case is not in use.*

Sic plus plaris habet] *Plus* is an Adjective in the singular, as well as in the plural number, tho' rarely, if ever, found in any other but the Neuter gender. *Sall. Jug. Neque plaris pretii coquum.* Antiently *plure* in the Ablative was in use, as *Charifus* 2. saith, in whom is read that of *Cicero*, *Plure venit*; and that of *Lucilius*, *Plure foras vendunt, quod pro minore emptum*; and that of *Plaur. in Cæco, seu Prædonib. Plure aliero tanto, quanto ejus fundus est velim.* Yea in *Scaliger Exercit. 22.* is found *Pluri*, and Adjectively used; *Propterea quam plurimo tenui succo esset opus nobis, multo sane pluri [Sc. succo] quam quantum ventriculo capi possit.* Yet *plus* and *pluris* are only in use in the singular number. *Poss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 48. Repetendum repetendis.*] This word is an Adjective Participial, put by an *Antistrophe* for *repetendum, repetendis*. When it is put Substantively, then *pecuniarum*, or *pecuniis* is understood; which are sometimes joyned with it. *Sall. Catil. Catilina pecuniarum repetundarum reus, prohibitus erat petere consulatum. Cic. Clamens te lege pecuniarum repetundarum non teneri. Cic. 1. Verr. Legem de pecuniis repetundis tulisti. Repetundæ* hath of it self all cases: but in accusation, you therefore find only a Genitive, and an Ablative case to be used, because words of accusing govern only those two cases. *Poss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 48.*

Fugeris & sexio dat jugere] *Fugere* is from the old Nom. *Fuger*, or *jugus*. *Fugeris* is read in *Pomp. Mag. l. 1. 3. c. 5. Sed ultra quam cavalem habet e veti plus iugeris spacio*: *Fugere* is in *Tibull. l. 2. & 3. Et multo innumeram jugere pascit ovem*, *Charif. l. 1. Tit. de Analogia. Poss. Etymolog. Lat. p. 65.*

Verberis autem verbere] *Peccas* out of *Lucan* cites *verberis*, *At saxum quoties ingenti verberis istu Excutitur.* *Verbere* is in *Martial. l. 14. Colligat tunc tenui verbere cauda levis.*

Suppetia quarto quoque Suppetias dam] *Charif. l. 11* reckons *suppetias* for a Monopros. But *suppetia* is read

in *Plaut. Amph.* *Non metuo quin uxori meae latæ suppetiæ hent, & Epid.* *Quicquid ego malefeci, auxilia mihi, & suppetiæ sunt domi.* The Accusative *suppetiæ* is ordinary. *Plaut. Amph.* *Blepbaro suppetiæ mihi. sc. feras. Cæ.* *Nunciabantur auxilia magna Equitatus oppidanis Suppetiæ venire.*

Tantundem dat tantidem.] *Ci. 1. Tusc.* *Undique ad inferos tantundem in via est. Plin.* *Pseud.* *Tantundem argenti, quantum miles debui, dedit huic. Id. Mers.* *Decepius senex Tantundem est, quasi sit signum pictum in purpure.* *Ter. Ad. 2. 1.* *Ob malefacta hæc tantidem emptam postulat sibi tradier.* This word seems to be a mere Adjective compounded of *tantus* and *dem*, like *idem* of *is* and *dem*; and where *tantundem* is used, there the same case of *tantum* may be used: as *tantum via est; tantum argenti; tantum est quasi; tanti emptam.* And *Plaut. Pæn. Ac. 3.* joins it in the same case with a Substantive. *Malo benefacere, tantundem est periculum quantum bono malefacere.* Of like nature is that of *Pompon. J. C.* *Tantidem ponderis pretio.* Yea, *Ulpian* hath it in a feminine Termination and use, *tantundem pecunie summam.* See *Priscian. l. 12.* and *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 24.*

Simul impetis hoc dat impete.] *Priscian l. 6.* from the verb *impeto impetis*, forms a Noun *impes impetis*. But that Noun is not found read in the Nominative case in any Classical Author. The Ablative *impete* is ordinary. *Ovid. Met. 5.* *Impete nunc vasto. Stat. 7. Theb.* *Transiliens campos aurigamque impete vasto.* The Genitive case *impetis* is also found in *Lucret. l. 6.* *impetis auctum est*, and in *Sil. Ital.* -- *rapidi impetis*. Hardly elsewhere; whence *Voss. Etymol. Lat. p. 56.* saith it is *insolens*. In *Lucret. l. 1.* is read *Impetibus crebris*. But that may come from *impetus*, as well as from *impetis*. *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 47.*

Funge vicem, sexto vice; nec lego plura.] *Vicem* is read in *Curt. l. 8.* *sæpe etiam quod falso creditum est, veri vicem obtinuit.* *Vice* in *Hor. l. Carm. od. 4.* *Solvitur*

visur acris byems gratâ vice veris. Indeed both are ordinary. And as for more of it, though the Author met not it seems; with it, whence he saith, *nec lego plura*, yet more of it may be met with. In *Liv.* l. 1. is *Vicis* the Genitive case. *Regiæ vicis sacra.* And both *Charisus* and *Phocas* own it. And *vici* the Dative case is in *Quintil.* 6. *Declam. Substituit vicicuræ suæ propinquos.* *Stephanus* acknowledges both *vicis*, and *vici* to be read; but yet *rarely*: and therefore they may be noted, but not followed. *Charisius*, l. 1. hath *vix vicis*, so that the Nominative case is *vix*, if it were in use. *Danes.* l. 2. c. 7. *Voss. de Anal.* l. 1. c. 48.

3. Qu. **Unto these words in the Rule of Diptots may there be added any more of like nature and use?**

An. There may be added unto this Rule of Diptots sundry words more of like nature and use with these in it: as, *Tabi, tabo*; *dica, dicam*; *chaos, chao*; *melos, melo*; *vesper, vespere*; *obientui, obientu*; *irrisui, irrisu*; *ora, oribus*;

¶ *Tabi* is in *Lucan.* l. 6. *Nigramque per artus Stilbanus tabi sanicem.* *Tabo* in *Ovid. Met.* 2. *In vilia nigro squallentia tabo Testis petit.* *Dica* is in *Cic.* 4. *Verr. Scribitur Heracleio dica.* *Dicam* in *Ter. Phor.* 2. 2. *Dicam impingam tibi grandem.* There is read also in the plural *dicas*. *Cic.* 4. *Verr. Adventu dies, quo die sese ex instituto ac lege Rupiliâ dicas sortiturum Syracusis iste edixerat.* *Chaos* is in *Lucan.* l. 5. *Extremum natura chaos.* *Chao* in *Virg.* 4. *Georg.* *Atque Chao densos divum numerabat amores.* *Melos* is in *Horace* 3. l. *Carm.* *Longum melos*, and in *Pers. Prol.* *Pegaseium melos.* *Melo* is in *Lactant. Carm de Resurr. Christi.* *Fitque repercusso dulcior aura melo.* *Vesper* is in *Virg.* 1. *Georg.* *Denique quid vesper serus vebat.* *Vespere* in *Virg. Æn.* 5. *Vespere ab astro Consurgunt venti.* As they said *luci* in the Ablative as well as *lucē*; so they said in the Ablative *vesperi* as well as *vespere*; but *vesperi* is mostly, if not always, used as an Adverb. *Obientui* in *Sall.*

Ora, *Lepidi*. *Secunda res mirè sunt vitii obtrui*. *Obtrui*, in *Gell.* l. 12. c. 22. *Qui obtrui Philosophia nominis inutile otium, & lingua vitæque tenebras sequuntur*. *Irrisui* is in *Plin.* l. 22. c. 5. *Imo verò plerisque ultro etiam irrisui sumus*. *Irrisu*, in *Tac.* l. 3. *Non sine irrisu audientium postulavit*. *Æra* is in *Hor.* l. 1. ep. 7. *Quid distent æra lupini?* *Æra* is in *Cato*, as *Præcian.* l. 7. saith, *Funtum æribus suis emptum possidebant*. *Arnob.* l. 3. speaking of *Curetibus* saith, *Qui oculi esse perhibentur Jovis æribus aliquando vagitum*. Both are in *Lucret.* l. 2. *Armati in numerum pulsarent æribus æra*. Yea, *Vossius* saith, *Virgil, Ovid, Pliny*, and many others use them. *Cato* also, as he saith, used *ærum*, in the Gen. Plural. But that is so singular, that it may for all that pass for a *diplos*; if not, let it be as the Learned please, for me. *Ora* is in *Flor.* 4. 12. *Infantes ipsos in ora militum adversa miserunt*. Every where almost. *Oribus* is in *Arnob.* l. 1. *Bebruarum agrestium visu cruentis oribus mandere*. And saith *Voss.* in *Virg. Æn.* 8. and 10. *Voss. Etymol.* p. 35. and 66. *Fernab.* p. 17. *Dan.* Schol. l. 2. c. 7. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 46.

4. Q. Is that altogether so as is said in the last clause of the Rule ... quatuor hæc numero casus tenere secundo, that verberis, vicem, plu. and j. gore have all their cases in the Plural Number?

Ans. *Vicem* wants the Genitive plural, no such word as *vicium* being read. *Voss. Etymol. Lat.* p. 66.

Q. How are the words of this Rule declined?

Ans. The words of this Rule are declined thus: N. *Hæc fors*; but of the words in this Rule. *hujus fors*; *huic fors*; *hanc fortem*; *o fors*; *hæc forte*. G. *Hujus sponsis*; *Ab. hæc sponte*. Hoc plus, pluris. Plur. *hi & hæc plures & hæc plura vel plura*, &c. Plur. *hæc jugera*, *jugerum*, &c. Gen. Plur. *Harum repetundarum*. *Ab. his repundis*. Gen. Sing. *Huius jugeris*. *Ab.*

Ab. hoc jugere. G. Hujus verberis. Ab. hoc verberis. Plur. hæc verbera; verberum. &c. No. Plur. hæc suppetis. Acc. Hæc suppetis. N. hoc tantundem. Gen. hujus tantidem. Gen. hujus imperis. Ab. hoc imperis. [Gen. hujus vicis; De hujus vicis] Acc. hanc vicem. Ab. hac vice. Plur. hæc, & hæc vices; his, & ab his vicibus.

And thus far of the third sort of Defectives called Diptots.

CHAP. XI.

1. Qu. **W**hat sort of Defectives doth our Author treat of next? and what is the Rule for them?

Ans. The fourth sort of Defectives treated on are those that are called Triptots; and the Rule for them is this.

TRIPTOTA & TETRAPTOTA.

Tres quibus inflectis casus, Triptota Tres quibus inflectis casus.

Ut precis atque precem, precis & precem blandas amicum:

Sic epis. est nostræ, fer opem legis, atque ope dignus.

At tantum recto frugis caret, & diuionis:

Integra vox vis est, nisi desit forte dativus:

Omnibus his mutilas numerus prior, integer alter.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

Ans. The meaning of this Rule is this, that there are some words, which in the singular number are declined but with three cases, which yet have all their cases in the plural Number.

In what our Author saith of Triptots he must be understood according to what is usual: else there will scarce be found a word exactly of three cases, unless it be vis, which our Author makes to want only the Dative case: for speaking of cases of termination, it hath exactly no more than three in the singular

singular Number; namely *vis* in the Nominative, Vocative, and Genitive also; if it have any; *vim* in the Accus. and *vi* in the Ablative; or perhaps *opis*, which tho' some make a *Tetraptor*, yet it will be hard to find it to have such a Dative as *opi*. Perhaps *sordis* may be one, in as much as *sordis* in the Gen. *sordem* in the Accus. and *sorde* in the Ablative, are all the cases of it, that are read in Classick Authors. *Plaut. Pan. In medio oculo parum sordis est. Cic. Att. l. 1. ep. 15. Apud sordem urbis & facem. Hor. l. 1. ep. 2. Auriculis citbaræ collectâ sorde dolentes*, and only *St. Ambrose* is produced using *sordis* in the Nominat. But speaking of what is usual, and these are *Triptots*.

Precis, precem, prece] A Dative case of this *precis* is found in *Terence And. 3. 4. Nihil est precis loci relictum*, and *Phorm. 3. 3. Ut nullus locus relinquatur precis*. Whence *Vossius* reckons it for a *Tetraptor*. But that case being not found any where else, but in that Author; it may pass if it please the Learned, for a *Trip. tot*; if not, let it be a *Tetraptor*, for me. The old disused Nominative case of it is said to have been, *prex*, or *precis*, *Danesh. Schol. l. 3. c. 7. Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 43.*

Sic opus, opem, opus] *Ops* is read in the Nominative case: but not in the signification of these oblique cases. But either it is the name of a Goddess, a Heathenish Deity so called; or else it signifies the same that *opulentus* signifies, whence perhaps the contrary to it is *inops*; and so *Festus* saith it signified among the Ancients; or else it signifies as much as *opifer*; in which sense *Accius* in *Priscian l. 7*, speaking of *Heracles* saith, *Quorum genitor fertur ops esse gentibus*. It is conceived that in the singular Number it signifies *wealth*, as well as *help*. Whence upon that of *Hor. l. 1. Serm. 2. Sat. Dives opus natura sua*, there is this gloss set by one Commentator; i.e. *Natura suis opibus contenta. Bond. in loc.* But *Vossius* saith here it is taken, *laxe, pro omnibus quibus opituletur natura*; and that the meaning of the Poet is no more but this, *sufficere sibi*

nam ad omnia. They that tell us of *Opi* in the Dat. case should do well to give us some good example of it: till then, let it be a *Triptot.* *Voss. de Anal.* l. 1. c. 43.

At tantum refo frugis caret] if it want the Nominative, then undoubtedly it wants the Vocative too. But doth it want the Nominative? *Priscian* l. 6. finds us one in *Ennius* 17. *Anal.* namely *frux*. *Si luci, si n x, si mox, si jam data sit frux.* And *Auson.* *Idyl.* 5. makes use of it. *Ante equidem campis quam spica sup teret frux.* But he is by himself all alone, in the using of it: and therefore it may pass with its four cases, *frugis, frugi, frugem, and fruge*, for a *Tetraptot.* so as *Vossius* reckons it. *Etymol.* L. p. 66. de *Anal.* l. 1. c. 46.

E. ditionis] For this word *Nizolius* and *Stephanus* find a Nominative case, *ditio*, and even in *Voss. Etymolog.* Lat. p. 19. amongst the rest of the Verbals in *io*, comes *ditio*: but no example have we of it. And the old Grammarians, *Diomedes, Donatus, Priscian,* and *Cledonius*, as *Vossius* himself tells us, do disown it: and therefore let it be, as Mr. *Sbirlie* reckons it, a *Tetraptot.* or a word of four cases, *ditionis, ditioni, ditionem, ditione*; which are ordinary; whence *ditionis terminum, ditioni permittere, in ditionem concedere*; and in *ditione esse* ye may read familiarly in Authors. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 48. Hither for like number of cases, and as wanting their Nominative case may be referred, *Fovis, Fovi, Fovem, Fove*; The old Nominative *Fovis* being out of use, and *Fupiter* used in the stead of it. So *proceris, proceri, procerem, & procere*.

Integra vox vis est nisi desit forte Dativus] But what if it want the Genitive too? True *Charisius*, l. 1. *Priscian.* l. 6. & 7. and *Probus* l. 2. give us one, namely *vis*. But no authority for it, but their own say so. But in as much as *Vossius* tells us, that amongst the *Civilians* it hath a Genitive case; and that the Writer of the Dialogue *de Oratoribus*, (who is commonly thought

thought to be *Tetrus*) hath *Quinquam* in magna parte librorum suorum plus vis habeat, quam sanguinis: therefore it may pass for a word of four or five cases; but then cases also of signification must be taken in to make up that number, else it will have but three cases, namely *vis*, *vim*, and *vi*; which if it be allowed, then some *Diptors* will become *Triptors*, &c. The ordinary plural number of this word is *vis* & *virum*, &c. But antiently they said *vis* also in the plural number; *Lucret.* l. 2. *Quo quisque magis vis multas possidet in se atque potestates.* *Sall.* 3. *Histor.* *Macte in adiutium ad omnes vis controversiarum.* *Voss. Etymolog.* l. 1. p. 66. de *Analog.* l. 1. c. 48.

Amongst the *Triptors* some reckon *dapis*, *dipm*, and *dape*; and rightly too reckoning only the usual cases of it. It is true *dips* is read in *Cato de R. R. c.* 132. *Dips Fovi assiria pecunia urna vini Fovi est.* lb. c. 50. *Ubi daps profanua comestugue erit, arare incipito.* *Priscian.* l. 7. out of the *Odyssæ* *Linæa* cites, *Qua habet daps?* *quis festus dies?* *Vossius* saith *dips* is read in the *Epitome* of *Festus*; and *Charissus*, that the Antients did use it. But the after Writers left off to use it, and so it is grown out of use. Again, *Cato de R. R. c.* 132. hath *dapi* the Dative case; — *Culignam vii dapi ejus rei ergo.* But that also is so unusual, that *dapis* may well pass for a *Triptor*, as having a Genitive Accusative and Ablative usual in Authors. *Dapis* is in *Hor.* l. 4. od. 4. *Egit amor dapis atque puzna.* *Dipem* in *Liv.* l. 1. ab *V. C.* *rum sacrum fallum, additis ad Ministerium, dapemque, Potriti ac Pinarii.* *Dape* in *Cato de R. R. c.* 132. *Macte isthæce dape pollucenda esto.* lb. *Postea dape falsa, serito milium.* &c. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 43.

3. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

The declining of the words of this Rule.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus: Gen. *bus* *precis.* [D. *baic precis.*] Acc. *baic precem.* Ab. *baic precis.* Gen. *bus* *opis*

opis. Acc. *hanc opem*; Abl. *hac ope*; G. *huius frugis*; Dat. *huic frugi*; Acc. *hanc frugem*. Abl. *hac fruge*. Gen. *hujus ditionis*; Dat. *huic ditioni*; Acc. *hanc ditionem*; Abl. *hac ditione*. Nom. *hæc vis*; Gen. *huius vis*. Acc. *hanc vim*. Voc. *o vis*; Abl. *hac vi*. The are perfect in the plural number.

And thus far of the fourth sort of Defectives called *Triptots*; among which also we have spoken of some *Tetraplots*.

C H A P. XII.

1. Qu. **W**hat sort of Defectives doth our Author next proceed to speak of? And what is the Rule for them?

An. The Defectives that our Author next proceeds to speak of, are the last of those that are defective in *Case*, which, as having five cases, and wanting none but the Vocative case, may be called *Pentaplots*; and the Rule for them is this,

P E N T A P L O T A.

Quæ referunt, ut qui; quæ personantur, ut equis.

Quæ referunt, ut qui.

Et quæ distribunt, ut nullus, nemo; Omnis;

Infinita solent his jungi, ut quilibet, alter.

Quinto hæc sæpe carent casu; & Pronomina; præter Quatuor hæc infra, noster, nostras, meus, & tu.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That *Relatives*, *Interrogatives*, *Partitives*, and *Indefinite Nouns*; and also all *Pronouns*, except *noster*, *nostras*, *meus*, and *tu*, are defective in their Vocative case; or do want their Vocative case.

¶ Our Author seems to intimate, as if those whom he calls *Relatives, Interrogatives, Distributives, and Indefinites* were no Pronouns, because, after all, he adds *Pronouns*, as a distinct branch of his Rule, or as an Appendix to it, whereas others take them all to be *Pronouns*; and not without some probability. But that not being the proper business of this place, I shall leave the discussion of it to others.

Quæ referunt] *Relatives* properly are *qui*, and *sui*, but others also, besides these, are used Relatively sometimes, as *hic*, *ille*, *iste*, *ipse*, *is*, and *idem*.

Quæ præstantur] *Interrogatives* are *quis*, *ecquis*, *numquis*, *uter*, *quidam*, *quispiam*, *quolibet*, *quisque*, *unusquisque*, *quotusquisque* and if we should add *cæterus reliquus*, and *cunctus* perhaps we may not do much amiss. Vocative cases of these words, being not very ordinary, if at all they may be found.

Et quæ distribuunt, ut nullus, neuter, & omnis] By *quæ distribuunt*, our Author is not to be conceived to mean those that are properly so called, which we are told by our Grammar, are *singuli*, *bini*, *terni*, *quaterni*; but *Partitives*; both because one of his instances, namely, *neuter* is a proper *Partitive*, and the other two, tho' they be universals, the one a Negative, the other an Affirmative, yet they are construed sometimes *Partitively* (as *Possius* tells us, *Syntaxis Lat.* p. 19. 20.) so that the particular words, whereof we are to understand our Author here to speak, are *ullus*, *nullus*, *solus*, *uter*, *alter*, *neuter*, *nemo*, *alius*, *aliquis*, *quidam*, *quispiam*, *quolibet*, *quisque*, *unusquisque*, *quotusquisque* and if we should add *cæterus reliquus*, and *cunctus* perhaps we may not do much amiss. Vocative cases of these words, being not very ordinary, if at all they may be found.

Infinita solent his jungi, ut quolibet, alter] *Indefinites* properly are such words (whether you will call them *Nouns* or *Pronouns*) as do not determine any certain person, as *quis*, *cujus*, and *cujus*, but even those that are *Relatives*, as *qui*, and those that are *Interrogatives*, as *quis*, are sometimes used Indefinitely: as *Ter. Eun.* 2. 3. *Nunc Parmeno te ostendes qui vir sis.* *Cic.*

6. *Perr.*

6. *Verr. sanxerunt ne quis emeret mancipium.* But how *alter*, which signifies determinately the one of two, should be called an Indefinite, is hard to say.

Quinto hæc sæpe carent casu] The word *sæpe* was warily put in: and the Authors meaning in it, as I conceive was this, that of the forenamed sorts of words, few, if any, are found to have a *Vocative* case, and if any are found to have a *Vocative* case, yet it is very seldom that they are found to have it. Whereof some instances yet are produced; as *Aliquis*, in that of *Virg. Æn. 4. Exoriarè aliquis nostris ex ossibus ulior.* and *Ter. Ad. 4. 4. Aperite aliquis ostium.* So *Omnis* in that of *Virg. Georg. 1. Diique deæque omnes, studium quibus arva tueri, &c.* And *quilibet* in that of *Ovid. Quilibet hæc, dixit, confuge: tutus eris. Alvar. p. 225.*

Et pronomina; præter Quatuor hæc infra, noster, nostras, meus, & tu] The Author's wary word *sæpe* must come in here too. For other *Pronouns* besides the four here named, are found sometimes, tho' not *sæpe*, to have a *Vocative* case.: as *Ipse*; *Ovid. in Ibi. Ipse meas æther accipe summe preces. Virg. Ecl. 10. Nec carmina nobis ipsa placent: ipsæ rursus conceditis sylvæ.* So *hæc* in *Virg. Æn. 12. Ego nunc sol testis, & hæc mihi terra precanti. Illa* also in *Cic. pro Flacc. O nox illa, quæ penè æternas huic urbi tenebras attulisti. Ib. O nonæ illæ Decembres, quæ, me consule, fuistis.* Yea, saith *Vossius, Rarius quidem, obscuriusque, attamen præter sui (quod etiam recto caret) penè omnia vocativum habent. de Analog. l. 4. c. 3.*

3. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus. N. *Qui, quæ, quod. G. Cujus, &c. N. Ecquis, ecquæ, ecquod, G. Ecqujus. N. Nullus, a, um. G. Nullus. N. Neuter, ra, rum. G. Neutrius. N. Hic & hæc omnis & hoc omne. Gen. Omnis. N. Quilibet, qualibet, quodlibet vel quidlibet. G. Cujuslibet. N. Alter, a, um. G. Alterius. N. Noster, ra, rum. G. Nostri, a, i. N. Hic & hæc nostras*

nostras, & hoc nostrate. Gen. Nostratis. N. Meus, a, um. G. Mei, a, i. N. Tu. G. Tui.

And thus far of the fifth sort of Defectives, called *Pentaptors* : and indeed of the whole Species of Defectives in case.

C H A P. XIII.

1. Qu. **W**hat Defectives doth our Author next proceed unto ?

An. Our Author having done with one Species of Defectives, namely with those that are Defective in *case*, next proceeds unto the other Species of Defectives; namely those that are defective in *number* : touching which he gives seven Rules.

2. Qu. What doth the first Rule for Defectives in number concern, and which is it ?

An. The first Rule for Defectives in number, concerns six (not single words, as in the following Rules mostly, but) sorts of words of words that are defective in number; whereof the first are proper names, and the rest are common names : and it is this.

Propria cuncta notes. *Propria cuncta notes, quibus est natura coercens,*

Plurima ne fuerint : ut Mars, Cato, Gallia, Roma,

Ida, Tagus, Lalaps, Parnassus, Bucephalusque.

His frumenta dabis, pensa, herbas, uva, metalla.

3. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that there be six sorts of words, that are defectives in the plural number, or do want the plural number. Which are *Propria*, *Frumenta*, *Pensa*, *Herba*, *Uva*, *Metalla*; that is (1.) Proper Names of all sorts. (2.) Common Names of Grain. (3.) Names of things sold by weight. (4.) Names of Herbs. (5.) Names of things of moist nature. (6.) Names of Metals.

¶ *Pro.*

¶ *Propria cuncta*] all proper names, whether they be the names of *Persons*, Divine or Humane as *Mars*, and *Cato*; or of other living *Creatures*, *Dogs*, *Horses*, &c. as *Lalaps*, and *Bucephalus*; or of *Countries*, as *Gallia*; or of *Cities*, as *Roma*; or of *Hills*, as *Ida*, and *Parnassus*, or of *Rivers*, as *Tagus*, are singulars, and want the plural number, *exceptis excipiendis*.

His frumenta dabis] *Triticum*, *siligo*, *ador*.

Pensa] such things as are sold by weight; as *piper*, *saccharum*, *zingiber*, *resina*, *sebum*, or *sebum*, *butyrum*, *lindum*, &c.

Herbas] as *ruta*, *salvia*, *crocus*, *hyssopus*, *linum*, *apium*, &c.

Ula] as *lac*, *oleum*, *nectar*, *acetum*, *kalec* for pickle, and for the juice of *Lobster*, or the fish *Garns*, &c.

Metalla] as *aurum*, *argentum*, *ebalybs*, *oribalcum*, *ferrum*, *plumbum*; to which for nearness of nature we may add *Minerals*, as *sulphur*, *nitrum*, *hibium*, *minium*.

4. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus; *Hic Mars*, *Martin*; *Hic Cato*, *Catonis*; *Hac Gallia*, *Gallia*; *Hac Roma*, *Romæ*; *Hac Ida*, *Idæ*; *Hic Tagus*, *Tagi*; *Hac Lalaps*, *Lalapi*; *Hic Parnassus*, *Parnassi*; *Hic Bucephalus*, *Bucephali*.

5. Qu. Is this Rule so universally true, that there are no exceptions from it?

An. This Rule hath its exceptions, one Indefinite, and one more particular.

6. Qu. Which is the Indefinite exception, which the Author gives to this Rule?

An. The Indefinite exception, which the Author gives to this Rule, is this;

In quibus Authorum quæ sint placi-

ta ipse inquiras;

In quibus Autho-

Est ubi pluralem retinent hæc, est

rum. —

upi spernunt.

7. Qu. What is the meaning of this exception?

An.

An. The meaning of this exception is this, that of the forenamed six sorts of words there are some particulars that have the plural number, to the knowledge of which their use in Authors is to be our guide.

¶ Proper names then have the plural number. 1. when several persons or things have given to them the same name : as, There were two *Scipio's*, twelve *Cæsar's*, many *Socrates's* and *Alexander's* ; eighteen *Alexandria's*, &c. also. 2. when they have respect unto similitude or likeness ; as in *Ovid*, *Et multos illie Hectoras esse puta*. So, *Sint Mæcenates, non cæerunt Flacci, Marones*. So *non omnes possunt esse Homeri aut Pindari* : 3. when they have no singulars, which happens in the proper names of places very oft, as *Delphi*, *Athenæ*, *Artaxata*, &c. 4. when several parts of the same Country are called by the name of the whole in the plural number ; as *Gallia*, *Hispaniæ*, *Britannia*. *Danef. Schol. l. 2. c. 8. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 38.*

And of common names, *Hordeum*, and *far*, names of Corn are found in the plural number, as our Author afterward acknowledges ; of this sort also ye may read in the plural number, *fabas*, *lupinos*, *pisa*, *rizania*, and *avenas*. *Virg. 1. Georg. Vere fabis satio*. *Hor. l. 1. Ep. 7. Quid distent ara lupinis*. *Virg. Ecl. 5. Infelix solium & herilis nascuntur avenæ*. Tho' perhaps the Poet there had not in his mind, as *Vossius* saith, *avenam quæ est frumenti genus sed segetis vitium*. *De Anal. l. 1. c. 38. Danef. l. 2. c. 8.* Of things sold by weight here called *pensa*, besides *ibura* in our Author ; *pices* and *cera* are read *Virg. Georg. 3. Idæisq; pices, & pingues unguine ceras*. Of Herbs many are read in the plural number, as *cardui*, *urticæ*, *malvæ*, *cicutæ*, *papaveræ*, &c. to which may be added names of Flowers, as *rosæ*, *lilia*, &c. which have the plural number. Of moist things, besides *mella*, *mulsa*, and *defruta*, named after by our Author, *aquæ*, and *vina*, and *musta* are read in the plural number. *Cæs. O ubi mors non est, si jugularis aquæ ? Virg. Vina bonus quæ deinde calis oneraras* *Acætes*.

*Acces. Ovid. 4. Fast. Præmia de lacubus proxima musta
tuis. And of Metals and Minerals, æra, Orichalca &
Electra are read plurals. Ovid. Met. 2. Stillataque sole
rigescunt de ramis electra novis. Claud. l. 1. de Rapt.
Proserp. In celsas surgunt electra columnas. See Danes.
& Voss. supra. Of æra, and æribus, and ærum we have
spoken before in the Additional to the Diptots.*

8. Qu. Which is the particular exception to this Rule?

An. The particular exception given by our Author to this Rule, is this:

Hordea, farra, forum, mel, mulsum, defruta, thusque, Hordea farra forum. — Tres tantum similes voces pluralia servant.

9. Qu. What is the meaning of this exception?

An. The meaning of this exception is this, That these words *hordeum, far, forum, mel, mulsum, defrutum*, and *thus* have three like cases, (*viz.* the N. Ac. and Voc.) in the plural number, but no more but those 3.

¶ How *forum* came in here, having no relation to the foregoing Rule, I cannot say, unless it be that the Author having in his mind things sold in the Market, bethought himself also of the Market where they were sold; or else that he put it in among the rest, because that it, like the rest, had only three like cases in the plur. numb. And yet *Bez.* in *Matth. 11. 16.* & *Marc. 12. 38.* reads *foris*. Some for likeness of declining do add other words, namely *jus*, and *mare, æs*, and *os*. But, tho' very seldom, once or twice perhaps, there are read other cases of these words in the plural number besides these in *a*: *Furium* is in Plaur. *Epid. 3. 4. Qui omnium legum, atque furium fisor oluir.* *Furibus* is ordinary in the Civilians. *Ulpian ad Edict. l. 27. Quia debita juribus non est pecunia. Maribus* is in *Cæs. l. 5. B. G. Naves paulo latiores, quam quibus in reliquis urimur maribus.* Of *æs* and *os* whence are formed *æribus*, and *oribus* we have spoken before.

9. Qu.

9. Qu. How are the words in this exception declined?

An. The words in this exception are declined thus: *S. Hoc bordum, bordei. Pl. Nom. Acc. Voc. hac bordea only. S. Hoc far, farris. Pl. N. Acc. Voc. Hac farra. S. Hoc forum, fori. Pl. No. Ac. Voc. Hac fora. S. Hoc Mel, Mellis. Pl. No. Ac. Voc. Hac mella. S. Hoc mulsum. Pl. No. Ac. Voc. hac mulsa. S. Hoc defrutum, defruti. Pl. No. Ac. Voc. hac defruta. S. Hoc thuris, thuris. Pl. No. Ac. Voc. hac thura.*

And thus far of the first Rule of Defectives in number, and the exceptions to it.

C H A P. XIV.

1. Qu. What doth the second Rule of Defectives in number concern? And which is it?

An. The second Rule of Defectives in number concerns some particular words of the masculine gender, which do want the plural number; and is this:

Hesperus & vesper, pontus, limusque, finusque, Sic penus, & sanguis, sic æber nemo: sed illa

Masculi sunt numerum vix excedentia primum.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that there are some words of the masculine gender in the singular number, which have no plural, as *Hesperus, vesper, &c.*

¶ *Hesperus* is the proper name of a Man, the Brother of *Atlas*, who going to the top of Mount *Atlas* to observe the course of the Stars, and appearing

pearing no more, was reckoned of by the Vulgar as a God, and had a bright Star called by his name: no wonder therefore if it want the plural number.

Vesper is in *Cic.* in *Arat.* *Hunc legit obscurus subter præcordia vesper.* *Cæs.* 2. b. c. *Magistris imperat navium, ut primo vespere, somnis se ipsas ad litus appulas habeant.* *Sophanus* gives it a Fem. gender, citing for it *Virg. Georg. 1.* *Illi sera rubens accendit lumina vesper.* But that seems a mistake: *sera* agreeing not with *vesper*, but with *lumina*. This word hath in the Abl. *vespere*, and *vesperi.* *Cic. ad Att.* *Ad octavum Iduum Martii vespere.* *Id.* 2. *de Orat.* *Quum ad me in Tusculanum, inquit, heri vespere venisset.* This Ablative in *i*, some call a Dative used Adverbially, how rightly let them consider. Hither may be referred alio *vesperus*, used for the same. *Cic.* 2. *Phil.* *Aque ibi se occultans perporavit ad vesperum.* *Id.* *Tusc.* *Ab hora octava ad vesperum secretò collocuti sumus.* There is also read *Vespera* a Fem. *Cic.* 2. *Catil.* *Si accelerare volent, ad vesperam consequentur.* But that is not proper for this Rule.

Penus is a proper name sometime of a Country, and sometime of a Sea (and Synecdochically put for any Sea) and thence it wants the plural number.

Sic penus] *Penus* the masculine is read in *Plaut.* *Pseud.* *Nisi miki annuus penus hic ab amatoribus congregatur.* *Priscian* l. 5. *de Generib.* *Charis.* l. *de Analog.* from *penus* the Neuter *columella* forms *penora*.

Et Sanguis] *Diomedes*, and *Donatus* reckon *sanguis* as a perpetual singular. But the *Hebrews* use דָּם [Sanguines bloods] in the plural number. *Psal.* 5. 6. And the *Hellenists*, follow them therein, whence we read (ib.) ἀνδρ. ἀιματων; and the *Vulg. Interpreter* follows them; whence in him. *Sanguinum vir.* But in any *Classick Author* I presume it appears not in the plural number. See *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 39.

3. Qu. May any more words be added to this Rule?

An. To this Rule may be added *pudor*, *super*, *ce-*
stus [for a belt, or Womans girdle] *hic viscus*, bird-
 lime, *musculus*, *meridies*, and *mundus* for Womens deck-
 ing or adorning.

¶ *Cæsus* for a Whorlebat hath the plural num-
 ber: *viscus* the Neuter, for the flesh between the
 skin and the bone, or an entrail hath the plural num-
 ber. Instead of *Meridies* in the plural number. *Ovi-*
 by way of Paraphrase useth *medii dies*. *Eveniant me-*
dii sic mihi sæpe dies. *Mundus* for the Universe hath
 the plural number. *Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor. Cur non*
sexcenta milia mundorum, sed innumerabilia ausus es
dicere.

Many more words are reckoned as masculine
 wanting the plural number, of which yet we may
 find a plural number tho' seldom used, which it may
 not be amiss in passing to take notice of. Such is *Fu-*
mus which *Phocas* mistakes for a masculine singular
 wanting the plural number, and therefore reckoned
 by him with *limus*; and *finus*, But *Martial* l. 4. Ep.
 5. hath *Vendere nec vanos circum psala iis fumos*; tho'
 again it may be granted, that there the word is used
 not in its proper, but in a metaphorical sense, and
 the Grammarian meant it in the proper sense, where-
 in perhaps it is not used at all in the plural number.
 And such are *pulvis*, *genius*, *sol*, *aer*, *ros*, *carcer*, *aleps*,
autumnus, *clavus*, *crucor*, *fius*, *metus*, *terror*, *timor*,
pallor, *flex*, supposed by some to want the plural
 number, but found in that number also sometimes.]

Pulveres is read in *Hor. Epod. 17. Novendiales dispare*
pulveres.] *Genios*, and *Geniis* are read in *Plaut. Cen-*
forinus, Fessius, &c.] *Soles* in *Plin. l. 2. c. 31. Flures*
soles simul cernuntur. Virg. Georg. 1. Pulverulenta co-
quat maturis solibus æstus.] *Aeres* in *Lucret. l. 4. Aerib-*
us binis quoniam res confit utraque. Vitruv. l. 1. c. 1.
Novisse oportet aeres locorum, qui sunt salubres, aut
pestilentes.] *Rores* in *Virg. 1. Georg. Certatum largos*
tumeris injungere rores. Claud de Nupt. Honor. &
Marie.

Marix. Hac largo matura die saturataque vernis Roribus. Yet hardly shall you read *Rorum.*] *Carceres* as well when it signifies a *Prison*, as when the place where the Horses in a Race do *start*, (whence the phrase *a carceribus ad metam* from the *start* to the *staf*, i. e. from the beginning to the ending) is of the plural number, contrary to what *Servius* (on *Virg. Æn.* imagined, whence *Vossius* from *Seneca* cites *plenos carceres*; and from *Julius Firmicus*, *Carcerum squaribus premiuntur.*] *Adipes* is in *Plin.* l. 8. c. 36. *Illi autem adipes medicaminibus apti.* *Colum.* l. 6. c. 2. *Non adipibus obesa.*] *Autumni* is in *Ovid. Met.* 1. *Perque semes, æstusque, & inæquales Autumno.*] *Clavi* is in *Livy.* 9. *Lati Cavi annuli aurei positi.* *Hor.* l. 1. *Od.* 35. *Lauros trabales & cuneos manu Gestans abenti.*] *Cruores* in *Virg. Æn.* 4. *Atros siccabat veste cruores.* *Valer. Flacc. Argonaut.* l. 7. *Terga mihi diros servant infecta cruores.*] *Situs* in the plural is in *Virg. Æn.* 3. *Nec recitare situs, aut jungere carmina gestat.* *Ovid. Met.* 7. — *Dentos Æscoris esse situs.*] *Metus* in the plural is in *Virg. Georg.* 2. *Atque metus omnes & inexorable metum subjecit pedibus.* But *metuum* or *metibus* you shall hardly read.] *Terrores* is in *Hor.* l. 2. *Ep. ult. Somnis, terrores magicos, miracula, sagas.* *Id.* *Ep.* 1. *Irritat, ulcet, falsis terroribus implet.*] *Timores* is in *Hor.* l. 1. *Ep.* 4. *Inter spem, curamque, timores inter & iras.* *Lucan.* l. 1. *Quos ille timorem Maximus haud urget lethi metus.*] *Palliores* is in *Lucret.* l. 4. *Quæ castage tuâ moribus omnia pingunt.*] *Silices* is in *Lucret.* l. 2. *Et solidi silices, ac duri robora ferri.* *Ovid. Met.* l. 9. *Solidi silices.* *Voss. Etymol. Gram.* p. 57. de *Analog.* l. c. 39. *Danes. Schol.* l. 2. c. 7. Of all which, yet will do well to use those only that are found in *Classick Authors*, and no farther than they are found.

4. Qu. How are the words in this Rule determined?

The declining of the words of this Rule.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus; *Hic Hesperus, Hesperis; Hic vesp̄r, vesp̄ris; Hic Pontus, Ponti; Hic limus, limitis; hic finus, fimi; hic penus, penitus; hic sanguis sanguinis; hic æther ætheris; hic nemo neminis.*

And thus far of the second Rule of Defectives in number.

CHAP: XV.

1. Qu. **W**hat doth the third Rule of Defectives in number concern? Which is it?

An. The third Rule of Defectives in number concerns some words of the Feminine Gender, which want the plural number: and it is this,

Singula fœminei generis, pluralia raro,
Pubes, atque salus, sic talio, cuncta, indole tuffis,
Pix, humus, atque lues, sis, fuga; junge quietem,

Sic cholera atque fames, bilisque, senectas, juvenus;
Sed tamen hæc, soboles, labes, ut & omnia quinquæ
Tres similes casus plurali sæpe veniunt:

Excipe res, species, facies, aciesque, diesque;
Quas voces numero totas licet esse secundo.

Istis multa solent muliebrianectere: ut hæc sunt,

Stultitia, invidia, & sapientia, desidia, atque

Id genus innumeræ voces, quas lectio præbet:

Quam tibi præfixam ceu certum collige filum.

Rarius bis numerum, quandoque sed adde secundum.

2. Qu. **W**hat is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that there are some Nouns of the feminine gender, which

Seldom or never found used in the plural number.

3. Qu. Are there any that are never found plurals?

An. Of the words here named in the Rule, these are never found used as plurals, *Pubes, indoles, bubus, fitis, cholera, fames, senectus*, and *juventus, stultitia, invidia, sapientia, and desidia*; the rest tho' seldom, yet are found used in the plural number.

¶ *Salus* is used in the plural number by the *Vulgar* Interpreter of the Bible, Ps. 17. 18. *Magnificans salutes regis sui*. In imitation hereof *Marphilus Ficinus* made bold to say, not *salutes* only, but *salutibus*. But no *Classick* Author hath so used it. Whence *Charisius* denies it the plural number: and is rather to bearken to therein.] *Talio* hath a plural number in *Gell.* l. 20. c. 1. *Taliones illæ tuæ reciproce arguiores profectò, quam veriores fuerunt*. Again, *Infini- quædam reciprocatio talionum*. *Tussis* is used in the plural number by *Plin.* l. 22. c. 25. *Contra deploratus tusses*. So l. 23. c. 2. l. 24. c. 8. and l. 28, c. 4. *Su- ni cubitus oculis conducunt, ac proni tussibus*.] *Pix* is used plurally by *Virg. Georg.* 3. *Idæalque pices, & pin- es unguine ceras*.] *Lues* is used as a plural in *Pr- ntius*. *Et confer alternas lues*. Hard y doth any *Classick* Author so use it.] *Fuga* hath a plural use, contrary to *Charisius*) in *Virg. Æn.* 5. *Impetium t-x- que fugas*. So *Sil.* l. 14. *Morietur fugaque*. Yea, *citius refules not fugas*.] *Quies* is found use t plu- ly by *Cicero* 1. *Offic.* *Ludo & joco uti quivem licet, sicut somno, & quietibus cæteris*. *Sall. Catil.* *Nam- animus impurius diis hominibusque infestus, neque ilius neque quietibus sedari poterit*.] *Uilis* *Pliny* useth the plural number, l. 20. c. 9. *Sneaking de Brassicâ, saith, Bil-s detrabere non percoctam putant*.] *Soboles* plural in *Cic.* 3. *de Leg.* *Censores populi civitates, les, familias, pecuniasque censento*. *Colum.* l. 9 c. 4. *novæ soboles diffugiant*. *Id.* l. 5. c. 5. *Nemo jam se- ex samerâ [i. e. ulmi semine] sea ex sobolibus*.]

Labes is a plural in *Cic. 1. de Divin. Ut multa opida corruerint, multis locis labes facta sint, terraque defecerint. Id. 3. Offic. Hunc tu quas conscientiae labes in animo censes habuisse?* But these two last our Author allows to have the three like cases in the plural number; but no more, tho' *Columella* did use *Sobolibus*. And the same allowance he gives to all Nouns of the fifth declension, toge her with the same restraint; *res, species, facies, acies, and dies* excepted, which by our Author's leave, may have the plural whole: Tho' of these some cases will hardly be found in any Classick Author: And *Cicero* in his *Topics*, saith, *Nolim, ne si Latine dici possit, specierum & speciebus dicere.* But besides these excepted ones, *Sidonius l. 3. Ep. 6.* used *spebus*. *Simul & animorum spebus erectissimas est de cetero sperare meliora.* But tho' *Obsopain* and *Liunclavius* follow him therein, yet he is adjudged by *Vossius* to be no Classick Author. *Farnab. L. Gr. p. 18. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 40. & 48.*

4. Qu. Our Author speaks of many words of like sort that may, and are used to be added unto these; can you give any account of them?

An. Of these that are not used in the plural number, besides the formerly named, there are these following; *castitas, elegantia, (fides (for faith;) galia; impietas; inertia; iustitia; injustitia; lux, (for light;) maestitia; pietas, pigritia; pituita; putritia; rabies; requies; sanctitas; sanies; segnitia; secordia; supellex; tabes; terra (for the Element of Earth;) vecordia; and velocitas.*

¶ *Fides* for a Musical Instrument hath the plural number; whence those Phrases of, *fidibus scire, and fribus canere*, but not when it is put for faith. *Iustitia* and *Injustitia* are ordinary in the plural number in the Scriptures, and Ecclesiastical Writers, but are not found in Classick Authors.] *Luces* is read in *Ovid. 6. Fast. Post septem luces Funus actus erit. Id. 2. de Ponto, El. 1. — multis lacibus*

12.-- *Hor. 4. Carm. Od. ult. profectis lucibus. Marti 11, l. 10. Ep. 72. Alba leone flammeo-calent luces.* But for light I no where meet with it plurally used. And upon that account *Charisius* reckons it for a singular.] *Sanctitates* is used by *Arnobius* l. 5 *Sanctitates quævere & efficere.* But by no Classick Author.] *Supellectilia* wherever it be read is not the plural of *Supellex* the feminine, but of *Supellectile* a neuter; so that *supellex* as a feminine wants the plural number.] *Terra* as it is taken *pro regione*, hath the plural number; whence *orbis terrarum*, and *loca terrarum ultima*: but as it is taken *pro toto elemento*, so *Charisius* depives it of the plural number. *Elegantia* is said by both *Charisius* and *Diomedes* to want the plural number. Late Writers have their *Sermonis vneres*, & *elegantias*; *Erasmus*, *Inelegantium elegantia*: but by what warrant from any Classick Authority may be matter of enquiry. *V. ff. de Analog. l. 1. c. 40.*

5. Qu. Are there any words besides those formerly named, which for their being seldom met withal in the plural number, have been taken to want that number, which yet have their plural number?

Ans. Besides those words named in the Rule, these have been taken to want the plural number, in regard the most of them are seldom met withal in that number, in which yet some are found to have used them. *Arena*, *avaritia*, *barba*, *benevolentia*, *cavitas*, *cera*, *cervix*, *contagio*, *culpa*, *cutis*, *fama*, *gazæ*, *gloria*, *hælex*, *hæra*, *impuritia*, *infamia*, *insania*, *inimicitia*, *ira*, *luculentia*, *mos*, *nox*, *oblivio*, *olivitas*, *præpertas*, *pax*, *perfidia*, *perniciēs pestis*, *plebs*, *proles*, *prosapia*, *salubritas*, *sors*, *spes*, *sterilitas*, *tellus*, *valetudo*, *vis*, *vita*.

¶ *Arena* is thought by *Cæsar* to be used ami's, if put in the plural number: but yet in Poets it is found used in that number. *Virg. 2. Georg. Quàm multæ Zephyro turbentur arene.* *Ho. l. 3. Od. 4. Tentabo & arentes*

*arenas Littoris Assyrii viator. Propert. l. 3. El. 13. Qualls
 & Eurotæ Polux & Castor arenis. Senec. Med. Scorpens
 Libycis arenis concidit Morsus. Avaritia is used in the
 plural by Cic. l. 4. de fin. bon. & mal. Nec enim omnes
 avaritias, si æquè avaritias esse dixerimus, sequitur
 etiam, ut æquas esse dicamus. Barba hath the plural
 number as well signifying the beard of a Man, as of a
 beast. Of a Man, Virg. 3. Georg. Stiriaque impexis in-
 duruit horrida barbis. Of a beast. Id. ib. Nec minns
 interea barbas incanaque menta Cynipii tondent birci.
 Some have thought that of a beast it is only used in
 the plural: but so Hor. l. 1. Sat. 8. useth it in the
 singular, U que lupi barbam varie cum dente colubra.]
Benevolentia is in the plural number in Arnobius, l. 6.
Benevolentias cunctis individuas exhibere. But his Au-
 thority is hardly good enough to go upon in imita-
 tion: and therefore till a better Authority appear,
 this had best go for a singular only.] *Caritas* is used
 plurally by Claudius Mamertinus in his Oration to
Julian. Caterorum regum atque imperatorum caritates
admodum raræ, nec unquam diuturnæ fuerunt. But how
 far his Authority may be relied on, we may do well to
 consider, before we follow him and use the word so.]
Cera is used plurally by Virg. Georg. 3. *Idææque pi-
 ces & pingues unguine ceras. Colum. l. 9. c. 15. At*
si ceræ dependentes in longitudinem decurrunt. Ib. Cate-
ræ figura cerarum talis est. — Ib. Separantur ea
partes cerarum, quæ. — Ib. quæque plæbs morem figu-
randi ceras observat. Ib. Liquore completi, & superposi-
tis ceris tanquam operculis obliiti.] Cervix for the hin-
 der part of the neck, as well as when it betokens
pride or contumacy, is used plurally by Cic. 1. Phil.
Post autem caput cervicibus abscidit. Id. 1. Ver. Frange
cervices. So the old Copies read that, which is now
 read *cervicem*, and the old reading is better liked of
 by Vossius.] *Contagio* is plurally used by Cic. 2. Offic.
Etiam reliquæ Græciæ evertit contagionibus malo-
rum.] Culpa is found having a plural in Cic. Verr. 7.*

In hoc uno omnes inesse culpas. and in *Auson. Palmas*.
non culpas esse putabo meas. Id. Inque tuis culpis tu tibi
da veniam.] *Cutis* is used plurally by *Cælius Au-*
relianus. l. 1. Χερίων c. 4. Abactum tamen cutibus
ad cerebrum, & ejus membranas revocat. Arnob. l. 2.
Pelliculis relevatis, & cutibus.] *Fama* hath a plural
number in *Sallust. Æqui boni famis petit. Arnob. l. 7.*
Inonestas vos famas adjungere Diis vestris. Aruntius,
Ingentes esse famas de Regulo. Yet this being a rarity
in *Sallust*, and *Aruntius* being condemned by *Seneca*
for following him in his singularities, it will not be
safe to use this word so.] *Gaza* is found having a plu-
ral number in *Lucan l. 2 Eoasque premunt tentoria ga-*
zas. Seneca, Herc. Oet. Cupit hic gazis implere famem.
Id. Herc. Fur. Composit opis gazis intians.] *Gloria* is
read having a plural number in *Cic. pro Planc. Hono-*
rum gradus summis hominibus & infimis sunt pares,
gloria di pares. Tacit. 3. Annal. Memorare veteres Gal-
lorum glorias. Eumenius in his Panegyric, Gloriarum
templa constituere.] *Hælex* for a fish is used by *Scaliger*
exercit. 226. Sect. 2. as having the plural number,
saying, *Ad insulam maris Bultica kalecum ingentem*
vim cape. Erius Cordus intimates his own using it so,
when he writes an Epigram to him that blamed him
for it. *Quid tres kaleces dixi me, Sexte, reprendis.* These
are late Writers; and yet *Vossius* saith, he sees no
reason why we may not speak so; and he could see
as far as most Men, if he outlaw not all Men, in these
things.] *Hara* contrary to what *Charisius* teacheth,
hath a plural number in *Varro de R.R. l. 3. c. 10. Fa-*
ciendum haras quadratas; & Cum sunt inclusi in haras.
Colamel. l. 8. c. 14 Sub porticibus quadrata hara
extruuntur.] *Impuri-tas* is used plurally by *Plaut.*
Pers. 5. 1. Trecenis versibus tuas loqui impuritas ne-
mo potest.] *Infamia* hath a plural use in *Plaut. Pers. 3.*
1. Nam si ad paupertatem admigrant infamia.] *Insania*
is used as having a plural in *Plaut. Aulul. Larvæ*
tunc, atque intemperie, insanieque agitant senem.]

Inimicitia is plurally used by *Cic. pro Rab. Post. Nec me pœnitet mortales inimicitias, sempiternas amicitias, habere.*] *ira* is found having a plural number in *Ter. And. 2. 4. Antinium iræ amoris redintegratio est. Liv. 1. 40. Desflagrare iras. Virg. Æt. 4. Magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu.*] *Luculentia* is in *Arnob. 1. 3. Luculentias verborum*; we have spoke of him before.] *Mors* is found in most cases of the plural number. *Cic. 2. de Finib. Præclara mortes sunt imperatoria. Tacit. 3. Hist. Omni imagine mortium. Senec. 1. 10. Controvers. Moribus vivimus. Id. in 1. Histor. Et laudatis antiquorum mortibus pares exitus. Id. 1. 14. Annal. Plurique liberorum ac parentum mortes deflebant. Senec. 1. 10. Controvers. Aut illud quod de subitis mortibus memini eum dicentem. Petron. Mille jam moribus frigida.*] *Nex* hath *neces* in the plural number. *Cic. 1. Cat. Multorum civium neces.*] *Oblivia* is used by *Horace Od. 1. 4. in the plural number*, where you may read *Obliviones lividas*. But *oblivia* is far the more usual word.] *Olivitas* in *Columella 1. 1. c. 1. hath a plural number. Largissimis olivitatibus, Liberique vindemiis exuberent.*] *Paupertates* you may find in *Varro 1. 1. de vita pop. Rom. Quid potes animo advertere inter horum temporum divitias, & illorum paupertates?*] *Paces* of *pax* is in *Sab. Fug. — Bella, atque paces penes paucos erant. Plaut. Rud. 2. 1. sc. ult. A patronâ paces meâ expetessunt. Id. Pers. 5. 1. — Civibus salvis, re placida, pacibus perfectu.*] *Perfidia* is accounted by *Charifus* for a singular, yet *Plautus* stuck not to write *perfidias*, saith *Voss.*] *Pernicies* is used as a plural by *Arnob. 1. 2. Quid formicarum, & vermium genera in varias labes perniciesque nascentia?*] *Pestis* hath most cases in the plural number. *Claud. 3. de rap. Proserp. Glomerantur in unum innumerae pestes & rebi. Sil. 1. 14. Et posuere avidæ mortis contagia pestes. Prudent. hym. 2. in passione Laurentii; Committe formas pestium. Cic. Tusc. 2. Illachryma patris pestibus, Senec. Med. Æmonius illas consulit pestes. Arbos. Columel.*

Columel. In morbis & pestibus.] *Plebs* is said to have *plebes* in the plural number. For saith *Voss.* *plebes urbana* may be read *L. 111. Cod. de feriis. Præsent.* in *Romano: scribas & ipsas, & coronam plebium.*] *Prolum* of *proles* *Vossius* cites from *Capella* in 3tio.] *Prospiss* of *Prospia* was used by *Cato*, though *Charisius* and *Diomedes* deny it to have any plural number. These three last are scarce warrantable in the plural number.] *Salubritates* of *Salubritas* is in *Censorinus de die Natal.* c. 18. In eo [sc. anno] dicunt.-- *Morbos salubritatesq; provenire.* The Authority is hardly *Classick* enough to imitate.] *Sors* hath *sortes* in the plur. number. *Cic. 2 de Divin.* Dicendum igitur putas de sortibus. Quid enim sors est? Idem propemodum quod micare, &c.] *Spes* is a plural as well as a singular. *Ter. Adelph.* 3. 2. In quo nostræ spes opesque omnes sitæ erant. *Ovid. Met.* 13. f. 1. Per spes nunc socias casuraque mania *Trojæ*. But no such word as *sperum* is read in the *Gen.* case. Nor *Spebus* in any *Classick* Author. Only *Sidonius* l. 3. Ep. 6. hath i; simul & animorum spebus erectis fas est de cætero sperare meliora. And after him others. Instead thereof *Varro* used *speribus* of *speres*, which is in *Ennius Annal.* l. 1. Neither of them therefore can safely be used.] *Sterilitates* is in the above cited place of *Censorinus* c. 18. de *Die Natali.* Quod in eo (anno *Cibaldiso*) dicunt *tempestates*, *frugumque proventus*, ac *sterilitates*, item *morbos salubritatesque provenire.*] *Tellus* is used by *Cornelius Gallus* (he whom *Virgil* writes of *Ecl.* 10.) in the plural number, but so as signifying divers continents, *Asia* and *Europe: Unateliures dividit æmne duas.*] *Valetudines* is used in the plural number by *Censorinus* c. 15. *Hippocrates quoque, alique Medici, in corporum valetudinibus non aliud ostendunt.*] *Vis* was anciently a plural as well as a singular, as we shewed in the Rule of *Triptoris*. Now *vires* whereof *vis* is the contraction, is only in use.] *Vita* is read in the plural number. *Ter. Ad.* 3. 3. *Inspicere tanquam in speculum*

in vitas omnium jubeo-- Virg. Æn. 4. Vitasque & crimina discis, and by this thread of reading, the learner may much, according to our Author's advice, guide himself in the right using of these words, and those expressed in the Rule. *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 40.*

5. **Qu. How are the words in this Rule declined?**

An. The words in this Rule are declined thus; *S. hæc pubes, pubis. Pl. caret. S. hæc salus salutis. Pl. car. S. hæc talio talionis. Pl. hæc taliones talionum. S. hæc indoles indolis. Pl. car. S. hæc tussis tussis. P. hæc tusses. S. hæc pix picis. Pl. hæc pices. S. hæc humus humi. Pl. car. S. hæc lues luis. Pl. car. S. hæc sitis sitis. Pl. car. S. hæc fuga fuga. Pl. hæc fuga. S. hæc quies quietis. Pl. hæc quietes. S. hæc cholera cholera. Pl. car. S. hæc fames famis. Pl. car. S. hæc bilis bilis. Pl. hæc biles. S. hæc senectus senectus. Pl. car. S. hæc juvenus juvenus. Pl. car. S. hæc soboles sobolis. Pl. hæc & has soboles: his sobolibus. S. hæc labes labis. Pl. hæc & has labes. S. hæc res rei. Pl. hæc res, &c. S. hæc species speciei. Pl. hæc species. S. hæc facies faciei. Pl. hæc facies. S. hæc acies aciei. Pl. hæc acies. S. hic vel hæc dies diei. Pl. hi dies. S. hæc stultitia stultitia. Pl. car. S. hæc invidia invidia. Pl. car. S. hæc sapientia sapientia. Pl. car. S. hæc desidia desidia. Pl. car.*

And thus far of the third Rule of Defectives in number.

CHAP. XVI.

2. **Ql. What doth the fourth Rule of Defectives in number concern? And which is it?**

An. The fourth Rule of Defectives in number concerns Neuters in the singular number, which have no plural number: and it is this,

Nec

Nec licet his neutris numerum deferre secundum,

Nec licet his neutris numerum.

Delicium, senium, seibum, cœnumque salumque,

Sic barabrum, virus, vitrum, visumque penumque,

Fusitium, nihilum, ver, lac, gluten, simul bales:

Alde gelu, solium, jubar. Hic quoque talia ponas

Quæ tibi, si observas, occurrent multa legenti.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That there are some words of the Neuter gender, which have no plural number.

¶ There is read *deliciæ* in the plural number: but that is not the plural number of *delicium*, but of an old singular of the feminine gender, *delicia*, now out of use, tho' yet remaining in *Plautus*, as was shewed before, where we spake of *Nundinum*, and *Epulum*.

Lac was comprised before under the name of *Uls*.

Halec was also comprised before under the name of *Uls*, as signifying in the Neuter gender, *Pickle*, or the liquor of a *Lobster*, or at least of the fish called *Garus*. As for *balex* a fish, *Scaliger*, and others have used it in the plural number, as we have shewn before.

Gelu is by *Charisius* intimated to have the plural number: but *Cledonius* affirms the direct contray; and till example be brought to overthrow it, his affirmation may stand good.

Solium is found having a plural number in *Pliny*, l. 33. c. 12. *Soliis argenteis*, l. 35. c. 12. *Fidilibus soliis*, l. 36. c. 19. *Quippe in balineis solia temperabantur humano sanguine, ad medicinam Elephantiæ.* *Reg. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 41.

3. Qu. Our Author speaks of many like words that in reading may be met withal, which are to be referred hither, can you name any more such?

An. Besides those Neuters named in the Rule, which have no plural number, there are those more:

off

of like nature, *album, callum, crocum, ebur, fas, fascinum, fel, bepar, bilum, nil, nihil, nectar, nefas, nigrum, pelagus, pus, sal, sinapi, filer, fiser, and vulgus.*

¶ *Lucretius* indeed l. 1. hath *pelagæq; severa*, but that is the Greek word *πelaγῆ* of *πelaγῶ* written in Latine Letters; so l. 6. *At pelage multa & latè subiracla videmus.* *Sal* the masculine hath *sales*; but *sal* the neuter hath no plural. *Despauterius* to prove *vulgus* to have a plural number, cites *Cic. 3. de Nat. Deor. Saturnum maxime colunt vulgi.* But the better Books have *vulgo* saith *Vossius*; *de Anal. l. 1. c. 4.*

4. Qu. Are there not some Neuters more, which have been taken for Defectives in number. which yet have the plural number, though that number, in some of them especially, be rarely to be found?

An. There are other Neuters, which have been thought to want the plural number, whereof yet some are found to have that numb. very ordinarily, though others very rarely, so as that they are hardly, if at all, to be used in that number; namely *ævum, allium, altum, cælum, gaudium, ingenium, jus, lutum, macellum, mare, murmur, pascha, pedum, rudus, rus, and solum.*

¶ *Ævum* was thought by *Phocas* to want the plural number: but *Ovid. 1. de Ponto El. 4.* hath it in the plural number. — *Nulli datus omnibus ævis Tam procul à patria est, horridiorve locus. Plin. l. 14. c. 1. Simulachrum tot ævis incorruptum.* *Allium* with *Diomedes, l. 1.* is a singular: but *Virg. Ecl. 2.* hath in the plural number, *Allia, serpyllumque, herbas contundit olentes.* *Altum* thought to be a singular only is used by *Virg. Æn. 2.* in the plural number, *Tranquilla per alta*: And no marvel being an Adjective, and referring to *Maria* understood. *Cælum* was thought by *Charisius*, and *Cæsar* too, to be a singular only. Yet *Lucretius l. 2.* hath it in the plur. *Quis pariter cælos omnes convertere.*

Yet

Yet *Vossius* thinks this spoken *per licentiam Poeticam*, and saith he durst hardly imitate him in it to use *cæli* in the plural, because *Cicero* l. 9. ep. ad *Patum*, wrote, *Ille baro se putabat quæsiturum, unum cælum esse, an innumerabilia*. For if *cæli* might have been said, probably he would have said *innumerabiles*. But the use of it is now grown ordinary, if not as following *Lucretius*, yet as imitating the Greeks, who have *ὄψεσσι* in the plural number ordinarily.] *Gaudium* thought by *Charisius* to want the plural number, is most ordinary. *Virg. Æn.* 4. *Lætæ tacitæ pertentant gaudia pædus.* *Cic.* 1. *Car.* *Quibus gaudiis exultabis?*] *Ingenium* thought a singular by *Diomedes* is used plurally, and that very ordinarily by *Cicero*, and others. *Cic.* pro *Corn. Balbo.* *O ingenia metuenda!* *Id.* Pro *Arch.* *Ingeniorum asies, & Ingeniorum celeritas.* *Id.* de *Clir. Orat.* *Ardor animi, qui etiam ex infantium ingeniis elicere voces & querelas solet.* *Quintil.* l. 1. c. 3. *Præcox genus ingeniorum.*] *Jus* thought by *Phocas* to be a mere singular, is by *Charisius* confessed to have *jura*, which is ordinary, though denied to have *jurium*, and *juribus*, whereof yet we have shewn examples before, in the Notes on *Hordea, farra, forum.*] *Lutum* thought by *Phocas* to want the plural number is said by *Nonius* to be found used by *Cicero* Plurally in his Epistles to *Hirtius*: *Luta & limum aggerabant*, and so *Cæsar* acknowledgeth *Cæsar* to have used *Luta.*] *Macellum* said by *Cæsar* to be a singular only, was used by *Mæmmius* in the plural number, as he confesses: *Ista macella.* These two last would be warily used, if at all, in the plural number.] *Mare* accounted a singular by *Charisius*, save that in the plural number there be found of it cases in *a*, we have shewn before (in the Notes on *Hordea, farra, forum*), by an example from *Cæsar* to have also the cases in *bus*. And when *Curtius* l. 6. saith, *Mare Caspium dulcius cæteris*, what can he understand in *cæteris*, but *maribus?*] *Murmur* reckoned by *Charisius* amongst the perpetually

Perpetually singulars, is found to have *murmura* very ordinarily. *Cic. 3. de Orat. Ponti murmura. Senec. Oed. Arcana murmura. Virg. 1. Georg. Secreta murmura vulgi.*] *Pascha Vossius* thinks may have *Paschata*, though *Ald. Manutius*, and *Simon Verepæus* think no; or else *Paschæ*, taking *pascha* for a feminine of the first declension.] *Pedum* also *Vossius* thinks may have a plural *peda* though *Pbocæ* was of another opinion. And truly where things in nature are more then one, there is reason that the words signifying those things should be capable of a plural number. And where we are destitute of Authority, if yet there be reason to suppose, that a *Roman* in the best times, would have used a word upon like occasion in the plural number, why may not we now use it in that number? And the same may be said for case, &c. To tie us up strictly in all points to what hath been said by *Romans* may seem hard, unless all that ever was spoken by *Romans* had been written; and all that ever was written had still been extant; and also that they had spoken and written all that there can be any occasion to write or speak; where they have spoken, there it is necessary that we do speak as they did speak; but where they have not spoken, there it is fit we have liberty to speak as they would have spoken. And what *Roman* would not have said upon occasion, *duo peda*? But this by the by.] *Rudus* thought by *Charisius* and *Diomedes* to want the plural number, hath *rudera* in *Liv. 1. 6. bell. Pun. Æris acervi, quum rudera milites religione inducti jacerent, post profectionem Annibalis magni inventi.* And *runderibus extractis* I fancy my self somewhere to have read, though I now remember not where.] *Rus* was thought by *Charisius* to be defective in the plural number; but *rura* is most ordinary. *Virg. 1. Æn., per floria rura. Hor. 3. Carm. aprica rura. Ovid. 13. Met. Obsequia pomis rura. Colum. 1. 9. c. 16. Dum adhuc ru-*

va passionibus abundant. Other cases of it, are not so easie to meet withal, if at all they be to be met with.] *Solum* thought also to be a perpetual singular, hath *sola* ordinarily. *Cic. pro Corn. Balbo. Vos denique mutæ regiones, imploro, & sola terrarum ultima. Virg. Georg. 1. Ne saturare fimo pingui pudeat sola. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 41.*

5. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule The Declining are declined thus: *Hoc delictum* of the words of *delicti. c. p. hoc senium senii. c. p.* this Rule. *hoc letum, leti. c. p. hoc cænum cæni. c. p. hoc salum sali. c. p. hoc barathrum, barathri. c. p. hoc virus* (and if it have any Gen. it is) *viri. c. p. hoc vitrum vitri. c. p. hoc viscum visci. c. p. hoc penum peni. c. p. hoc iustitium iustitii. c. p. hoc nihilum nibili. c. p. hoc ver veru. c. p. hoc lac lactis. c. p. hoc gluten glutini. c. p. hoc balec balecis. c. p. hoc gelu invariabil. c. p. hoc solium solii. P. hæc solis, kis solis. hoc jubar jubaris, c. p.*

And thus far of the fourth Rule of Defectives in number; and indeed of all the Rules touching words which want the plural Number; the next process must be to those Defectives that want the singular number.

CHAP. XVII.

1. Qu. **VV**hat doth the fifth Rule of Defectives in number concern? and which is it?

An. The fifth Rule for Defectives in number concerns such words as are of the Masculine gender in the plural number, but have no singular number: and it is this,

Masculina

Mascula sunt tantum numero con- *Masc. sunt tan-*
tenta secundo, (*antes.* *tum numero.*

Manes, majores, cancelli, liberi, &

Menses [profluvium] lemures, fasti, atque minores.

Cum genus assignant nuptiales: adde penates,

Et loca plurali, qualis Gabique, Locrique.

Et quaecunque legor per sim similibus rationis.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this that there are some plu. mascul. which have no sing. number.

¶ *Manes* is accounted by *Phocas*, *Diomedes* l. 1. and *Priscian* l. 5. a perpetual plural. But *Appuleius* speaking of *Deo Socratis* saith; *Cum incertum, utrum lar sit, an larva, Deum manem vocant.* The word is an Adjective saith *Vossius*, and signifies good. And as for *sacri* the Ancients said *sacres*; As *Varro de R. R.* l. 2. c. 1. *Porci duo, e quibus, quoniam puri sunt ad sacrificium, ut immolentur, olim appellati sacres, quos appellat Plautus, cum ait, Quanti sunt porci sacres? vide Plaut. Rud. 4. 6. Manach. 2. 2.* so for *mani* they said *manes*. And of *Minis* in that use remains the compounded contrary to it *immanis*. In *manes* therefore *Dii* is understood, as it is in *superi*, which is sometimes expressed with it. *Flor.* l. 1. c. 13. *Dii manibus se consecrant.* Which two words *Dii manibus*, is that which is meant by the *D. M.* that is read in old inscriptions. But for all this I do not authorize to use *manis* in the singular number: only I declare the nature and use of the word *manes*, from *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 42.

Majores, and so *Minores* are by nature Adjectives, but Substantively used, when they refer to *Ancestors* and *Posterity*, so as in this Rule they stand: in which sense they are plurals, because they are many from whom we descend, and that may descend from us. From the word *Majores* in the acception of *Elders*, the month of *May* took his denomination, as *Macrobius* l. 1. *Saturnal.* tells us. *Postquam Romulus Pop. Rom.*

in majores minoresque divisi, ut altera pars consilio, altera armis remp. tueretur, in honorem utriusque partis, hunc Majum, sequentem Junium vocavit. The Authors also of any Sect are called Majores. So A. Gell. l. 19. c. 1. useth it, Majores nostri conditores sectæ Stoicæ. Appul. in Apolog. Jam pridem majores meos Aristotelem dico, & Theophrastum, & Eudemum. The same Author in Floridus useth the word in this sense in the singular number, Major meus Socrates. Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 42.

Cancelli was thought by Calepine to have a singular cancellus, because there is *κάνκαλλος* in Greek. But no example of a singular use of it appearing; and Charisius and Diomedes reckoning it for a perpetual plural; so let it pass. Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 42.

Liberi is taken by Charisius, Diomedes, and Phobias for a plural only. But it is sometimes found to have liber in the singular number. Quintil. Declam. Caci. Liberi ac parentis, non alius mihi videtur adfectus, quam quo rerum natura, quo mundus ipse constitutus est. Justinian. Inst. l. 3. tit. 7. — Si quis in servili constitutus consortio liberum vel liberos habuerit — Bacchus is in Tacitus l. 2. Annal. called Liber. The account of which appellation Vossius saith is no other but this that he was Cereris Liber, that is filius, her son. Yet, though Tacitus say, tres liberos, instead of ternos liberos, which he would have said, had he thought it an only plural, it will not now sound well to use Liber in the singular number for a Son, especially since A. Gellius hath told us, l. 2. c. 13. that Antiqui Oratores, historiaeque aut carminum scriptores, etiam unum filium, filiamve, liberos multitudinis numero appellarunt. Which again yet, whether we may so use, I make a doubt, and leave it others to resolve, Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 42.

Et antes. As postes is derived from post, so antes from ante. Yet though we may use possis in the singular, because ye may read postem and poste in Cicero, and

and others; yet we may not say *annis* in the singular, because we have no example for it. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 42.

Menses profluvium. *Menses* properly a word of time is here by a Metonymie put for a thing [*mensis*] that happens in that time; and to be understood only in the notion of that thing. Which whether it may not be said also singularly that of *Plin.* l. 17. c. 28. is an occasion of doubting. *Privatim autem contra erucas ambiri arbores singulas, à muliere incitati mensis nudis pedibus recitât.* Had not some Books read it *incitati mensibus*, the singular use of it had been more passable. *Voss. de Anal.* l. 1. c. 42.

Lemures is by *Charisius* and *Diomedes* held a plural. Yet *Appuleius* called *Socrates's* *Dæmon* *Lemurem*. *Voss. ib.*

Fasti was accounted by *Agræsius* and *Beda* to have a singular *fastus*. But examples are wanting. For *fasti Varro* and *Columella* used *fastus* a plural of the fourth declension. But *fasti* is far more usual. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 2. c. 20.

Minores see above in *Majores*.

Cum genus assignant natales] *Natalis* of its own nature is an Adj-ctive often put Substantively in the singular, or plural number, accordingly as it is understood. As it refers to the day on which one is born, so it is a singular. As it refers to the persons from whom one is descended, it is always a plural in the account both of *Charisius* and *Diomedes*, *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 42.

Alde Penates] *Charisius* and *Diomedes* account *penates* a plural. Yet in *Liv.* l. 28. there is read *Penatem*. And *Priscian* l. 7. saith, that there is found a singular Nominative case of it, *Penatis*, of which again being contracted is made *Penas*, as of *nostratis* by the like contraction is made *nostras*. Which inscription of *Penas Dionys. Halicarn.* saith he found upon some old Statues of Household Gods. *Voss. ib.*

Et loca plurali, quales Gabiique, Lorrique. These and the like plural names first and properly agree to the people, and from them are transferred to the place.

3. Qu. Our Author by that expression of his in the last clause of the Rule, *ut quæcū que legas pathm similis rationis*, seems to intimate that there may be more words of like nature to these in the Rule added to the Rule: can you give an account of any such words?

A. Many words of like nature to these in the Rule, are spoken of in Grammarians; as *annales*, *artus*, *cœlites*, *cani*, *carceres*, *casses*, *codicilli*, *fascēs*, *fines*, *foci*, *fori*, *frani*, *furfures*, *Garamantes*, *gemini*, *grami*, *borti*, *indigetes*, *inferi*, *lares*, *lendes*, *loruli*, *ludi*, *lumbi*, *magistratus*, *mores*, *Nomades*, *nostrates*, *optimates*, *panti*, *plerique*, *plures*, *posterii*, *primores*, *proceres*, *pugillares*, *Quirites*, *sales*, *senes*, *singuli*, *spiritus*, *superi*, *triplices*, *vepres*: But the most of these are such as either are Adjectives taken Substantively, as *annaks*, &c. or are Substantives taken figuratively, as *spiritus* for pride; or are words used, though more rarely, in the singular number also.

¶ *Annales* is an Adjective taken Substantively, *libri* being understood, when it is used plurally, and *liber* when it is used singularly; as it is by Cicero *Att. 12. 24. Scriptum est in annali tuo. Id. de Clar. Orat. Est igitur apud illum [Ennium] in nono ut opinor annali.* So *Plin. l. 7. c. 28. Propter eos sextum annalem adjecit. Gell. l. 2. c. 2. Posuimus igitur verba ipsa Quadrigarii ex annali ejus sexto transcripita.* *Artus* is used by *Lucan. l. 6. in the singular number. Tunc artus palpiat omnis.* *Cœlites* with *Cbarisius* is a plural. But *Ovid* hath in the singular number *Cœlite. l. 4. de Ponto. eleg. 19. Pervenient istuc & carmina forsitan illa. Quæ de te misi cœlite facta novo.* *Tertul. l. de Paslio c. 4. hath ... Qui se cœlitem delirarat.* And *Baudius, Mixtus beato cœlitum cœles choro.*

oboro.] *Cani* is an Adjective used Substantively. *Cic. de Sen. Non cani, non rugæ repente auctoritatem asferre possunt. Capilli* is understood in it. *Cicero* applyed it to other things, *De Div. Saxaque cana silis niveo spumata liquore. Id. in Arat. Nec metuunt canos minitanti murmure fluctus. Martial* hath *Barba cana. Senec. coma cana. Ovid, Caput cinum. Virg. cana fides. Tibull. amator cinus.* But with reference to *Capilli* perhaps it is always used plurally; and that made *Charifus, Diomedes, and Phocas* deliver it for a perpetual plural.] *Carceres* for the place where horses start in a race, *Diomedes* and *Phocas* suppose to want the singular number. But so the sense of it being the same with it, when it is taken for a prison, a coercendo from keeping in the horses from running forward till their time, as a prison is from keeping persons committed to it from going farther than their bounds, there is reason it should have the singular in that sense, as well as it hath it in the other, which is most ordinary. And indeed so some have used it. *Virg. 5. Æ...ruuntque effusi carcere currus. Ovid. Met. 10. Signa tubæ dederant; cum carcere pronus uterque Emicat. Cic. ad Heren. 1.4. -- Ipse intra carcerem stet.] Casses* hath a singular number in *Senec. Agam. Ac. 5. Sc. 1. Aper cum casse victus, tentat egressus tamen.] Codicilli* in its own nature hath a singular, as being a diminutive from *Codiculus*, which also is from *codex*; but in the strict signification for a company of little Books or Papers, or a Packet of Letters, it is only a plural, as referring to more then one. Amongst the Civilians, *Codicillus est scriptura vel litera in qua testator suam figurat voluntatem.] Fasces* taken for the Imperial Ensigns of the Roman Kings and Consuls is only a plural, because there were 12. of those rods bound up together and born before them as the *Pro-consuls* and *Prætors* had six. But in more general and proper accepion *fascis* is found a singular. *Charifus* cites

Cicero

Cicero saying, *Fasces unum si nactus esses. Virg. Ecl. 9. Ego hoc te fasce levabo.*] *Fines* strictly for the borders and bounds of countries and fields, is mostly if not perpetually, used as a Plural, and ye shall hardly produce an instance to the contrary. *Cic. pro Muren. Regere fines. Id. de L. g. Man. Nec Manilia lege singuli, sed ex his tres arbitri fines regemus. Id. ad Qu. Fr. Qui earum civitatum fines incolunt. Id. in 1. Offic. Itaque illorum agri fines, sicut ipsi dixerant terminavit.* Thence Metaphorically. *Id. pro Quint. Certos mihi fines terminosque constituam, extra quos egredi non possum. Id. de Orat. Crassus mihi visus est oratoriam facultatem, non artis illius terminis, sed ingenii sui finibus immensis describere.* But in other sense for the measure, end, or last part of any thing, the singular is most ordinary. *Fori* put *pro sedibus patrii* is plurally used as referring to many hearths, *Cic. 3. de N. Deor. Pro aris & focis certare. Id. pro S. Rosc. Focis patrii diisque penatibus Præcipitem exturbare.* But put for one hearth, the singular use of it is most ordinary. *Cic. de Ser. Curius ad focum sedens.*] *Fori* is said by *Charisius, Diomedes*, and *Pbocas* to be a plural only. Yet *Ennius* used it singularly. *Multa foro ponens*, and *A. Gell. l. 15. c. ult. Ssans in summo pappis foro.*] *Fræni* is said by *Charisius* and *Diomedes* to want the singular number; and rightly: *frænus*, of which it should come, not being read: but *frænum*, whose plural is *fræna*. *Cic. Partis. Equi, quæ fræna recipere solet. Id. de Clar. Orat. Alteri calcaria, adhibere, alteri frænos.*] *Furfures* for the scurf of the head is a plural only say, *Diomedes* and *Pbocas*. Whence in *Plin. l. 20. c. 9. furfures capiti.* But for *bran* it is a singular, *Plaut. Captiv. qui alunt fursure sues.*] *Garamantes* is found singularly used by *Senec. Herc. Oet. Ac. 3. Quicquid per Libyam jacet, Et sparsus Garamas tenet. Claud. Stilic. l. 1. Velox Garamas.*] *Gemini* is naturally an Adjective, and therefore used plurally, because two brothers are understood by it. Yet *Plaut. Menach. s. ult.* used it singularly together with *frater. Geminus est*

est frater tuus.] Grumi is taken by Charisius for a perpetual plural : but Nonius cites Accius saying, *Quemcunque institeram grumum, aut præcisum jugum.* Horti is used plurally for gardens of pleasure. Cic. de Fin. In hortis Epicuri, quos modò præteribamus. Id. Qu. Fr. Nunc domus sup-peditat miki hortorum amœnitatem. But it is used singularly also. Cic. in ep. Phædrum excita, ut hortum ipse conducat. Id. de Sen. Jam hortum ipsi agricolæ succidiam alteram appellant.] Indigetes some would have a plural only. But Priscian l. 6. hath indiges indigētis. And Ful. Frontin. Romana urbs indiges, terrarumque Dea, cui par est nihil, & nihil secundum.] Inferi is an Adjective referring unto Dii or homines, or loci understood with it; whence it is used plurally. Whence Cic. saith, Impiis apud inferos pœnas esse præparatas, and excitare ab inferis, and revocare ab inferis, and inferorum animas elicere, and ad inferos pœnas parricidii luere. Yet Liv. Andron. in Odyssæa, useth it singularly with reference to Deus. Inferus an superus, tibi feri Deus funera Ulysses?] Læres was thought by Charisius and Diomedes to be a plural only. But it is used not only figuratively for a house in the singular number; whence Horace, Parvo sub lære, in a little Cottage: and Id. l. Carm. od. 12. Ex avitus apto cum lære fundus. Id. l. Serm. 2. Satyr. Qui patrinum mimæ donat fundumque læremque; and Senec. in Med. Homo incerti laris, a man that hath no certain dwelling; but also properly; whence Cic. in Verr. Relinquere lærem familiarem suam, and Redire ad suam lærem familiarem; And the Proverb Lari sacrificat, of which see Godw. Rom. Antiq. p. 41. Plaut. Trin. A. l. Sc. 2. Lærem corona nostrum decorari volo. Id. in Aulular. Ego Lar sum familiaris ex hac familia. Virg. Æn. 9. Per magnos Nise penates Assiracique Lærem & canæ penetralia Veste.] Lendes is said to be a plural only by Charis. and Diomedes of the Masculine gender. But Holyoke makes it a singular, and of the Feminine gender.

gender. *Trebellius* doth the same; and cites two places out of *Plin.* but they are both of the plural number; and by neither of them can be known the gender, l. 28. *Quo cum aceto calefacto & lendes solentur.* l. 29. *Lendes solentur adipe canino.*--- But why it may not be a singular, I see not; unless the want of an example hinder it.] *Loci*, sc. *muliebres ubi nascendi initia consistunt*, h. e. *vulva*: is a plural only in that sense.] *Loculi* is mostly plural; yet *Varr. de R. R.* l. 3. c. hath, *Quendam depr. hensum tesserulas conjicientem in loculum*, and *Cæsar ad Pison.* *Locellum tibi resignatum remisit*] *Ludi* for publick shews and plays is only used plurally. *Cic. pro Mur.* *Populus ac vulgus Imperatorum ludis magnopere delectatur.* But for a School; or for a Game, a Sport, or a Jest, it is used singularly, *Cic. de Orat.* *Cujus è ludo vinquam equo Trojano innumeri principes exierunt.* Id. ib. *Ludus pilæ vel tesserarum, vel talorum.* Id. *Ludus talarius; gladiatorius; campestris.* Id. *de Fin.* *Ille perdiscere ludus est.* Id. *de Offic.* *Nec enim ad ludum & jocos facti sumus.*] *Lumbi* is much more usual in the plural number; yet *Mart.* l. 13. ep. 5. hath *Lumbus* in the Singular number. *Cereæ quæ patulo lufcedula lumbo.*] *Magistratus* may be more used in the plural: but it is found also in the singular number even for the *Magistrare*, as well as for the *Magistracy*. *Cic. 1. Offic.* *Est igitur proprium munus magistratus, intelligere se gerere personam civitatis.* Id. *pro Quint.* *Magistratum æquum adhuc reperire non potui.*] *Mores* taken by *Charisius* and *Diomedes* for a plural, is also a singular ordinarily. Hence *Cic. pro Cæl.* *Mores meretricio vivere.* *Pro Flac.* *O morem præclarum & disciplinam.* *Nomades* supposed a mere plural, is found to have a Singular in *Mart.* l. 8. ep. 55. *Cui diadema daret marmora pista Nomas.* Et l. 9. ep. 77. *Quod Phrygia, sive Afra quod Nomas mittit.*] *Nostrates* is reckoned by *Charisius* for a Plural: but it is a Pronoun Adjective; and used both

both singularly and plurally, as the Substantive is, that it is joyned with, or referred to. Hence *Cicero* in *Ep. Capior faciliis maxime nostratibus*, and *Tusc. Anacharsis potuit pro nihilo pecuniam ducere, nostrates Philosophi facere non poterunt?* And hence *Plin.* speaking of the *Myrtil* l. 15. c. 29. saith *Tarentinam folio minuto, nostratem paulo.*] *Optimates* is supposed by *Charisius*, *Diomedes*, and *Phocas* to be a plural: yet is used singularly also, sometimes. *Cælius ad Cicero.* Ant. 10. 10. ep. 11. *Pudet te parum optimatem esse.* lib. 1. 9. ep. 6. *Id. Mandavi Philotimo, homini forti ac nimium optimati.*] *Plerique* in *Charisius* is a plural. *Vossius* shews that *plerus* is used singularly, out of *Pacuvius* and *Cato*. But in *Sall. Catilin.* We have *pleraque* in the singular number. *Namque antea pleraque nobilitas invidia aestuabat.* *Ib. Contra eos summâ ope nitebatur pleraque Nobilitas Senatus.* *Id. Fugurth. Qua tempestate Carthaginenses pleraque Africæ imperitabant.* *Ib. Pleraque oratione majores suos extollunt.*] *Plures* is taken for an only plural, and rightly, there being no singular Masculine answering to it; as *plus* the Neuter answers to *plura* and *pluria*.] *Posterius* as it respects those many that shall be of and after us, so it is an only plural Adjective used Substantively. *Cic. pro Dom. Ut apud posteros nostros conjurationis autor fuisse videar.* Applied to other things it is used singularly. Hence *Cicero*; *Posterio anno*; *die*; *mane*; and *posterius tempus* in his *Partis*.] *Primores* is taken by *Charisius*, *Diomedes*, *Phocas*, and *Servius* for an only plural. But though the Nominative Case singular of it, be not found, yet other cases are. Hence *Lucret.* l. 6. *Nasi primoris acumen.* *A Gell.* l. 16. c. 5. *Vestibulum esse partem domus primorem.* *Id.* l. 10. c. 19. *Quod in primori pueritiâ legerim.* *Tac.* 3. *Hist. Primori in acie.* *Sueton. in Tib. Adsidebat in parte primori.* *Sil.* l. 11. *primori marie.*] *Proceres* also, they say is an only plural: but *Juven. Sat.* 8. saith, *Agnosco procerem*: *salve Gaiulice.*

e.] *Pugillares* is an Adj:ive referring to *libri* the *Annales*: and therefore used plurally: yet *Au. Ep.* 137. hath *Bipatens pugillar expedi*, and the *ulg. Interpreter*, *Luk.* 1. 63. *Et postulans pugillarem*, *ripfit. Catullus Carm.* 43. hath *pugillaria*, but as referring to *Sebedia*.] *Quinquatrus*, if it be a Masculine, is only a plural. There is read also *Quinquatrus*, *Suer. Dom c* 4. *Celebrabat & in Albano quotannis quinquatris Minervæ*.] *Quirites*, said to be an on-plural, is found used as a singular in *Flor.* 1. 2. 6. *Quis te retonavit Quiritem Diis patriis*. *Pers.* 1. 5. *Quibus una Quiritem vertigo facit*. But none of *Poe's* use it singularly. The Nominative singular is *Quiris*, or *Quiritis*, uncertain which; sometimes one, sometimes the other being writ.] *Sales* or wit, or conceits, is thought a plural only: but *Cicero* in that sense useth it singularly, 1. 2. *de Nat. Deor.* *Salem istum, quò caret vestra natio, in irridendobis nolitote consumere*. *Id. ep.* 1. *at Qu. Fr.* *endi sal facetiæque valuissent*. *Id. 2. de Orat.* *Nul-
m artem esse salu.*] *Sentes* though supposed to have singular number, yet is found having one in *Co-*
l. 1. 11. c. 3. *Nos sentem canis appellamus*. Who also useth it plurally, 1. 6. c. 3. *Liberantur antea sen-*
us.] *Singuli*, to which the old Grammarians deny singular number, hath it in *Plaut. Cistell.* *Ac.* 4. *Sc.* *si quid—Atas singulum video vestigium*; And *Noni-*
cites Varro in several places saying, *Semel unum*
gulum esse. *A. Gell.* 1. 18. c. 13. *Nisi dixerat, nummo*
gula multabatur.] *Spiritus* for loftiness of mind, is never used in the plural number, *Cic. pro Syll.* *Res*
la credo mea me nimis extulerunt, & mihi nescio quos
ritus attulerunt. Yet in that sense it is used sin-
gularly also; and by *Cicero at Qu. Fr.* 1. 1. ep. 2. *Cacili-
um nonne omni ratione placavi? quem tomi-*
a? quâ irâ? quo spiritu?] *Superi* when it is re-
ferred to *Dii* (like *Inferi*) is a plural; yet no more
stitute of a singular number, than that; being

used with other things in the singular number
Plaut. Bacchid. Limen Superum. Cic. in Phil. Ma-
superum & inferum; and with reference also to *De-*
See Inferus above.] *Triplices* is an Adjective refer-
 ring, like *annales*, to *libelli*; and therefore a plural
 so as *duplices* is, in the like sense. *Mart. l. 7. ep. 52.*
Bi senos triplices, & denis scalpia septem.] *Vepres* was
 thought by *Charisius* to want the singular number
 but *Ovid. Met. 5. fab. 10.* hath it in that number
Aut lepori, qui vepre latens hostilia cernit Ora canum
Columel. l. 11. c. 3. Hunc veprem manifestum est in-
terimi non posse. The Nominative is *vepres*, *vepre*
 not being read. *Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 42.*

4. Q^u. How are the words of this Rule de-
 clined?

An. The words of this Rule
 The Declining are declined thus: *P. bi manes man-*
 of the words in *nium. P. bi majores majorum. P. bi*
Mascula sunt tan- *cancelli cancellorum. P. bi lib-*
sum. *liberorum. P. bi antes antium. P. bi*
menses mensium. P. bi lemures lem-
urum. P. bi fasti fastorum. P. bi minores minorum.
P. bi natales natalium. P. bi penates penatium. P. bi
Gabii Gabiorum. P. bi Locri Locrorum.

And thus far of the fifth Rule for Defectives
 Number.

C H A P. XVIII.

1. Q^u. What doth the sixth Rule for De-
 fectives in Number concern?
 which is it?

An. The sixth Rule for Defectives in number
 concerns plural feminines which have no singular
 number; and it is this,

Hæc sunt foemi-
nei generis.

Hæc sunt foeminei generis numeri
que secundi,
Exuvia, phalera, gratesque, ma-
bia, & idus,

Ania & *inducia*, simul *insidiaque*, *minaeque*,
Exuvia, *nona*, *nuga*, *tricaque*, *calenda*,
Quisquilia, *therma*, *cuna*, *dira*, *exequiaeque*,
feria, & *inferia*, sic *primitiaeque*, *plagaque*
Reria signantes, & *valvae*, *divitiaeque*,
Nuptiae item & *lactes*: addantur *Thebae* & *Athens*.
 Quid genus invenias & nomina plura locorum.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

Ans. The meaning of this Rule is, That there are some Nouns of the Feminine gender in the plural number, which have no singular number.

Exuvia is a perpetual plural say both *Charisius* and *Diomedes*. As for *Exuvium*, though *exuvia* be by some reckoned one of the Feminines, *qua servant natura priori*, I find no such word in *Autor*, *Lexicon*, or *Gramm.* in, beside. *Phalera* is by some written *falea*; and though in the Glosses of *Philoxenus* there be read *phalera*; yet both in *Charisius* and *Vossius* it hath no singular number.

Grates as being contracted of *χαερω* is generally acknowledged for a mere plural. As for those Grammarians which give this word a Genitive case, *gratum*, I only wish they had given us their warrant as well as their word. Our *Lexicographers* give it none. And *Cooper* or rather *Stephanus*, whom he transcribed and abbreviated, set this word down thus, *Grates, numero tantum plurali, & in hac tantum terminatione*. I remember in our School of *Lincoln*, we borrowed a Genitive and a Dative from *gratie*, to decline it with.

Manubiae is rendred by the Construer of the Grammar, *spoils taken in war*. *Favorinus* in *Gelius* proves a distinction betwixt *manubiae* and *præda* from *Cicero*. who in his *Orat. de Leg. Agrar. contra Rull.* twice puts these words together as signifying distinct things. *Prædam, manubias, sectionem, castra denique*. *Consemprii sedente imperatore decemviri vendunt*. Again, *ex præda, ex manubiis, ex auro coronario*. The distin-

tion that he makes is this, *præda dicitur corpora ipsa rerum, quæ capta sunt, manubiæ verò appellatæ sunt pecunie à quæstore ex venditione prædæ redacta*. But whether this distinction be nicely to be stood upon, let others judge. In the mean time *Gellius* tells us, *Et non nusquam invenire ita scripsisse quosdam non ignobiles scriptores* (and *Magius* in his *Miscellanies* names *Suetonius* for one) *ut aut temere, aut incuriosè prædam pro manubiis, & manubias pro præda posuerint: aut tropicè quidam figura mutationem vocabuli fecerint*. *Gell.* l. 13. c. 23. *Theodorus Marcilius* in his *Notes* on *Suetonius* *Vespas.* c. 16. where that Author useth this word, saith, *Vespasianus procuratores suos tanquam spongiæ exprimens, eis detrahebat manubias*. *Quippe ut est in Glossis. Manubiæ σκῦλα ἀπὸ ζώνων ἀραιύματα*. i. e. *Spolia viventibus detracta*. But however that be, the word is granted by all Grammarians to be a plural only.

Et Idus. *Idus* is the plural number, though it be but one that is properly called the day of the Ides because (saith *Vossius*) *& dies, qui antecedunt idus, a Idibus nominantur*. If any man like not the reason *Vossius* bids him seek a better. *De Analog.* l. 1. c. 43.

Antia a kind of Adjective by nature referring unto to come understood, is yielded by all to be a plural only, namely saith *Vossius*, *quia significationi multitudine natura inest*. *Voss. ib.*

Et induciæ. *A. Gell.* l. 19. c. 8. saith, *Induciæ & ceremonias scriptores veteres nonnunquam singularinumerum appellaverunt*. But it is taken for a plural only, by *Charisius*, *Diomedes*, and *Phocas*, so as *Infidia* also is.

Minaeque, *Minae* pro comminatione, vel pro minatione eminentia is made by *Charisius*, and granted by *Vossius*, a plural only. And yet *Cato* in *suasione*, used it singularly in the first sense. *Mina cogi numquam potuit*. But when it was put pro libra aris, secundum pondus; also when *mamma altera lacte deficiens*, or otherwise

of a *glabro ventre*, is meant by it, then *mina* in the singular number is said.

Nonæ, saith *Vossius*, is an Adjective, referring unto *dies*. *Nam etsi propriè nonæ dies unicus, qui proxime VIII. idus antecedit; tamen nunc quatuor, nunc sex dies præcedentes ab nonis accipiunt nomen: eaq; ut puto, causa, cur plurative dixerint nonas, non nominum.* *Voss. de Anal.* l. c. 43.

Trica is a perpetual plural; though *Trica* be found in the singular: because *Trica* is the name of a Town whence *trica* had its name. *Id. ib.*

Calendæ, or as I me rather write *Kalendæ*, is like *idus* and *nonæ*, properly the name of one day, yet is used plurally, *quia dies qui inter idus & calendas sunt interjecti à calendis nominantur*, *Id. lb.*

Quisquilie of old was read singularly also. Hence *Nævius in Togulariâ; Abi, abi, deturbate saxo, primo non quisquilie*. But is now only a plural; *quisquilie* being long since worn quite out of use.

Therma, seems a Latine Adjective made of the Greek *ῥυμὸς*, *aquæ* being understood. Thence *Therma* a Town in Sicily, where were hot waters, had its name of *Therma*. It is only plural in its use.

Diræ is an Adjective used Substantively and referring unto *imprecationes* or *execrationes*.

Feria is a plural only in *Diomedes*, *Charisius*, *Phonias*, *Gellius*, l. 19. c. 8. However without warrant from any Classick Roman Author, some Ecclesiastical Writers are pleased to use the word *feria* in the singular number.

Inferiæ, a plural only in *Charisius*, *Diomedes*, *Phonias*, *Gellius*, l. 19. c. 8. is thought by *Vossius* to be an Adjective referring unto *res* or some such like. *Inferiæ, uterebant enim (saith he) sepulchro, lac, mel, aquam, vinum, olivas: etiam flores spargebant. Aque ex eo, quod hac inferrentur, inferiæ vocabantur. Similiter adverbive dixere inferium vinum: ut verbis istis, mitte*

torce vino inferio esto. Quibus utebantur, cum solam culpam inferrent, quod idcirco inferium vinum dixeret. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 43.

Sic primitivæque. *Primitivæ* a plural only appears to be an Adjective by nature, by *Ovid*'s using it adjectively in the singular number. *Met.* 12. f. 5. *Eccorapiti mediis flagrantem Rhæus ab arvis Primitivum torrem.* Therefore where it is used simply, and absolutely it hath reference unto *fruges*, as if it were *primitivæ fruges frugum*.

Plagæque. For a wound, stripe, or blow; or for a region or climate *plaga* is found in the singular number: but as here it stands for a *mask* or *net*, so it is an only plural say both *Charisius* and *Diomedes*.

Lactes, thought a Masculine by *Probus*, but proved a Feminine by *Priscian* l. 6. is now plural only, though anciently it had a singular *hæc lactis*, which *Priscian* cites out of *Tuinnius*: *Craticula, cerebellum, lactis agnina*.

Aldantur Thebæ; And yet *Stat. Theb.* 8. useth it singularly. *Vive superstes, ait, diræque ad mania Thebes Solus abi.* But so it is, that divers places besides have had names both singular and plural; so they said *Cyrenæ* and *Cyrene*; *Cumæ* and *Cumæ*; *Mycenæ* and *Mycenæ*; *Fidenæ*, and *Fidenæ*, intending saith *Priscian* by both the names but one and the same place. l. 5. Hence, though it be rare, we read in *Virgil* *Æt.* 5. *Argolicæ mari deprensus & urbe Mycenæ*, and in *Plin.* l. 16. c. 4. *Fidenam primus irrupisset*, and *Sil. Ital.* l. 15. *Romæ minanti impar Fidenæ*; though the one in *Cicero*, and the other both in *Livy*, and others, be plurally used.

Et Athenæ; this is the clearer instance of the Rule: *Athenæ* being not any where read, that I know of, in the singular number. *Quod genus* (as our Author saith,) *invenias & nomina plura locorum*; as *Fasula*, *Taptra*, *Esquilie* or *Exquilie* (a hill in Rome) *Frege*, *Gades*, *Tralles*, &c.

3. Qu. Are there any more words that may be added to this Rule?

An. To this Rule, besides those named in it, there may these words also be added; *apinae*, *caulae*, *fala*, *fortuna* (for estate,) *gervae*, *opes* (for wealth,) *nundinae*, *salinae*, *scopae* (for a besome,) *stativa*, *suppetia*, *tenebrae*.

¶ *Fala* signifies many Towers or Turrets of wood together, and so is a plural: yet *Vissus* denies not, but *fala* may be said singularly if one Turret be meant; yet there wants Authority.] *Fortuna* for a heathenish Goddess; or for chance or fortune as we say, is a singular: but for ones estate or means, it is never but used plurally; as signifying at once many fortunes, that is gifts of fortune as they heathenishly called their possessions.] So *Ops* as a Substantive may signify a Deity, or may Adjectively signify one that is helpful, or wealthy: Also *opi* may largely signify any thing wherewith one is helped, but for wealth or riches it is not used in the singular number. See before *opi* in the Rule of *Triptots*.] *Nundina* is read in the singular number, but it signifies not that which *nundina* signifieth, but a certain Roman Goddess; and so *nundina* is a plural only, see before *nundinum*, in the fourth Rule of *Variants*.] *Scopa* may be read in *Plin.* l. 21. c. 6. signifying an herb, called *Scopa regia*. But in the proper signification of it, for a broom or besome, you will hardly find it in any good Author, in any other but the plural number. *Stativa* is by nature an Adjective referring to *aqua* understood, which *Varro de admirand.* joyned with it. *Secundo de stativis aquis, ut sunt lacus, stagna, &c.* *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 43.

4. Qu. Are there no more words but these that may be added to the Rule?

An. There be many more words that have been used to be added to this Rule, which yet are such as have been used singularly, or else might have been

rightly so used. Such are *ædes*, *Alpes*, *ambages*, *angustia*, *antia*, *antennæ*, *ara*, *orguia*, *barba*, *bigæ*, *blanditiæ*, *ceremoniæ*, *compedes*, *copiæ*, *crates*, *dapes*, *decimæ*, *deliciæ*, *Dryades*, *epulæ*, *Eumenides*, *facetia*, *fauces*, *fides*, *fores*, *genæ*, *gingivæ*, *grossi*, *habena*, *illecebra*, *ineptiæ*, *inimicitia*, *lutebra*, *litera*, *minutiæ*, *navia*, *nares*, *offuciæ*, *palcæ*, *Parcæ*, *partes*, *parthigia*, *preces*, *quadrigæ*, *reliquiæ*, *retes*, *salebræ*, *sarcinæ*, *scala*, *sordes*, *sortes*, *Symplegades*, *vigiliæ*, *vindiciæ*, *vires*.

¶ *Ædes* is supposed in the singular number to signify a Temple: in the plural a house: but that distinction is not universally true. For *Horace* hath *ædes* in the plural number where he speaks of temples, l. 3. *Carm.* 6. od. *Donec templa refeceris ædificue libentes deorum*, and for a house *Plaut.* *Asin.* *Ac.* 1. hath *ædium* in the singular number, *Ædium nobis arca est, auceps sum ego*. So *Curt.* l. 8. *Excubabant, proximi foribus ejus ædium, in qua rex acquiescebat.*] *Alpes* though mostly a plural, yet is read in the singular, *Claudius* l. 3. *de laudib. Stilichon.* *Dixit, & extemphi frondosi fertur ab Alpe.* *Sil.* l. 4. *Equitemque per ardua vestum insultasse jugo, & fremuisse binis Alpibus.* *Fur.* 10. *Sat.* *Opposuit natura Alpemque nivemque Ovid,* l. 2. *de Aræ Am.* *Nec quot apes Hyblæ, nec quot in Alpe feræ.* The singular use of it is mostly Poetical, though too it be used in Prose by *Sidon.* *Appollinar.* l. 5. ep. 16. *Cum primum tetigit Alpe transmissa Galliæ solum.*] *Ambages* often a plural, yet is sometimes used singularly. *Ovid Met.* 7. 25. *Nec longa ambage morer vos.* *Claud.* l. 2. *de bello Get.* *O semper tacita sortes ambage malignæ.* *Senec.* *Oedip.* *Ambage nexa.* *Delphico mos est deo Arcana regere.* *Tacit.* 6. *Annal.* *Namque Macroni, non abdita ambage, Occidentem ab eo deferri, Orientem spectari exprobravit.*] *Angustia* is mostly a plural, yet used singularly too. *Plin.* l. 14. 6. *Quod jam intercidit & incuria coloni locique angustia,* *Cic.* 2. *de N. Deor.* *Angustia conclusæ orationis non facile se ipsa*
tutatur.

tutatur.] *Antæ* which signifies *ostiorum Latera* is only used plurally now, because they are two. But *Plinius* used it singularly, saith *Calepine*; And if any one shall say, *dextram vel sinistram antam*, in the opinion of *Vossius*, he shall incur no blame.] *Antennæ* is by *Charisius* and others taken for a plural only: But *Ovid. Trist. l. 3. el. 4.* hath *antenna* in the Singular number, *Effugit kybernas demissa antenna procubas. Plin. l. 7. c. 56. Vela Iræcus, malum & antennam Dadalus.*] *Aræ* when it is taken *pro penatibus*, as when we say *pro aris & focus certare*, is a plural only, because it is not one, but many that are contended for: But for one altar, it is used singularly. *Virg. Ecl. 1. Illius aram sæpe tener nostris ab ovilibus imbuet agnus.*] *Argutiæ*, taken by *Charisius* and *Phocas* for a plural only, *Gell. l. 3. c. 6.* useth singularly, *Tam importuna tamq; audaci argutia fuit. Id. l. 12. c. 2. Levi & quasi dicace argutia. Apul. 1. Met. Argutia Nilotici calami.*] *Barbæ* of a Beast hath been thought only a plural: but in that sense it is Singularly also used. *Plin. l. 28. c. 13. Primumque omnium, rabiem hircorum, si mulceatur barba, mitigari.* See before the Additions to the Rule of *Feminines Singular* wanting the plural.] *Bigæ* accounted by *Diomedes*, *Phocas*, and *Charisius* a plural only, is used in the Singular number. *Senec. Herc. Oct. Lassa nocturna levat ora bigæ. Suet. in Tiber. Vix unius bigæ adjectione honorari passus est. Stat. l. 1. Thebaid. Rorifera gelidum tenuaverat aera biga.*] *Blanditiæ* by the same Authors was thought an only plural: But *Cic. pro Planc.* useth it Singularly. *Facilis est illa occursatio & blanditia popularis. Id. de Rep. l. 4. In sive excelso, atque homine nobili, blanditiam, ostentationem. Plaut. Bacchid. 1. 1. Viscus merus vestra est blanditia.*] *Ceremoniæ* taken for a perpetual plural by *Char.* and *Diom.* is Singularly used by *Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Perfidia legationis ipsius ceremoniam polluerunt. Cas. l. 7. Qd. more eorum gravissima ceremoniæ continetur.*

See Gell. l. 19. c. 8.] *Compedes* the same Author took also for a perpetual plural. But Columel. l. 8. c. 2. hath *Eaque quasi compede cobibentur feri mores.* Juven. Sat. 4. *Squalidus in magnâ fastidit compede fossor.* Hor. 1. Carm. od. 23. *Gratâ detinuit compede Myrtale.* Id. Epod. 4. *Iberici perustis funibus latus & crura durâ compede.* Yet saith Vossius, *Extra auferendi casum hanc temere reperiâs.*] *Copie* for military forces was accounted by *Charisius* a plural only: Yet *Plaut. Amphitr.* 1. 1. useth it Singularly, *Postquam utrinque exitum est maximâ copiâ.* Cic. Att. l. 8. ep. 17. *Uti ipse cum omni copiâ ad nos veniret.*] *Crates* was accounted by *Charisius* and *Diomedes* a plural only: Yet *Plaut. Pœn.* 5. 2. *Sub cratim ut sese iubeas supponi.* See before in the Additions to the *Monopros.*] *Dapes* thought by *Charisius* and *Phocas* to be a plural only, is found to have the Singular number also, at least in some cases, *Hor. l. 1. od. 7. Ergo obligatam redde Jovi dapem.* See more examples before, after the Notes on the *Tripros.*] *Decimæ* supposed a plural, is an Adjective referring unto *partes* understood: and used Singularly also, both with a Substantive, as *Plaut. Stich. Ut decimam partem polluceam;* and without one, *Cic. 3. de Nat. Deor. Nec Herculi quisquam decimam vovit unquam, si sapiens factus esset.*] *Deliciæ* though taken for a plural only by Grammarians, had once in use, though it be now disused, a Singular *delicia*: whereof see Examples before in the Notes upon *Nundinum & hinc epulum.*] *Dryades* accounted a plural is used singularly by *Mart. l. 9. ep. 62. Sape sub hac latuit rustica fronde Dryas.*] *Epula* now a plural, had once *epula* a singular in use; of which see before in the Notes on *Nundinum, & hinc epulum.*] *Eumenides* generally a plural, is used as a Singular; by *Stat. l. 8. Necdum illum aut truncâ lustraverat obvia taxo Eumenis, aut.*] *Facetiæ* mostly a plural is used Singularly by *Gell. l. 3. c. 3. Adductus stylo atque facetiâ sermonis.* *Apul. in Apolog. Scio nonnullos, facetia*

faciæ sibi haberi.] *Fauces* in *Charisius* a plural, is used Singularly by *Horace* *Epod.* 13. *Arenæ fauce iraxerim.* See before the Additions to *Monopros.*] *Fides* for a *Fiddle* is mostly a plural, yet sometimes used Singularly : as, *Cic. in Arateis, Cedit clara fides Cyllenæ.* *Pers.* 6. *Sat. Atque marem strepitum fidis intendit: Latina.* *Hor. Epod.* 13. *Et fide Cyliniâ Levare diris p: Hora Sollicitudinibus.*] *Fores* taken for a mere plural, hath most cases in the Singular number. *Ter. Ad.* 2. 3. *Quidnam concrepuit fori?* *Ovid. ep. Medea.* *Constitit ad geminæ limina prima fori.* *Cic. pro Balbo.* *Aperuit forem Sclarum.* *Ovid. l.* 2. *Fast.* *Custos in fore nulluserat.*] *Genæ* a plural in *Charisius* and *Pbocas*, hath a Singular in *Plin.* l. 11. c. 37. *Palpebræ in genis utrinque: sed quadrupedi in superiori tantum genâ, volucris in inferiore. lb. Graviore alitum inferiore gena connivent.*] *Gingivæ* by ancient Grammarians taken for a plural, is Singularly used by *Juvenal.* 11. *Sat. Frangendus misero gingivâ panis inermi.* *Catul. Carm.* 40. -- *Russim defricare gingivam.*] *Grossi* mostly a plural, yet is also used in the Singular number. *Plin.* l. 13. c. 7. *Sed grossus ejus non maturescit.* *Macrob.* l. 2. c. 16. *In millibus tot fisorum non videbitis grossum.*] *Habena* much a plural, is also Singularly used, *Hor.* l. 1. ep. 15. *Lavâ stomachosus habena.* *Id.* l. 2. ep. 2. *In scali latuit metuens pendentis habena.*] *Illecebræ* though reckoned by old Grammarians for a plural, hath also a Singular. *Cic. in L. Catil. Fam.* *verò quanta in ullo unquam homine juventutis illecebra fuit!* *Gell.* l. 13 c. 11. *Cum quadam illecebra & voluptate utiles.*] *Ineptiæ* a plural with *Charisius* is used singularly by *Terence Eun.* 4. 6. *Ego illius ferre possum ineptiam.* *Id. Ad.* 4. 7. *Videō ego tuam ineptiam.*] *Inimicitia* a plural only with *Diomedes* and *Pbocas* is used singularly by *Cicero pro Deiot.* *Parvam inimicitia culpam.* *Id.* 4. *Tusc. Ira, inveterata inimicitia.*] *Latrebræ* taken by *Charisius* and *Pbocas* for a plural, is singularly used by *Cic.* 3. *Offic. Videant ne quaratur latrebræ.*

tebra perjurio. Plin. l. 10. c. 29. Oenante quidem etiam statos latebrae dies habet. Virg. Æn. 12. Telique latebram Exscindunt penitus. Gell. l. 12. c. 11. Impunitatemque ex ea latebra sperarent.] Litera for an Epistle or Letter, as it is called, supposed a plural only, is also a Singular in Ovid. Ep. Briseid. Quam legi à rapta Briseide litera venit. Id. Met. 9. Litera cælatos arcana fascibitur ignes. Id. Trist. l. 3. El. 7. Vade salutatum subito perarata Perillam Littera Jermonis fida ministra mei.] Minutia mostly a plural, is a Singular in Senec. ep. 91. Donec in minutiam frequenter trita redigatur. Apul. l. 9. Ad summan minutiam contere.] Nania a plural with some old Grammarians, hath a Singular in Hor. l. 1. ep. 1. An puerorum nania. Id. l. 2. od. 28. Dicitur merita non quoque nania.] Nares also with them a plural, is o't found a Singular. Ovid. Met. 7. De fluxere comæ, cum quis & naris & aures. Hor. Epod. 12. Nec naris obesa. Claud. l. 3. de laudib. Stilicon. Hæ pedibus, hæ nare sagaces.] Offucia mostly a plural is Singularly used by Plaut. in M. ss. l. --- Neque ullam aliam offuciam.] Palea chaff, is supposed a plural only, yet Cicero useth it Singularly in Parad. Auri navem evertat gubernator, an palea: as well as he doth plurally in l. 4. de Finib. Gubernator æq; peccat, si palearum navem evertit, & si auri. Again palea for the Gills or Wattles of a Cock is supposed only a Singular; but that also is used as a plural by Colum. l. 1. 8 c. 2. Palea ex albo rubicantes, quæ velut incanæ barbæ dependent.] Parca supposed a plural, is Singularly used by Ovid. l. 3. de Trist. El. 4. Nubila nascenti seu mihi Parca fuit. Hor. l. 2. Carm. od. 16. Spiritum Graia tenuem Camena Parca non mendax dedit.] Partes for a party, side, or faction is mostly a plural, yet sometimes is used Singularly. Ter. Nostræ parti timeo. Suet. C. Cæs. c. 29. Et designatos etiam Consules è parte diversa. Cic. Att. 2. 23. Deinde omnes illius partu auctores ac socios nullo adversario consensescere.] Prestigia in the opinion of old Grammarians a plural, hath a Singular

lar in *Quintil.* 1. 4. c. 1. *Hujus velut Præstigiæ plausum petat.*] *Preces* in their opinion also a plural, is found singularly used in the Acc. by *Plaut.* *Captiv.* 2. 1. *Nunc te oro per precem.* in the Abl. by *Cic.* 1. 1. *de Invent.* *Si prece & observatione humili ac supplici utimur.* In the Dat. by *Terence.* See the *Triptois* above.] *Quadrigæ* with them also a plural, is a singular in *Plin.* 1. 36. c. 5. *In summo est quadriga marmorea, quam fecit Pythias.* *Val. Max.* 1. 1. c. 8. *Pausanias in capulo gladii quadrigam habuit calatam.*] *Reliquiæ* in *Charisius* and *Phocas*, a plural is used singularly by *Plautus Mil. Glor.* 1. 1. *At pedites tibi reliquia erunt, si viverent.* *Apul.* in *Apolog.* *Converritorem pridiana reliquia.* *Voss.* probably supposes it an Adjective referring to *res* or *paries*] *Retes* with *Charisius* hath no singular; but in *Plaut.* it hath *Æd.* 4. 2. *Nisi hoc quod fero in rete,* and *Sc.* 3. *Ut demisi retem atque hamum.*] *Salebræ* reckoned a plural, hath a singular in *Cic.* 4. *de Fin.* *Fleret in Salebris.* *Val. Max.* 1. 6. c. 11. *Semel duntaxat vultum autovit perquam brevi tristitia salebrâ succussum.*] *Sarcinæ* in *Charisius* a plural, is found a singular in several Authors. *Hor.* 1. 1. Ep. 13. *si te forte meæ gravis uret sarcina chartæ.* *Senec.* *de Consol.* *ad Polyb.* c. 3. *Suffecit ille huic sarcinæ.* *Plaut.* *Mosell.* 2. 1. *Unde adveniienti sarcinam imponam seni.*] *Scalæ* as well signifying a ladder, as stairs, is mostly a plural. Yet *Vossius* saith, *Recte Scala dicitur.* And *Caj.* *Jure cons.* saith, *Vel scalam sciens accommodaverit ad ascendendum.* Yet the plural is rather to be used as having that warrant from the best Authors, which the singular want.] *Sordes* said to want the singular number, hath three cases in it. see the *Triptois.*] *Sortes* for the Oracles, or Answers of the Gods, though taken for a plural, hath a singular. *Cic.* 1. 2. *de Div.* *Nam cum sors illa edita est opulentissimo regi Asiæ.* *Apul.* *Met.* 4. *Apollo sic Latinâ sorte respondit.* *Ovid.* *Fast.* 5. *Obscuræ sortis ambages.*] *Symplegades*, therefore a plural because there were two Islands.

tebra perjurio. *Plin.* l. 10. c. 29. *Oenante quidem etiam statos latebræ dies habet.* *Virg. Æn.* 12. *Telique latebram Exscindunt penitus.* *Gell.* l. 12. c. 11. *Impunitatemque ex eâ latebra sperarent.*] *Literæ* for an *Epistle* or *Letter*, as it is called, supposed a plural only, is also a Singular in *Ovid.* *Ep. Briseid.* *Quam legi à rapta Briseide litera venit.* *Id. Met.* 9. *Litera celatos arcana fascibitur ignes.* *Id. Trist.* l. 3. *El.* 7. *Vade salutatum subito perarata Perillam Littera Jermonis fida ministra mei.*] *Minutiæ* mostly a plural, is a Singular in *Senec.* *ep.* 91. *Donec in minuiam frequenter trita redigatur.* *Apul.* l. 9. *Ad summan minuiam contere.*] *Naniæ* a plural with some old Grammarians, hath a Singular in *Hor.* l. 1. *ep.* 1. *An puerorum naniæ.* *Id.* l. 2. *od.* 28. *Dicetur merita non quoque naniæ.*] *Nares* also with them a plural, is o't found a Singular. *Ovid. Met.* 7. *Defluxere comæ, cum quis & naris & aures.* *Hor. Epod.* 12. *Nec naris obesa.* *Claud.* l. 3. *de ludib.* *Stilicon.* *Hæ pedibus, hæ nare sagaces.*] *Offuciæ* mostly a plural is Singularly used by *Plaut.* in *Most.* l. --- *Neque ullam aliam offuciam.*] *Paleæ* chaff, is supposed a plural only, yet *Cicero* useth it Singularly in *Parad.* *Auri navem evertat gubernator, an paleæ:* as well as he doth plurally in l. 4. *de Finib.* *Gubernator æq; peccat, si palearum navem evertit, & si auri.* Again *palea* for the *Gills* or *Wattles* of a *Cock* is supposed only a Singular; but that also is used as a plural by *Colum.* l. 1. 8 c. 2. *Paleæ ex albo rubicantes, quæ velut incanæ barbæ dependent.*] *Parcæ* supposed a plural, is Singularly used by *Ovid.* l. 3. *de Trist.* *El.* 4. *Nubila nascenti seu mihi Parca fuit.* *Hor.* l. 2. *Carm. od.* 16. *Spiritum Graiæ tenuem Camanæ Parca non mendax dedit.*] *Partes* for a party, side, or faction is mostly a plural, yet sometimes is used Singularly. *Ter. Nostræ parti timeo.* *Suet. C. Cas.* c. 29. *Et designatos etiam Consules è parte diversa.* *Cic. Att.* 2. 23. *Deinde omnes illius partu autores ac socios nullo adversario consensescere.*] *Præstigiæ* in the opinion of old Grammarians a plural, hath a Singular

lar in *Quintil.* 1. 4. c. 1. *Hujus velut Præstigiæ plausum petat.*] *Preces* in their opinion also a plural, is found singularly used in the Acc. by *Plaut. Captiv.* 2. 1. *Nunc te oro per precem.* in the Abl. by *Cic.* 1. 1. *de Invent. Si prece & observatione humili ac supplici utimur.* In the Dat. by *Terence.* See the *Triptois* above.] *Quadrigæ* with them also a plural, is a singular in *Plin.* 1. 36. c. 5. *In summo est quadriga marmorea, quam fecit Pyskias.* *Val. Max.* 1. 1. c. 8. *Pausanias in capulo gladii quadrigam habuit calatam.*] *Reliquiæ* in *Charisius* and *Phocas*, a plural is used singularly by *Plautus Mil. Glor.* 1. 1. *At pedites tibi reliquia erunt, si vivevent.* *Apul. in Apol. Converritorem pridiana reliquia.* *Voss.* probably supposes it an Adjective referring to *res* or *paries*] *Retes* with *Charisius* hath no singular; but in *Plaut.* it hath *Rud.* 4. 2. *Nisi hoc quod fero in rete,* and *Sc.* 3. *Ut demisi retem atque hamum.*] *Salebræ* reckoned a plural, hath a singular in *Cic.* 4. *de Fin. Eleret in Salebrâ.* *Val. Max.* 1. 6. c. 11. *Semel duntaxat vultum mutavit perquam brevi tristitiæ salebrâ succussum.*] *Sarcinæ* in *Charisius* a plural, is found a singular in several Authors. *Hor.* 1. 1. Ep. 13. *si te forte meæ gravis uret sarcina chartæ.* *Senec. de Consol. ad Polyb.* c. 3. *Suffecit ille huic sarcinæ.* *Plaut. Mostell.* 2. 1. *Unde adveniēti sarcinam imponam seni.*] *Scale* as well signifying a ladder, as stairs, is mostly a plural. Yet *Vossus* saith, *Recte Scala dicitur.* And *Caj. Fure conf.* said, *Vel scalam sciens accommodaverit ad ascendendum.* Yet the plural is rather to be used as having that warrant from the best Authors, which the singular wants.] *Sordes* said to want the singular number, hath three cases in it. see the *Triptois.*] *Sortes* for the Oracles, or Answers of the Gods, though taken for a plural, hath a singular. *Cic.* 1. 2. *de Div. Nam cum sors illa edita est opulentissimo regi Asiæ.* *Apul. Met.* 4. *Apollo sic Latinâ sorte respondit.* *Ovid. Fast.* 5. *Obscuræ sortis ambages.*] *Symplegades*, therefore a plural because there were two Islands.

Islands of that name, yet is used singularly, when one of them is meant; as *Senec. Herc. Fur. v. 1209. Illa quæ Pontum Scythen Symplegas arctat.*] *Vigilia* as comprehending all the watches of the whole night is a plural; but speaking of any single watch of the night, as the first, second, third, fourth, *Cæsar* ordinarily useth it in the singular number. *Cic. 1. Philip. Quasi in vigiliâ quidam consulari ac Senatoriâ.*] *Vindicia* a plural in *Charisius* hath a singular in the 12. Tables: *Si vindiciam falsam tulit. Servius Sulpius ad Festum* saith, *Vindiciam esse, quâ de re controversia est.*] *Vires* accounted a plural by *Charisius* hath *vis* and *vim*, and *vi* in the singular. *Cic. pro Marc. Nulla est tanta vis, quæ — Id. in Offic. Ad hanc rationem maximam vim natura habet, fortuna proximam. Id de N. Deor. Mentis infinitæ vi ac ratione designari & confici omnia. Vires.* saith *Vossius*, either comes of *viris* the Genitive of *vis*, or else of *viris* the Nominative, whereof by contraction is made *vis*, de *Anal. l. 1. c. 43. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 9.*

5. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

Ans. The words of this Rule are

The declining of the words of this Rule. declined thus. P. *Hæ exuviae exuviarum.* P. *Hæ phalerae phalararum.* Pl. *hæ grates; hæ grates, o grates.* Pl. *hæ manubiae manubiarum.* P. *hæ idus iduum.* P. *hæ antiæ antiarum.* P. *hæ induciæ induciarum.* P. *hæ insidiæ insidiarum.* P. *hæ minæ minarum.* P. *hæ excubiæ excubiarum.* P. *hæ nonæ nonarum.* P. *hæ nugæ nugarum.* P. *hæ tricæ tricarum.* P. *hæ calendæ calendarum.* P. *hæ quisquiliæ quisquiliarum.* P. *hæ thermae thermarum.* P. *hæ cunæ cunarum.* P. *hæ diræ dirarum.* P. *hæ exequiæ exequiarum.* P. *hæ feriæ feriarum.* P. *hæ inferiæ inferiarum.* P. *hæ primitiæ primitiarum.* P. *hæ plagæ plagarum.* P. *hæ valvæ valvarum.* P. *hæ divitiæ divitiarum.* P. *hæ nuptiæ nuptiarum.* P. *hæ lactes lactium.* [Sing. *hæc Thebe Thebes.*] P. *hæ Thebæ Thebarum.* Plur. *hæ Athenæ Athenarum.*

And

And thus far of the sixth Rule for Defectives in number.

C H A P. XIX.

1. Qu. **W**hat doth the seventh Rule concerning Defectives in number concern? And which is it?

An. The seventh Rule for Defectives in number concerns plural Neuters, which want the singular number, and it is this,

Rarius hæc primo plurali neutra leguntur,

Rarius hæc primo, plurali—

Mœnia, cum tesquis, præcordia, lustris ferarum,

Arma, mæpalia, sic bellaria, munia, castra;

Funus iusta petit, petit & sponsalia virgo,

Rostra disertus amat, puerique crepundia gestant:

Infantesque colunt cunabula: consulit exia

Augur, & absolvens superis Effata recantat.

Festa Deum poterunt, ceu Bacchanalia jungi.

Quod si plura leges, licet hæc quoque classe reponas.

2. Qu. **W**hat is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that there are some words of the Neuter gender in the plural number, which have no singular number.

¶ *Mœnia* tho' used, as *Festus* testifieth in the singular number by *Ennius*, *Apud emporium in campo hostium per mœne*, yet by Grammarians both old and new is taken for a plur. only. Some decline this word after the second declension, some after the third: I suppose it hath cases of both, and that is the reason of it. Whether *Mœniorum* be read in the Genitive case I cannot say, but yet believe it is; and if for nothing else, yet even for this; not that the Englisher of *Lilie's Grammar* so declines it, but that that excellent Scholar *Dr. Gregory* at the end of his

No.

Nomenclator, Edit. 1654. so declines it as Mr. Burles in his Grammar, p. 16. reads it *Mœnium*. But *Mœnibus* in the Ablative I am sure is read in *Virg. Æn. O terque quaterque beati, Quæ ante ora patrum, Troje sub mœnibus altis, Contigit oppetere*. Mr. Farab. reckons it among the *Anomala* of both declensions.

Lustra ferarum. *Lustra* signifying either the dens of beasts, or a Brothel-house, (which too is but a den of beasts) is only a plural. *Virg. 2. Georg. Non absunt illis saltus ac lustra ferarum*. *Plaut. Asin. Te cuculum ex lustris rapit*. But for the space of four or five years; or for a Sacrifice offered for the purging of a City, it is of the singular number. *Cic. Att. l. 6. Populi autem nullo gemitu publicanis, quibus hoc ipso lustro nihil solverant, etiam superioris lustri reddiderunt*. *Liv. l. 2. sue, ove, tauro caes immolant. quod lustrum dictum, sicque à sacrificio illo census obtinuit nomen lustri*. *Voss. de Anal. l. 1. c. 44. Dines. Schol. l. 2. c. 9.*

Arma is a word that comprehends several sorts and pieces of arms, and weapons, namely *scutum, gladius, galea, lorica, fustis, lapid s* and thence it is plural.

Mapalia was used by *Valer. Flac. l. 2.* in the singular. *Coit è sparsa confita Mapali Agrestium manus*.

But it is now a plural only in the account of Grammarians old and new. *Voss. ib.*

Castra as it signifies the place where an Army doth encamp, together with the Fortifications of that place, is only a plural. But as it is the name of a Town, so it is a singular, *Virg. 6. Æn. Pomerios Castrumque Inui*. *Voss. ib.*

Iusta though used Substantively by *Ovid. Met. l. 2. Injustaque iusta peregit*, yet in the nature of it is an Adjective, referring unto *funera, quæ*, saith *Voss. iusta dicuntur, quia jus est ea tribui defunctis*, and so for the nature of it doth not want the singular number; yet in this use of it, it is only a plural. *Liv. l. 1. ab Urbe, Nec Cælestes modò ceremonias, sed iusta quoque funebria placandos quæ manes, ut idem pontifex doceret*. *Cic.*

Cic. 2. de Leg. Sepultura & iustis exequiarum caruerunt. Voss. ib.

Rostra as it notes that part of the *Forum Romanum* where the Orators made their Orations to the people, is only used plurally; the reason is, because that place was beautified with many beaks, or Stems of Ships taken in battel from the *Antiates*. *Cic. Phil. 1. In rostris curiam, in Senatu populum defendi.* But when it is put for the single beak of any bird, or snout or nose of other creatures, as a Sow, Dog, or Camel, or for the Stemme of a Ship, it is used singularly. *Cæs. 36. G. Rostro enim noceri non posse cognoverant. Vide Nizol. Stept. Tress. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 44. Godw. R. Antiq. l. 1. S. 1. c. 13.*

Effata the last prayers of the Augurs without the City, after the end of their auguries, is by Nature an Adjective. Hence in *Gell. l. 13. c. 14. Effatum agrum, and effatas urbis fines. Cic. 2. de Leg. Templâ effata*: Yet Substantively used, in the forenamed sense it is plural only. *Cic. ib. Alterum, quod interpretetur fatidicorum & vatum effata incognita.*

Festa Deum poterunt ceu Bacchanalia jungi. So *Orgia, Dionysia, Saturnalia, Genialia, Compitalia, Floralia, Terminalia, Palilia, Vulcanalia, Neptunalia, Carmentalia, Cerealia, Liberalia &c.* So also the names of Games, or Exercises, as *Isthmia, Pythia, Olympia, Nemea, Palaria, Batualia*: in which and the like words, *Festa, or Certamina* is understood.

3. Q^u. Are there any other words of like nature with these, that may be added hither?

An. To these words may also be added these, which are Neuters in the plural number, and have no singular. *Cete*; *Comitia* (for the assembly of the people); *Lautia*; *Magalia*; *parapherna*; *præbia*; *rapicia*; *reposita*; *scruta*: also several names of places, as *Artaxita, Bactra, Cybæra, Susa, &c.*

Cete comes from *κηλη*, whence in the plural number *κηληα κηλην*; and so is of the plural number.

Plin.

Plin. l. 32. c. 1. hath *Cetos sexcentorum pedum longitudinū* — in *flumen Arabia intrâsse*. But that is of *hic cetus* which is in *Plaut. Aut. 2. 8. Vitulinam, cetum, porcinam, cara omnia. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 24. Danes. l. 2. c. 9.*] *Comitium* is read in the singular number, but then it signifies the place where the assembling of the people together was. *Plaut. Curc. Qui perjurum hominem vult convenire, mitto in comitium. Cic. pro Sest. Quum forum, comitium, curiam, multâ de nocte occupavissent.* But for the assembly in that place it is plural. *Liv. 3. ab. Expectabant quam mox consulibus creandis comitia addicerentur.*

4. Q^u. Have no other words been used to be referred to this Head of words?

Aⁿ. To this Head or sort of words many more have been used to be referred, which yet either are Adjectives put Substantively, or else such Substantives, as Authors have used singularly, or might rightly so have used. Such are *asta, æstiva, adversaria, avia, bona, brevia, cibaria, diaria, Genitalia, hyberna, mellaria, multiia, natalitia, nutricia, parentalia, præbenda, sarta, stativa, verenda, vinacea, utensilia*; So *apisria, aplustra, arbitria, compita, donaria, flabra, fraga, gesa, intestina, iia, juga, jugera, lamenta, licia, lumina, oblivia, palœaria, pascua, spectacula, spolia, subsellia, tempora, vada, verbera, viscera, vivaria.*

¶ *Asta* is used plurally by *Cicero, 2. Phil. Asta enim Caesaris pacis causâ confirmata sunt à Senatu.* It is by Nature an Adjective; and used also singularly. *Cic. Phil. 1. Ecquid est, quod tam propriè dici possit astum ejus?*] *Æstiva* is by Nature an Adjective referring to *castra*, or *loca*. But it is used Substantively in the plural number. *Liv. 3. bel. Maced. Educto in æstiva milite. Cic. ad Treb. lib. 7. Sin æstivorum timor te debilitat, aliquid excogita.*] *Adversaria* so called, *quod adversâ etiam parte scriptis implerentur, & per transversum quoque*, is by Nature an Adjective used Substantively in the plural number.

ber. *Cic. pro Rosc. Comæ.* *Quid est quod negligenter Scribamus adversaria?*] *Avia* is an Adjective referring unto *loca*, yet used Substantively in the plural number. *Claud. 7. Paneg. Mirantemque novas ignota per avia valles fufferat.*] *Bona* by Nature an Adjective, is used substantively in the plural number for *estate*, *goods* or *fortunes*, *Hor. 1. Serm. Sat. 1. Horum semper ego optarim pauperrimus esse bonorum.*] *Brevia* an Adjective by Nature referring unto *loca*, is Substantively used in the plural number, to signify *Fords*, or *Shallows* in the water, *Virg. 1. Æn. In brevia & Syrtes urget.*] *Cibaria* is by Nature an Adjective. Whence in *Columella l. 12. c. 50. Oleum cibarium*; in *Cic. Tusc. 5. panis cibarius*; in *Plin. l. 14. c. 3. Uva cibaria*. Yet Substantively used for *viſuals*, it is only a plural say both *Diomedes* and *Charisius*. *Cunctantes ad objecta cibaria pecudes perducant. Colu. l. 9. c. 1. Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Anseribus cibaria publice locantur, & canes aluntur in Capitolio; ut significent si fures venerint.*] *Diaria* is by Nature an Adjective, (whence *Diaria febris* is used as a plural Substantive, *Hor. l. 1. Ep. 14. Cum servis urbana diaria rodere mavis. Martial. l. 9. Ep. 109. puerique diaria poscunt.* But saith *Vossius*, *bis locis de pluribus diebus agitur: ut fortasse rectius dicatur, Hodie servo diarium non dedit: quam diaria.* Lexicographers give it a singular number, but without example that I see. *Vid. Voss. de Analog. l. 1. c. 44. Genitalia* is an Adjective referring unto *membra* when it is used as a plural Substantive. But it is used Substantively also in the singular number, *Plin. l. 18. c. 11. Vulpis mascule genitale circumligatum. Id. l. 11. c. 44. Præter genitale & hoc in maribus tantum.* *Hyberna* is by Nature an Adjective referring unto *loca*; but used Substantively in the plural number for *winter quarters*. *Cic. ad Caton. l. 15. Exercitum in Hyberna dimisi.*] *Multitia* is by Nature an Adjective, whence *Flavius Vopiscus* hath

tunicas

tunicas multas, is used Substantively in the plural number, *Juven. 2. Sat. Quæro an deceant multas vestes.*] *Natalitia* is by Nature an Adjective referring unto *sidera, festa, convivio*, or some such like, but used plurally like a Substantive: *Cic. 2. de Divin. Sic isti disputant, qui hæc Chaldaeorum natalitia prædicta defendunt. Id. Phil. 2. Hodie non descendit Antonius? Cur? Dat natalitia in hortis.*] *Nutricia* by Nature an Adjective referring unto *impendia, dona*, or the like, is used Substantively in the plural number; by *Ulpian l. 1. Sec. penult.*] *Parentalia* an Adjective by Nature referring unto *opera, convivio*, or the like, (whence *parentales dies* in *Ovid. 2. Fast.* and *umbræ parentales*, *Id. 4. Trist. El. 9.*) is used Substantively as a plural Neuter, *Cic. 1. Phil. An me censeis P. C. quod vos invisi secuti estis, decreturum fuisse, ut parentalia cum supplicationibus miscerentur?*] *Præbenda* an Adjective in Nature, is used as a plural Neuter Substantive. *Gell. l. 15. Comparandis multis & vehiculis magistratibus elui sortiti provincias forent præbenda publicæ conduxisse, i. e. saith Trebellius, ea quæ à Parochis præbenda erant; de quibus Horatius, 1. Serm. Præbuit, & Parochi quæ debent, ligna, salemq. Vide Steph. Thes.*] *Serta* by Nature an Adjective (whence *Lucan l. 10. Accipiunt sertas nardo florente coronas*) is used as a Neuter Substantive plural. *Virg. Ecl. 6. Sertæ procul tantum capiti delapsa jacebant.* For the same *sertum* is also said, saith *Servius* in *Æn. 1.*] *Stativa* by Nature an Adjective referring unto *Castra* (joyned with it by *Cic. 1. Verr. Ille novus imperator pulcherrimo Syracusarum loco Stativa sibi castra faciebat*) is used in the plural number as a Substantive Neuter. *Liv. l. 9. Stativa nostra munimenta satis tutâ sunt. Id. 3. ab Urbe. Qu. Sevilius in Latino agro Stativa habuit.*] *Verenda* is an Adjective referring unto *membra*; yet used as a Neuter Substantive plural. *Plin. l. 3. Ep. 14. Alius pectus & ventrem, atque etiam (scdum dictu) verenda consumdit.*

it.] *Vinacea* an Adjective by Nature (whence saith Vossius we say *acinum vinaceum*) is used as a Neuter substantive plural. Colum. l. 6. c. 3. *Licet etiam si sit eguminum inopia, & eluta & siccata vinacea, quæ de ora eximentur, cum paleis miscere.*] *Utenfilia* by Nature an Adjective, is used as a Substantive plural of the Neuter gender. Columel. lib. 8. cap. 4. *Vocant utenfilia, quæ apes in alvearia conferunt.* But yet Varro l. 1. de R. R. c. 2. useth it as a singular also, *Contra quod in Italiâ uenfile, modò non nascitur, sed etiam non egregium sit.* And thus far of Adjectives used as plural Substantives, and taken to want the singular number. Go we on now to Substantives. *Apiaria* is read and used singularly. Col. l. 9. c. 3. *Ne hoc in toto apiario fiat, semper propaganda erit soboles.* Id. ib. c. 7. *Debebit suggestus lapideus extendi per totum apiarium.*] *Aplustre* is read singularly in Lucan. l. 3. *Gratumque audax aplustre reventat.* Id. *Hi tortum valilis aplustre lacertiis Avulsasque rotant excusso remige sedes.*] *Arbitria* is used singularly pro *arbitri sententia*, and not only pro *judicio*. Cic. 3. *Offic. Reliquorum autem judiciorum hæc maxime excellunt, in arbitrio rei uxoria, Melius, æquius.*] *Compita* is now not used but plurally; but Vossius saith *compitum* was antiently used, and cites Cæcilius and Varro using *Compitus* in the singular number: which now are out of use. de Analog. l. 1. c. 36. and 44.] *Donaria* plurally used, mostly, if not only, when it signifies ἀναθήματα, *Dona quæ Deo offeruntur*, Ovid. 3. *Fast. Si tua contigimus manibus donaria puris,* is both singular and plural, when it signifies the place where those gifts are laid up, Apul. Flor. 2. *Ibi donarium est deo perquam opulentum.* Serv. in Æn. 12. *Donarium est, ubi collocantur oblata.* Virg. 3. *Georg. Ductos alta ad donaria currus.* A Gell. l. 2. c. 10. *Et alia quædam religiosa donariis consecratis.*] *Flabra*, as it signifies the winds, is used by Virg. 2. *Georg.* plurally. *Ergo non hyemes illam, non flabra neque imbres convellunt.*

And

And in that signification *Servius* saith it is a plural only. Yet *Cyril* in his Glosses, and *Papias* have *stibrium* a singular, saith *Vossius supra.*] *Gesa* supposed by *Charisius* a perpetual plural, and mostly so used by Authors, is found singularly used by *Liv.* l. 6. *Sub laevo humero summum pectus geso læsum est;* and so it is found in *Festus*, and *Papias.*] *Intestina* supposed to be a perpetual plural, is sing. used by *Celsus* l. 2. c. 1. *Tenuioris intestini morbum, quem ileon nominant, Plin.* l. 11. c. 37. *A ventre prointra recto intestino transeunt cibi. Ib. est autem plerisque toto intestino sicut accipitri, milvo.*] *Ilia* supposed a plural only, is used singularly also in *Plin.* l. 11. c. 32. *Ab hoc ventriculo lactes in domine & ove per quas labitur cibus, in cæteris ilei.*] *Fuga* hath a singular in *Virg. Æn.* 6. *Hoc superate jugum. Cæs.* 7. b. *Gall. Ab dextro latere summum jugum nocti hostes loco depellunt.*] *Fugera* is used singularly in *Tibul.* l. 2. El. 3. *Et multo innumeram jugere pascat ovem.*] *Lamenta* is used mostly plurally; yet *Papias*, and our *Lexicographers* have *lamentum.*] *Licia* mostly used as a plural, is yet singularly used in *Gell.* l. 11. c. 18. *Ea quoque furta, quæ per lancem liciumque concepta essent. Id.* l. 12. c. 3. *Licium enim transversum, quod linum appellatur, qui magistratibus, inquit, præministrabant, cincti erant.*] *Lumina*, when it is taken for both the eyes, or for more days than one, is plurally used. *Virg.* 2. *Æn. Ad cælum tendens ardentia lumina frustra. Catull.* de *Coma Berenices. Placabis festis luminibus Venerem.* But for one eye it is used singularly. *Plin.* l. 11. c. 37. *Ab iisdem qui altero lumine orbi nascerentur, Coclites vocabantur.* So for one day. *Virg. Æn.* 6. *Vix lumine quarto Prospexi Italiam.*] *Oblivia* mostly a plural is used singularly as a Substantive pro *oblivione*) by *Tacitus* l. 3. *Hist. Eam sententiam modestissimus quisque silentio, deinde oblivio transmissit.*] *Palearia* taken for a plural only, is found having a singular in *Senec. Hippolyt.* ac 4. *Musco tenaci pectus, ac palear viret.*] *Pascua* said by some

Grammarians to want the singular number, is found to have it in *Var. de R. R. l. 2. c. 11. Ad perpurgandum, id quod à viridi pascuo, & eo magis fluxè ex herbâ.*— *Colum. l. 7. c. 1. Nam etiam eo rure, quod pascuo caret, contineri potest exiguo.*] *Spectacula* accounted by *Charisus* and *Diomedes* for a plural only, is found to have a singular in *Liv. l. 1. Indisi deinde finitimis spectaculum jubet.* So *Plin. in Panegy. hath pantomimorum spectaculum.*] *Spolia* is by the same Grammarians spoiled of a singular number; but *Virg.* gives it one, *Æn. l. 10. Quo nunc Turnus ovas spolio, gaudetque potitus,* and *Ovid. Trist. l. 1. El. 5. Tu facis ut spoliū non sū, nec nuder ab il'is.*] *Subsellia* taken indeed for all the seats in the Theatre together, is a plural, but for one of those seats it is used in the singular number, *Plaut. Capiiv. sc. 6. Nihil morantur jam Laconas imi subsellii viros.*] *Tempora* for the Temples, *Charisus* makes a plural: but yet *Virg. Æn. 9.* useth it singularly, *It basta Tago per tempus utrumque. Catull. Epithalam. Julia & Manlii; Usque dum tremulum movens Cana tempus anilitas Omnia omnibus appnuit.*] *Vada* supposed a plural is used singularly by *Quint. l. 1. c. 6. Gall. Rhodanus nonnullis vado transitur. Liv. l. 8. b. Maced. Fontem, quia vado nusquam transitus erat, facere instituit.*] *Verbera* accounted by ancient Grammarians a perpetual plural, is found used singularly. *Virg. 3. Georg. Illi instant verbera torto, Et proni dant lora, & Æn. 7. Ceu quondam torto volitans sub verbereturbo. Ovid. Met. 14. Et istu verberis increpui.*] *Viscera* they also said wanted the singular number. But *Ovid. Met. 6.* hath, *E quibus una trahens hærentia viscere tela, & Suet. Vitell. c. 14. Nec temperavit, quin inter altaria ibidem statim viscus, & farræ pene rapta è foco manderet.*] *Vivaria* is much used plurally: *Daneshus* doubteth not but that it may be used singularly also, *licet non occurrat auctoritas.* Why, but *Columella*, if his word be of any Authority, in *l. 9. c. 1.* hath the word in the singular number,

five times over. *Munire vivarium*, and *quæ pervagantur totum vivarium*, and *quàm non expediat conferre in id vivarium*, and *In circuitu vivarii*, and *Custes vivarii* frequenter speculari debet. See Haynes Gram. p. 33. Farnab. p. 17. Danes. l. 2. c. 9. Voss. Etymolog. Lat. p. 62, 63. and de Analog. l. 1. c. 44.

5. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus; Pl. *hæc mœnia*, *mœniorum*, *mœnibus*. Pl. *hæc tesquæ*, *tesquorum*; Pl. *hæc præcordia*, *præcordiorum*, *præcordiis*. Pl. *hæc iustria*, *iustriorum*. Pl. *hæc arma*, *armorum*. Pl. *hæc mapalia*, *mapaliorum*, *mapalibus*. Pl. *hæc bellaria*, *bellariorum*. Pl. *hæc munia*, *muniorum*. Pl. *hæc castra*, *castrorum*. Pl. *hæc iusti*, *iustorum*. Pl. *hæc sponsalia*, *sponsaliorum*, *sponsalibus*. Pl. *hæc rostra*, *rostrorum*. Pl. *hæc crepundia*, *crepundiorum*. Pl. *hæc cunabula*, *cunabulorum*. Pl. *hæc exta*, *extorum*. Pl. *hæc effata*, *effatorum*. Pl. *hæc Bacchanalia*, *Bacchanaliorum* & *Bacchanalium*, *Bacchanalibus*.

And thus far of the seventh and last Rule of Defectives in number; and indeed of all the Rules of Defective Heteroclits; our last step is to those that are Redundants.

CHAP. XX.

REDUNDANTIA.

1. Qu. **W**E are now come to the third and last sort of Heteroclits called Redundants, how many sorts be there of them?

An. There be two sorts of Redundant Nouns, some be Substantives, and some be Adj. ctives.

2. Qu. How many sorts of Redundant Substantives be there?

An.

An. There be two sorts of Redundant Substantives, some are Redundant in the Nominative also as well as in other cases; others are Redundant only in the oblique cases, and not in the Nominative:

3. *Qu.* How many sorts of Substantives are there, that are Redundant in the Nominative Case?

An. There be two sorts of Substantives, that are Redundant in the Nominative case: some according to difference of terminations are of different genders. Others under difference of terminations are of the same gender.

4. *Qu.* How many sorts be there of those Redundant Substantives, which according to different terminations, are of different genders?

An. Of the Substantives, that according to different terminations are of different genders, there be two sorts: for in some the differing terminations are both *Latine*, but in others one of the differing terminations is *Greek*, from whose Accusative case in *a* is bound a Nom. case in *a* of a *Latine* termination.

5. *Qu.* Which is the Rule for those Redundant Substantives, which according to different terminations are of different genders, yet both the terminations are *Latine*?

An. The Rule for those Redundant Substantives, which under different terminations, tho' both *Latine*, are of different genders, is this,

Hæc quasi luxuriant variis imitantibus formis:

Hæc quasi luxuriant——

nam genus & vocem variant tonitrus tonitruque,

clypeus clypeum, baculus baculum atque bacillum,

sensus, & hoc sensum, tignus tignumque rapetum,

que rapere rapet. punctus punctum que, sinapi,

et genus immutans fertur scelera a sinapis:

sus & hoc sinum, vas lactis, mendaq; mendum;

scus & viscum, sic cornu & flexile cornum,

*At Lucanus ait, Cornus tibi cura sinistra:
Eventus simul eventum. Sed quid moror istis?
Talia Doctorum tibi lectio mille ministrat.*

6. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that some words agreeing in their signification, but differing in their termination, do differ in their genders accordingly as their terminations do differ: as *tonitru* *tonitru*; *clypeus* *clypeum*; *baculus* *baculum*; *bacillus* *bacillum*; *sensus* *sensum*; *ignis* *ignem*; *tapes* *tapetum* and *taperum*; *punctus* *punctum*; *sinapis* *sinapi*; *sinus* *sinum*; *menda* *mendum*; *viscus* *viscum*; *cornus* *cornu* and *cornum*; *eventus* *eventum*; whereof the first is Masculine or Feminine, the second, and third (if there be any) is Neuter.

¶ *Tonitrus* is Masculine; and read in *Plin.* l. 8. c. 47. *Tonitrus solitarii ovibus aborinus inferunt.* *Tonitru* is Neuter; whence *Ovid.* *Ingens tonitru.* *Stat.* *Racum tonitru.* There is also read *tonitruum* in *Cic.* *Fam.* l. 8. Ep. 2. *Hic tibi strepitus, fremitus, clamor, tonitruum.* *Juven.* Sat. 5. hath in the plural number *tonitrua.* *Et facient operta tonitrua cœnas.* *Liv.* l. 1. *ab urbe,* hath *tonitribus.* *Subito coorta tempestas cum magno fragore tonitribusque.*

Sic clypeus clypeum. The first is in *Virg. Æn.* *Ardentes clypeos,* atque æra micantia cerno. The second ib. l. 9. *Dat tellus gemitum, & clypeum superius tonat ingens.*

Baculus, baculum, atque bacillum. The first is in *Ovid. Met.* 2. *Baculus tortus.* The second in *Sil.* l. 13. *Pastorale deo baculum.* The third in *Cic.* *de Fin.* *Ut bacillum aliud est inflexum & incurvatum aliud ita natum.*

Sensus & hoc sensum as they express the thought of the mind, they are of the same signification, though differing in gender. *Cic.* in *Phil.* *Omnes illius sensus cognitos habeo.* *Id.* *de Orat.* *Exprimere dicendo sensum presumus.* But as *sensus* refers to the outward sense

or faculties of sense, so there seems to be a difference; *sensus* being used to express them, but not *sensa*, that I meet with.

Tignus tignumque. Our Lexicographers have both these words. *Tignum* is ordinary. I wish they had given an example of *tignus*.

Tapetum atque tapete tapes. *Tapes* is in *Virg. Æn.* 9. *Craterasque simul pictosque tapetas.* *Tapete* in *Plaut. Stich.* *Tum Babylonia peristromata, jebas, & tapetia Alu xit.* *Tapetum* in *Virg. Æn.* 7. *Instratos ostro clipeos pictisque tapetis.*

Punctus punctumque. The first is in *Plin.* l. 2. c. 58. *Non aliud est terra in universo, quam mundi punctus.* The second in *Hor. de Arte.* *Omne tulit punctum, qui mihi cuit utile duci.*

Sinapi, Quod genus immutans fertur scelerata sinapis. *Sinapi* is in *Plin.* l. 20. c. 22. *Sinapi, cujus in sativis tria genera diximus. Sinapis in Colum.* l. 10. *Seque laceffenti fletum factura sinapis. Plin.* l. 28. c. 11. *Laudatur & fel & finum, cum sinapis pari modo ibitum. Colum.* l. 11. c. 3. *Plantæ quoque sinapis prima hyme translata plus cymæ vere afferunt. Voss. de Analog.* l. 2. c. 10. cites *Sinapim* from *Columella.* *Varro de R. R.* l. 1. c. 59. hath *Sinape.* *Servare rapa Consecta in sinape. Plaut. Pseud. Ac* 3. *Teritur sinapis scelera cum illis qui terunt.* In the vulgar Copies it is *sinapis scelerata*; but antiently they said *scelerus* for *scel. ratus*. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 21. In *Columella*, l. 11. c. 3. is read *Sinap* a Nominative Neuter. *Sinape atque coriandrum, in a vi sata sunt sua sede immota permanent. Priscian.* l. 6. *Steph. Thes.*

Sinus & hoc sinum (both of the second declension, for *sinus finis* of the fourth is another thing.) *Plaut. Cure. Hic cum vino sinus fertur. Varr.* l. 1. *de vita P. R. Ubi erat vinum in mensa positum, aut galeola, aut sinum. Priscian,* l. 6. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1. c. 36.

Mendaque mendum; The first is in *Ovid Amer.* l. 1. El. 5. *In toto nusquam corpore menda fuit.* The second

in Cicero Fam. l. 6. Nam quum mendum Scripturæ lit-
ra tollatur. —

Viscus & *hoc viscum*. Plaut. Bacch. *Viscus merus ve-*
stra est blanditia. Plin. l. 16. c. 44. *Viscum confit ex*
acini, qui colliguntur messum tempore immaturi.

Sic cornu & *flexile cornum*; At Lucanus ait *cornū*
tibi cura sinistri. Cornu is in Ovid Met. 7. *Flexum*
circum cava tempora cornu. Cornum Id. Met. 5. *Oppo-*
sitoque genu curvavit flexile cornum. Plin. l. 28. c. 11.
Dentes mobiles confirmat cervini cornus cinis. From
cornus in this Gender, but in a Metaphorical sense
Lucan l. 7. saith *Cornū tibi cura sinistri*, and Cic. *Co-*
bortes dextri Caesaris cornū.

Eventus simul eventum. The first is in Liv. l. 10.
ab urbe. *Eventus comitiorum incertus*. Ovid. Ep. 2. *Ca-*
reat successibus opto, Quisquis ab eventu facta notanda
putat. The second in Lucret. l. 1. *Eventum dici pote-*
rit quodcunque erit actum. Cic. in Partition. *Si cuius-*
que facti & eventi causa ponetur.

Sed quid moror istis? Talia doctorum tibi lectio mil-
ministrat. Hither therefore refer those that end
(1.) in *a* and *um*, as *acetabula acetabulum*. (2.) in *a*
and *us*, as *aranea araneus*. (3.) in *us* and *um*, as *anti-*
dorus antidotum. (4.) in *er* and *um*, as *alabastrer alaba-*
strum. (5.) in *a* and *as*, as *hec iara, hic iaras*. (6.)
in *a* and *e*, as *hec cepa, hoc cepe*. (7.) in *o* and *um*, as
postulatio postulatum. (8.) in *io* and *us*, as *concur-*
sus concursus; and many more, of which see Voss. Etym.
molog. Latin. p. 69. 71. de Analog. l. 1. c. 35. De
nes. Schol. l. 2. c. 10.

4. Q. How are the words of this Rule declined

An. The words of this Rule are
The declining of declined thus, S. *Hic tonitrus*
the words of this *nitrūs, &c.* S. *hoc tonitru*, invari-
Rule. Pl. *hec tonitrua tonitruum, &c.*

hic clypeus clypei. S. *hoc clype-*
clypei. S. *hic baculus baculi*. S. *hoc baculum baculi*. S.
sensus sensūs. S. *hoc sensum sensi*. S. *hic tignus tigni*

ni. S. *boc tignum tigni*. S. *boc tapetum tapeti*. S. *boc
tapete tapetis*. S. *hic tapes taperis*. S. *hic punctus puncti*.
S. *boc punctum puncti*. S. *boc sinapi invariab.* S. *hæc
sinapi sinapis*. S. *hic sinus fini*. S. *hec sinum fini*. S.
hæc menda mendæ. S. *boc mendum mendi*. S. *hic viscus
visci*. S. *hoc viscum visci*. p. c. S. *boc cornu indeclin.*
S. *boc cornum corni*. S. *hic cornus cornûs*. S. *hic even-
tus eventus*. S. *hoc eventum eventi*.

And thus far of the first Rule of Redundants.

C H A P. XXI.

7. Qu. **W**hat doth the second Rule of Redundants concern? And which is it?

An. The second Rule of Redundants concerns such Substantives as have in their Nominative cases two terminations, whereof one is framed of the Accusative case of a Greek word ending in *a*; and it is this,

<i>Sed tibi præterea quadam sunt Græ-</i>	<i>Sed tibi præte-</i>
<i>ca notanda</i>	<i>rea quadam sunt</i>
<i>(6.) Quæ quarto casu factum peperere La-</i>	<i>Græca notanda.</i>
<i>tinum;</i>	

Nam panther panthera creat, crateraque crater;

Cassida cassis habet, sed æther æthera fundit.

Hinc cratera venit, venit æthera; sic caput ipsum

Cassida magna tegit; nec vult panthera domari.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this, that some Nouns of a Greek derivation have two Nominatives, whereof the one is originally Greek, the other Latine, which is as it were made of the others Accusative case ending in [*a*] according to the Greek way of declining: as N. *hic panther*, A. *bunc pantheræ*; and thence N. *hæc panthera*, æ. N. *hic crater*, A. *bunc cratera*; and thence N. *hec cratera*, æ.

¶ *Panther* the Masc. is rarely found in this termination. Yet the Author of *Philomela* hath it, as *Treb.* saith, *Panther caurit amans*. *Panthera* the Fem. is ordinary: *Hor.* 2. *Epist.* *Diversum confusa genus panthera camelo.* *Virg.* 8. *Æn.* *Pantheræ terga retorquens.* *Liv.* 1. 9 b. *Maced.* & *venatio data leonum & pantherarum.*

Crateraque crater. That *crater* hath *cratera* in the Accusative case, appears from *Virg. Æn.* 3. -- *magnum cratera coronâ induit, implevitque mero.* Hence *cratera* in the Nominative. *Hor.* 1. 3. *Carm.* *Od.* 8. *Largæ nec desunt Veneris sodali Vina cratera.* *Cic.* *Fam.* 7. 1. *Caterarum tria mihi.*

Cassida cassis habet. I cannot find that *cassis* is a Greek word. And *Vossius* saith, That the Accusative case of *cassis* is *cassidem*, not *cassida*. de *Analog.* 1. 1. c. 29. This word therefore belongs not to this Rule, but to the following Rule, in regard it hath different terminations in the Nom. case, and yet both the signification and the gender is one and the same. For as *hæc cassis* is ordinary: so *hæc cassida* is also read, *Prop.* 1. 1. 3. *El.* 10. *Auræ cui postquam nudavit cassida frontem.* *Virg. Æn.* 11. *Aureus ex bumeris sonat arcus, & aureus vati Cassida.*

Sed & æther æthera fundit. *Æthera* the Accusative of *æther* is in *Virg. Æn.* 9. *Oneravitque æthera votis.* Thence the Nominative case *ætæra* (said by a Syncope for *æthera*.) *Cic.* 2. de *Nat. Deor.* *Æræm complexa summa pars cæli, quæ ætæra dicitur.*

¶ Hither may be referred *Attagen* (ατταγεν) a Greek Masc. *Hor.* *Epod.* 2. *Od.* *Non attagen Ionicus Fuscusier.* From the Acc. whereof *attagena* a fem. Nom. is formed *Mart.* 1. 13. *Inter sîpores fertur altissimum primus Ionicarum gustus attagenarum.* Hither also might be referred *hebdomas hebdomada*, so *lampas* and *lampada*; but that the gender is the same in both the terminations, so that they rather seem to belong to the next Rule, part whereof is, -- *Sunt quoque multa Accepta à Græcis geminam referentia formam*; there being

being *hebdomada* read as well as *hebdomas*; *Cic. Fam.* l. 16. *Lysonis velim vitasses Symphoniam, ne in quartam hebdomadam incideres*; and *lampada* being read as well as *lampas*, say both *Sirphanus* and *Vossius*, but without example. See *Voss. de Analog.* l. 1 c. 29.

5. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declin'd?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus, *S. hic panther pantheris. S. hac panthera pantheræ. S. hic crater crateris. S. hac cratera crateræ. S. hac cassis cassidis. S. hac cassida cassidæ. S. hic æther ætheris. S. hac æthra æthra.*

The declining of the words of this Rule.

And thus far of the second Rule of Redundants.

CHAP: XXII.

1. Qu. What doth the third Rule of Redundants concern? And which is it?

An. The third Rule of Redundants concerns substantives, which have Nominative cases of different terminations, yet of one gender: and it is this, *Vertitur hic rectus, sensus manet, &*

genus unum:

Vertitur hic re-

Gibbus & hic gibber, cuuunis cucumer, Ripis & Rips:

ctus —

Sic cinis atque ciner, vomis, vomer, scobis & scobs, Pulvis item puluer, pubes, taber: quibus addes Quæ pariunt or & os, honor & labor, arbor odorque, His & apes & apis, plebs plebis: sunt quoque multa Accepta à Græcis geminum referentia formam Ut Delphin Delphinus, & hic Elephas Elephantus, Sic congrus conger, Melegrus sic Meleager, Teucrus i em Teucer: Dabis hu & cætera cuncta, Quæ tibi par ratio dederint & lectio cæsa.

3. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

M 4.

An.

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That there are some Substantives as well of a Latine, as of a Greek Original, which have two Nominative cases a piece of different terminations, which yet are both of one Gender ; as *hic gibbus* and *hic gibber* ; *hic delphin* and *hic delphinus*.

¶ *Gibbus* is in *Juv.* 6. *Sat.* *Attritus galatæ, mediisq; in naribus ingens Gibbus.* *Gibber* in *Plin.* 1. 8. c. 45. *Syriacis non sunt palearia, sed gibber in dorso.* About the declining of *gibber* some dispute there is, *R. Steph.* makes it of the third declension, and cites this out of *Juvenal* for it, *Attritus gibbere nasus.* But *Vossius*, who saith it is of the second declension, saith there is no such place to be found in all *Juv.* And it is the more probable, that the Substantive *gibber* is of the second declension, because the Adjective *gibber* of the same termination, is of that declension. *Varr. de R. R.* 1. 3. c. 9. *Gallinæ Africanæ sunt grandes, variæ, gibberæ.* *Plin.* 1. 10. c. 6. *Gallinarum genus gibberum.* Yea *Voss.* cites *gibberi* a Substantive out of *Varro de R. R.* 1. 2. c. 5. *Sint compressis malis submissive gibberi spinæ leviter remissa.* *Voss. de Analog.* 1. 2. c. 20.

Cucumis cucumer. *Cucumis* is in *Virg. Georg.* 4. *Crederet in ventrem cucumis, nec sera comantem ;* and it is ordinary ; But *cucumer* not so : insomuch that *Vossius* saith, *sanè quid prohibet cucumer quoque reponi inter obsoleta ?* *Priscian* 1. 6. hath it. And in *Plin.* 1. 19. c. 5. is read *Cucumerum Græci tria genera fecere.* But that proves not that the Nominative singular was *cucumer*. For *Servius* notes, that tho' those Authors, whom he calls *Idoneos*, declined *cucumis* thus, *hic cucumis*, *hujus cucumis*, yet others, *Neoterici*, as he names them, declined it *hujus cucumeris*, like *pulvis pulveris* ; and thence might come *cucumerum*. *Voss. de Analog.* 1. 1. c. 26.

Stipis & *stips*. Whether there be any such word as *stipis* in the Nom. case, is a doubt : but that it is a Genitive

Genitive of *Stips*, *Charis.* l. 1. doth testify. *Stips* (saith he) non dicitur in significatione trunci, sed *stipes*, & facit *stipitis*. *Caterum* in *aris* significatione correptus *stips* dicitur, & facit *hujus stips*. *Plin. Ep.*— *ut numerare jactas stipes & relucens calculos possis.* *Cic. 2. de Leg. Cogere stipem.*

Sic cinis atque ciner. *Cinis* is read in *Virg. Ar.* l. 4. *Namque suam patria antiqua cinis ater habebat.* *Catull. Carm. 69. Troja virum & virtutum omnium acerua cinis.* *Ciner* is hardly, if at all to be read, any where else but in *Priscian* l. 6.

Vomis vomer. *Vomis* is in *Virg. 1. Georg. Vomis & inf. xi primum grave robur aratri.* *Vomer* is read there too. *Depresso incipiat jam tum miki taurus arato ingemere, & sulco attritus splendere vomer.*

Scobis & scobs. *Scobis* is in *Columell. l. 7. c. 10. Nauseantibus quoque salutaris habetur eturnea scobis salefriſto, &c. Id. l. 4. c. 29. Scobis nunquam sic eximebatur, ut non inhereret foramini. Id. l. 12. c. 43. Quidam eadem ratione arida populnea, vel abiogna scobe virides uvas custodiunt.* But *Scobs* in the Nominative case I find not. Yet I suppose it may be read, because not only *Stephanus*, but *Vossius* too hath it, yet without example. *de Analog. l. 1. c. 33.*

Pulvis & em pulver. *Pulvis* is not only in *Ennius Annal. 8. Famque fere pulvis ad cælum vasta videtur.* But in *Propert. l. 1. El. ult. Sit mihi præcipue pulvis Etrusca dolor.* *Pulver* is in *Priscian* l. 6. but without an example: and rarely elsewhere to be found. *Voss.* counts it obsolete. *de Analog. l. 1. c. 26.*

Pubes puber. *Pubes* is in *Seneca Ep. 118. Infans fuit, factus est pubes: alia ejus proprietas fit: ille irrationalis est, hic rationalis.* So in *Cic. pro C. Rabir. Neminem esse dico ex omnibus iis, qui illo die Romæ fuerint quem tu in idem judicium vocas, pubesque tum fuerit, quin arma ceperit, quin consules secutus fuerit.* For this *hæc pubes pubis* by a Metonymie of the Adjunct sometimes is put. Whence *Cic. pro Mil. Cui senatus Rem-*

omnem Italiae pubem commisit. But it is not the same with this, which is a Masculine and all one at least in gender and signification with *Puber* which is a Masculine, *Cæs. 5. B. Gal. Hoc more Gallorum est initium belli, quo lege communi omnes puberes armati convenire coguntur.* And no marvel, *puber* being by Nature an Adj:ctive, and *puer* referred to by it, when it is Substantively used. Of its Adj:ctive use, these instances will convince. *Cic. 1. Offic. Nostro quidem more cum parentibus puberes filii, cum soceris generi non lavantur. Liv. l. 1. ab Urbe. Id Imperium ei adpuberem ætatem incolume mansit. Virg. Æn. 12. Puberibus caulem foliis, & flore comantem.*

Quibus addes Quæ pariunt or & es, honor, & labor, arbor, odorque. Honor, labor, arbor, odor, are ordinary. Not so those that end in es; which yet are found. Honor in Hor. 2. Carm. Od. 11. Non semper idem floribus est honos. Labos in Plaut. Trin. Quanquam isti animo labos grandis capitur. Arbor in Hor. 2 Carm. Od. 13. Ille nefasto te p'suit die, quicumque primum & sacrilega manu Produxit arbor. Odos in Plaut. Capito. Quorum odos Subbasilicanos omnes abigit in forum.

His & apes & apis. Apes is ordinary; not apis, which saith Valla is perrarum; yet it also is read in Ovid. Met. 7. Non apis inde tulit collectos sedula flores. Id. Trist. 5. E. 5. Dulcior illo Melle, quod in ceris Atrica penit apis. Colum. l. 9. c. 3. Nam quanto grandior apis, atque rotundior, tanto pejor.

Pbebs plebi; rather it should be read *plebs plebes*, as I suppose the Author writ it, though now it be misprinted *plebs plebis*, for *plebs* and *plebes* (of which by contraction is made *plebs*) are very ordinary, but *plebis* in the Nom. case, no where that I meet withal, but here. *Cic. de Clar. Or. Cum plebs prope ripam Anienis consedisset. Gell. l. 10. c. 20. Plebiscitum est lex; quam plebes, non populus accipit.* This word hath *plebei* as well as *plebis* in the Gen. case saith *Voss. Gell. l. 4. c. 14. Mamilia ad tribunos plebei provocavit.*

Hither

Hither may be added these Latine Nouns; *juventus juvenia*; *senectus senectia*; *avaritia avaritia*; *materies materia*; and the like.

Sunt quæque multa Accepta à Græcis geminam referentia formam, ut delphin delphinus. Here our Author having done with Latine words comes to Greek ones; which likewise many of them, when made Latine, have two terminations in the Nom. case; as *Delphin*, which is in *Ovid. Met. 2. Nec se super aquora curvi Tollere Consuevit audent delphines in auras.* And *Delphinus*, which is in *Plin. l. 9. c. 8. Velocissimum omnium animalium, non solum Marinorum, est delphinus.*

Et hic elephas elephantus. *Elephas* is read in *Plin. l. 8. c. 1. Maximum est Elephas, proximumque humanis sensibus.* *Elephantus* in *Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor. Elephantus beluarum nulla prudentior.*

Sic congrus conger. *Charisius* allows *congrus* to be said, but not *conger*. Yet *conger* is found in *Plin. l. 9. c. 20. Alii longi, ut muræna, conger.* Id. ib. c. 62. *Mugil & lupus mutuo odio flagrant, conger & muræna, caudæ inter se prærodentes.* But *congrus* I meet not yet with in any Classick Author, though Lexicographers have it.

Meleagrus sic Meleager, Teucrus item Teucer dabis tuc & cætera cuncta, Quæ tibi par ratio dederint & lectio casta. Such are *Achill. s. Achilleus*, *Ulysses Uliſſeus*, *Adonis Adoneus*; *Agamemnon, Agamemno*; *amazo, Amazon*; *Evander, Evandrus*; *Geta, Getes*; *Ligur, Ligus*; *Menander, Menandrus*; *Palæmo, Palæmon*; *Perſes, Perſeus*; *Simo, Simon*; *Thymber, Thymbrus*, &c. So, *ode oda*, *lampas lampada*, *beddomas beddomada*, and the like.

3. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus: *Hic gibbus gibbi. Hic gibber gibberi. Hic cucumis cucumis.* [*Hic cucumer* (if there be any such word) *cucumeris.*] *Hec*

The declining of the words in this Rule.

stips stipsis.] *Hæc stipsis* (if there be any such word) *stipsis.*] *Hic cinis cineris.*] *Hic ciner* (if there be any such word) *cineris.*] *Hic vomis vomeris, hic vomer vomaris.* *Hæc scobis scobis.* [*Hæc scobs* (if there be any such word) *scobis.*] *Hic pulvis pulveris.* [*Hic pulver* (if there be any such word) *pulveris.*] *Hæc pubes pubis.* *Hic puber puberis.* *Hic honor honoris, hic bonos bonoris.* *Hic labor laboris.* *Hic labos laboris.* *Hic odor odoris.* *Hic odos odoris.* *Hæc apes apis.* *Hæc apis apis.* *Hæc plebs plebs* [*hæc pl. bis* (if there be any such word) *plebis.*] *Hæc plebes plebis & plebei.* *Hic delphin delphinis.* *Hic delphinus delphini.* *Hic elephas elephantis.* *Hic elephanti elephantis.* [*Hic congrus* (if there be any such word) *congris.*] *Hic conger congris.* *Hic Meleagrus Meleagri, Hic Meleager Meleagri.* *Hic Teucrus Teucris.* *Hic Teucer Teucris.*

And thus far of the Rules for Redundants in the Nominative case.

C H A P. XXIII.

3. Qu. **W**hat sort of Redundants doth our Author next proceed unto? And what is the Rule for them?

An. Our Author having done with the Rules for those *Substantives*, that are Redundant in the *Nominative* case, next proceeds to those that are Redundant in the *oblique* cases; and for them he gives one Rule, which is this,

Hæc simul & quarti flexus sunt atque secundi:
quarti flexus.--- *Laurus enim lauri facit, & laurus genitivo.*

Sic quercus, pinus, pro fructu ac arbore ficus;
Sic colus atque penus, cornus quando arbor habetur;
Sic lacus atque domus; licet hæc nec ubique recurrant.
His quoque plura leges, quæ præcis jure relinquant.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule? An.

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That there are some words which in their declining have the oblique cases of several Declensions, namely the second and the fourth.

¶ *Laurus enim lauri facit & laurus in Genitivo.* *Lauri* the Genitive case is read in *Plin.* l. 2. c. 55. speaking of what things are not stricken with thunder, he saith, *Ex iis quæ terra gignuntur lauri fruticem non icit.* Grammarians and Lexicographers say, that it hath *laurus* also, and so I suppose it to have, but have no example for it. In the Ablative it hath *lauro* and *lauru*. *Hor.* l. 3. *Carm.* od. 4. *Ut premeret sacra Lauroque collataque myrio.* *Id.* 2. *Carm.* od. 7. *Longaque fessum militia laus Deponere sub lauro mea.* In the Nominative and Vocative plural, it hath *lauri* and *laurus*. *Virg. Eccl.* 2. *Et vos à lauri carpat.* *Stat.* 4. *Sylv.* *Et amantes carmina laurus.* In the Acc. plural it hath *lauros* and *laurus*. *Virg. Æn.* 3. *Qui tripodas, Clarii lauros, qui sidera sentis.* *Id. Eccl.* 8. *Incende bitumine lauros.* Of *laurus* in that case I have no example; but there being that termination read in the Nominative, it is most likely it is read also in the Accusative. Whence *Mr. Farnaby*, *Laurus habet Genit. lauri & laurus. Abl. lauro & lauru. Nom. plur. lauri & laurus. Accus. lauros & laurus. Ceteros casus tantum secunda.* *Farn.* p. 19. *Voss. de Anal.* l. 2. c. 20.

Sic quercus. This word hath a Genitive both singular and plural of the second declension, as well as of the fourth, *querci & quercus, quercorum & quercuum.* But all the rest of its cases are of the fourth declension only. *Priscian* l. 6. cites from *Cicero* in his *Chorographia*, this for *quercorum*: *Ibi quercorum rami ad terram jacent, ut suæ quasi capræ ex ramis glande vescantur.* *Farnab.* p. 20. *Voss. ibid.*

Pinus hath in the Ablative case singular *pinu*. *Virg.* 7. *Ecl.* *Hic arguta sacra pendebat fistula pinu.* In the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative plural *pinus*.
Virg.

Virg. 1. Ecl. Ipse te Tityre pinus, - vocabant. Id. Æn. 11. evertunt actas ad sidera pinus. The same Author *Ecl. 8.* hath in that case *pinosque loquentes.* Farnaby saith it rather follows the fourth, than the second declension, p. 20. But *Vossius* having said, that it hath the cases in *u* and *us* of the fourth, forms the rest of the cases from the Second. *Etymol.* p. 68. where Grammarians differ, let example decide.

Pro fructu atque arbore ficus. That *ficus* in this sense hath some cases of both the Declensions is evident, but whether all, I make some doubt. However our Grammarians without exception deliver it, *Ficus pro fructu ac arbore fæminin. Secundæ & quartæ declin. pro morbo masculin. & secundæ declinationis tantum.* Farn. p. 20. *Quædam sunt secundæ & quartæ, ut ficus pro arbore, aut fructu. Voss. Etymolog. Lat. p. 67.* I will give you what cases of both I have met with, and you may add the rest, as you meet with them. In the Genitive singular of the second declension, it is found in *Juven. 10. Sat. — ad quæ Discutienda valent sterilia mala robora fici. Cic. in Catone. Ex tantulo grano fici. Id. pro Flac. Homini enim Phrygi qui arborem fici nunquam vidisset fisci nam fidorum objecisti. Colum. 1. de Arborib. c. 21. Cacusmina fici acutissimo ferramento summa amputare prodest. Varro de R. R. l. 1. c. 41. Fici enim semen naturale insus in ea fico, quam edimus.* In the Ablative Singular of the second Declension, it is read in *Varro* in the example last named; and *ibid. Contra in fico & malo punica.* In the same case of the fourth declension it hath *ficu*, in *Quintil. 1. 6. c. 4. Querenti, quod uxor sua è ficu se suspendisset.* Yet there *Trebellius* reads *fico*.

In the Nomin. plural of the second Declension it is read in *Plin. 1. 16. c. 31. Quidam brevitate radicum celerius senescere arbores putant: quod coarguunt fici, quarum radices longissimæ, & senectus ocysima.* In the Gen. Plur. it is read in *Varro de R. R. l. 1. c. 41.*

of

of the second Declension. *Sic genera ficorum Chiae ac Chalcidicae, &c. Colum. l. de Arborib. c. 21. Ficorum genera etiam si sapore & habitu differunt, tamen.* Cic. pro Flacco. *Fiscinam ficorum objecisti.* In the Accusative Plural it is read of the second declension in *Varro, de R. R. l. 1. c. 41. Tum enim testiculos per ficos, quas edimus maturas perferunt.* Of the fourth declension in that case it is read in *Martial. l. 1. ep. 65. Dicemus ficos, quas scimus in arbore nasci.* In the Ablative plural it is read of the second declension, in *Plin. l. 16. c. 25. In ficiis mirabiles sunt & abortus, qui nunquam maturescunt.*

Sic colus. This word saith *Danefius* in the Genitive and Ablative singular in the Nominative and Accusative plural is of both the second and fourth declension, in the rest of the cases only of the second. In the Ablative singular it is found of the second declension, in *Virg. Æn. 8. Cui tolerare colovitam tenuique Minerva. Propert. l. 4. el. 10. Et Lydo pensa diurna colo.* Of the fourth declension in that case it is found in *Plin. l. 21. c. 15. Itaque & colu antiquae mulieres utebantur. Stat. Theb. 6. verse 380. Sed hujus extrema jam fida colu, datur ordo senectæ.* Yet there *Bernartius* reads it *colu*. In the Nominative plural, it is read of the second declension in *Senec. Herc. Fur. Parcarum coli irrevocabiles.* In the Accus. Plur. it is read of the second declension, in *Stat. l. 3. Sybo. Parcarum fila tenebo Extendamque colos.* Of the fourth in *Valer. l. 6. Argonaut. Rumpet Aropos supremas colus. Vossius* having said, *Colus, hujus coli & colus, Abl. Colo & colu*, saith the rest of its cases are of the second declension. So *Farnaby*.

Atque penus. That *penus* is of the fourth declension is plain. *Plaut. Captiv. Quibus sunt verba sine penu & pecunia. Pers. Sat. 3. In locuplete penu.* But whether it be of the second is a doubt. *Charifinus* and *Cledonius* make it to be both of the second and the fourth. *Alvarus* saith he hath read no such word.

as *penus* of the second declension. *Donatus* saith the Ancients said both *hoc penus*, and *hic penus*, and *hac penus*. But still examples are wanting. Possibly those that thought it of the second declension might be deceived with *peni* the Genitive case of *penum*, which *Phocas* rightly, as *Vossius* saith, acknowledgeth, taking it for a Genitive case of *hic penus*. *Priscian* cites both *Afranius*, and *Terence* using *penum*. *Ter. Eun.* 2. 3. 18. *Cum in cellulam ad te patris penum omne congerebam clinculum*. So *Stephanus* and *Danefius* read it. The latter Editions by Mr. *Farnaby* and *Screvelius* read it, *penum omnem*. *Donatus* saith, it is read & *omnem*, & *omne*. However it be *Vossius* saith, he would not use *pene* in the Vocative case, and placeth *penus* in that rank of words, which are of the third and fourth declension, because of *penus*, *peneris*, and *penus*, *penus*. I should advise not to proceed in the use of it beyond the warrant of clear example. He that will, may see a Discourse of this word in *Gell.* l. 4. c. 1. This word hath been of the Feminine gender in the fourth declension, but that gender is grown out of use. See the Rule *Incerti generis sunt salp& dama*.

Cornus quando arbor habetur. This word is said to have *corni* and *cornus* in the Genitive; *Cornu* and *Corno* in the Ablative singular, and in the plural the cases in *us* of the fourth; all the rest of the second declension. In *Statius* is read, *Cornu depressus Atrivâ*. *Serenus Sammonicus* hath *Corno*.

Sic lacus. *Stephanus* declines this word, *Lacus*, *bus lacus* vel *laci* masculini generis, secundæ & quartæ declinationis. But of the second declension he gives no example. Of the fourth there be many examples. *Virg.* 8. *Æn.* *Alto lacuse condidit fluvius*. *Hor.* 2. *Carm.* od. 15. *Undique latius extenta visentur Lucrino stagna lacu*. *Colum.* l. 12. c. 29. *De lacu quàm recentissimum addito mussum in ampharam novam*. *Id.* l. 12.

18. Tum lacus vinarii & torcularii, & fora. Ovid. 4. Fast. Præmia de laticibus proxima musta iuis. Colum. 1. 1. 6. Lacubus distinguuntur granaria, separatim quaque legumina ponantur. But as not in Authors, so neither in any of the better sort of Grammarians, old or new, do I find any cases of *Lacus* of the second declension; so that till good Authority be produced, it may be best to abstain from that declining and use of it.

Atque domus. For the declining of this word there is a memorial verse that will guide well. Tolle me, tu, mi, mis, si declinare domum vis. In the Genitive Singular I find *domi*, and *domus*. Ter. Eun. Domi foretque fac vicissim ut memineris. Id. Ad. 3. 3. Domi habuit unde disceres. Virg. Æn. 6. His labor ille domus, & inextricabilis error. As for *domui* though Gell. (l. 4. c. 16.) tell us that *Varro* and *Nigidius* very learned Romans used to speak so, yet it is grown out of use. In the Dative *domo* & *domui*, Hor. l. 1. ep. 10. Ponendaq; domo querenda est area primum. Ovid. Met. 4. fab. 4. Paries domui communis utriusque. In the Accus. *domum*. Ter. Eun. 1. 2. Et is hodie venturum ad me constituit domum. In the Vocat. Cic. l. 1. Offic. O domus antiqua, heu, quam di patri domino dominaris! In the Ablat. *domo*. Ter. Eun. 3. 5. Perii, nam domo exsulo nunc. There was anciently also used *domu*. Whence *Plaut.* (ἀρχαῖον) as *Vossius* saith) useth *domu*. Mil. Glor. A. 2. Sc. 1. Ait sese Athenas fugere cupere ex hac domu. So *Trajan.* l. 10. ad *Plin.* Possumus apud Prusenses aream istam cum domu collapsa quam vasare scribis, ad extructionem balnei fieri. But herein they are not to be imitated. In the Nom. Plur. *domus* Ovid. Met. 1. domus antra fuerunt. In the Genit. Plur. *domorum* & *domuum*. Ter. Eun. 4. 7. Fortiter pugnant, qui sunt memores domuum. Auson. Monosyllab. Nec Genius domuum Larum progenitus Lar. Tacit. l. 20. Initium perfringentium domuum. In the Accus. Plur. *domos*, Plin. l. 7. 56. Domos constituerunt primi *Euryalus* & *Hyperbius*. Ovid.

Ovid. 1. *Met.* *Tum primum subiêre domos.* Anciently *domus* in the Accus. plural was used. Whence *Qu. Claudius*, l. 1. *Anna.* in *Gell.* l. 17. c. 2. *Domum* [u-
as quemque ire jubet. But now *domos* is the mostly
used word. In the Abl. plural *Sen.* 1. *Controv.* l. 2.
*Quinetiam montes sylvaque in domibus marcidis & um-
bra fumoque viridibus.*

By this view of the words we see that few, or
rather none, have all the oblique cases of both
declensions. And this it is to be supposed the
Author meant by that clause in the Rule, *Licet hæc
nec ubique recurrant.* We will now (for as much as
our Author saith, *Hic quoque plura leges*) consider
of other words of like nature, which have, or have
had (though now they be grown out of use) cases
of both the declensions more, or less. *Arcus* now
of the fourth declension (whence *Hor.* l. 1. *Od.* 22.
Non eget Mauri jaculis nec arcus) anciently was used
by *Varro*, as *Nonius* testifieth, in the second declen-
sion. *Eoque pecuniam magnam consumsisset, quod arci,
quos summo opere fecerat, fessi pondere, diu facti, ce-
leriter corruissent.* *Lucret.* l. 6. *Tum color in nigris ex-
sistit nubibus arci*] *Cibus* now of the second, for-
merly hath been of the fourth declension. *Plaut.*
Capt. 4. *tantus ventri commeatus meo adest in portu
cibus.*] *Fagus* now of the second formerly hath been
of the fourth declension. *Virg. Georg.* 2. verse 71.
*& steriles platani milos gressu re valentes: Castaneæ fa-
gûs*—which reading Mr. Farnaby approves. So *Id.*
in Culice. *Umbrosæ fagûs.*] *Fastus* hath several ex-
amples extant of its having been of the fourth de-
clension. *Lucan.* l. 10. *Nec meus Eudoxi vincetur fa-
stibus annus.* *Sidon.* *Appollinarius,* *Sic lustro imperii
perennis octo, Quinquennalia fastibus dicentur.* *Claud.*
l. 1. in *Eutrop.* *Inter Arinthei fastus & nomen herile
Servus erit.* *Varro* in *Priscian.* *Postea honoris virtu-
tum causa Fulii Caesaris, qui fastus arrexit, mensis Fu-
lius appellatus est.* *Columella* l. 9. c. 14. *Sequitur nunc
ansi-*

antiquorum fastus astrologorum. Yet *Fastus* of the second declension is far more usual. *Sil. l. 8. Marcellum fastis labem suffragia cæca Addiderant. Ovid,* intituled his book *Fastorum libros*, not *Fastuum. Voss. de Analog. l. 2. c. 20.*] *Humus* now of the second, formerly was of the fourth declension; whence *Nonius* cites *Varro* saying, *Contra coactus cervus latratu canum, fertur bisulcis ungulis nitens humu.*] *Letus* now only of the second declension had of old a Genitive of the fourth. Whence *Plaut Amphyt. A. 1. Sc. ult. Prius abis, quam letus ubi jacuisti, concaluit locus.*] *Pannus* now only of the second, had once an Ablative plural of the fourth declension, whence *Pompon. in Nonius, Bono animo es, video: eripisti primitus de pannibus. Somnus* now only of the second declension, once had an Ablative Singular of the fourth. Whence *Varro de R. R. l. 1. c. 2. Æstivo die si non diffinderem meo insitio somnu, vivere non possem.* So *Petrus Victorius* saith it is read in optimis suis *MSSis*, as *Vossius* tells us; But in the Edition of the Author by *Joseph Scaliger* it is *somno*, who ascribes that restitution to the exemplar also of the most learned *Victorius*, as he styles him. *Voss. de Anal. l. 2. c. 20. Jos. Scalig. Conjectanea in Varron. p. 195.*] *Sonus* now of the second only, formerly had an Ablative of the fourth declension. Whence *Sisenna l. 3. Hist. Postquam in sonu signorum prælium magno cum clamore virorum commissum.*] *Succus* now of the second declension only, hath had both a Genitive Singular and Plural of the fourth. Whence *Apul. l. 9. Ad instar scoparum in amarum canosi succus cavit exulescunt. Id. l. 10. Coquus sapidissimus nutrimenti succuum pulmenta vapore mollibat.*] *Susurrus* now of the secondly, had once an Ablative Singular of the fourth. Whence *Apul. l. 3. Florid. Tibi questu delectabilior, & fistula susurru jucundior, & buccina significatu longinquior.*] *Venus* of the second had an Ablative Singular of the fourth. *Plaut. Cist.*

Cistel. 1. 1. *Qui secundo ventu vestus est Trarquillo mari.*] *Versus* now of the fourth, hath had a Nom. Gen. and Abl. Plur. of the second. *Lal.* in *Polymetris.* *Omnes sunt denis Syllabis versi.* *Laber.* in *Lacu Averno.* *Versorum,* non numerorum numero flulimus. *Valer.* in *Phormione.* *Quid hic cum tragicis versis, & symâ facit?*] *Vulgus* of the second is quoted by *Cbarisius* out of *Varro*, as having an Ablative singular of the fourth. *A vulgu condemnaretur.* But these, or the most of them are such (as our Author discreetly saith) *quæ priscis jure relinquitur.*

3 Qu. Are there not Redundants in declining, of other declensions besides the second and the fourth?

An. Besides these Redundants of the second and fourth declension, there are others of other Declensions: for some are of the first and third declension, some of the second and third, some of the third and fourth, and some of the third and fifth.

¶ Some are of the first and third; as N. *Orestes*, Gen. *Orestæ* & *Oretis*. N. *Orestes*, G. *Orestæ* & *Orestis*. In Greek some are of the first and fifth, as, *χρέμυς χρέμυς, & χρέμυν* & *Δάρεος Δάρεος, & Δάρυν*. So in imitation of these they said in Latine N. *Laces*. G. *Lacæ* & *Lacætis*, N. *Tbales*. G. *Tbalæ* & *Tbaletis*. N. *Chalchas*. G. *Chalchæ* & *Calchantis*. N. *Pascha*. G. *Paschæ* & *Paschætis*, &c. (2.) Some are of the second and third, as N. *Sequester*. G. *Sequestri* & *Sequestris*. N. *Oedipus*. G. *Oedipi* & *Oedipodis*. N. *Polypus*. G. *Polypi* & *Polypodis*. N. *Glomus*. G. *Glomi* & *Glomeris*. N. *Vesper*. G. *Vesperis* & *Vesperis*. N. *Mulciber*. G. *Mulciberi* & *Mulciberis*. Nouns in *eus* have *ei* and *eos*, as N. *Typheus*. G. *Typhei* & *Typheos*. So *Tydeus*, *Persæus*, &c. In the Gen. Plur. we say *Saturnaliorum* & *Saturnalium*; *Compitaliorum* & *Compitalium*; *Bacchanaliorum* & *Bacchanalium*. *Anciliorum* & *Ancilium*. *Vestigaliorum* & *Vestigalium*; *Sponsaliorum* & *Sponsalium*. *Hinc decernendum*

vesimum sponsaliorum genus est.— *Senec.* l. 1. de *Benefic.* c. 9. See *Macrob.* l. 1. *Saturnal.* c. 4. (3.) Some are of the third and fourth: as *penus* and *specus*, whence the Ablatives *penu* and *specu*: but *penus* and *specus* of the third are Neuters. As *Gell.* l. 20. c. 11. *Eaque mihi ad subsidium memoriae quasi quoddam literarum penus recondebam.* See also his l. 4. c. 1. *Virg. Æn.* 7. *Hic specus horrendum.* So *hoc acus aceris*, and *hæc acus acis.* *Varro.* l. 4. de L. L. *Inæas* (*Sc. culcitæ*) *acus*, alindve quid *insulcabant*, as *Joseph Scaliger* reads that place. *Colum.* l. 2. de R. R. c. 10. *Ac durissimæ quidem acus resectæ, separataque erunt acudentibus.* (4.) Some are of the third and fifth: as *N. requies.* *G. requietis & requiei.* *N. Plebes.* *G. plebis & plebei.* And *James* once had in the Gen. case, both *famis* and *famei*, whence yet remains *fame* the Ablative case with *e* long, as of the fifth declension, *Voss. Etymolog. Lat.* p. 67, 68. and *de Analog.* l. 2. c. 20.

4. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are

declined thus. <i>N. hæc laurus.</i> <i>G. Lauri & laurus.</i> <i>Abl. lauro & lauru.</i> <i>N. Pl. lauri & laurus.</i> <i>Accus. Lauros & laurus,</i> the rest of the cases of the second. <i>N. hæc quercus.</i> <i>G. querci & quercus.</i> <i>G. Plur. quercorum & quercuum.</i> The rest of the cases of the fourth. <i>N. hæc pinus.</i> <i>Abl. S. pinu.</i> <i>N. Pl. pinus.</i> <i>Acc. Plur. pinus & pinos.</i> The rest of the second. <i>N. hæc ficus.</i> <i>G. fici & ficus,</i> &c. <i>N. hæc colus.</i> <i>G. coli & colus.</i> <i>Abl. colo & colu.</i> <i>N. Pl. coli & colus.</i> <i>Ac. Pl. colos & colus.</i> The rest of the second. <i>N. hic penus.</i> <i>G. penus,</i> &c. <i>N. hæc cornus.</i> <i>Abl. corno & cornu.</i> <i>N. Pl. corni & cornus.</i> <i>Ac. Pl. cornos & cornus.</i> The rest of the second. <i>N. hic lacus.</i> <i>Gen. lacus,</i> &c.	The Declining of the words of this Rule.
---	--

N. hæc

N. *hæc domus*. Gen. *domi* & *domus*, &c. only *doma* in the Voc. *domu* in the Abl. *domi* in the N. and Voc. plur. and *domis* in the Dat. and Abl. plur. are not said.

And thus far of the Redundant Substantives.

C H A P. XXIV.

1. Qu. **W**hat is the Rule for Redundant Adjectives?

An. The Rule for Redundant Adjectives is this,

*Et quæ luxuriant sunt Adjectiva nota-
anda*
*Multa, sed in primis quot & hæc
tibi nomina fundunt,*

*Arma, jugum, nervus, somnus, cli-
vusque animusque,*

Et quot limus habet, quot frænum, & cera, bacillum:

A quibus us simul is formes, ut inermus inermis.

Rarior est bilavus, vox est bilavis bene nota.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that there are many Adjectives which have other Adjectives besides themselves, differing in termination from them, both formed from the same original, and being of the self and same signification with them; especially those that come of the Substantives named in the rule, *arma*, *jugum*, &c. whereof some end in *us*, others in *is*.

¶ *Arma*. Of this word come *inermus*, and *inermis*. The first is in *Sall. Jug. Ubi paulo asperior ascensus erat, singulos præ se inermos mittere. Ib. Nec decere, quem minus armaverit, ab inermis pedibus auxilium petere*. The second also is in *Sall. Jug. Postremo cuncti armati inermesque. Ib. Eorum plerique inermes ceciderunt.*

Fugum.

Fugum. Hence *bijugus*, and *bijugis*. The first in *Virg. Æn. 5. Præcipites bijugo certamine campum Corripuere. Martial. 1. ep. 13. Gestatus bijugis Regulus esset equis.* The second in *Claud. Atq; uno bijuges, tolli de limine fasces. Suet. in Calig. Postride quadrigario habitu, curriculoque bijugi famosorum equorum.*

Nervus. Hence *Enervus* & *Enervus*. The former in *Apul. 1. 1. Aur. Asin. Puer in molliem decorus insurgit inque flexibus toruosis enervam & exosam saltationem explicat.* The latter in *Quin. 1. 9. c. 4. Dura potius atq; asperam compositionem malim, quam effeminatam & enervem.*

Somnus. Hence *Semisomnus* & *semisomnis*. The former in *Cic. ep. 1. 7. Quum illi interea qui te istic relinquerunt, spectarent communes mimos semisomni. Tacit. 1. 1. Sine vulnere milites qui semisomnos, inermos, aut palantes ceciderant.* The latter in *Cic. ver. 7: Cum is etiam tum semisomnis stuperet, arma capiunt. Liv. 1. 7. b. Mac. Pedites vero ordinati & preparati sparsos per negligentiam & semisomnes prope adorti sunt. Insomnis* is also in *Hor. 3. Carm. od. 7. Frigidus noctes non sine multis insomnis lacrymis agat. Insomnus* then use, when you have example for it.

Clivusq;. Hence *acclivus* and *acclivus*. The first in *Ovid. 2. Met. Quo simul acclivo Clymeneia limite proles venit.* The latter in *Cic. ad Qu. Fr. Ea via pars valde acclivis.*

Animusque. Hence *Exanimus* & *Exanimis*, *Semianimus* & *Semianimis*. *Virg. Æn. 6. Exanimumq; auro corpus vendebat Achilles. Suet. Ful. Cæs. c. 82. Exanimis diffugientibus cunctis aliquandiu jacuit. Eun. in Cic. 1. 1. de Div. Feris transfigens unguibus anguem Semianimum. Liv. 1. 1. ab urbe. Ipse prope exanguis quum semianimis regio comitatu domum se receperit.*

Et quot limus habet. Hence *illimis* and *sublimis*, and perhaps *illimus* and *sublimus*. But of the two former I have examples. *Ovid. Met. 3. Fons erat illimis nitidis argenteus undis. Hor. de Arte Poet. sublimis*

limis cupidusque & amata relinquere pernix. Of the latter I want examples.

Quæ frænum. Hence *effrænus* and *effrænis*. The former in *Liv. 4. ab urbe.* *Ipsæ princeps calcaribus subitis erectus effræno equo in medios ignes efferant.* The latter in Dictionaries.

Es cera. Hence *sincerus* & *procerus.* *Hor. 1. ep. 2. sincerum est nisi vas, quodcumque infundis ascescit.* *Plin. in ep. In procero corpore mæssa & squalida senectus.* But *sincerus* and *procerus* I read not, though by the Adverbs *sinceriter* and *proceriter*, which are read in Dictionaries) it may be concluded that such words have been.

Bacillum. Hence *imbecillus* and *imbecillis.* *Sal. Jug. Falso queritur de naturâ suâ genus humanum, quod imbecilla atque ævi brevis.* *Id. ib. Equidem ego regnum vobis trado firmum, si boni eritis, sin mali, imbecillum.* *Id. ib. Juxta boni, maliq; strenui, & imbecilles multi obruncati sunt.* Thence *imbecilliter.*

Rarior est hilaris, usx est hilaris bene nota. The former is in *Ter. Adelph. 5. 3. Hodie modo hilarum te face.* *Id. ib. A. 4. Sc. 7. Hilarum ac lubentem fac te in gnati nuptiis.* *Plaut. Stich. 2. 11. Fac nos hilares hilariores.* *Cic. de Fin. 5. Igitur si semel tristior effectus est, hilares vita amissa est?* The latter in *Hor. 1. 1. ep. 19. Oderunt hilarem tristes, tristemque jocos.* *Cic. ad Qu. Fr. 1. 2. ep. 15. Risi nivem atram, teque hilaris animo esse & prompto ad jocandum valde me juvat.*

3. Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

Ans. The words of this Rule are declined thus: Pl. *hæc arma* of the words of this Rule. *armorum*; N. *hoc jugum* *jugi*; N. *hic nervus* *nervi*; N. *hic somnus* *somni*; N. *hic clivus* *clivi*; N. *hic animus* *animi*; N. *hic limus* *limi*; N. *hoc frænum* *fræni*; N. *hæc cera* *cerae*; N. *hoc bacillum* *bacilli*; N. *inermus, inerma, inermum*; G. *inermi, inermæ, inermi*;

i; N. *bis* & *hec inermis*, & *hoc inerme*; Gen. *inermis*; N. *bilarus*, *bilara*, *bilarum*; G. *bilari*, *bilare*, *bilari*; N. *bis* & *hec bilaris*, & *hoc bilare*; G. *bilaris*.

Finis Heteroclitorum.

An Explication of the Rules of the Royal Grammar touching the Preter-perfect Tenses and Supines of Verbs, as they are delivered in Lillies Rules, commonly called, *As in presenti*, &c. by way of Question and Answer.

C H A P. I.

Qu. **W**hat Order doth the Grammar observe in its treating of the Preter-perfect Tenses and Supines of Verbs?

An. In its treating of the Preter-perfect Tenses and Supines of Verbs, the Grammar observes this order: First, it treats of Verbs Regular, and then of Irregular ones.

Qu. In what order doth it treat of Verbs Regular?

An. In treating of Verbs Regular, this order the Grammar observes: First it treats of Verbs in *o*, and then of Verbs in *ov*.

Q. What is the order that the Grammar observes in treating of Verbs in *o*?

An. The Grammar in treating of Verbs in *o*, observes this order: First it treats of the Preter-perfect tenses of Verbs, and then of their Supines.

Q. In treating of the Preter-perfect tenses of Verbs, what is the order that is observed by the Grammar?

N

An.

An. The order that is observed by the Grammar in its treating of the *Preterperfect* tenses of Verbs is this : First it treats of *Preterperfect* tenses of Verbs *simple*, and then of the *Preterperfect* tenses of verbs *compounded*.

Qu. In what order are the Verbs *simple* treated of ?

An. The Verbs *simple* are treated of in the order of the Four Conjugations : First, those of the first ; then those of the second ; Thirdly, those of the third ; And lastly, those of the Fourth.

Qu. What Rule doth the Grammar give for the *Preterperfect* tenses of Verbs of the First Conjugation ?

An. The Rule which the Grammar gives for the *Preterperfect* tenses of Verbs of the First Conjugation is this :

G. Lil. *De simplicium verborum prima Conjugationis communi praesentio.*

As in praesenti perfectum, format.

As in Praesentio.

avi.

ii.

Ut no nas navi, vocito vocitas vocitavi.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this rule is this : That Verbs in *n*, of the first Conjugation do form their *Preterperfect* tense of the *Present* tense, by changing in the second person singular of that tense into *avi*. As of *no nas* by such change is made *navi*.

¶ The *Preterperfect* and *Present* tense here spoken of, are the *Preterperfect* and *Present* tense of the *Indicative Mood* : The former of which is formed from the latter, by the change of *as* in the second person singular into *avi*, as of *vocitas*, by the change of the last syllable into *avi*, is made the *Preterperfect* of that Verb *vocitavi*.

Qu. In

Qu. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule?

Ans. From this Rule there are two Exceptions.

Qu. Which is the first Exception from this Rule?

Ans. The first Exception from this Rule is this:

Deme lavo lavi, juvo juvi, nex-

que nexui,

Deme lavo.

Et seco quod secui, neco quod necui,

mico verbum

Quod mieui, plico quod plicui, frico quod fricui dat,

si: domo quod domui, tono quod tonui, sono verbum

Quod sonui, crepo quod crepui, veto quod vetui dat:

que cubo cubui; raro hæc formantur in avi.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

Ans. The meaning of this Exception is this: That there are some particular Verbs of the first Conjugation, which do not usually form *as* in the Present tense into *avi* in the Preterperfect tense; but do form it either into *i*, as *lavo* and *juvo*; or into *ui*, as *seco mico, frico, domo, tono, sono, crepo, veto, cubo*.

[*Lavo lavi.*] *Lavi* is properly the Preterperfect tense of the Verb *lavo lavis* of the third Conjugation: read in *Hor. 3. Carm. Od. 12. Miserarum neque amanti dare ludum, neque dulci mala vino* 12. *are.* So 1. *Serm. 5. Sat. Ora manusque tua lavis Feronia lymphâ.* So *Virg. 3. Æn. Luminis effudit fluidum lavis inde cruorem.* So *Caic. c. 96. Deinde in mari lavas.* But of *lavo, lavas*, of the first conjugation, the genuine Preterperfect is *lavavi*, which though now out of use, yet anciently was used. Hence the Supine *lavatum* ordinarily read: As in *Ter. Eun. 3. 5. Absens lavatum.* So *Hor. 1. Serm. Sat. Ast ubi me fessum Sol acrior ire lavatum Almo* 11. *Id. ib. 3. Sat. Dum te quadrante lavatum Rex ibis,* and thence also the Participle of the Future in *laturus.* *Ovid. 3. Fast. Sacra lavaturus mane secebat* 46.

[*Juvo juvi.*] *Juvavi* is now out of use, yet formerly

merly used: Whence some even yet write *adjuvatum* for *adjuverunt*. *Juvaturus* formed thence, is read in *Sall. Jug. Ratus id quod res monebat, frequentiam negotiatorum & commestum juvaturum exercitum*. And thence the compound *adjuvaturus* in *Petron. Arbit. Adjuturos nos divinam providentiam vel periculo nostro*. And yet though *Vossius* affirm *adjuvatum* also to be read, yet he would not dare to say *juvavis*, however *Manilius* a contemporary with *Theodosius* did not stick to use it. Both of *juvavi*, and *juvaturus* thence formed *Alvarus* saith, *priscum est. Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 20. Alvar. de Institut. Gram. p. 234.*

Nexoque nexui.] That there is such a Verb as *nexo* of the first conjugation if no way else, is evident from that of *Virg. Æn. 5. Nexantem nodis sequens sua membra plicantem*. Also from that of *Lucret. l. 2. Pars etiam brevibus spatiis nexantur ab icu*. But whether that Verb have any such Preterperfect as *nexui* may be doubted. *Vossius, Alvarus, Farnaby, Danes, Burles*, deny it to have any. Their reason is, because *nexui* is of *necto*, or *nexo* of the third conjugation. But if a verb of the first conjugation, may have a Preterperfect in *ui* as well as a verb of the third conjugation, as *crepo* hath; then how doth it prove, that *nexo* of the first conjugation hath no *nexui* for his, Preterperf. tense, because *nexo* of the third hath the same for his Preterperf. tense: Unless it were that Verbs of several conjugations must all and always have several Preterperfect tenses. As well may *lavo* *lavis* be said to have no Preterperfect because *lavi* is the Preterperfect of *lavo* *lavis*; and so in others: And how shall he that reads *nexui*, be sure that the Author meant it of *nexo* *nexis*, rather than of *nexo* *nexas*? But as not willing to oppose so great Authors, whilst I would vindicate our Grammar, which herein follows *Priscian*, I leave it to the Reader to determine as he thinks best. *Voss. p. 236. V. J. Etymolog. p. 104. De Analog. l. 1. p. 123. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 11. p. 215.*

Et seco quod secui.] *Secavi* is now out use, although once it were used. Thence *Secaturus* in *Colum.* l. 4. c. 9. *Supra quam ramum secaturus est.* Thence *Sectio* in *Cel.* (though *sectio* be more usual) and *secator*, and other like verbals. And thence also *præsecans gula*, in *Apul. Met.* 1.

Neco quod necui.] If this be meant of the simple verb, it is a mistake to think *necui* the usual Preterperfect of that: For *necavi* is most ordinarily used. Thence *Cic. pro Mil. Quæ parvis ulciscendi causâ matrem necavisset.* & *ib. Nisi forte magis erit parricida, si quis consularem patrem, quàm si quis humilem necaverit.* *Sall. Jug. Amisissis amicis, quorum plerosque ipse necaverat.* *Curr.* l. 4. *Quem turrum propinquorum necavi.* *Senec. Med. Nepiuno genitum necavi.* *Cic.* 1. *Ferr. Partim in vinculis necavi.* *ib. Cum tot innocentes necârit.* And thence the Participle *necatus.* *Juv. Claud. c. 27. Qui traderent fraude a Sejano necatum.* *Sall. Jug. Alter eorum necatus.* *ib. Si Fuguridam vivum, aut necatum sibi tradidisset, fore*—Whereas *necui* is only read in *Priscian* l. 9. and from *Ennius*, out of whom he cites this, *Hos pestis necuit, pars occidit illa duellis.* Which makes me wonder much to see, that some Grammarians should give *necavi*, and *necui* indifferently for the Preterperfect tenses of *neco*: as the Grammar of *Gryphiswald*, *Dui burgenſis* on *Despauterium*, and our own Mr. *Harris*: but more that any should give *necui* for the only Preterperfect of it; as *Despauter*, *Haine*, *Burks*: and something that any should speak faintly of *necavi*, as of a word rarely used, but in this, or that Author. So Mr. *Bird* saith of it, that it sometimes makes *avi*. So a nameless Author intituling his Book *the Rudiments of the Latine Tongue*, points us to *Sallust*, as one that had used *necavi*. So our own Author; For, *raro hæc formantur in avi*, must be extended unto this, as well as to other verbs. And even Mr. *Farnaby* having

delivered *necui* for the Preterperfect of it, in his Margine notes, that *Cic.* in *Verr.* 1. and *Senec.* in *Med.* had used *necui*. Whereas *Vossius*, *Alvarus*, *Richerius*, *Ramus*, *Rhenius*, and *Mr. Shirley* do make no other but *necavi* to be the Preterperfect of it: only *Rhenius* and *Alvarus* tell us, that anciently it made *necui*, which saith *Vossius*, *vix extra compositionem invenitur*. *Eymol.* p. 103. But in the compounds of *neco*, *necui* is more usual, at least in the derivatives of it. Thence *Suet. de Illust. Gram.* c. 3. *Venerabili sibi perunxit pedes*, & *enecui*: ita, ut parte eâ corporis quasi præmorui vix rit. *Enellus* ordinarily in *Cic.* a^o, *Avis fame en* & *in* *offam pulvis invari*. *Enecatorum*, of *enecatus* is read in *Plin.* l. 18. c. 13. Whence *Alvarus*, and so *Rhenius*, conclude *eneco* to make both *enecui*, and *enecavi*, though *Richerius* be only for *enecui*. Thence also *internecus* is said by *Vossius* and *Stephanus* to be in *Cic.* *Phil.* 14. *Internecus nota testamenta credo subjiciunt*. And though I find it not there, yet it may be somewhere else. *Plin.* *Amphyt.* Ac. 1. Sc. 1. *Duello extincto maximo, atque internecus hostibus*. Yet some there read it, *internecatis*. *Rhenius* indeed and *Alvarus* name not any other Preterperfect of *interneco*, but *internecui*, nor Supine but *internectum*.

Mico verbum quod *micui*.] *Solinus* in his 56. chap. hath *micaverit* (f. *micavi*. *Si repente micaverit cornuscatio, intempestivo metu comprimentur*. But because that Author, as *Alvarus* saith, *non omnibus latissacis*, therefore till the Authority of more Classick Authors be had for it, it may be best to abstain from the use of it: Though undoubtedly it hath antiently been in use. Whence the compound verb *dimico* forms *dimicavi*, as well as *dimicui*; the former whereof is far more usual than the latter, which *Ovid* used, l. 2. *Amor. Elg.* 13. *Hæc tibi sit pugna dimicasse satum*; but none else that I meet with. And whence also *Senec.* l. 1. *de Consol. ad Albin.* hath *emicatus* of

of *emicavi*; as *Alvar.* and *Farr.* cite him. *Sincerus* *quibus natura sua imponit, leui* & *quandocunque emis-*
us fuit ad summam emicaturus. Though *Vossius* would
 rather use *emicui*, of *emico*, than *emicavi*, perhaps
 because *Quintil.* 1. 1. c. 6. blames those that had
 rather use *emicavi* than *emicui*. *Inferent tamen qui-*
dam molestissima diligentia perversitate, ut emicavi di-
ant, non emiuit. And *Farnaby* would use none else,
 how much soever *emicatus* is of force with *Ramus*,
 with whom though *emico* hath only *emicui*, and *Isa-*
capino, *nam n. emicaturus valet.* *Gram. Lat.* 1. 2. c. 2.

Plico quod plicui.] *Pbucis*, *Diomedes*, *Haines*, make
plio the only Preterperfect of *plico*; which *Alva-*
rus saith he could never find. *Vossius* gives it no o-
 ther Preterperfect but *pliacvi*. *Eym.* 1. p. 103. nor
Farnaby, nor *Burles*. And these I should chuse to
 follow, if I would use any simple Preterperfect tense
 of this obsolete verb *plico*, as *Richerius* calls it. *Ru-*
rus allows *pliu* sometimes, *sed* (saith he) *sapius est*
analogum. *Duisburgensis* is for *pliu*, & aliquando
pliacvi. So *Mr. Bird*, and the *Rudiments*. *Mr. Har-*
is is indifferent for *pliu*, or *pliacvi*: and the *Gry-*
bius, *Gram.* for both. These differences I presume
 proceed not from any Authorities, any of them have
 for either *pliu*, or *pliacvi*, (though if there be any,
 I fancy, not find, it is of this latter) but from the
 different Preterperfect tenses of the compounds of
 this verb: Whereof some have only *pliacvi*, some
 both *pliacvi* and *pliu*, though none *pliu* only,
 that I can find: of which see more in the Rules for
 the Preterperfect tenses of compounded Verbs.

Frico quod fricui dat.] About the Preterperfect
 of this Verb, *Grammarians* (which is a wonder) are
 at great agreement, all for *fricui* save that one, or
 two, allow of *fricavi aliquando*. I doubt whether ei-
 ther of the one, or the other, any example can be
 shewn. *Vossius* in his *Eym.* gives *fricui* for the Pre-
 terperfect of it. Yet in his *Anal.* 1. 3. c. 20. he saith

of it, *non modo fricui frictum habuit, sed & fricari frictum.* The *habuit*, it hath had, seems to intimate as if now it had it not. Authority when it can be shown, will dissolve the doubt. In the mean time that both have been, is evident by the derivatives from both. Such from *fricui*, is *frictio*, read often in *Cels.* as, *In ipso quoque itinere frictio*, l. 1. and in *Plin.* l. 23. *Frictiones inbibebat oculorum.* From *fricavi* is *fricatio* read in *Plin.* l. 38. c. 4. *Vebemens nimis fricatio spissas, lenis molles.* and also in *C. Colum.* l. 6. c. 11. *Si sanguis adhuc supra ungulis in cruribus est, frictione assidua discutitur.* So also the same is evident from the compounds of both. As from *fricui* is *defrictus*: Whence *Colum.* l. 6. c. 12. *Scabi s extenuatur vitio alio defricto.* And as *perfricui* in *Cic.* *Tusc. Q.* l. 3. And *perfrictio* in *Plin.* l. 20. c. 14. So from *fricavi* is read *defricatus* in *Plin.* l. 28. c. 12. *Prus defricatis maculis*: in whom also is read *perfricatus*, l. 8. c. 27. *Pantheras perfricata carne aconiti (venenum id est) barbari venantur.* Also *infricatus*, l. 20. c. 8. *Infricata polemonia.* And in *Cic. Att.* l. 12. *Ep.* 19. *refricaturus. Quæ res forsitan sit refricatura dolorem meum.*

Sic domo quod domui. *Domavi* is not now in use, though it be read in *Ac. ius*: *Olim quod viros domavi.* And *Vossius* cites out of *Florus.* *Copias ejus domaverunt.* Whence in *Tibul.* l. 14. *domitor*, for *domitor*; and in *Terullian*, *de Pallio*; *Edomator primus vocis*; So *dominio* and *edomatio* (Whereas *domitio*, and *edomitio* are not said) and *edomabiliu*. But from *domui* *Virgil.* 4 *Georg.* hath *domivurus* *Et durum Baccho domitura Sipo-em.* *Stat.* 3. *Theb.* *Sylvas amor unus humumque Ed. muiff. manu.*

Tono quod tonui. *Tonui* is now the current *P. eter.* perf. of this verb, but *tonavi* also anciently was in use. Thence *Voss.* *Etymolog.* p. 103. hath *tonaturus*: and both he and *Alvar.* cite *tonatio* out of *Senec.* l. 2. *Nat. Quæst.* if it be not a mistake of *tonatio* for *con-*

io, (in Senec. l. 2. Nat. Qu. c. 12.) first made by Alvarus, and from him taken up by Voss. Anal. l. 3. p. 1. However thence Paulinus in his Epistles speaking de extremo judicio, saith, Cum prima signum suscitandis mortuis caelo tuba intonaverit. And Horat. a more Classick Author, l. 1. Epod. Od. 2. Si quis Hec intonata flutibus Hyems ad hoc vertat mare. Some have thought sono to have been anciently of the third conjugat. because of that in Plaut. Amph. 5. 1. Ut subito, ut properè, ut validè tonit. But other copies have sonuit: and accordingly so Vossius quotes it. de Anal. 3. c. 20.

Sono verbum quod sonui.] Sonui is now only in use: but sonavi also once was used. Thence Manil. l. 5. Aura per extremas resonavit flebile rupes. Yea Teriull. l. 1. ad Scap. c. 3. Et pristina tonitrua quid sonaverint, sciunt qui obdurerunt. And even Hor. l. 1. Sat. 4. Magna sonaturum des nominis hujus honorem. Whence Ramus saith of Sonaturum and intonaturum, Latina sunt. Gr. Lat. l. 2. p. 79. And so Apul. Met. l. 5. As similiter classicum personavit. Lucret. l. 3. hath Sonere of the third conjugat. Caligare oculos, sonere aures, succidere artus; and thence though it self be out of use, yet might remain sonui. See Priscian, l. 10. Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 20. Alvar. p. 235.

Crepe quod crepui.] Crepui in the simple verb is now only used: but that crepavi hath also been in use appears, because both increpo and discrepo the compounds of this verb, have Preterperfect tenses in -avi, as well as in -ui, though the first make ui often, and -avi seldom, the second seldom makes ui, but aviection. Increpui is in Plin. l. 3. Ep. 9. Reliquos legatos graviter increpuit. Sueton. in Vespas. Hoc etiam gravissimè increpuit. Increpavi is in Plaut. Mostel. 3. 2. Nunquid increpavis filium? Sulpit. Sever. l. 1. Histor. Sacra. Quinque plerumque eos pater increpasse referatur. Discrepo is in Cic. 2. de Orat. Nihil sane ad rem pertinens, si quid discrepaverit ab Antonii divisione nostra partitio. Discre-

put in *Her. de Arte Poet. Sortilegis non discrepuit sententia Delphi*. Hardly e fewhere. This finding of these two compounds thus used with *avi* also, as well as *ni*, I presume was that, which drew *Richerius* to say, *Sed crepo generalem quoque regulam sequitur, & proinde crepavi crepatumque habet*. I wish he had given us his Authority, as well as his word. *Gram. Obs.* fol. 53. b. of *concrepo* I meet only with *contrepui*.

Veto quod vetui dicitur.] *Vetui* is the current Preterperfect tense of this Verb. In *Perf. Sat.* 5. *vetavit* is read in some Editions, as *Farnabius* and *Lubin's*. *Excepto si quid Mafuri rubrica vetavit*. But *Vossius*, who also cites this verse for the proof of *vetavi*, yet tells us, that in *aliis libris pro vetavit est notavit*: as also doth *Trebell. Polio* in his *Promptuarium*. Yet *Ramus* and *Rhenius* own that reading of *vetavi* there. In *Stat.* 3. *Töeb.* there is said to be read *vetatus*. Thither both *Farnaby* and *Vossius* send us for it. And there in v. 624. I find *veti um* indeed; and in *vet.* 330. *vetanti*: But no *vetatus*. Perhaps in their Books that was *vetato*, which in mine is *vetanti*. However it remains that it is uncertain, whether *vetavi*, or *vetatus* be rightly read in any Author: And then some of our English Gram. Writers might have done well not to have delivered it by way of Rule, either that *veto* doth make indifferently *vetui* and *vetavi*, as *Mr. Harris*; or sometime *avi*, as *Mr. Bird*, and the *Rudiments*. And the use of *vetavi* would be forborn, until it may be justified by an uncontroversited genuinely read example. Yet that *vetavi* hath been used is likely enough, for in *Valla* l. 1. *vetaturus*, and *vetatio* is read: which latter *Vossius* owns as rightly said, and not *vetitio*. *Anal.* l. 3. c. 20.

Atque cubo cubui.] Though *Quintil.* be the only Author I find produced, for the use of the simple Preterperfect tense *cubavi*, saying, l. 8. c. 2. *ut in Scholiis supra se cubasse*. Yet by the derivatives from it, *ubatio* and *cubatus*, to be found in our Lexicographers

cographers (and the latter cited by Cooper from *Plin.*, and so by *Stephannus*, who cites *Plin.* saying, l. 10. c. 57. *Medicina in fame, & cubatus in fumo*), and by the compounds of it, it doth appear to have antiently been in more request. Thence in *Plin.* l. 11. c. 16. *Nam nisi incubavere, favos lividos faciunt.* ib. l. 29. c. 3. *Cum viduo incubata tolluntur.* l. 10. c. 56. *Sed quibus certa secunditas, tara & incubatio, Ovis noxia,* &c. c. 59. *Incubationi datur initium post novam lunam.* ib. *si incubatu* (perhaps *in cubatu*) *tonuerit, ova pereunt.* Where also is read, *Quaedam autem & citra incubitum sponte naturæ gignunt.* Thence also *supercubavi*, in *Apul. Met.* l. 6. *Credemus eum exemplo tuæ veritatis & Europam scuro supercubasse.* And thence also *accubatio* in *Cic. de Sen.* *nisi a cubationem scribendum putat*, saith *Vossius*, de *Anal.* l. 3. c. 20.

Qu. Which is the second Exception from the General Rule?

An. The second *Exception* from the General Rule is this :

Do das, vire dedi, sto stas formare Do das. steti vult.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

An. The meaning of this Exception is this : That these two Verbs *do*, and *sto*, do not from their Preterperfect tense by changing as of the Present tense into *avi* : but into *edi*, and *eti* : as, *do das, dedi ; sto, stas, steti.*

[*Do das vire dedi.*] Though *davi* of *do* be nowhere to be found, yet *datum* formed as of *davi*, is the only Supine of *do*, whence also are other verbals formed, *dator*, and *datio*.

[*Sto stas formare steti vult.*] Yet that antiently it formed *stavi*, is evident both from the Supine of this Verb *statum*, and the derivatives of it *stator*, and *statio*, &c. and also from *præstavi*, and *testavi* used by *Propertius*, and *Ammonius*, &c. Of which see afterward in the Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of compounded Verbs, [*Natum à sto stas.*]

Qu.

Qu. What are the words of this Rule, and the Exceptions from it declined?

An. The words of this Rule, and the exceptions from it are declined thus.

No, nas, naui, nare, natum.

Vocito, vocitas, vocitavi, vocitare, vocitatum.

Livo, lavas, lavi, lavare, lavatum,
lavitum,
lortum,

*Juvo, juvas, juvi, juvare, [jutum.] **

Nexo, nexas, [nexui] nexare.

Seco, secas, secui, secare, sectum.

Neco, neeas, necavi, necare, necatum.

Mico, micas, [micui] micare.

Plico, plicas, plicavi, [plicui] plicare, plicatum.

Frigo, fricas, fricui, fricare, frictum.

Domo, domas, domui, domare, domitum.

Tono, tonas, tonui, tonare, tonitum.

Sono, sonas, sonui, sonare, sonitum.

Crepeo, crepas, crepui, crepare, crepitem.

Veio, vetas, vetui, vetare, vetitum.

Cubo, cubas, cubui, cubare, cubitum.

Do, das, dedi, dare, datum.

Sto, stas, steti, stare, statum.

* *Jutum* is not read but in composition, as *adjuvum*: So *juvatum* is in *adjuvatum*, whence *adjuvatus*. *Voss. Etymol. p. 102.*

And thus much of the Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the first Conjugation.

CHAP. II.

Qu. What rule doth the Grammar give for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the second Conjugation?

An. For the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the second Conjugation the Grammar gives this Rule.

Secunda

Secunda Conjugationis communis præteritum.

Es in præsentii perfectum format ui

dus,

Es in præsentii.

Ut nigreo, nigras, nigrui.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That Verbs of the second Conjugation do form their Preterperfect tense of the second person singular of their Present tense, by changing *es* into *ui*; as of *nigreo nigras*, by such change is made *nigrui*.

Es in præsentii.] Not all Verbs in *eo* are of the second Conjugation (for *beo, creo, scree, meo, calceo, laqueo, nauseo, and enucleo*, and those that are compounded of any of them, as *recreo, permeo, illaqueo, &c.* are of the first Conjugation; and again *eo* and *queo* and their compounds, as *abeo, veneo, nequeo, &c.* are of the fourth Conjugation) but those only which have *es* in the second person, as well as *eo* in the first.

Ut nigreo nigras nigrui.] *Nigrui* is read in *Colum. l. 12. c. 48, Oliva cum nigruerint, nec adhuc tum præmatura fuerint; sereno calo distringere manu convenis.* But for *nigreo* Authors more familiarly use *nigresco*. *Ovid. 1. Trist. El. 3. Aquora nigrescunt ventis.*

Qu. Is there any exception from this general Rule?

An. From this general Rule there is this one large exception; *Jubeo excipe. Jubeo excipe jussi, &c.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

An. The meaning of this Exception is this, That there are Verbs of ten several terminations, which do not from *es* in the Present tense form a Preterperfect in *ui*.

Qu. What are these ten terminations?

An. Those ten terminations are *veo, ceo, deo, geo, leo, neo, queo, reo, voo, and ieo.*

Qu.

Qu. What Verbs in deo do not form a Preterperfect in ui?

An. In *deo*, *jubeo* doth not form its Preterperfect in *ui*, but hath *jussi* for its Preterperfect tense: So our Author — *jubeo excipe jussi*.

Qu. What Verbs in deo do not form a Preterperfect in ui?

An. In *deo* two Verbs, *mulceo* and *luceo*, do not form a Preterperfect in *ui*, but *mulceo* hath *mulsi*, and *luceo* hath *luxi*: So our Author — *Mulceo mulsi, Luceo luxi luxi*.

Qu. What Verbs in deo do not form a Preterperfect in ui?

An. There are eleven Verbs in *deo* here reckoned up by our Authr, which do not form their Preterperfect by changing *es* into *ui*: but some of them form it in *di* by changing *des* into *di*, and some form it in *si* by changing *des* into *si*.

Qu. What Verbs in deo form their Preterperfect in di?

An. In *deo* here are named eight Verbs that form their Preterperfect in *di*, viz. *sedeo sedi*, *video vidi*, *prandeo prandi*, *strideo stridi*, *pendeo pendi*, *mordeo morordi*, *spondeo spondi*, and *torleo torondi*. So our Author — *Sedeo sedi vide que*

Vuli vidi: sed prandeo prandi, strideo stridi, &c.

To these Verbs that form their Preterperfect in *di*, Mr. Farnaby adds *frendeo*, which makes *frendi*.

Qu. What Verbs in deo form their Preterperfect in si?

An. There be three Verbs in *deo* which form their Preterperfect in *si*, viz. *sudeo susi*, *video risi*, and *ardeo arsi*. So our Author —

Sudeo susi, video risi, habet ardeo arsi.

Qu. What is the meaning of that note annexed to this branch of exception —

Quatuor his infra geminatae syllabae

prima: *pendeo namque pependi, mordeo vultus-
inque momordi,* Quatuor his in-
fra.

Spondeo habere, spoſpon-di, rondeo vultus-ron-di.

An. The meaning of that Note is, That these four Verbs *pendeo, mordeo, spondeo* and *rondeo*, besides their changing *es* into *di*, do also double the first Syllable of their present tense in their Preterperfect tense, so that of *pendeo* is made *pependi*, of *mordeo* *momordi*, of *spondeo* *spoſpon-di*, and *rondeo* *ron-di*.

Qu. What Verbs in *geo* do L, vel R, ante not form their Preterperfect in *Geo*:

An. Such Verbs in *geo* as have L or R before *g*, do not form their Preterperfect in *ui*, but in *xi*, as *urg* *urxi*, *mulgeo* *mulxi* or which also is formed *mulxi*. So our Author. —

E vel *R* ante *geo* *fi* *flet*, *geo* *vertitur* *in* *fr*, *Urgeo* *urxi*, *mulgeo* *mulxi*, *dat* *quodque* *mulxi*.

¶ To these we may add *algeo* *alxi*, *fulgeo* *fulxi*, *indulgeo* *indulxi*, *ergeo* *erxi*.

Qu. Are there any Verbs in *geo* not having L or R before *geo*, which form a Preterperfect not in *ui*?

An. Besides those Verbs which have L or R before *g*, these three, *frigeo*, *lugeo* and *augeo* do form their Preterperfect not in *ui*, but in *xi*: as *frigeo* *frixi*, *lugeo* *luxi*, and *augeo* *auxi*. So our Author, *Frigeo* *frixi*, *lugeo* *luxi*, *habet* *augeo* *auxi*.

Qu. What Verbs in *leo* do not form a Preterperfect in *ui*?

An. There be three Verbs in *leo* which do form their Preterperfect tense in *ui*, but in *evi*: Which are *fleo*, and the two old obsolete Verbs *leo* and *pleo*, with their compounds *defleo*, *d. leo*, *impleo*, &c. So our Author, *Defleo* *delevi*, *pleo* *plevi*.

Defleo *delevi*, *fleo* *flevi*, *leo* *les* *levi*, *indague* *natum* *Qu.*

Qu. What Verbs in *neo* do
A *maneo mansi*. not form their Preterperfect in
ui?

An. There are two Verbs in *neo*, which have not ui
in their Preterperfect tense, namely *neo*, which hath
nevi, and *maneo* which hath *mansi*; So our Author,
—*Neo nevi. A maneo mansi formatur.*

Qu. What Verbs in *queo* do not form their
Preterperfect in ui?

An. There is one Verb in *queo*, which doth not
form a Preterperf. in *ui*, but *si*; and that is *torqueo*,
whose Preterperfect is *torsit*: So
Torqueo torsit. our Author — *Torqueo torsit.*

Qu. What Verbs in *reo* do not form a Preter-
perfect in ui?

An. There is one Verb in *reo*, which doth not form
its Preterperfect in *ui*, but in *si*; and that is *habeo*,
whose Preterperfect tense is *habuit*; So our Author,
Habeo vult habuit. — *Habeo vult habuit.*

Qu. What Verbs in *veo* do not form a Preter-
perfect in ui?

An. No Verbs in *veo* do form a Preterperfect in
ui, but all that end in *veo* in the Present tense have
vi in their Preterperfect tense; as *ferveo fervi*, *ni-
veo nivi*, and so the compound thereof *conniveo con-
nivi*, which also anciently hath had *connixi*: So our
Author, *Veo fit vi.* — *Veo fit vi, ut fervuo fervi,
Niveo & inde satum poscit conniveo nivi
Et nivi.*

Qu. What Verbs in *ieo* do not form their Pre-
terperfect in ui?

An. There be two Verbs in *ieo* which do not form
their Preterperfect in *ui*, but in *ivi* and *evi*; name-
ly *cico* which hath *civi*, and *vieo* which hath *vievi*;
So our Author *Cico civi.* — *Cico civi, vieque vievi.*

¶ *Sorbeo sorbui habet sorpsit quoque.* That *sorbeo* hath
sorbui appears from *Plin. l. 22. c. 18. His qui coagulum
lactis sorbuerint.* But *sorpsit* hath not. That Preter-
perfect

perfect tense if it be any where read out of composition (as hardly it is) is of *sorbo* of the third Conjugation from whence yet remains the Supine *sorptum*, read as *V. J.* saith in *Plin.* tho' *sorbitum* also, from whence *sorbitio* the verbal, is allowed of amongst most Grammarians. That, I presume which drew our Author to give this Verb these two Preterperfect tenses *sorbui*, and *sorpsi*, is because the compound Verb *sorbeo* is read with them both (unless we will allow of *absorbo* too, as well as *absorbeo*;) with *sorbui* in *Cic.* in *B. u.* *Sed tunc absorbuit aëlius quidam non insolite adolescentibus gloria;* with *sorpsi* in *Lucan.* l. 4. *Absorpsi penitus rupes & tella ferarum.* Tho' not only *Valerius Probus* and *Velius Longus* condemn the simple *sorpsi*, but *Caper* also dislikes *absorpsi*, tho' in *Lucan.* Some have gone about to confirm the use of *sorpsi* by a place in *Plin.* *Et vernatio utilis erit, si postquam sorpta fuerit, deinde rejicitur.* But *Alvar.* tells us, he could never find any such place, nor any body that named Book or Chapter, where it was to be read. Other compounds of *Sorbo*, as *exsorbeo*, and *resorbeo*, are by Grammarians allowed the same formations with *absorbeo*. But tho' I find many instances of *exorbui*; as *Cic. Phil.* 2. *Gustâras vilem sanguinem vel potius exsorbueras.* *Id.* 2. *Tusc.* *Fam decolorem sanguinem omnem exsorbuit.* *Id.* *pro Murar.* *Difficultatem exsorbuit;* yet I find none of *exsorpsi* as yet. And if the old Grammarians had much ado to allow *absorpsi* with an authority, much less would they have allowed *exsorpsi* without one. But I shall not contend with any about it. See *Voss. Etymol.* p. 104. *Rben.* p. 173. *Recher.* p. 60. *Gram. Gryphisw.* p. 39. *Alvar.* p. 237.

Hither, for likeness of termination of the Present tense, may be referred what is observed of *habeo*, namely that it is found in *Plaut.* *Asin.* Ac. 3. Sc. 2. & Ac. 4. Sc. 1. to have *babui*, or *habivi*. But that is only to be noted, not to be imitated; it is so very obsolete.

Mulceo mulsi.] See below in *mulgeo*.

Lu-

from *mulgeo* in *Plin.* l. 10. c. 40. *Caprisque cecitas, ut ita mulcere, aboritur.* Some for distinctions sake, as *Priscian* l. 9. noteth, said *mulxi*, when they would be understood to mean their word from *mulgeo*. And *Diomedes* delivers *mulxi* for the Preterperfect tense of *mulgeo*, only, whereas *Phocas* makes *mulsi* the common Preterperfect of both. But as *multra*, *multum*, and *Multitudo* shew there was *mulxi* of *mulgeo*, so that the same was also of *mulceo* is shewed, not only by that passage of *Sall.* l. 4. *Histor.* related by *Priscian*, wherein he hath, *Verbis permulsi*, but also by that of *Gellius*, l. 1. c. 11. *Nil adeo ingrediendis hostibus, atque in principis praeliorum ad aliam virtutemque aptius rati, quam si permulsi sonis minoribus non immodicè freverent.* From *mulsi* of *mulceo* comes *permulsus*, whence *Cic.* ad *Heren.* *Luctumur artem si ante quam leni voce permulsa sunt acri clamore compleantur.* But whether the like come of *mulgeo*, I cannot say, *Alvar.* p. 230. 240. *Voss.* Anal. l. 3. c. 23. *Danes.* Schol. l. 2. c. 11.

[*Frigeo. frixi.*] An instance of *frixi* perhaps may not be easie to give; but as *Alvarus* saith, it is understood by the compound of it, *refrigeo. seu refrigescio*; we may add *perfrigeo*; or *perfrigescio*. So *Cic.* 9. *Fam. Ep.* *Ego ceteri, qui animo aequo fero, unum vereor, ne hostia Caesaris refrixerit.* *Id.* pro *Plane.* *Nunc in causâ refrixit.* *Ter.* *Adelph.* 2. 2. *Ubi illiac rediero, altum agam. Nihil est, refrixeris res.* *Corn.* *Cels.* l. 1. c. 3. *At ei qui perfrixit, opus est Balneo primum invocato sedere, donec insudet, tum ungi.* *Priscian* l. 9. hath *frigui*, but without an example: So that the use of that Preterperfect tense now *refrixit*; but yet as *frixi* was of *frigeo*, so no doubt *frixi* is of *frigo*. *Alvar.* p. 240. *Voss.* Analog. l. 3. c. 23.

[*Lugeo luxi.*] *Lugeo* then and *luceo* have the same Preterperfect tense and that both in the singular and compounded Verbs. Hence *Agracius.* *Eluxit luxum deponit; illuxit cum lumen apparuit.* l. 9. 24

Leo les levi.] The simple Verb *levi* is grown out of use, though formerly used; from the Supine whereof, *Delet* (as *Vossius* saith) is called *le-um, qui let, hoc est delet omnia*. Yet it remains in the compound of it, *d. leo*. *Voss. Anal.* l. 3. c. 23.

Pleo ples plevi.] This old Verb derived from the Greek *πλέω*, and antiently in use (whence that of *Festus*, *Plentur antiqui etiam sine prepositi ut dicebant*) is now not used, remaining only in the compounds of it, *impleo, compleo, depleo, expleo, repleo*. *Voss. Analog.* l. 4. c. 47.

Ferveo fervi.] *Fervi* is rather the Preterperfect of *ferveo* antiently used (insomuch that in *Ter. Ad.* 4. 1. is read, *Cum fervis maxime, iam placidum quid ovem reddo*. So in *Virg. An.* 4. *Fam littora fervent flammis*;) yet grown out of use in *Quintillian's* time, insomuch that if any one *antiquus securus fervere breviter mediâ syllabâ dicat, deprehenditur vitiose loqui*, as he saith, *Institut.* l. 1. c. 6. Thence *Ter. Al.* 1. 2. *Sperabam jam deferviss. adolescentiam*. Of *ferveo fervi* changed by reason of the affinity of *b* and *v* into *ferbo*; *ferbui* is read in *Cic. deferbui. Cum adolescentia cupiditates defervuissent*; So he, *Orat. pro Cæl.* Thence also in *Horace.* 1 *Serm. Velutumque stola mea cum conserbui tra*; and in *Cic. pro Cæl. Si nimium efferbui videtur huius in gerendis inimicitiiis vis*—*Voss. Etymol. g.* p. 109. and *Analog.* l. 3. c. 24. *Alvar.* p. 242. *Schrevel.* in *Ter. Ad.* 1. 2. 71.

Niveo & inde scitum.] *Niveo* is an old antiquated word instead whereof the compound *conniveo* is in use; antiently taught in *Grammars*. This is read with two Preterperfect tenses; the one more usual, which is *connivi* (which yet *Rhenius* saith is formed of *connivere* of the third Conjugation) *Plaut. Menach.* 4. 3. *Qui connivi, ut me defrudes, ad eam rem affectas viam*. Thence *Aput.* hath *conniverat*; the other less used, namely *connixi*, cited by *Priscian* l. 9. from *Turpillus* an old Comedian. *Dum ego connixi somno, hic sit* pro

prospexit vigilans Virginem. Voss. Analog. l. 3. c. 24. Etymolog. p. 109. Alvar. p. 241. Rben. p. 180.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule, and the exception from it declined?

An. The words in this Rule and the exception from it are declined thus,

Nigreo, nigres, nigrui, nigrescere. The declining of
Jubeo, jubes, jussi, jubere, jussum. the words.

So beo, sorbes, sorbui, sorbere, sorbum.

Mulceo, mulces, mulsi, mulcere, mulsum.

Luceo, luces, luxi, lucere.

Sedeo, sedes, sedi, sedere, sessum.

Video, vides, vidi, videre, visum.

Prandeo, prandes, prandi, prandere, pransum.

Strido, strides, stridi, stridere.

Suadeo, suades, suasi, suadere, suasum.

Rideo, rides, risi, ridere, risum.

Ardeo, ardes, arsi, ardere, arsum.

Pendeo, pendes, pependi, pendere.

Mordeo, mordet, momordi, mordere, morsum.

Spondeo, spondes, sponsondi, spondere, sponsum.

Tondeo, tondet, totondi, tondere, tonsum.

Urgeo, urges, urxi, urgere.

Mulgeo, mulges, mulsi, mulgere, mulsum.

Frigeo, friget, frixi, frigere.

Lugeo, luges, luxi, lugere, lusum.

Augeo, auges, auxi, augere, ausum.

Fleo, fles, fleui, flere, fletum.

Deleo, delens, deleui, delere, deleium.

Impleo, implet, impleui, implere, impleium.

Neco, nes, neui, nere, neium.

Maneo, manes, mansi, manere, mansum.

Torqueo, torques, torxi, torquere, tortum.

Hareo, hares, haxi, hærere, hæsum.

Ferveo, fervet, servi, fervere.

Conniveo. connives, connivi, [connixi,] connivere.

Ciceo, Cies, civi, cicere, citum.

Vico, vies, vicui, vicere, victum.

And

And thus far of the Rule of the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the second conjugation.

CHAP. III.

Qu. **I**s there any one general Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the third Conjugation?

An. There is no one general Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the third Conjugation; but according to the different termination of the present tense, so there is a different formation of the Preterperfect tense, which is the meaning of that Prefatory verse, wherewith the Rules for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of that Conjugation are ushered in, viz.

Tertia Conjugatio.

Tertia praeeritum formabitur hic manifestum.

Qu. If a Verb of the third Conjugation end in *bo*, what Rule is there for the Preterperfect tense of that Verb?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs of the third Conjugation ending in *bo* is this—

Bo fit bi.

Bo fit bi, ut lambo lambi.

Qu. What is the meaning of that Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: That if a verb of the third Conjugation end in *bo* in the Present tense, the Preterperfect is formed of it by changing *bo* into *bi*, as of *lambo* by such change is made *lambi*.

Qu. Is there any exception from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there is this exception:

— *Scribo excipe scripsi,*

Et nubo nupsi; antiquum eumbo cubui der.

Qu. What is the meaning of this exception?

An. The meaning of this exception is this: That these two usual Verbs *scribo* and *nubo* do not form their

their Preterperfect tense of the present tense by changing *bo* into *bi*, but by changing *u* into *psi*; and the old Verb *cumbo* his, by changing *bo* into *bui*, and losing *u* from out of the middle of it. And to this exception may be added *glubo* which makes *glupsi*.

[*Vi lambu lambi.*] Calphurn. *Bel.* 10. *Nabu lambu* *ore liquoris.* Lucili 1. 23. *Fur uodasane puer quas lambat ore placenae.* For those that talk of *lambu lambui*, or *lambio lambivi*, we read, but follow not what they say in that.

[*Antiquum cumbo.*] Though the simple Verb *cumbo* be not in use, yet the compounds of it *accumbo*, *incumbo*, *discumbo*, *procumbo*, *recumbo*, *succumbo*, &c. are usual.

Q. How decline you the words of this Rule?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

Lambo, lambu, lambi, lambere.

Scribo, scribis, scripsi, scribere, scriptum. The declining of the words.

Nubo, nubis, nupsi, nubere, nuptum.

Cumbo, cumbo, cubui, cubere, cubitum.

Q. When a Verb of the third Conjugation ends in *co*, what is the Rule for the Preterperfect of that Verb?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect of Verbs of the third

Conjugation ending in *co* is this — *Co fit ci.*

Q. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That of a Verb of the third Conjugation ending in *co*, the Preterperfect tense is formed from the Present tense by changing *co* into *ci*; as of *ico* by such change is made *ici*; and so of *vinco* *vici*, save that this Verb beside the change of *co* into *ci*, loseth also *u* out of the middle of *ic*.

Q. Hath this Rule any exception?

An. This Rule hath this exception.

Vult parco pe- *Vult parco peperci*
perci. *Es parsi, dico dixi, duco quoque*
duxi.

Qu. What is the meaning of this exception?

An. The meaning of this exception is this; That *parco, dico, and duco* do form their Preterperfect tense differently from the Rule; the first by reduplicating the first letter of the word with *e* in the beginning, and changing of *a* into *e* in the middle, the two other by changing *e* into *x*.

[*Vi vinco vici.*] *Vinco* forms *vici* from the old Verb *vico*; from which Verb, saith *Vossius*, is derived *Nicapota*, the name of a Goddess, *Quae dat vincere & potiri*; and also *pervicax, qui ad victoriam perseverat.* *Voss. Etymol. p. 110.*

Vult parco p-perci & parsi.] *Peperci* is ordinary; *parsi* more rare, yet read in *Ter. Hec. 3. 1. Hanc sine ego vitam parsi perdere?* So *Plaut. Pan. 5. 2. Qui sit, enjatis, ne parseris.* *Vossius* also saith *parsisset* is in *Gen. 1. 5. c. 15.* But there, at least in my Book, it is *pepercisset*. Antiently it had *parcui* for a Preterperfect tense; thence the Supine *parcium*; and thence the Participle *parcius*, read in *Plin. 1. 30. c. 4. Italia parcium est vetere interdicto Patrum ut diximus*; If that be the right reading of the place, of which see after in *Hec raro aut nunquam.* And thence *parcitas* in *Sen. 1. 1. de clementia. Civitatis mores magis corrigis parcitas animadversionum.* *Alvar. p. 244.* and from him *Voss. Analog. 1. 3. c. 25.*

Qu. How are the words of this Rule, &c. declined?

An. The words of this Rule and Exception are declined thus;

Vinco, vincis, vici, vincere, victum.
The declining of *Parco, parcis, p-perci & parsi, par-*
the words. *cere, parcium & parsum.*

Dico, dicis, dixi, dicere, dictum.
Duco, duris, duxi, ducere, ductum. Qu.

Qui What is the Rule for the Preterperfect tense of a Verb ending in *do*?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of a Verb ending in *do* *Do fit di.*
is this: *Do fit di, ut mando mandī.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; That of a Verb ending in *do* in the Present tense, the Preterperfect tense is formed by changing of *do* into *di*; as of *mando* by such change is made *mandī*.

Qu. Are there any exceptions from this Rule?

An. There are three exceptions from this Rule.

Qu. Which is the first?

An. The first is of some, that beside the change of *do* into *di*, *do* also lose *n* out of the middle, as—
Scindo, scili dā; Fido fidi, fundo fudi.

Qu. Which is the second?

An. The second is of some, that admit of a reduplication in the beginning, as—
Tundo tundi, Pendo pependi, tendo tetendi, pedo pepedi, Fungo cadi cecidi, pro verbero cado cecidi.

Qu. Which is the third?

An. The third is of some, that change *do* into *si*, as
Cedo pro discedere sive locum dare cessi;
Vado, rado, lado, ludo, divido, trudo,
Clado, plaudo, rado, ex do semper faciunt si.

[*Ut mando mandī.*] *Liv. in Odys. Cum socios nostros mandisset impius Cyclops.* By this testimony *Priestian* proves *mando* to have antiently made *mandī*, not *mandui* nor *mandidi*, as some thought, which yet with him wants a Preterperfect tense. And however not only *Phocas*, but latter Grammarians, *Vossius*, *Farnaby*, &c. do allow of *mandī*. yet it appears by this, that it is a word rarely met withall; tho' *mansus* the Participle derived from it be more frequently found. *Cic. 2. de Orat. Atq; omnia minima mansa, ut aiunt, nutrices infantibus in os inferant.* *Quint. l. 10. c. 1. hath cibos menses;* and *Plin. l. 26. c. 12. Impo-*
narur vitæ vel mansa.

Sed scindosci di dat.] *Plaut. in Pseud. 3. 2. 42.* hath *scindidi*: Nam ego cicilendrum quando in patinâ scindidi. Which yet *Obertus Giffanius* thinks should be read *sciscidi*; and perhaps might rightlier be read *scescidi*, in as much as in *Gellius* from *L. Anim.* is read *scesciderat*. His words are these, l. 7. c. 9. *Præterea inveni à verbo scindo simili ratione, non sciderat, sed scesciderat dictum esse. Lu. Attius in Sotadicorum libro primo scesciderat dixit: Verba hæc sunt; Non ergo æquila ita, uti prædicant, scesciderat pectus.* But neither *scindidi*, nor *scescidi*, nor *sciscidi* are now in use. Suffice it that these be noted (and so the rest of like nature throughout these Tractates) in order to the reading of ancient Authors. Nor is it a marvel if *scind* make *scidi*, which was it self made of *scido*, (derived of the Greek Verb $\chi\iota\sigma\epsilon\iota\nu$) by putting into it as even as of *pago*, by the same interposition, was made *pingo*, derived of the Greek $\omega\gamma\epsilon\iota\nu$ of $\omega\gamma\omega$. *Vossius de Analog. l. 3. c. 26.*

Pendo pependi.] *Liv. l. 5. c. 5.* hath *pendissent* without the reduplication. *Dimidium ejus, quod Regi pependissent.* But that now is out of use.

Tendo tetendi.] *Tetendi* is found in *Sen. Herc. Fur.* *Es quâ plena rates carbasa tenderant.* *Propert. l. 3. Eleg. 7.* *At tibi qui nostro tendisti retia lecto.* But that is not enough to make it passible now.

Cedo cecidi.] *Cecidi* is put for *cecadi*: thence the first *ce* short, and the second syllable *ci* long. *Juv. Sat. 3.* *Ebrius ac perulans qui nullum forte cecidit—*

Cedo pro discedere—cessi.] And yet in the *Paedists*, *accedisse* is read for *accessisse*; the Antients declining Preterperfect tenses after the manner of Present tenses, as *Vossius* notes. *Analog. l. 3. c. 26.*

Vado.] The Preterperfect tense of this Verb hardly to be met with, but in the compounds of it as *evasisit* in *Cic. Catil. 2.* &c. unless in *Tertullian* who l. 4. *Pallio* c. 3. saith *Et à tempestate Osiridis, qua illum ex Lybiâ Hammon vasisit ovium dives.* For that

Marial as *Aldus* reads it, l. 12. Ep. 5. *Arctus labor est, & breve vasis opus*, others read *rasis*. And having no Preterperfect tense, it will have no Supine; yet the compounds have both.

Apuleius hath *rudivi*, but that is not enough to exempt *rudo* from the Rule, especially since it may be of *rudio* of the fourth Conjugation.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule and exception declined?

An. The words of this Rule, &c. are declined thus;

Mando, mandis, mandi, mandere, mansum.

The declining of the words.

Scindo, scindis, scidi, scindere, scissum.

Findo, findis, fidi, findere, fissum.

Tundo, tundis, tundi, tundere, tusum & tunsu.

Pendo, pendis, pependi, pendere, pensum.

Tendo, tendis, tetendi, tendere, tensum & tentum.

Pedo, pedis, pepedi, pedere, peditum.

Cado, cadis, cecidi, cadere, casum.

Cedo, cedis, cecidi, cadere, casum.

Cedo, cedis, cessi, cedere, cessum.

Vado, vadis, [vasi,] vadere, [vasum.]

Rado, radis, rasi, radere, rasum.

Lado, ladis, lasi, ledere, lasum.

Ludo, ludis, lusi, ludere, lusum.

Divido, dividis, divisi, dividere, divisum.

Trudo, trudis, trusi, trudere, trusum.

Claudo, claudis, clausi, claudere, clausum.

Plaudo, plaudis, plausi, plaudere, plausum.

Rodo, rodus, rosi, rodere, rosum.

Qu. Which is the Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs ending in Go?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs ending in Go fit xi.

Go is this; Go fit xi, no jungo junxi.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That if a Verb of the third Conjugation end in *go* in the Present tense, then the Preterperfect tense is formed of it by changing *go* into *xi*; as of *jungo* by such change is made *junxi*.

Qu. What exceptions are there from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there two exceptions.

Qu. Which is the first?

An. The first is more general, of all words, which have in them *r* standing before *go*; for they change *go* into *si*, as our Author saith. — *Sed R ante go vult si, ut spargo sparsi.*

Qu. Which is the second?

An. The second is of some particular words which do change *go* into *gi*; and that either without any other alteration, addition, or diminution, as in *lego legi*; or else with some other alteration; as of *a* into *e*, as of *ago* *egi*; or addition of reduplication to the beginning, as in *tango tetegi*, *pungo*, which beside the regular *punxi*, hath also *pupugi*, and *pango* or rather (as indeed it should be) the old Verb *pago pepigi*; or else diminution, as in *frango*, which besides the change of *a* into *e* also loseth *n* out of the middle making *fregi*; and so *pango*, which, besides the regular *panxi*, hath also *pegi*; for so our Author,

Et ago facit *egi*,

Dat tango tetigi, pungo punxi pupugique,

Dat frango fregi; cum signat pango pacisci

Vult pepigi, pro iungo pegi, pro cano panxi.

¶ *Go fit xi.*] So also *guo* in the compounds *stinguo*, viz. *extinguo*, *distinguo*, *restinguo*; *extinxi*. &c. For the simple Verb *stinguo*, though formerly used by *Marius* an old Poet in *Liv.* l. 25. *Namq; olus distinguet perduelles vestros*, as *Vossius* reads it; and also by *Lucretius* and *Cicero* in *Aratidis*, as *Priscian* l. 1 shews it, yet as *Vossius* saith of it, *pene exolevit.* *Vo de Analog.* l. 3. c. 27:

Dat tango tetigi.] This is from the old Verb *tango*, whence is *tagax*, saith *Vossius*, *Etymol.* p. 116. Hence *Plaut. Truc. 2. 2. Ne attigas me.* See *Quatuor his infra*, &c. in Conjug. 2.

Pungo punxi pupugique.] Tho' *Punxi* be regularly formed of *pungo*, yet as saith *Alvarus* (p. 247.) *pupugi* is the ordinary Preterperf. tense, and *punxi* is hardly to be found, unless in the Verbs compounded of it.

Dat frango fregi.] *Frango* is of the old Verb *frago*, whence *fragilis*; and thence it is *fregi*, and not *frenxi* in the Preterperfect tense.

Cum signat pango pacisci vult pepigi.] *Voss.* plainly saith, *Inepte docent pango in praterito facere pepigi & panxi, cum tantum habeat panxi.* Whence then is *pepigi*? Why from *pigo*, saith *Saturnius*, l. 1. c. 29. And so *Vossius* expressly, *Quare pepigi non à pango est, sed à pigo; pro quo posteriores dixere paciscor.* Which word *Priscian* l. 10. cites out of *Cic. l. 2. ad Herenn.* *Pacta sunt quæ legibus observanda sunt: hoc modo rem ubi pagant, oratione pagunt.* And it is to be found in *Quintil.* l. 1. c. 6. cited both by *Alvar.* and *Voss.* *Prima quoque aliquando positio ex obliquis invenitur, ut memoria reperio convictos à me, qui reprehenderant, quod hoc verbo usus essem pepigi. Nam id dixisse, summos auctores confitebantur, rationem tamen negabant permittere: quia prima positio paciscor, cum haberet naturam patiendi, faceret tempore praterita passus sum. Nos præter auctoritatem Oratorum, atque Historicorum, Analogiâ quoque dictum tuebatur. Nam cum in XII Tabulis legerimus, Ni ita pagunt; inveniebamus simile huic cadunt: unde non erat dubium, sic pepigi nos dicere, ut cecidi. *Alvar.* p. 247. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 27.*

Pro jungo pegi, pro cano panxi.] That *Pango* hath *panxi* appears from *Colum.* l. 11. c. 2. *Olearum taleam oportet cum panxeris, fimo & cinere missis oblinere.* And that it hath had *pegi*, appears not only from *Pacuvius* cited by *Priscian*, *Tonsillam pegi*

levo in litore : but also from *Cic. 1. de Leg. Requirit placere terminos, quos Socrates pegerit* ; where saith *Vell. pegerit nihil aliud est quam panxerit*. But of this distinction of our Author's, *pro jungo pegi, pro cano panxi*, I see no ground. When *pango* is applied to *Verses* or *Poems*, as where *Cicero* saith to *Tiro*, *Pangis aliquid Sophoclaum*, I suppose it refers to the composition of them, and not to the singing, and however in that sense hath no more propriety to this one Preterperfect tense, than any other.

Qu. How are words in this Rule and exceptions declined ?

An. The words in this Rule and exceptions are declined thus ;

The declining of the words. *Jungo, jungis, junxi, jungere, junctum.*

Spargo, spargis, sparsi, spargere, sparsum.

Lego, legis, legi, legere, lectum.

Tango, tangis, tetigi, tangere, tactum.

Pungo, pungis, pupugi, [& punxi,]ungere, punctum.

Frango, frangis, fregi, frangere, fractum.

Pango, pangis, panxi, [& pegi,]ingere pactum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect of Verbs ending in *bo* ?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *bo*, is this ;

Ho fit xi ; trabo seu traxi docet, & vebo, vixi.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this ; * That Verbs of the third Conjugation ending in *bo*, do form their Preterperfect tense of the Present tense, by changing *bo* into *xi*, as of *trabo* by such change, is made *traxi*, and of *vebo*, *vexi*.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined ?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus,

Trabo,

trabo, trabis, traxi, trahere, tra-
sum.

vebo, vebis, vexi, vebere, ve-
sum.

The declining of
the words.

Qu. What is the Rule for the preterperfect
tense of Verbs ending in *lo*?

An. The Rule for the Preter-
perfect tense of Verbs ending in *Lo* fit ui.
is this: *Lo fit ui, colo seu colui.*

Q. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; That
Verbs of the third Conjugation ending in *lo*, do form
their Preterperfect tense of the Present tense, by
changing *lo* into *lui*, or *o* into *ui*: as of *colo* by
such change, is made *colui*.

Qu. Is there any exception from this Rule?

An. From this Rule are excepted some particulars
ending in *lo* [with two *l*] which change *lo* into *li*,
either without any other addition, or change; as
Psallo psalli; *sallo salli*; *vello velli*; which hath had,
and whose compounds yet have *vulsi*,; or else with
some change, and addition, as *sallo fefelli*; *cello* (in
the compound of it *percello*) *ceculi*; *pello pepuli*; For
so our Author—

Psallo excipe cum p,
Et sallo sine p, nam salli format utrumque:
Dat vello velli, vulsi quoque, fallo fefelli,
Cello pro frango cesuli; pello pepulique.

¶ *Psallo excipe cum p, & sallo sine p.* Both these
Verbs form *salli*; yet *salli* of *psallo* hath *p* before it
in the Preterperfect as well as in the Present tense,
say both *Danes.* and *Voss.* and before them both, *A-*
var. *sallo facit salli salsum*; *dat psallere psalli*, saith
he, p. 247. Thence as *Priscian* l. 10. cites *Sall.* l. 3.
Hist. saying, *Parte consumptâ reliquâ cadaverum ad di-*
turnitatem usus sallerent. Whereby *Sallo* of the third
appears to be a distinct Verb from *salio* of the fourth,
so he also cites *Bassus* l. 2. *Lyricor.* saying, *Calliope*

princeps sapienti psallerat ore. By which *Psalli* of *psallo* appears a distinct Preterperfect from *salli* of *sallo*.

Dat vello velli, vulsi quique.] *Velli* is in *Cic.* 6. *Verr. Tum illa ex patellis & sturibulis quæ vellerat, in scitè & in aureis poculis illigabat.* But *Servius* denies any such word as *vulsi* to be read, though *Charisius* & *Priscian* give to this Verb both *vulsi* and *veli*; who are followed by *Despauterius*, *Aivarus*, *Vossius*, *Richerius*, *Ramus*, *Farnaby*, *Bu les*, *Haynes*, *Harris*, *Fasz Berenyi*, &c. yet *Rhenius*, *Bird* and *Shirley*, take the part of *Servius*, and are only for *veli*. I suppose the difference may be easily compounded, the one side meaning that *vulsi* is not read in the simple Verb; the other side, that it is read in the compounds. That *vulsi* hath been read, appears by the Participle *vulsus* derived from it, and used by *Livie*, l. 6. b. *Pun. Aræ, foci, deum delubra, sepulchra majorum vursa, temerata, ac violata.* So *Quintil.* l. 8. *Corpora siquis vursa atque fucata muliebriter comat fastidiosa sunt ipso formæ labore.* So *Martial.* *Mens est Pannice vursa tibi.* And *Lucan.* l. 6. *Non eget ingessis, sed vulsis pectore telis.* But yet that it is now in use, I yet see not proved by any example. Even *Vossius* himself when he goes to prove it by the Authority of *Ovid. Met.* l. 8. produceth but an example of *revulsi*. *A sylvis sylvas, & ab arvis arva revulsi.* Who elsewhere hath *Aurea Phryxæ terga revulsi avis.* Whence *Cic.* 13. *Phil. In quibus tu es, videlicet consularis, cujus totus Consulatus est ex omni monumentorum memoriâ revulsus, or evulsus* as some read. And so *Luc.* is said to have *avulsi*. But still no example of the simple *vulsi*. When it appears, then let it be owned and used. And even in the compound *Cicero* is confessed by *Vossius* to prefer *veli*, which he useth *Attic.* 5. l. 20. --- *Honorificis verbis omnes injurias revelimus superiores.* And l. 8. *Ep.* 15. *Quæ me convellerunt de pristino Statu.* And the use of the same in *Ovid* and *Virgil* is shewed by *Vossius* l. 3. *de Analog.* c. 28.

Cello pro frango ceculi.] This Verb *cello* which here is said to have *Ceculi* for its Preterperfect tense, and afterwards intimated to have *Cellui*, where in the Rule for the Supines from Preterperfect tenses in *ui*, *cellui* is said to have *celsum*; I say this Verb *cello* is by *Alvarus* said to be utterly obsolete. The meaning then of our Author herein is, not that *cello* the simple Verb hath *ceculi* or *celui* (as if any of those words were to be used) but that the compounds thereof do form Preterperfect tenses ending in those terminations. And so indeed one of them, *viz.* *percello* hath *perculi*. *Æn.* 5. *Perculis, & fulvâ moribundum extendit arenâ.* So *Plaut.* *Epid.* 4. 2. *Perij, plaustrum perculi.* *Ter. Eun.* 2. 3. *Perculeris jam tu me.* Of which Verb yet the Supine is *perculsum*. Whence the Participle *perculsus* read in *Sall. Jug.* *Ita percussa nobilitate post multas tempestates novo homini consulatus mandatur.* So *Lucan.* l. 7. *Gelidusque in viscera sanguis Percussa pierate coit.* As if it were from *perculsi*, which some labour to establish from the Authorities of *Terence*, *Horace*, *Cicero*, and *Lucan*. But in all the cited places learned Criticks read *perussit*. But other compounds of it, as *antecello*, *excello*, *præcello* have *antecellui*, *excellui* and *præcellui* for their Preterperfect tenses: from the two latter, whereof are formed the Supines *excelsum* and *præcellum*, the former having no Supine. This Preterperfect tense in *ui* *Priscian* would have formed from Verbs in *eo*, *viz.* *excelleo*, &c. and goes about to prove it from *Plaut.* and *Cicero*. And *Ausonius Poeta*, de usu antiq. *Locut.* l. 1. c. 11. names three places in *Cic.* for *excelleo*. *De Orat. In Oratoribus verò Græcis quidem admirabile est, quantum inter omnes unus excelleat.* *Ib.* *Non quod sola ornent, sed excelleant.* And in *Lal.* *Quamvis licet excelleas.* But the more certain evidence is for *extello*, which beside what is said for it in *Orators*, is evinced by that of *Lucret.* l. 1. v. 27.

Omnibus ornatum voluisti excellere dictis. See *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 28. So then, that our Author saith of *cello*, *ceculi* and *culsum* he means of *percello*; and what he saith of *cellui* and *cellsum*, he means of *excelllo* and *præcello*; and also of *antecello*, so far as it is capable of it.

Pellopepulique.] Of *pello* they seem antiently to have said *pulsi*; whence regularly is the Supine *pulsum*, and thence the participle *pulsus*. For so *Ulpian* l. 70. ad *Edictum*. *Marcellus autem ait, si quis jus habens pecoris ad aquam appellendi, plura pecora adpulserit.* But now it is out of use. See *Voss. Analog.* l. 3. c. 28.

Q. How are the words of this Rule and exception declined?

An. The words of this Rule and exception are declined thus;

The declining of	<i>Colo, colis, colui, colere, cultum,</i>
the words.	<i>Pfallo, pfallis, pfalli, pfallere.</i>
	<i>Sallo, fallis, falli, fall re, falsum.</i>
	<i>Vello, vellis, velli, [& vulsi] vel-</i>

lere, vulsum.

Fallo, fallis, fefelli, fallere, falsum.

[*Cello, cellis, ceculi, & cellui, cellere, culsum.*]

Percello, percellis, perculi, percellere, perculsum.

Excello, excellis, excellui, excellere, excelsum.

Pello, pellis, p-puli, pellere, pulsum.

Q. What Rule is there for the preterperfect tenses of Verbs ending in *mo*?

An. For the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs ending in *mo* there is this Rule.-- *Mo fit ui, vomo seu vomui.*

Q. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; that Verbs of the third Conjugation which end in *mo* do form their Preterperfect tenses of their Present tense by changing *o* into *ui*; as of *vomo* by such change is made *vomui*.

Q. Is there any exception from this Rule?

An.

As. From this Rule divers words are excepted; As (1.) one that changes *o* into *i*, viz. *emo emi*. (2.) Four which change *o* into *si*, or (as we now corruptly write) *psi*, which are *como compsi*, *promo prompsi*, *demo dempsi*, *sumo sumpsi*. (3.) One that changes *mo* into *si*, viz. *premo pressi*. So our Author goes on----

Sed emo facit emi,

Como petis compsi, promo prompsi, adjice demo
Quod format dempsi, sumo sumpsi, premo pressi.

[*Como petis compsi.*] This and the other three words are written in their Preterperfect tenses, and so in their Supines with *p* interposed, not only by many of our own Grammar writers, as the Author of the *Rudiments*, *Harrius*, *Bird*, *Shirley*, *Haynes*, *Fasz-Berenyi* (if that learned *English* writing *Transylvanian* may be accounted ours) but also by Foreigners, as *Richerius*, *Rhenius*, *Ramus*, yea, by *Alvarus* and *Desputerius*; and no marvel, since, as *Ramus* tells us, some in *Priscian's* time, or before it; yea, and *Priscian* himself thought good so to write them, and that *Euphorie gratia*; and so in old Books you may read *impium* and *tempium*. But in the judgment of *Vossius* this faulty writing, done as he saith *vitiōse ac prater talium naturam*, *Etymolog.* p. 118. who also there tells us, that *Ter. Saur.* liv. de *Orthographia* left out the *p*, and so did *Victorinus*; and according to this writing do both the *Gryphisw. Gram.* and our own *Farnab.* and *Burles* write them; whose judgment and way I should prefer before the other, if obstinately corrupt custom would but permit us to take up the new *sumsimus*, and lay down the old *mumpsimus*.

[*Premo pressi.*] Yet *Cato* as if the Preterperfect tense of it were *premi* (or as loving, like some other of the Antients, to keep the consonant of the Present tense in the Preterperfect tense) hath *permerint* formed from thence. *Ubi factores vestibus premerint.* So he cap. 66.

Qu. How are the words in this Rule, and its exceptions declined?

An. The words of this Rule and exceptions are declined thus;

The declining of
the words.

Vomo, vomis, vomui, vomere, vomitum.

Emo, emis, emi, emere, emtum.

*Como, comis, comsi, comere, com-
tum.*

Sumo, sumis, sumsi, sumere, sumtum.

Demo, demis, demsi, demere, demtum.

Premo, premis, pressi, premere, pressum.

Q. 1. What is the rule for the preterperfect tenses of Verbs ending in *no*?

No fit vi.

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs ending in *no*, is this; *No fit vi, sino seu sivi.*

6. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That of a Verb of the third Conjugation ending in *no* the Preterperfect is formed from the Present tense by changing *no* into *vi*; as of *sino* by such change is made *sivi*.

Qu. Are there any exceptions from this rule?

An. From this Rule there are four exceptions.

Qu. Which is the first exception?

An. The first is of one word which changes *no* into *si*, viz. *temno temsi* (corruptly also written *tempsi*.)

Qu. Which is the second exception?

An. The second is of three words, which though they change *no* into *vi*, yet do admit of a Metathesis, or transposition of the *r*, and vowel before that, which goes before *no* (and whereof the first also changes *e* into *a*;) viz. *Sterno stravi; sperno sprevi, cerno crevi.*

Qu. Which is the third exception?

An. The third is of one word, viz. *lino*, which besides its regular Preterperfect tense *livi*, forms two irregular ones, viz. *lini* and *levi*.

Qu.

Qu. Which is the fourth Exception?

An. The fourth Exception is of *gigno, pono, and cano*, which in their preterperfect tenses have *genui, posui, and cecini*. So our Author...

—*Temno excipe tempfi*

Dat sperno speravi, sperno speravi, lino levi, Interdum lini, & livi; cerno quoque crevi; Gigno, pono, cano, genui, posui, cecini dant.

¶ *Sino seu fivi.*] Anciently there was also read *fni*. Thence *Fer. And. 1. 2. Sini, animum ut exple-ret suum*. So *Schrevelius* now reads it (though *Farnaby* reads *Sivi*) and so *Donatus* saith it was read *anti-què* - who observes the same Author in *Adelp. 1. 2.* used *fivit*, which some read *sit* (but that is but a Syncope for *fivi*) and some manuscripts *Sinit*, saith *Vossius, Aialog. 1. 3. c. 29.* where from *Priscian* he shews, that *Varro, Rutilius* and *Scaurus* so used it. Yet it may be better to forbear it.

Temno excipe tempfi.] For the corrupt writing of *tempfi* for *tem'i* see before, upon *Cemo petit compfi*. But the simple *temfi* it self, and *temtum* derived thence are hardly, if at all to be found, as say both *Farnaby* and *Vossius*; and accordingly, *Alvarus* gives the Rule for it warily thus: *Dat tempfi temp-tum temno, si l-geris usquam*: yet not only *Fasz-Berenyi*, and *Burles*, and most other of our English Writers except *Sbirley*, but *Rhenius*, yea and *Des-pauterius* confidently own them; I suppose because they read *contemfi* and *contemtum* in the com-pound frequently. But that such a preterperfect tense and Supine, as *temfi* and *temtum*, have been in use, not only the compound *contemfi* and *con-temtum* doth, but the simple verbal *temtor* read (say both *Voss.* and *Stephanus*) in *Seneca's Agamemnon*, ver. 599. would clearly shew, if that reading were unquestionably right, as indeed it is not, being in *Farnabies* Edition of that Author, not *temtor*, but *contemptor*. *Solus contemptor levium deorum.*

Stephanus.

Stephanus read it, *Solus est temptor levium deorum* from him *Vossius*, I suppose, did cite it.

Lino levi, interdum lini & livi.] *Levi* is read in *Hor.* l. 1. *Carm.* Od. 20. *Vile potabis modicum Sabinum Canthari*, quod ego ipse testâ conditum *levi*; and though both *Alvarus* and *Despauierius*, *Faz Berenji* and *Harris*, *Danefius* and the *Rudiment* writer, yea *Ramus* and *Rickerius* own all the three *levi*, *lini*, and *livi*, yet *Koffius*, *Farnaby* and *Burles* own no more but the first, *levi*: the *Gryphism.* *Gram.* and *Haine*, *levi* and *livi*, *Rhenius*, *lini vel levi*; *Shirley*, *levi* only in his Text, yet with *lini* and *livi* referred to by an * in his Margin. The matter I suppose, is, that as *Hayne* in his Margin notes, *livi* and *lini* were anciently used: and accordingly in *Colum.* l. 12. c. 50. we find *livi*. *Nova dolia vel serias crassâ gummi liverunt*; and in *Cato.* c. 69. *Si rectè liveris in dolium quinquagenarium cumini*, p. 1111. *satiū erit*. So *lini* in *Quintilian's Declam.* *Casi Mariti inquit tui cruore parietem linisti*: but that now they are grown out of use. Whereupon, those Authorities notwithstanding, *Vossius* saith, *Nullum vulgo ex hisce præteritis probant, sed levi*. He had besides these three named another also, namely *linij*, whence *Varro*, *Cum oblinierit vasa*. So *Colum.* l. 6. c. 8. *Partem alliorumso, & balliculâ linire*: but that he saith is from *linio* of the Fourth. *De Analog.* l. 3. c. 29.

Cerno quoque crevi.] All agree that *cerno* makes *crevi*, (though some look upon it as a word grown out of use, and therefore in their Rules rather use, some compound of it, as *Farnaby* *decerno*; and *Hayne* saith, *cerno Compositum dat crevi*, and that it doth so, when it signifies to enter upon, or possess, to judge or determine, is not disputed. For *Cic. Attic.* 6. 1. in the first notion saith, *Debet etiam fratris Appij amorem erga me cum reliqua hereditate crevisse*. In the second notion *Plaur. Cistel.* 1. 1. *Cum ego antebac te amavi, & mihi amicam esse crevi, mea Gymnasium,*

& matrem tuam : tum id mihi aperuisti, tu atque hæc.
 Which words Varro repeating in his l. 6. de ling.
 Lat. adds immediately after them (and speaking of
 crevi) that valet constitui : and thereupon saith, Ita-
 que hæres, cum constituit se heredem esse dicitur cerne-
 re, & cum id fecit, crevisse. Whereupon that in
 Plaur. cistel. 2. l. which is ordinarily read, Satis
 tibi istuc in corde certum est ? Scaliger, that Gyant in
 Critical Learning, reads cretum est : And Vossius
 saith, Idem significant cretum & decretum, quod con-
 stitutum, aut certum. Whence Sallust. Orat. ad Cæ-
 sar. saith, Equidem mihi decretum est, nihil tam ex alio
 reperiri posse, quod non cogitanti tibi in promptu sit. But
 whether it have crevi, when it signifies to see, that
 is said pro, and con. Skirley and the Ruliment Wri-
 ter give it crevi, cretum in the sense of seeing, and
 beholding ; and so the Grammar of Gryphwald. But
 Burles saith, cerno to see wants the preterperfect
 tense and Supines : So Farnaby, Pro video cerno caret
 præterito adeoque Supino. So Richerius, Cerno pro vi-
 deo, præteritum & Supinum repudiat. So our Author
 afterwards, A video cerno vult vidi. And so others :
 for saith Vossius, de Analog. l. 3. c. 29. Cer-
 no tum tantum crevi & cretum facere aiunt, quando de
 hæreditate sermo est. Yet saith he again, contrarium
 evincit Priscianus illo Titinnii in Gemini: Simul ut pue-
 ras has noctu suspirare crevi. i. e. vidi, saith he, whence
 Dan-fius, Cerno pro video olim crevi. And Alvarus,
 crevi pro vidi, judicavi, usi sunt præsci. And there-
 fore Rhenius speaks more warily ; Cerno pro video
 ferè caret præterito & Supino. So Sebast. Duisbur-
 gens. Præteritum & Supinum verbi cerno extra compo-
 sitionem ræreter leguntur : significat autem video ; cit-
 ing that of Plaur. Cistel. 1. l. for it. And so Vos-
 sius having in his Eymolog. p. 118. given it crevi
 and cretum, adds a note to shew in what sense he
 meant it, namely, Cum sermo est de adeunda hæredi-
 tate. Verum in videndi notione vix præteritum ac Su-
 pinum.

pinum ejus reperias. So that if the *construer* of these Rules, and the *Translator* of this Grammar, had rendered this word by one of the other significations, rather than by [*to discern*] it had perhaps done better: unless their meaning were to intimate, not that the simple verb *cerno*, but the compound *discerno* did make that Preterperfect tense. And it may be best to forbear the use of it, till more weighty Authority shall appear to justify the so using it. See *Danesh. Schol. Edit. 2. p. 234.*

Gigno genui] *genui* is ordinarily read, but rather from *geno*, than from *gigno*, which word was used by *Varro, R. R. l. 1. c. 40. Primum semen quod est principium genendi id duplex.* And *ib. Quadam enim ad genendum propterea usque adeo parva, ut sint obscura.* So by *Lucret. l. 1. Aut erit ut possint in eo res esse, genique.* So by *Censorinus, c. 15. Hic sive quod ut genamur curet, sive quod una geniur nobiscum, sive etiam quod nos genitos suscipit ac tuetur, certe à genendo genius appellatur.* So by *Severus, Apuleius*, and many others of the Ancients, and not refused by *Paulus* and *Ulpian*, as *Vossius* shews, *Analog. l. 3. c. 29.* though now it be disused. And therefore *Vossius* saith, *Gigno præterito caret, sed mutatur genui à geno*; and so *Farnaby* and *Rhenius* say.

Pono posui.] *Priscian* out of *Plaut. Vidularia*, and *Apul. in Hermag.* shews that *pono* of old had *posui*. Whence in *Plaut. Asin. 3. 1.* is now read, *Quin posui repositi remum.* and *Casin. 4. 4. Pene exposui cubito.* and *Curcul. 4. 3. Triginta minas quas ego apud te deposui.* Which (*Catullus* also *Carm. 35.* hath *Quam mater prope Deliam Deposuit olivam.* But 'tis now out of use.

Cano cecini.] *Servius* on *Georg. 2* saith, *Sic etiam ab eo quod est cano, non cecini, sed canui dicebant.* Thence *Sall.* as *Priscian, l. 10.* testifieth, hath *Cornicines occanvere.* But now as *cecini* is the only used Preterperfect of the simple *cano*, so is *cinui* the only usual.

usual termination of the Preterperfect tenses of the Verbs compounded of it, *concino, incino, accino, occino, percino, præcino, recino, sucino*.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule and the Exceptions declined?

An. The words of this Rule, The declining of and Exceptions are declined the words. thus :

Sino, Sini, Sivi, Sinere, Situm.

Temno, temni, [temsi,] temnere, [temsum.]

Sterno, sterni, stravi, sternere, stratum.

Sperno, sperni, sprevi, spernere, spretum.

Lino, lini, levi, [lini & livi,] linere, litum.

Cerno, cerni, crevi, cernere, cretum.

Gigno, gigni, genui, gignere, genium.

Pono, poni, posui, ponere, positum.

Cano, canis, cecini, canere, canum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the preterperfect of Verbs ending in po?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect of Verbs ending in *po* is this : *Po fit psi, ut scalpo scalpsi.* *Po fit psi.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That verbs of the third Conjugation ending in *po* do form their Preterperfect of the Present tense by changing *o* into *si*, or *po* into *si* : as of *scalpo* by such change is made *scalpsi*.

Qu. Are there any words excepted from this Rule?

An. From this Rule are excepted two words : whereof the first is *rumpo*, which besides that it loseth *m* out of the middle, changes *o* into *i* [or *po* into *pi*] as *rumpo rupi* : the second is *strepo*, which changes *o* into *ui* (or *po* into *pui*) of *strepo* forming *strepui*. So our Author :

—— *Rumpo excipe rupi ;*

Et strepo quod format strepui : crepo quod crepui dat.

Crepo.

Crepe quod crepi dat.] Two Grammarians besides our Author, viz. *D. Spauterius* and the *Rudiment Writer* own *crepo* as of the third Conjugation. But for those two I find twelve, that take no notice of it; and *Vossius* and *Farnaby* are two of them; and saith *Danefius*, *Crepe tertia conjugationis non lego*, *Schol.* l. 2. c. 11.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule and Exception declined?

An. The words of this Rule and Exception are declined thus: the words. *Scalpo, scalpis, scalpsi, scalpere, scalpium.*

Rumpo, rumpis, rupi, rumpere, ruptum.

Srepeo, Srepiis, Srepiis, Srepere, Sreptum.

Qu. What is the rule for the preterperfect of Verbs in quo?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of verbs ending in *quo* is this: *Quo fit qui, ut linquo liqui.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That of a Verb of the third conjugation ending in *quo* a Preterperfect tense is formed ending in *qui*: as of *linquo*, by such change, and the loss of *u* out of the middle, is made *liqui*.

Qu. Is no word excepted from this Rule?

An. From this Rule is excepted *coquo* which forms its Preterperfect tense by changing *quo* into *xi*: So that of *coquo* by such change is made *coxi*. So our Author: —*coquo demito coxi*.

[*Linquo liqui.*] Perhaps *liqui* might be made the Preterperfect tense of this verb, to distinguish it from *linqui* the Present tense of the Infinitive Mood Passive.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule, &c. declined?

An.

An. The words of this Rule, The declining of
Te. are declined thus (at least in the words.
 the compounds of this verb,)

linquo, linquis, liqui, linquere, lictum.

coquo, coquis, coxi, coquere, coctum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the preterperfect
 tense of Verbs ending in *ro*?

An. The Rule for the Preter- *Ro fit vi.*
 perfect of Verbs ending in *ro* is

this: *Ro fit vi, sero ceu pro planto & semino sevi.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That of
 a verb of the third conjugation ending in *ro* the Pre-
 terperfect tense is formed by changing *ro* into *vi*;
 as of *sero*, by such change, is made *sevi*.

Qu. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are five exceptions.

Qu. Which is the first Exception?

An. The first is of one which forms *ro* into *rui*,
 viz. *sero* in the other significations that it hath, be-
 sides that to *sow*, or *plant*; as *sero serui*.

Qu. Which is the second Exception?

An. The second is of two which form *ro* into *ri*;
 viz. *verro verri*, and *curro* (with a reduplication of
cu) *cucurri*.

Qu. Which is the third Exception?

An. The third is of two which form *ro* into *ssi*;
 viz. *uro* which makes *ussi*, and *gero gessi*.

Qu. Which is the fourth Exception?

An. The fourth is of one which forms *ro* into *si*-
vi; viz. *quero* which hath *quæsi*.

Qu. Which is the fifth Exception?

An. The fifth is of one which forms *ro* into *rivi*;
 yet with the loss of its first vowel *e*, viz. *tero* which
 makes *irivi*. So our Author, having named *sevi* for
 the example of the Rule, adds an Exception of the
 same Verb in another sense, saying—

Quod

Quod serui melius dat mutans significatum ;
Vult verro verri [& versi] uro ussi, xero xessi,
Quero quæsiui, xero xivi, curro cucurri.

¶ *Quod serui melius dat mutans significatum.* Our Author speaks as if it were the same verb, that made *serui*, and *serui*, whereas to *Vossius* it seems more probable, that they are two several Latine verbs, derived from 2 several Greek verbs. *sero*, *serui* from *ἐσθ* *ordino*, and *sero serui* from *σπείρω* or *σπερῶ* *sero*, the *o* being left out. And as to *sero* signifying to order, &c. though divers Grammarians as *Despauter* *Bird*, *Rhenius*, *Shirley*, *Falck-Berenyi*, *Burles*, *The Rudiment Writer*, and *Gryphis Grammar* do positively give it a Preterperfect and a Supine, *serui sertum*, as if now in use : yet others speak more warily of it, as of a verb that anciently had that Preterperfect and Supine, and now only did retain it in the compounds of that Verb. Thus *Vossius*, *sero serui sertum antiquè*. Thus *Alvarus*, *Sero apud vetustissimos etiam serui fecit, ut ex Ennio & Catone constat apud Priscianum ; Supinum sertum, &c.* Thus *Farnaby* having spoken of *sero* to plant, and coming to this *sero* saith, *In aliâ verò significatione composita serui sertum*. Thus *Hayne*, *Ro fit vi veluti sero vult pro semino serui*. At composita dabunt serui cum significatum Mutant. Thus *Harvris*, *sero serui sertum non usitatum nisi in compositis*. Lastly, *Danesius* saith, *Simplex autem serui sertum tunc utarî licet, quando apud classicum aliquem Scriptorem invenias. Schol. l. 2. c. 11.* It were to be wished, that the former sort had justified their assertion by some Authority : In the mean time till that be produced, it is evident that such a Preterperfect and Supine there hath been, not only by what is seen in the compounds of it, *osero, consero, insero, desero, &c.* which have *serui* in their Preterperfect tense, and *sertum* in their Supine ; but by *sertus* the participle remaining yet used in the simple : whence *Lucan. l. 10.* hath *coronas nardo sertas*, as *Alvarus*

ites him ; and also by the noun *sertum* a Garland, so called saith *Trebelius à sertis*, i. e. *digestis in vicem floribus frondibusque, ex quibus ab initio fieri coronæ solebant.*

Vult verro verri & versi.] In giving *versi* also as well as *verri* for a Preterperfect to this verb, I find our Author agreeing with *Despauser*, whose Rule for this is, *Verro ri, si, dato versum*: and *Harris*, and the *Rudiment Writer* agree with our Author. But *Vossius* and *Farnaby*, *Rhenius* and *Fair-Berenyi*, *Richterius* and *Burles*, *Ramus* and *Hayne*, the *Gryphisw. Grammar*, and *Shirly* own no such preterperfect as *versi*. *Priscian* of old, as both *Vossius* and *Alvarus* tell us, saith that *verro* makes *versi* according to *Servius*, but *verri* according to *Charilius*, which, saith he, speaking of this latter, *usus comprobatur*. And then from *Licen. Macer* cites, *etiam reliquias averrerunt*: and from *Publius, cellas servorum converri*, for the confirmation of it, I perceive that true which *Diomedes* saith, that it is no easie matter to find any Preterperfect tense of this verb. And though out of respect to the forenamed Grammarians, who deliver *verri*, though none but that, for the Preterperfect tense of this verb, I presume, upon the account of what *Priscian* saith, I may allow of *verri*: yet of *versi* I shall conclude with *Alvarus, versi tunc licebit utaris, cum legeris apud Classicos*. So be pag. 249. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 30.

Tero trivi.] Anciently *terui* was used. Thence *Plut.* in *Pseud.* 3. 2. speaking of Mustard-seed saith: *Priusquam teruerunt oculi ut exstiterent facit*, as *Priscian*, l. 6. saith *Plaut.* writ that, which latter Editions have *triverunt*. And *Tibull.* l. 1. el. 4. *Aut operi insuetas atteruisse manus*. But *terui* is grown out of use, and *trivi* only remains. Insomuch that *Virgil*, as *Velius Longus* observes, when his verse would have given him way to have said *terui*, chose rather to say *trivi*, in *Ecl.* 2.

Nec

Nec te pœniteat calamo trivisse labellum. So 2. Gen. *Hinc radios trivere rotis.* Voss. Analog. l. 3. c. 30.

Curro cucurri.] Tertullian l. de fuga in persec. hath *curri* without the reduplication. *Pedibus tisti, curristi nummis.* But though he *run* before, yet I see no body follow after him, in this use of the simple Verb; yet many *concur* with him in the like use of some of the compounds of it.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words in this Rule
The declining of *Sc.* are declined thus:
the words.

Sero (to plant) *seris, sevi, serere, satum,*

Sero (to set in order) *seris, [serui] serere [sertum, Verro, verris, veri [verfi] verrere, versum,*

Uro, uris, ussi, urere, ussum.

Gero, geris, gessi, gerere, gestum.

Quæro, quæris, quæsi, quære, quæstum.

Tero, teris, trivi, terere, tritum.

Curro, curris, cucurri, currere, cursum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the preterperfect of Verbs ending in *so*?

An. The Rule for the Preter-
so formabit *sivi.* perfect tense of verbs ending in
so is this; *So velut accerso, arcesso,*
incesso, a que laceſso formabit *sivi.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, That of a verb of the third Conjugation ending in *so*, a Preterperfect tense is formed by changing *so* into *sivi*, as of *accerso* and *laceſso*, by such change, is made *accersivi* and *laceſsivi*.

Qu. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are two Exceptions; The first is of one verb which turns *so* into *si*, viz. *viso* which makes *visi*, And the second is of two verbs which turn *so* into *sui*, viz. *pinso* *pinjui*, and the

the old verb *deposui* which maketh *deposui*. Sic *visi*
visi, sed pinso pinsui habebit.

Accerso] The writing of *accerso* for *arcesso*, as if
 it were another verb from it, as our Author here
 makes it. is by an overgrown error (as *Vossius* calls
 it) become so prevalent, that it will not readily be
 de deposited. Many Grammarians as *Alvarus*, *Vos-*
sius, *Ramus*, *Danefius*, *Farnaby*, *Burles*, *Shirley*, *Har-*
ris, and the *Rudiment Writer*, own no such word but
 rather cashier it. But what then, so long as our
Author, and *Richerius*, and *Sebast. Duisburgensis*, and
Rhenim, and the *Grammar of Gryphiswald*, and *Hayne*,
 and *Bird*, and *Fasz-Berenyi* continue it? And not
 only so, but *Dictionaries*, and the extant Editions
 of Authors so have it: Hence *Ter. And. 3. 3.* as
 well in *Farnaby's* as *Schrevelius's* Edition, *Si in rem*
est utrique, ut fiant, accersi jube. So *Ad. 3. 1.* *Non*
adeſt, qui accersat Aescbinum. and *ib. 4. 4.* *Eo ne*
obstetricem accersat. But such a word as *accersio* of
 the fourth conjugation there is (unless that also be
 a mistake of *accersio* for *arcesso*, which also is read
 of the fourth conjugation.) *Liv. l. 1. de 3. Placere*
itaque patrem accersivi (though *Voss. Etymolog. p. 121.*
 alledge that to prove *arcesso* of the fourth, and read
 it *arcessivi*) *Cæs. l. 5. v. Gall. Ex continenti alios*
accersiri jubet, which yet again in other Books is
 read *arcessi*. *Sall. Fug. Metellos prope cunctos Sena-*
torii ordinis ex hybernis accersiri jubet. *Id. ib. Tamen*
postremo Syllam accersiri jubet.

Arcesso.] This verb is now of the third conjuga-
 tion: Thence *Sall. in Fug. Metelium omnibus concio-*
nibus capitis arcescere. and *ib. Quos pecunie captae ar-*
cescebant. But anciently it was of the fourth. Thence
Vossius Etymolog. p. 21. cites from *Plautus*, *Arcessi ho-*
stias. And thence *arcessiri* in *Livy*, as we noted be-
 fore.

Incesso.] I find two Grammarians agreeing with
 our *Author* herein, and not excepting *incesso* from
 the

the Rule of turning *so* into *fui*; They are Mr. Bird, and the Rudiment Writer. But the general current of Grammarians is against them, and for *incesso* to make *incessi*. So *Alvarus, Vossius, Rickerius, Rhenius, Danesius, Farnaby, Burles, Harris, &c.* Again Authorities for *incessi* we have plenty of, both in *Alvarus* and *Vossius*. So *Cæs. 3. B. Gall. Exercitui quidem omni tantus incessit ex incommodo dolor. Liv. l. b. Pun. Ingens ipsum cupido incesserat Tarenti potiundi, Tacit. l. 3. Hist. Fuere qui uxorem L. Vitellii Triariam incesserant, Id. l. 3. Annal. Quoties valetudo adversa Flaminem Dialam incessisset.* But for *incessivi* I meet not with any one Authority. And yet I am loth that this should pass as one of the Errors of *Lilly*. What then shall we say for *incessi*? Why that it is a Syncopated Preterperfect tense, put for *incessivi*; first *incessi* being put for *incessivi*, and then *incessi* for *incessit*. Such Syncopes I find in other verbs of the same termination in this Rule. Thus *Liv. l. 10. ab U. C. Per biduum laceßiere* (for *laceßivere*) *hostem. Tacit. l. 12. Annal. Pugnam manu capessit*, (for *capessivit*.) *Ter. Phorm. in Prolog. Venußi poeta non laceßisset*, for *laceßivisset*) prior. So *Tacit. 13. Annal. Qui nondum honorem capessisset* (as of *capessi* for *capessivi*.) So *Id. l. 4. Hist. Nuli unquam sub Nerone periculum facessit* (for *facessivisset* of *facessivi*) as of *facessi*. And why may not all these places which are produced to instance that *incesso* makes *incessi* be Syncopated Preterperfect tenses, of the same nature with these? Assuredly *Vossius de Analog. l. 3. c. 31.* produces them upon that account. For having reckoned up some of them, he adds *Etque istæ σνϋνομή multo usitatissima in incesso*, and then alle lges *Columella* saying *l. 12. Pluvia incesserunt. Gellius* in his *li. 1. c. 2.* saith, *In theorematibus tantum nugilibus, & puerilium isagogarum commentationibus oblectantes objurgatione ista incessuit.* Thence some gather as if *incesso* had made *incessui*.

How

How much more probable is it, that through some mistake, *incessivi* was there read, if not for *incessivi* yet for *incessi*. And the rather because *Ludovicus Carrio* in that very place reads *incessivi*. As the case is, though I should rather use the used Syncopated Preterperfect tense *incessi*, yet I should think not to use it otherwise than as a Syncopated preterperfect tense of *incessivi*, even like as *obit* is used for *obivit*. Yet this still I say with humble submission to better judgments, and Authorities.

Atque lacesso.] That this verb forms *laccessivi* in the Preterperfect tense is plain, *Cic. pro Dom. Nos se Antoni nulla laccessivimus injuriâ. Id in Pison. Responsione me inimicâ homo promptissimus laccessivit.* But there are read Syncopated Preterperfect tenses of it. *Liv. l. 10. ab U. C. Per biduum laccessière hostem. Cic. Phil. 2. Tu ne verbo quidem violatus, ultro maledictis me laccessisti. Ter. Phorm. Prol. Vetu' si potea non laccessisset prior.* Thence *Caper* reading in *Lucil. l. 14. laccessisse* took *laccessi* to be the Preterperfect of *laccesso*. But the Supine of this verb or rather participle derived from the Supine, sheweth *sivi* to have been the Preterperfect tense of it. *Tacit. l. 4. Hist. Nos quinquam toties laccessiti, jure victoria id solum verbis addidimus, quo pacem tueremur. Claudian. l. de be. Get. Saep laccessitam, sed non impune fatemur Ausoniam.* All that can be said against this is this: That *laccessi* is of *laccesso* of the fourth conjugation, and *laccessi* of *laccesso* of the third. Whereto I say, that such a word as *laccesso* of the fourth conjugation hath been in use. Thence *Columel, l. 9. c. 8. speaking of Bees, saith, solent novitate cæli laccessi.* But it doth not follow, that this must needs be a Preterperfect tense of the fourth conjug. because it ends in *vi*, unless all preterperfect tenses of verbs of the third conjug. that end in *ivi* be preterperf. tenses of the fourth conjug. which will not be granted, since *trivi* of *tero* was never pretended to be a preterperfect

fect tense of the fourth conjugation. Though again I grant where the Supine of three or more syllables hath *itum* with *i* long, it is most probable. And the case be so, as it is in this, and many more verbs then it must be said that those verbs as they are now used, are each one verb made up of two, one of the third, and another of the fourth conjugation both partly in use, and partly out of use, in use the Present tense of the third conjugation, and preterperfect of the fourth: but out of use in the preterperfect of the third, and present tense of the fourth, unless in such verbs as retain both preterperfect tenses, which some do. And perhaps the same may be said of verbs of the fourth conjugation which have preterperfect tenses not in *ivi*, or other preterperfect tenses besides that in *ivi*; namely that what they have not agreeing with the Analogy of the fourth conjugation they have and retain from insignificant, sometimes used, but now disused verbs of the third conjugation.

Sed tolle capeſſo capeſſi, Quodque capeſſivi facie
There was no great reason to except *capeſſi* from the Rule, any more than the rest. For this hath *capeſſi* ordinarily. For *Cic. l. 4. de Rep.* cited by *St. A.* *de civ. dei*, hath *Rempub. capeſſivit*, *Tacit. l. 5. Ann. Principium tanti facinoris capeſſivere. ib. pugnam manu capeſſivit*. Thence by a Syncope is formed *capeſſo* used by *Tacit. l. 13. Annal. Senatorij ordinis; sed nondum honorem capeſſiſſet*. Unless we will say *capeſſo* to be the preterperfect of this verb *cap-ſſo*, and *capeſſivi* the preterperfect of *cap-ſio* of the fourth conjugation now disused.

Faceſſo faceſſi.] *Voſſ.* gives this verb *faceſſivi* its preterperfect tense, as well as *faceſſi*. And *Farnaby*, making *faceſſi* to be but a Synocopated preterperfect formed from *faceſſivi*. And so *Alvianus* *faceſſo iidem faceſſivi*. That of *Cic. l. 1. Ver. Ipse faceſſo metuere incipies, ne innocenti periculum faceſſis*

Principium

Priscian witnesseth in some books was read *facefferis*, which must come from *faceffivi*, and as *Alvarus* saith, *propius vero est*. And it appears to be so, because the Supine of this verb is *faceffitum*, which both *Vossius* and *Alvarus* insist upon, urging for proof that of *Cic. 6. Verr. Antequam audissent e negotium faceffitum*. If this may not be admitted, because *faceffivi* is not punctually any where now read (at least to my remembrance) then it must be said, that as there is now *faceffo* of the third conjugation, whose preterperfect is *faceffi*, whence *Tacit. 4. Hist. Nul'i unquam sub Nerone periculum faceffisset*; So anciently there was *faceffio* of the fourth conjugation whose preterperfect tense was *faceffivi*, from whence *facefferis* in the forenamed place of *Cic. 1. Verr.* if that were the true reading of it; and *faceffitum* the only remaining Supine of this verb.

Sed pinso pinsui habebit.] This preterperfect tense *Probus* shews from that of *Pomponius*, *Neque molis molui, neque pilu pinsui*. In which Author is also read *condepsui*. *Partem inspui, conclusi, condepsui*, i. e. from the simple *depsu* *depsui*, which *Cato, c. 90.* hath more than once, saying: *Id ubi excoxeris, dponis, bene oleo manum unguis, depsitoq; primum pusi, postea magis depses, oleo tangis, depsitoq; dum facere poteris turundas*--- *Catullus* hath *perdepsui*, *Epigr. 69. Patru perdepsuit ipsam uxorem*.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

The declining of the words.

An. The words of this Rule, the words. are declined thus:

accereso, accersis, accersivi, accercere, accersitum.

arcesso, arcessis, arcessivi, arcessere, arcessitum.

incesso, incessis, incessi, incesere.

laceffo, laceffis, laceffivi, laceffere, laceffitum.

capffo, capeffis, capeffivi, & capeffi, capeffere, capffitum.

faceffo, faceffis [faceffivi &] faceffi, faceffere, faceffitum.

*viso, visis, visi, visere, visum. **

Pinso, pinfis, pinsui, pinsere, pinsitum, pinsum & pistum,
 + If *visum* be not the only Supine of *video*.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of verbs ending in *sco*?

An. The Rule for the preterperfect tenses of verbs ending in *sco* is this: *sco fit vi, ut pascor pavi.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That of a Verb of the third conjugation ending in *sco* the preterperfect is formed by changing *sco* into *vi*: as of *pascor* by such change is made *pavi*.

Qu. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule are excepted three words; First *pascor*, which in the formation turns *sco* into *sci* with a reduplication of *po* in the beginning. Secondly, *disco* which turns *sco* into *ci* with the like reduplication of *di*. Thirdly, *quinsco* which makes *quexi*. So our Author

— *Vult pascor pposci,*
Vult didici disco, quexi formare quinsco.

[*Quexi formare quinsco.*] Of this verb some Grammarians take no notice, that I find, in their Grammars: as *Vossius, Hayne, Farnaby, Burks.* Of those that do take notice of it, most read it *conquinsco*, and give it the preterperfect tense *conquexi*; as *Rimus, Alvarus, Richerius, Seb. Duisburgensis, &c.* Two agree with our Author in reading it *quinsco quexi*, viz. *Shirley* and the *Rudiment Writer*. But whether we should read *quinsco*, or *conquinsco* is the doubt. Of *conquinsco* *Voss. de Anal.* l. 3. c. 29. brings an example out of *Pomponius*: *At eum ut conqu xi, interim mulieres conspiciunt.* But of *quinsco* I find no example. Yet if *Rhenius, Duisburgensis*, and the *Gram. of Gryphius*. say true, that there is *ocquinsco* as well as *conquinsco* (and indeed I find *Stephanus* quoting two places out of *Pomponius*, where *ocquinsco* is used; the one in *Prohibere*:

--- *Nisi*

... *Nisi ipſius orans uliro qui ocquinifceret*: The other in *Piflore*. *Nifi nunc aliquis ſubito obviam occurrit mihi, qui ocquinifcat*) then no doubt but *quinifco* is the ſimple verb, of which thoſe two are compounded. I ſuppoſe they are all antiquated words, whence the above-named Grammarians give them no place in their Grammars: And it matters not much which of them is named. It may not be amiſs to tell you from *Voffius*, what *conquinifco* means: and that (ſaith he) is, *ſe cernuum inflectere, quod faciunt alvum exoneraturi*: as *venit a conquinire, hoc eſt cunire*. Where by the way we may note, that it is rather a compound of *con* and *quinifco* put for *quinio*, or *cunio*, then a ſimple.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

The declining of the words.

An. The words of this Rule, &c. are declined thus:

Pafco, paſcis, paſvi, paſcere, paſtum.

Polco, poſcis, popoſci, poſcere.

Diſco, diſcis, didici, diſcere.

Quiniſco, quiniſcis, quexi, quiniſcere.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect tenſe of Verbs in *to*?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tenſe of Verbs ending in *to* is this: *To fit ii. ut verio verii.*

To fit ii.

Qu. What is the meaning of that Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: That of a verb of the third Conjugation ending in *to*, the Preterperfect tenſe is formed from the Preſent tenſe, by changing *to* into *ii*, as of *verio* by ſuch change, is made *verii*.

Qu. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are Excepted five words. Firſt *ſiſto* (taken actively for *to make to ſtand*) which beſides the change of *to* into *ii* takes in *s* before *i*, and loſeth *s* after it, ſo that of *ſiſto* is made *ſiſii*.

Secondly *mitto*, which turns *to* into *fi*, and beside loseth its first *t*, so that of *mitto* is made *missi*.

Thirdly *peto*, which turns *to* into *tivi*, so that of *peto* is made *petivi*, and of that again, by a Syncope, *petii*.

Fourthly *sterto*, which turns *to* into *tui*, making in its preterperfect tense *stertui*.

Fifthly *meto*, which turns *to* into *sui*, and takes in *s* before *sui*, so that of *meto* is made *messui*.

So our Author ——— *Sed sisto notetur*
Pro facio stare activum, nam jure sibi dat.
Dat mitto missi, petii peto five petivi.
Sterto stertui habet, m. to messui.

[*Sed sisto notetur pro facio stare activum.*] *Sisto* hath two significations: or rather there are two verbs of this denomination, the one *Active* signifying to *stop* or *make to stand*, and the other *Neuter* signifying to *stay* or *stand*: and the *Active sisto* hath a preterperfect tense of its own here named *sisti*: but the *Neuter sisto* hath no preterperfect of its own, but (*precarium habet prateritum steti* as *Richerius* saith) borrows *steti* the preterperfect of *sto*; whence our Author afterward. *A sto sisto steti tantum pro stare.* *Vossius* distinguisheth the preterperfect tenses of these verbs thus: *Activum prateritum est* [*Antea illum illic sisti: nunc hic eum sisto:*] *At neutrum prateritum est* [*Antea illic stetit; nunc hic sistit.*] *Eymolog.* p. 122. And *Analog.* l. 3. c. 31. he gives examples of the *Active* signification from *Cato* in *Agell.* l. 2. c. 14. *Quid si vadimonium capite observo sistisses?* and *Paul Furi.* c. *Ita stipulatus sum, te sisti in certo loco, si non stiteris.* And here, which is a wonder, *Grammatici non certant.*

[*Sterto stertui habet.*] Thence *Perf. 6. Sat.* *Cor jubet hoc Enni, postquam destertuit esse Maonides.* This verb saith *Vossius*, juxta aliquos *sterti* facit; and *Rhenius* saith it makes *stertui* and *sterti*. But in *Alvarus* the Rule is exceptive to any thing else, but *stertui*.

Stertuit

stertuis a sterto tantum saith he. Neither do *Priscian*, or *Valerius Probus* own any other preterperfect but *stertui*. If any contest be, example must decide it : and till then I think we may hold us as we are, and be quiet.

Meto messui.] I suppose the simple preterperfect of this verb is hardly, if at all, to be found, which made *Diomedes* and *Charifus* give it for a verb wanting the preterperf. tense. But that it once had one, if at least now it may not be allowed by them to have one, is evident by that of *Cato*, l. 2. *de Origin.* cited by *Priscian* l. 10. *In campo Tyburti, ubi bordeum demessuit.* Nor do the latter Grammarians quarrel about this.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined ?

The declining of

An. The words of this Rule, the words.

Ec. are declined thus :

Verto, vertis, verti, vertere, versum.

Sisto, sistis, sisti, sistere, statum.

Mitto, mittis, misi, mittere, missum.

Peto, petis, petivi, petere, petitum.

Sterto, stertis, stertui, stertere.

Meto, metis, messui, metere, messum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *ecto* ?

An. The Rule for the preterperfect tense of verbs ending in *ecto* is this, *Ab ecto fit exi, ut flecto f-xi.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this, That of a Verb of the third Conjugation ending in *ecto* a preterperfect is formed from the Present tense, by changing *ecto* into *exi* : as of *flecto* by such change is made *f-xi*.

Qu. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule ?

An. There are no Exceptions from this Rule : only our Author names two verbs which besides the regular preterperfect tense in *xi*, have another

in *xui*, namely *pesto pexi*, and *pexui*; and *necto* which hath *nexi* and *nexui*. So our Author saith:

—*Pesto dat pexui, habetque*

Pexi: etiam necto dat nexui, habet quoque nexi.

Unto which Grammarians add *plecto*, which, they say, makes *plexui* and *plexi*.

¶ *Pesto dat pexui habetque Pexi.*] *Pexui* was ordinary in *Priscian's* observation: but *pexi* more rare, chiefly asserted by *Charisius*, by whom it was avouched from the Authority of *Mecenas* in his *Ostia*: *Pexisti capillum naturæ muneribus gratum. Asper* hath another preterperfect tense for this verb, namely *pestivi*; which perhaps he concluded to be from *pestitum* a Supine of it, having the middle Syllable short; whence in *Colum.* l. 10. the participle *pestitus*: *Verum ubi jam puro discrimine pestita tellus*; and l. 12. *Præparata sunt & pestitæ linæ*. But *Vossius* having said of this preterperfect tense, that he hath not yet found it in any good Author, it will be best to let it alone. *Alvar.* p. 251. *Voss. Etymolog.* p. 121. and *Anolog.* l. 3. c. 31.

Etiam necto.] *Nexui* is shewn from that of *Virgil.* *Æt.* 5. *Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis.* *Nexi* is shewed from *Lucil.* l. 5. *Hic solus vigilavit epinor, & cum id mi visus facere est, tum retia nexit.* So *Mecenas* in *Diomed.* *Nexisti retia lecto.* See *Danesh. Schol.* l. 2. c. 11.

Plecto plexui & plexi.] *Farnaby* gives both these preterperfect tenses to this verb (So *Burles*, so *Voss.* in his Grammar, So *Rickertius*, The *Rudiment Writer*, and *Faſz-Berenyi*.) Yet touching *plexi* he gives a note, that it gave that preterperfect tense *antiquè*, *Plecto plexui & antiquè plexi*, so he, and therein he follows *Priscian*, who gave the same note of it. Yet *Despauterius*, *Alvarus*, *Rhenius*, *Ramus*, the *Gryphisw. Gram.* *Hayne*, *Harris*, *Bird*, *Sbirley* give it no other preterperfect but *plexi*. And of *plexi* *Priscian* himself gives an example out of *Levius* in his *Erotopægnion*.

rotæ pagnion. Capiti meo, repidans, libens Insolita plexis munera. But of *plexui* I see no example but one produced by *Voss.* out of *St. Hierome* in lib. *Jud.* c. 16. *Si septem crines capitis mei licio plexueris.* Whereupon he speaks of it by way of diminution, *Plecto plexui format, saltem in significatione implicandi.* *De Analog.* l. 3. c. 31. Which one would a little wonder at, that in his *Etymolog.* p. 121. should read, *Plexui nonnullis videtur esse a plecto quando significat implico, nesto: plexi verò quando significat punio.* Sed hoc discrimen non observatur. Potius eo differunt, quod *plexui* sit usitatus, *plexi* in usu esse desierit. In such difficult investigations it is easie to mistake. *Vab, censent hominem me esse? erravi.* So he in the Comedy. *Ter. Adelph.* 4. 2. Where Grammarians differ either from others, or themselves, Authority must carry it. if there be any, else it is best to let all alone, at least in my opinion.

Qu. How are the words of
The declining of this Rule declined?
the words.

An. The words of this Rule
are declined thus:

Plecto, plectus, plexi, plectere, plexum.

Pecto, pectus, pexi, & pexui, pectere, pexum.

Nesto, nestus, nexi, & nexui, nestere, nexum.

Plecto, plectus, [plexi & plexui] plectere, plexum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect
tenses of verbs ending in *vo*?

An. The Rule for the Preter-
perfect tenses of Verbs ending in
vo is this: *Vo fit vi, ut volvo volvi.*

Qu. What is the meaning of that Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: That of
a Verb of the third conjugation ending in *vo*, the
preterperfect is formed from the present tense, by
changing *vo* into *vi*, as of *volvo*, by such change, is
made *volvi*.

Qu. Is there any Exception from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there is one word excepted, namely *vivo*, which in the Preterperfect tense changes *vo* into *xi*, so that of *vivo* is made *vixi*.

Qu. How are the words in this Rule declined?

An. The words in this rule are declined thus :

Volvo, volvis, volvi, volvere, volutum.

Vivo, vivis, vixi, vivere, vixtum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect tense of a Verb ending in *xo*?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of a Verb ending in *xo* (if there were any need of any) might be this: *Xo fit xui.*

Qu. What is the meaning of that Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: That of a verb of the third Conjugation ending in *xo*, a preterperfect is formed by changing *xo* into *xui*; as of *texo* by such change is made *texui*: and so of *nexo* (if there be any such verb of this conjugation) by such change is made *nexui*: For so our Author, *Nexo ut nexui habet, sic texo texui habebit.*

[*Nexo nexui habet.*] Such a verb as *nexo nexui* is not to be read in *Richerius*, nor in *Gram. Gryphisw. Farnaby, Burles, Hayne, Bird, Harris, Shirley, Far-Berengi*, nor the *Rudiment Writer*. Notwithstanding *Ramus* and *Deshauterius* own it. *Alvarus* saith, if ever it were it is now out of use. *Rhenius* saith it is in *Acacius*, but now disused. *Vossius*, though in his *Etymolog.* he mention it not, yet in his *Analog.* l. 3. c. 35. he hath two instances of it, the one of *Attius* from *Priscian* and *Diomedes*, *Nos continuo ferrum eripimus, omnibus manicas neximus*; the other from *Livius* in *Odyssea* cited in *Priscian* l. 9. *Nexebant multa inter sese flexu nodorum dubio.* It may perhaps be best to allow such a verb as this of this conjugation, yet to look

look upon it as an antiquated verb, and forbear the use of it.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule, declined?

The declining of the words.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus :

Nexo, nexu, nexui, nexere, nexum.

Texo, textis, texui, tex-re, textum.

Qu. What Rule is there for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *cio*?

An. For the the Preterperfect Fit *cio ci*.
tense of Verbs ending in *cio*, the

Rule is this : Fit *cio ci* ; ut *facio feci, jacio quoque jeci*.

Qu. What is the meaning of this rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this : That of a verb of the third Conjugation ending in *cio*, the Preterperfect is formed from the Present tense, by changing *cio* into *ci*, and the *a* (if there be any) that goes before it, into *e* : as of *facio* by such change is made *feci* ; and so of *jacio jeci*.

Qu. Are there any Exceptions from this rule?

An. From this Rule two old verbs are excepted, namely, *lacio* and *specio*, which turn *cio* into *xi* ; so that of *lacio* is made *lexi*, and of *specio*, *spexi*. So our Author : *Antiquum lacio lexi, specio quoque spexi*.

[*Lacio lexi, specio quoque spexi.*] These two verbs some Grammarians own without any note of their being antiquated, as *Harris*, *Shirley*, and the *Rudiment Writer*. Others set them down but as obsolete verbs ; as *Daneshius*, *Alvarus*, *Rhenius*, and *Duisburgensis*. I suppose both do it for the sake of the verbs compounded of them, to shew their composition and declining. Others not so much as mention them, but only verbs compounded of them, *afficio*, *afficio*, &c. as *Farnaby*, *Burles*, *Richerius*, and the *Gram. Gryphis*. I suppose this is because, as is noted by Mr. *Hayne*, *Hæc sæpe occurrunt composita, nunquam simplicia*. Old we find them, and as old let us leave them.

Qu.

Qu. How are the words of the declining of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus :

Facio, facis, feci, facere, factum.

Facio, jacio, jeci, jacere, jactum.

[*Lacio, lacio, lexi, lacere, lectum.*]

[*Specio, specis, spexi, specere, spectum.*]

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *dio*?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *dio* is this : *Fit dio di, ut fodio fodi.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That of a verb of the third Conjugation ending in *dio* the preterperfect tense is formed from the present tense by changing *dio* into *di* : as of *fodio* by such change, is made *fodi*.

Qu. There being no Exception from this Rule how is *to-dio* declined?

An. *Fodio* is declined thus :
Fodio, fodis, fodi, fodere, foffum.

[*Fodio fodi.*] This verb hath also been of the fourth conjugation. Thence in *Colum. l. 11. c. 2. Runcari & adhuc fodiri possunt.* So in his *lib. de arborib. c. 30. Sed omnibus annis fodiri ante Calend. Mart. & interpretari oportet.*

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect of Verbs ending in *gio*?

An. The Rule for the preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *gio* is this : *Fit gio, seu fugio, gi.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That of a verb of the third Conjugation ending in *gio* the preterperfect tense is formed from the present tense, by changing *gio* into *gi*, as of *fugio* by such change is made *fugi*.

Qu.

Qu. There being no Exceptions from this Rule how is *fugio* declined? The declining of the word.

An. *Fugio* is declined thus :

Fugio, fugis, fugi, fugere, fugi-um.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *pio*?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *pio* is this : Fit *pio pi*, ut *capio cepi*. Fit *pio pi*.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this, that of a verb of the third conjugation ending in *pio*, the preterperfect is formed from the present tense by changing *pio* into *pi* : as of *capio* by such change (with the change also of *a* into *e*) is made *cepi*.

Qu. Are there any exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule are excepted three verbs : First, *cupio* which forms *pio* into *pivi*, as *cupi cupivi*. Secondly *rapio*, which forms *pio* into *pui*, as *rapio rapui*. Thirdly *sapio*, which forms *pio* both into *pui*, and into *pivi*, as *sapio sapui*, and *sapivi*. So our Author :

—*Cupio excipe pivi* :

Et rapio rapui, sapio sapui, atque sapivi :

[*Cupio excipe pivi*.] That is, *cupio* makes *cupivi* : *pivi* being by an *Aphæresis* put for *cupivi*. This verb anciently hath been of the fourth conjugation. Thence *Lucret.* l. 1. ---*Confringere ut arcta Naturæ primus portarum claustra cupiret*. *Ovid.* 3. *Fast.* *Mars videt hanc, visamque cupit, potiturque cupit*.

[*Sapio sapui atque sapivi*.] Of the old Grammarians *Asper* and *Diomedes* were for *sapivi* and *sapii* ; *Charissus* for *sapui*, or *sapivi* ; *Caper* for both ; *Probus* and *Priscian* for *sapui*. The latter Grammarians mostly are for *sapui* and *sapivi*, as *Despauwerius Alvar.* *Voss.* *Rhenius*, *Farnaby*, &c. And there are evidences that *sapivi* was anciently in use. So *Navius*, *quanto*

ego plus sapiui, qui— Thence in *Martial* l. 9. Ep. 6. *Nubere vis Priscæ, non miror Pauli, sapisti*, for *sapivisti*. So *Plaut. Rud.* 4. 1. *Pol magis sapisset, si dormivisset domi*. Thence in *Cic. Attic.* 4. 5. *Vix aliquando te auctore resipivi*; and thence by contraction in *Ter. Heaut.* 4. 8. *Te intelligo resipiss-*. But for *sapui* which many are only for, as *Rickerius* and *Hayne*, and *Bird*, and *Shirley*, and *Harris*, (and of those that are for both, some prefer it before *sapivi*, as being more usual; *sapuitamen vulgo usitatus est*, saith *Voss*. *sapio nunc sapius quidem facit sapui*; so *Duisburgensis*. *Sapui videtur ceteris usitatus*; so *Alvarus*. *Sapio sapivi olim nunc sapui*; *Gram. Gryphisw.* (I see no example produced, but one out of *Plaut.* and that very same which we before produced for *sapi*, by contraction put for *sapivi*; which saith *Vossius* according to the Edition of *Putschius* is read, *Pol magis sapuisset, si dormivisset domi*, who yet confesses *Camæarius* to have read it *sapisset, idque ex MSS orum fide*. I suppose the frequent use of *sapui* in the compounds of this Verb, *desipio, desipui, resipio resipui*, &c. is the cause of the ones being so much preferred before the other by Grammarians, I say still let use be Umpire. To this Verb some give two Supines, one with the middle Syllable long, the other with the middle Syllable short, some give but one, not determining of whether form; and some again deprive it of both. Its having a Supine with *i* long in the middle, proceeds from a supposition of what *Diomedes*; cited by *Danes.* as a witness for it, thought (but without any proof from Authority, as *Alvarus* notes) that it was also of the fourth Conjugation. And so *Duisburgensis*; *Sapio sapiui sapitum, penultima longa; quia olim fuerit quartæ conjugationis*. But saith *Alvarus*, *sapitum media seu longa seu brevi non videtur usitatum*, and then 'tis best letting it alone unused, unless this liberty be so enlarged, that what hath been said by any one, may be said, and used by all;
which

which yet the old *Romans* seem not willing to give way unto.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Capio, capis, capi, capere, captum.

Cupio, cupis, cupivi, cupere, cupitum. The declining of the words.

Rapio, rapis, rapui, rapere, rapsum.

Sapio, sapis, sapui, [et sapivi,] sapere, [sapitum.]

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect of Verbs ending in *rio*?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *rio* is this; *Fit rio ri, ut pario peperi.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this; That of a Verb of the third Conjugation ending in *rio*, the Preterperfect tense is formed from the Present tense by changing *rio* into *ri*: as of *pario* by such change, (with the change also of *a* into *e* redoubled with *p* the first consonant of the word) is made *peperi*.

[*Pario peperi.*] This is said to have made *parii* antiently: but that, if ever it made it, was of *pario* of the fourth Conjugation, one example of which *Varro* in his l. 4. L. L. produceth out of *Ennius*, *Ova parere solet genus penneis condecoratum.* And another out of *Manilius*, *Latona parit casto complexu Fovis.* I am apt to think rather, that *parui* was antiently a Preterperfect tense of this Verb, my reason is because *paritum* with *i* short, was antiently the Supine of this Verb, from whence by a *Syncope* is made the present Supine *paritum*; and that the *i* in *paritum* was short appears, because that Vowel in *pariturus*, derived immediately from it, is short. So *Ovid.* *Lucinam novies, novies paritura vocavit.* Now this could

could not come from *parivi*, but from *parui*. But it is not a matter worth contending for, and so I leave it for every one to think of it as he listeth.

Qu. **How is pario declined?**

An. *Pario* is declined thus; The declining of
Pario, paris, peperit, parere, par- the word.
tum.

Qu. **What is the Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *tio*?**

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *tio* is this: *Fit tio si geminans s, ut quatio quassum.*

Qu. **What is the meaning of this Rule?**

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; That of a Verb of the third Conjugation ending in *tio*, the Preterperfect tense is formed from the Present tense by changing *tio* into *ss* (with a double *ss*.) as of *quatio* by such change is made *quassum*.

[*Quassum, quod vix reperitur in usu.*] Many Grammarians allow this Verb a preterperfect tense without any hunching it; as the most ingenious Grammatical Poet, or Poetical Grammarian Mr. *Shirley*; so Mr. *Bird*, *Harris*, *Richerius*, *Ramus*, *Voss*, *Despauterius*, *Fasz-Berenyi*, and the Grammar of *Gryphiswald*. Mr. *Farnaby* denies it any at all. *Quatio sine praterito quassum*; so he. Others though they deny it not, yet deny it to be usual, as *Sebastian Duisburgensis*, and the Author of the *Rudiments*. Others again, like our *Lilly*, speak warily in the business, neither well allowing, nor yet peremptorily condemning it. *Praterito caret, ut Charisius apud Priscianum docet*, saith *Alvarus* speaking of it. *Quatio, quassum*, which preter tense *quassum* is scarcely read, saith *Burles*. *Et quatio quassum, quod vix reperitur in usu*, saith *Hayne*. *Quatio quassum quassum* (saith *Rhenius*) unde *quassus* & *quasso*. Sed *prateritum quassum in simplici vix legitur*. But if it be allowed a Supine, which

which *Farnaby* denieth not to it, that yet deprives it of a preterperfect tense, then sure it should have a preterperfect tense for that Supine to be formed from. And from whence but *quassum* can be derived *quassus*, both the Participle (used in *Horace*, who l. 1. Od. 1. hath *quassæ rates*; and in *Ovid*. in *Ibin*: who there hath *membra quassa*, and in *Curt*. l. 7. *Hæc quassâ adhuc voce dixerat*, and in *Apul. Metam*. l. 9. *Dolium multifariam rimis bianibus quassum*) and the Substantive (read in *Cic*. 2. *Tusc.* though from *Pacuvius*, *Nam attrectatu & quassu sævum amplificatis dolorem*.) And from whence but *quassi* can *quissum* be formed? It is to be supposed that those that deny it, or speak doubtfully of it, never read it, and so spake. But withal it may be hoped, that of the so many, as speak peremptorily for it, some at least, if not all, had example to justify what they delivered, especially considering of how little value a Grammarian's word is, without an *Author* to vouch it. If they had any, I wish they had given it us: if they had not, then, tho' no doubt they had reason yet to think it had such a preterperfect tense; yet it will be best for us, till authority appear to back, and bear us out, and make us bolder, to shrink in, and sort our selves with the wary ones, who say with our *Author* here, *quod vix reperitur in usu*.

Qu. How is *quatio* declined?

An. *Quatio* is declined thus; The declining of *Quatio*, *quatis*, [*quissi*.] *quætere*, the word.
[*quissum*.]

Qu. What is the rule for the preterperfect of Verbs ending in *uo*?

An. The Rule for the preterperfect tense of Verbs ending in *uo* is this, *Denique uo fit ui, ut statuo statui*. *Uo fit ui*.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this; That of a Verb of the third conjugat. ending in *uo*, the preterperfect

perfect tense is formed from the Present tense by changing *uo* into *ui*: as of *statuo* by such change, is made *statui*.

Qu. Are there any exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are excepted three words. First, one which forms *o* in the Present tense into *ui* in the Preterperfect, namely *pluo* which hath had *pluvi* for its Preterperfect, as well as it still hath *plui*. Secondly, two, which form *o* into *xi*, namely, *struo* which makes *struxi*, and *fluo* which hath *fluxi*.

[*Pluo pluvi format.*] *Plui* of *pluo* is ordinarily read: but *pluvi* seldom, yet sometimes in old Authors. *Liv.* l. 5. dec. 3. *In Albano monte biduum continenter pluviit.* *Plant. Menach. Prol.* *Nam rus ut ibat forte, ut malum pluverat!* Thence *Pluvia*. So that though *plui* be usual, yet as *Alvarus* saith, *verisimile est & pluvi olim fuisse usitatum.* In favour of which several places have been produced out of *Livie*; but the latter and correcter books still have *plui*, as *Alvarus* observes. *Pluvi* is thought both by *Vossius* and *Danefius* to be formed of *Pluveo*. And so let it be if the Reader think well of it, for me. The compounds of it all form *plui*.

Thus *luo* may be supposed formerly to have made *luvi*; both because *Lucil. Sat.* l. 3. hath that tense, *Tantalus qui penas ob dicta nefantia luvi*; and because thence is formed *diluvium*, *colluvies*, *interluviæ*. Now, if any thing, it forms *lui*. Thence *Claudian* in *Paneg.* hath *luiturus*.

[*Fluo fluxi.*] Antiently it seems to have formed *fluxi*, whence was formed *fluvius*: but now it is out of use.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Statuo, statuis, statui, statuere, statutum.
Pluo, pluis, plui, [& pluvi,] pluer, plurum.
Struo,

The declining of
the words.

struo, struis, struxi, struere, struſtum.

Fluo, fluis, fluxi, fluere, fluxum.

And thus much of the Rules for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the third Conjugation.

CHAP. IV.

Qu. **W**hat Rule is there for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the fourth Conjugation?

An. For the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the fourth Conjugation, there is this Rule;

Quarta Conjugatio.

Quarta dat is ivi, ut monstrat scio, Quarta dat is ivi. scis, tibi scivi.

Qu. **W**hat is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; That Verbs of the fourth Conjugation do form the Preterperfect tense of the second person of the Present tense, by changing *is* into *ivi*; as of *scio scis* by such change is made *scivi*.

Qu. **A**re there any exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are six exceptions.

Qu. **W**hich is the first?

An. The first is of *Venio*, which changeth *is* into *i*, making *veni*, and not *venivi*, in the Preterperfect tense.

Qu. **W**hich is the second?

An. The second is of *Cambio* (the old Verb) which changeth *is* into *psi*, making *campsi*.

Qu. **W**hich is the third?

An. The third is of *raucio, farcio, sarcio, sentio, fulcio* and *haurio*, which change *is* with the consonant before it (whether it be *c*, *t* or *r*) into *si*, making *raucsi, farfi, sarfi, sensi, fulsi, and haursi*.

Qu.

Qu. Which is the fourth ?

An. The fourth is of *sepio*, which changeth is into *fi*, making *sepsi*.

Qu. Which is the fifth ?

An. The fifth is of *sancio*, and *vincio*, which change *is* with the *c* before it into *xi*, making *sanxi*, and *vinxi*.

Qu. Which is the sixth ?

An. The sixth is of *salio* (to leap) and *amicio*, which change *is* into *ui*, making *salui*, and *amicui*. So our Author.

*Excipias venio dans veni, cambio campsi,
Raucio rausi, sarcio sarfi, sarcio sarfi,
Sepio sepsi, sentio sensi, fulcio fulsi,
Haurio item hausi, sancio sanxi, vincio vinxi,
Pro salto salio salui, & amicio amicui dar.*

Qu. What is the meaning of that Note annexed to the exception from this rule, viz.

*Parcius utemur cambiui, baurivi, amicivi,
Sepivi, sancivi, sarcivi, atque salivi ?*

An. The meaning of this Note is this, That these seven words *cambio*, *baurio*, *amicio*, *sepio*, *sancio*, *sarcio*, and *salio*, have formerly had a preterperfect tense in *ivi*, which now is mostly, if not wholly grown out of use.

[*Venio dans veni.*] But *venio* makes *venivi*, for which they rather used *venii*. Hence *Flor. 3. 21. Municipia sub hastâ venierunt*. Inſomuch that ſome Grammarians, *Richerius*, *Farnaby*, *Harris*, &c. give *venii* for the preterperfect of it.

[*Cambio campsi.*] Some Grammarians admit this Verb without any ſcruple into their Grammars ; as *Deſput. Gryphiſw. Gram. Bird*, *Harris*, *Shirley*, *Falſz. Berenyi*, &c. Others again utterly reject it, ſo as in their Grammars not to make any mention of it ; as *Voff. Farnaby*, *Burles*, *Ramus*, *Richerius*. Others admit it into their Grammars, yet with a note of Antiquation upon it, as *Daneſ. Hayne*, and *Rhenius*, *Bebeli-*

as *Duisburgensis* saith, thinks this a barbarous word. *Cbarisius* disowned it not: Yet if you will hear the learned *Alvarus*, you shall then use it, *cum apud bonos autores inveneris*. Thence saith *Rbenius* is *campso* as, in *Ennius*, i. e. *iter flecto*. I should rather think that came from the Greek $\kappa\acute{\alpha}\mu\psi\omega$, *inflecto*, *incurvo*: more likely it is that (what he saith) from thence should come *campso* for the Noun, i. e. *trapezita* a Banker or Changer of Money.

Raucio ransi.] This word our *English Authors* generally admit of, as *Hayne*, and *Bird*, and *Shirley*, *Farnaby* and *Burles*, *Fasz-Berenyi* and the *Rudiment Writer*, who therein, as I suppose, follow *Priscian* and *Despauterius*. But of *Transmarine Writers*, many make not so much as mention of it, that I can find, as *Ramus*, *Gram. Gryphiswaldensis*, and *Richerius*, with whom agrees our *English Harris*, who therein follow *Phocas* and *Diomedes*, in whom is found no mention of it. *Priscian* for *ransi* cites *Cicero*, saying in his *1. de Orat.* *At Ætopum si paulum irrauserit, explodi*; which reading *Lambine* also follows. But that place, as *Alvarus* notes, is now-a-days read, *Si paulum irraucuerit*; and so *Vossius*, which as he and *Duisburgensis* say, may be of *rauceo*; and accordingly *Alvarus* is positive in it, that the theme of that verb is *irrauceo*. *Est igitur prima positio irrauceo*, so he. Yet inasmuch as *ransurus* is read in *Lucilius*, for so he l. 19. *Ransuro Tragicus qui carmina perdit Oreste*, as it seemed to *Danefius*, it may be gather'd, that antiently *ransi* also hath been in use; but in regard *Phocas* and *Diom.* did not admit of it, and none but such doubtful, or antiquated authority is alledged for it, whether it now may be used, may do well to be considered.

Farcio farsis.] That this verb hath formerly had a regular formation, may be supposed, in as much as in *Cic. 5. Verr.* there is read (and in *melioribus libris*, as *Voss.* saith) *fartum*, which is made of *farcitum*, and that formed from *farcivi*, whence also *farcimen*:
but

but now in this (as in most things else right and wrong have changed names) the regular is grown irregular, and the irregular regular.

Sepio sepsi.] *Livie* in his l. 4. c. 5. hath *sepivi*. *Ideo* (saith he) *cum munimentis ea sepiissent*. *Daneshius* thinks the place misread for *sepsiissent*. Yet *Voss.* quotes the place without any such censure; and so *Alvarus* though *Rhenius* speak suspiciously of it. *Liv.* l. 4. c. 5. *habet etiam sepiissent pro sepsiissent, quasi a sepivi, si scriptura mendo caret*: So he p. 224. But though *St. Hierom* on *Isa.* c. 5. be by *Vossius* cited for it, yet I shall say with our Author, *Parcius utemur*.

Fulcio fulsi.] *Ovid* in *Deian.* hath this word, *Hercule supposito sidera fulsis* *Ailas*.

Haurio item hausi.] *Priscian* l. 10. cites *Varro* using *haurii* as of *haurivi*, *Sc.* l. 24. *ad Ciceron.* *Cum inde haurierint*. Thence *Apul.* in several places l. 2. 3. 4. *Met.* hath *hauritum*; and thence *Juvencus* hath *hauriturus*, as *Vossius* testifies. But, as *Rhenius* saith, *haurivi, hauritum antiqua sunt*.

Sanico sanxi.] *Sanxi* is now the usual *Preterfess* of this Verb. Thence *Cic. pro Flac.* *Prator sanxis editto, ne ex Asia frumentum exportari liceret*. *Id.* 1. *Cat.* *Siquis de servis supplicium quam acerbissimum sanxerit*. *Id.* in *Tusc.* *Nec ceremonias violatas tam expiabili religione sanxissent, nisi*—But *sancivi* hath also formerly been used. Thence *Pomponius* in *Priscian*, *Sancierat jus utile civitati*. *Nizolius* quotes *Cic.* in his *Orat. pro Planc.* saying *leges, quas Senatus de ambitu sancivit*: But *Limbine* reads the place otherwise, *legibus ipsis, quas Senatus de ambitu sancire voluerit*. Perhaps it was so in *Nizolius* his Bock. But however it be with *sancivit*, it is confessed that *sancitum* derived from it, is very ordinary. Hence *Cic. de Arusp. Respons.* *Communi jure sancitum est*. *Id.* 1 de *Leg.* *Id.* *quod ne fieret lege sancitum est*. *Id.* de *Offic.* *Sancitum est apud nos jure civili*.

Pro salto salio salui.] That *salivi* was antiently the *preter-*

Preterperfect of *salio* to leap, as well as of *salio* to salt, appears from that of *Virgil* 2. *Georg*, *Mollibus in pravis unctos saliere per utres*. So *Priscian* read it of old, *Ramus* and *Farnaby* of late; and so *Pierius* witnesseth it was read in the old books, and *Vossius* in his Manuscripts; and even *Servius* confesseth that reading, though he say the Poet writ there according to *Art*, not according to *Use*, which in his time was to write *salui*. The like is read in *Stat. Theb.* 9. *Excuss salient cuspide dentes*. Whence no doubt, *Richerius* plainly delivers *salui* for the Preterperfect tense of this Verb. And *Alvarus* plainly saith, *Salio etiam salii facit*, backing his saying with the aforesaid Authorities, though withall acknowledging a different reading in that of *Virgil* from the testimony of *Priscian*. *Salui* is now the more used Preterperfect of this Verb. Thence *Ovid. Fastor.* 1. *Per flammas saluisse pecus, saluisse colonos*. Yet though *Despauterius* and two or three more of our *English* writers give it no other Preterperfect but *salui*; yet *Vossius*, *Ramus*, *Rhenius*, *Farnaby*, *Hayns*, and others allow it *salii* as well as *salui*. Read what is written, use what is usual.

Et amicio amicum dat.] There is great differing amongst Grammarians about this word. *Hayne* not excepting it from the general rule, is to be supposed to comprehend it under it, and to give *amicivi* for the Preterperfect of it: and therein he is alone, as far as I see. *Shirley* gives only *amixi* for the Preterperfect of it. *Despauterius*, *Richerius*, *Bird*, and the *Rudiment Writer* give it only *amicui*. The *Grammar* of *Gryphiswald*, *amicivi* or *amixi*. *Rhenius* *amicivi* or *amicui* (as he meant, though it be written *amixi*; for he saith after, *Placet etiam nonnullis amixi*.) *Fasz-Berenyi* *amicui* & *amixi*. *Ramus* and *Harris*, all three indifferently, *amicivi*, *amicui*, *amixi*. *Farnaby* and *Burles*, *amicui*, and sometimes *amicivi* and *amixi*. *Vossius* *amicui* and *amixi*, yet adding in his Margin, that sometimes it gives *amicivi*;

vi; yet that *amixi* is more usual than the rest. And so *Alvarus* of the two, which he mentions, *amicus* and *amixi*, prefers the latter before the former. Here we have Grammarians words and opinions. But where are their Authorities? Why, that of *Hor.* l. 2. Ep. *Et piper & quicquid chartis amicis inepit*, proves it of the fourth Conjugation: and so regularly it should have *amicivi*: and *Diomedes* cites *Brutus* saying in his *Laudat. Ap. ij. Claudij. Quare toga prætecta amicis*? and *Varro* in his *Cynorrhoeor*, saying, *Celerius mater amixit*. And this is all I meet with from them. If these Authorities will serve your turn, you may use all, or any of them: if not, you may let any, or all of them alone. I should prefer *amixi*, both because it is better liked by the Learned *Alvarus*, and because it is said to be the more usual by the Incomparable *Vossius*: besides, as *Alvarus* notes, it seems to hold some Analogy with *sancio*, and *vincio*, which make *xi*; and *amicus* both the Participle, and Substantive, are orderly formed from *amicum* the Supine, and that regularly from *amixi*. If any man upon other reasons, or probabilities, will hold either, or both the other two, he may for me.

Sarcivi atque salivi.] Of *sarcivi* I meet not either Author or Grammarian saying any thing, and therefore I think we may not use it, even *parcius*, as our Author allows. And for *salivi*, that must be understood of it, as it is the preterperfect tense of *salio* to leap or dance, which, as was noted, is seldom read; but not of *salivi* the Preterperfect of *salio* to season with salt, for that is the usual preterperfect tense of this Verb.

Qu. How are the words of this rule declined?
The declining of the words.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

Scio, scis, scivi, scire, scitum.

Venio, venis, veni, venire, ventum.

[*Cambio,*

[*Cambio, cambis, campsi, cambire, campsum.*]

Raucio, raucis, [rausi,] raucire, [rausum.]

Farcio, farcis, farfi, farcire, farium.

Sarcio, sarcis, sarfi, sarcire, sartum.

Sepio, sepis, sepsi, sepire, seprum.

Sentio, sentis, sensi, sentire, sensum.

Fulcio, fulcis, fulsi, fulcire, fultum.

Haurio, hauris, hausi, haurire, haustum.

*Sancio, sancis, {sanxi } sancire {sancitum
{sancivi } sancum.*

Vincio, vincis, vinxi, vincere, victum.

Salio, salis, salii, & salui, salire, saltum.

Amicio, amicis, [amicivi, amicui, amixi] amicare, amictum.

Before we pass, it may be noted that Verbs in *io* are of the fourth conjugation, except these of the first, *glacio, emacio, socio, crucio, saucio, calcio, nuncio, fascio, catamidio, radio, his, retalio, spolio, amplio, lanio, somnio, pio, strio, vario, decurio, centurio, succenturio, furio, basio, satio, vitio*; and these of the third, *facio, jacio, lacio, specio, fodio, fugio, cupio, rapio, sapio, pario, quatio*, as *Rhenius* reckons them up p. 220.

And thus far of the Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs of the fourth Conjugation.

CHAP. V.

Hitherto we have spoken of the Rules for the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs simple; and are now to proceed to the Preterperfect tenses of Verbs compounded.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of such Verbs?

An. The Rule for the Preterperfect tenses of compounded Verbs is this;

Præteritum dat
idem simplex.

— *De compositorum Verborum*
Præteritis.
Præteritum dat idem simplex & com-
positivum, n.

Ut docui edocui monstrat.

2. Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this ; That the preterperfect tense of a Verb, when it is compounded, is generally the same, that it had before being simple, the composition nothing altering it, in that respect. For as *doceo* being a simple Verb make *docui*, so being by composition made *edocceo* it make *edocui*, receiving no alteration by its composition in respect of its preterperfect tense.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined ?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus ;

Dooeo, doces, docui, docere, do-
ctum.

The declining of
the words.

Edocceo, edoces, edocui, edocere,
doctum.

Qu I perceive that this rule is not so general ; but that there are exceptions from it ; which both the first exception concern, and which is it ?

An. Of the many exceptions that there are from this Rule, the first concerns such Verbs, as double the first syllable of the Present tense in their preterperfect tense, and it is this ;

Sed syllaba semper.

— *Sed syllaba semper*
Quam simplex geminat compositio
geminatur.

Qu. What is the meaning of this rule of exception ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this ; That the Verbs which being simple have the first syllable of their Present tense (wholly, or with some change of Letters) doubled in their Preterperfect tense, have not that reduplication, when they are compounded. As for example ; tho' *mordeo* being a simple Verb double

double *mo* in its preterperfect tense and make *memordi*, yet being compounded with *re*, and made *remor-deo*, it doth not now double *mo* and make *remomordi* but *remordi* only.

¶ There are one and twenty Verbs which double the first syllable of their present tense in their preterperfect tense, Four of the second Conjugation, *morior*, *pendeo*, *spondeo*, and *tandeo*; and seventeen of the third, viz. *cado*, *cado*, *cano*, *curro*, *disco*, *fallo*, *pago*, *parco*, *pario*, *pedo*, *pello*, *pendo*, *posco*, *pungo*, *tango*, *tendo*, *tundo*, and of these the Author is to be understood to speak in this exceptive Rule.

Qu. Is this exception universally true? Or are there not some words excepted from it?

An. From this exception there are excepted these three words, *præcurro*, *excurro*, and *repungo*; and all the compounds of these four words, *do*, *disco*, *sto* and *posco* (according to our Author.)

Præterquam tribus his præcurro, ex-

curro, repungo,

Præterquam tri-
bus his.

Atque à do, disco, sto, posco, rite
creantur.

¶ *Præcurro.*] The preterperfect of this word is read with a reduplication in *Plant. Stich. 2. 3. Sed ego cum hac præcurri.* So *Amph. 2. 2. Tunc ab navis aliâ via clanculum præcurristi.*

Excurro.] The redoubled preterperfect of this Verb is read in *Suet. Galb. c. 18. Cumque exterritus luce primâ Tusculum excucurrisset.* *Liv. 1. 1. ab urbe. Quum plures igni, quam ferro armati excucurrissent, eade incendioque cuncta complent.* *A. Hist. 1. 1. B. Hist. Circiter undecim equites ad aquatores nostros excurre-*
unt. But *excurri* is more usual.

Repungo.] All the Grammarians I have, grant *repungo* to have *repupugi*; but not one of them gives an example. Perhaps because they thought it needless. Only *Posius* from *Capers* distinguishing betwixt *repupugi* and *repunxi* (*voluit* saith he, *repupugi*

esse vicissim punxi repunxi verò referrì ad rationes) tho' he allow of his distinction, yet gathers that the Antients gave to this Verb both these Pret. & perfect tenses. *De Analog.* l. 3. c. 19.

A'que à do.] That those compounds of *do*, which are of the first Conjug. as *circundo*, *peffundo*, *venundo*, *satisdo* have *dedi* (as well as *do* hath) in their preterperf. is not disputed: but whether *do* be declined with any reduplication. Mr. *Shirley* sees a reduplication in them, and saith they retain it. *Retinent geminationem*. So he p. 72. And so Mr. *Bird*, *Voss.* could see none therein. And I dare not presume to be more quick-sighted than he. And the like may be said of *sio*. And therefore saith he, *malè addunt do & sio; in quibus nullam geminationem cernere est.* *De Analog.* l. 3. c. 19.

Sio.] Of the no reduplication in this word, and consequently not in the compounds of it, I have newly shewn the judgment of *Voss.* who could see as far in o' a Milstone, as any Man I ever met with. *R sio* a compound of this Verb hath been used with a preterperf. tense according to the regular formation of verbs the first conjug. Thence *restaverit* in *Propert.* l. 2. *Eleg. ult.* But now it is out of use.

Qu. But may not some other words be named besides these here produced, which have the reduplication of their simple Verb in their compounded preterperfect tense?

An. Besides the words here named, some other may be found to have had the reduplication of their simple Verbs in their compounded preterperfect tense as *decurro*, *percurro*, *concurro*, *procurro*, *occurro*, *despondeo*, *despondeo*, *admordeo*, which all, except the first, are grown far, if not wholly out of use, as to the reduplication of the first syllable of their simple Verbs in their preterperfect tenses.

¶ *Decurro.*] *Cæs.* l. 2. b. *Gall.* hath *decurrit* *Ad cohortandos milites, quam in partem jors tulit, decurrit*

currit. So *Sueton.* in *Ner.* c. 11. *Notissimus eques Rom. Elephanto super sedens per catadromum decucurrit.* *Curt.* l. 6. c. 14. *Eodem temporis momento ad Philotam decucurrisse.* *Tacit.* l. 2. *Annal.* *Restituit aram, honori- que patris princeps ipse cum legionibus decucurrit.* Yet *decucurri* is more usual. *Her.* l. 1. b. *Hisp.* *Complures ex superiore loco adversariorum decurrerunt.*

Percurre.] *Hist.* l. 8. b. *Gall.* *Cum omnes regiones Gallia Caesar percucurrisse.* *Cic.* 3. *de Orat.* *Faciles enim partes esse fuerunt duae, quas modo percucurri.* But *percucurri* is most ordinary.

Concurro.] *Cato contra C. Pison.* *Video hanc tempestate concucurrisse omnes adversarios:* as *Priscian* l. 10. testifies. But *concurri* is ordinary.

Prucuro.] *Priscian* l. 10. produces *Livius* saying in his l. 26. *Et si ferocius prucucurrisset.*

Occurro.] *Gellius* l. 7. c. 9. quotes *Probus* noting *Elius Tubero* to have used *occurro* with a reduplication, and saying, *Si generalis species occurrit.* But that is now quite out of use.

Despondeo.] *Plaut.* *Trin.* 3. 1. *Tu istuc Stasime dixisti? nostrum herilem filium Lesbonicum suam sororem despospondisti.* Yet in the next verse he hath it without the reduplication. *Cui homini despondis?* *Id.* *Truc.* *Ac.* 4. Sc. *Egone tibi Dinarchus, cui illam prius desponderas.* But *despondi* is far more usual. *Ter.* *Ad.* 4. 7. *Quin jam virginem despondi.*

Detorondo.] *Priscian* l. 9. cites *Varro* saying. *Detoronderat forcipibus viticarpiferis.* And *Enn.* in *Annal.* *Et detorondis* (or as *Vossius* rather thinks it should be read, *Deque torondis*) *agros latos, atque oppida caespis.* But *detondi* is the now used word.

Admordeo.] *Gell.* l. 7. c. 2. cites *Plaut.* in *Aulus.* saying, *Ut admemordis hominem!* though in *Tergemini* he said neither *præmordi*, nor *præmemordi*, but *præmorfi*. *Ni fugissem, medium credo præmorfisset.* But in these wherein he is alone, he may be let alone.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words in this Rule are declined thus ;

The declining of the words. *Præcurro*, { *præcurri* } *præcurrere*,
præcurriū, { *præcurre* } *præcursum*.
Excurro, { *excurri* } *excurrere*,
excurriū, { *excurre* } *excursum*.
Repungo, *repungis*, { *repupugi* } *repungere*, *repunctum*.
repunxi, }

Do, *das*, *dedi*, *dare*, *datum*.

Disco, *discis*, *didici*, *discere*.

Sto, *stas*, *steti*, *stare*, *statum*.

Potco, *potcis*, *potposci*, *potcere*.

Qu. What doth the second exception concern ?
And which is it ?

An. The second exception concerns the compounds of *Plico* ; and it is this,

A *plico* compoundum cum sub vel nomine, ut ista
Supplico, *multiplico*, *gaudent* formare *plicavi*.

Applico, *complico*, *replico*, & *explico*. *ui* vel *in avi*.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this ; That some of the compounds of *plico* do form only *avi* in the preterperfect tense, and some both *ui* and *avi*.

Qu. What compounds of *plico* do form only *avi* ?

An. Of the compounds of *plico* those only do form *avi*, which in their composition either have any Noun, as *multiplico*, *duplico*, *triplico*, or either of these two Prepositions *sub* and *re*. as *supplico* and *replico*.

Qu. What compounds of *plico* do form both *ui* and *avi* ?

An. Those compounds of *plico* do form both *ui* and *avi*, which in their composition have any of these four Prepositions, *ad*, *in*, *ex*, or *con*, as *applico*, *implico*, *explico*, *complico*.

[*Aplco* compoundum cum sub vel nomine.] With some this distinction of cum sub vel nomine is vain ;
 be-

because they hold *supplico* not to be a compound of *sub* and *plico* as our Author supposeth, and *Richerius* affirmeth but a simple derived of the Noun *supplex*. Hence the *Gryphisw. Gram. Quæ à nominibus componuntur habent avi tantum & atum: Ut duplico. Sic triplico, quadruplico, multiplico, supplico.* And just so *Rhenius*. But they seem to be in a mistake, and our Author in that seems to be in the right. For as *Vossius* saith, *supplex non minus à plicare est, quam duplex & multiplex, à quibus duplico, & multiplico, quæ ipsi, & merito quidem, reponunt inter composita à plic: de Analog. l. 3. c. 20.*

Applico.] Tho' this Verb have both *ui* and *avi*; yet in the business of Navigation it is observed, that the preterperfect in *ui* is most, if not only usual.

Replic.] On our Author's side herein the Grammarians generally do go. *Richerius* having excepted only *supplico*, addeth, *Reliqua autem, quæ ex Præpositione constant, duplex præteritum, & supinum habent, unum regulare, aliud extraordinarium.* So *Rhenius* declines *replico* with *avi* and *ui*. And therein they follow *Priscian*, who saith, *Cum nomine composita facere avi, cum Præpositione juncta utroque modo, ac sapius per ui efferi;* as *Vossius* reports him, who therein dissenteth from him. *Plin. Fus.* in his *Epist.* saith, *Quum sapius ille replicasset, tandem persuasit. Plin. Sen. l. 34. c. 8. Menæctmi vitulus genu premitur, replicatâ curvice. Id. l. 9. Margine in mucronem emisso intus replicato.* But as *Vossius* saith, *replicui & replicitum vix puro inveniri.* Upon which ground he had before reckoned up *replico* with those that only make *avi* and *atum*. And of his mind is the glory of our *Engl. Criticks*, Mr. *Farnaby*, unto whom, till good authority be produced to the contrary, I shall subscribe. Instead of *replico*, the Teacher, if he be so pleased, may put in *implico* (which all, I think, do without contradiction yield to have both *ui* and *avi*) and read the Verse thus;

Appico, complico, ut implico & explico, ui vel in avi.

To be sure *implicui* and *implicuius* too is read every where almost. *Implicuiis teneram succina gutta feram.* So *Martial. Habet implicitam controversiam.* So *Cic. 2. de Inv.* Thence *impliciturus* in *Ovid. Fast. 5. Sertaq; caelestes implicitura comas.* And if *implicavi* be not so easie to find, yet *implicatus* is as common, if I may so say, as the high way. *Cæsaris familiares satis oportune habeo implicatos consuetudine-- Cic. Fam. 6. 12. Nulius occupationibus implicatus deus. Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor.*

Et explico.] *Vossius* in his *Etymolog.* p. 103. touching this word, hath this note. *Pro interpretatum potius explicatum, quam explicitum dixeris. Imò Cicero semper explicavi dicit. Meas cogitationes omnes explicavi tibi superioribus.* So he *ad Ar. l. 10. Ep. 6.*

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words in this Rule are declined thus;

The declining of the words. *Plico, plicas, plicavi, & plicui, plicare, plicatum.*

Multiplico, as, avi, are, atum.

Applico, as, ui, & avi, are, itum

& atum.

Complico, as, ui & avi, are, itum & atum.

Replico, replicas, replicavi, replicare, replicatum.

Explico, as, ui & avi, are, itum & atum.

Implico, as, ui & avi, are, itum & atum.

Qu. Which is the third exception? And what doth it concern?

An. The third exception concerns the compounds of *oleo*, and it is this:

Quamvis vult oleo simplex olui, tamen inde

oleo. Quod vis compositum melius formabit oleui.

Simplicis at formam redolet sequitur, suboletque.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; that where as the simple Verb *oleo* forms *olui* in its preterperfect

fect tense, some of its compounds from *olui* (like it) and some *olevi*.

¶ This difference may arise from this, that there was antiently *olo olis*, as well as *oleo oles*. Of *olo olis* that of *Plaut. Most. 1. 1.* is an instance, *Non omnes possunt olere unguenta exotica*. Where saith *Paræus*, it is *olere penult. brevis*. Of *oleo oles* the next words, *si in oles*, are also an instance. But of either *olo* making *olui*, or *oleo olevi* it is hard to shew by instance, only so Analogy requires they should be like *colo colui*, *deleo deleui*: and the different preterperfect tenses of the compound words in *ui* and in *evi*, make it probable that so they were.

Qu. What compounds of *oleo* do form *olui*?

An. Of the compounds of *oleo* these three, *redoleo*, *suboleo* and *oboleo* are said to form their preterperfect in *olui*; as *redoleo redolui*, *suboleo subolui*, and *oboleo obolui*.

¶ Of *redoleo* and *suboleo*, you shall hardly meet with any preterperfect tense in any Classick Author: whence some give them *evi* for their preterperfect tense, and some *ui*, which saith *Voss.* is the safer. But of *obolui* indeed there are examples. *Sueton in Calig. Ille antidotum oboluisse, quasi ad præcavenda venena sua sumptum.* *Suet. in Vesp. c. 8. Maluissē aliū oboluisse.* So *Plaut. in Amph. 1. 1. Hei! nummā obolui ego?* *Id. in Menach. 2. 3. Oboluit marsupium huius istuc, quid habes.* *Id. in Mostell. 1. 1. Oboluisi aliū Germana Iluvies.* Yet in *Casin. 4. 3.* he hath *oblevi*. *Di hercle me cupiunt servatum, jam oboluit Casina procul.* So *Stephanus* reads it: though *Plantin.* *oboluit*; and so the *Basil Edition. 1523.*

Qu. What compounds of *oleo* do form *olevi*?

An. Of the compounds of *oleo* these do form *olevi*, viz. *aboleo*, *exoleo*, *obsoleo* *adoleo*, *inoleo*, *peroleo*, as *aboleo abolevi*, *exoleo exolevi*, *obsoleo obsolevi*, *adoleo adolevi*, *inoleo inolevi*, *peroleo perolevi*.

¶ *Abolevi* is read in *Liv.* 3. *ab urbe*. *Cujus rei prope jam memoriam aboleverat*. *Tacit.* l. 4. *Illi quidem septuagesimum ante annum perempti, imaginibus suis noscuntur, quas nec videtur quidem abolevit*. *Exolevi* is in *Cic.* in *Sallust.* *Posteaquam aetas tua jam ad ea patienda, quæ alteri facere colibuisse, exoleverat*. *Obsolevi* in *Cic.* *pro Leg. Manil.* *Obsolevit jam ista oratio*. *Adolevit* is in *Cic.* *de Leg.* *Ratio cum adolevit atque perfecta est, nominatur rite sapientis*. *Adolui* hath been in use. For so *Varro* 3. *Rhet.* cited by *Priscian* l. 9. *Postquam adoluerit hæc juvenus*. And thence *Adultus* as from *adolitum*, but it is now disused. And that distinction which some would make, as if *adoleo* to grow made *adolevi*, and *adoleo* to burn did make *adolui* is vain. For as *Varro* above used *adolui* in the sense of growing, so did *Attius Cassius*, as *Diomedes* quotes him, use *adolevi* in the sense of burning. So he in his second to *Tiberius*, *Sic est contra Ægyptiis maximum sacrificium, ubi integrum anserem adoleverunt*. Thus of *inoleo* (which some Grammarians say is *safelier* used with *ui*) there is read in *Gell.* l. 12 c. 5. *a preterperfecta in eui*. *Natura omnium rerum, quæ nos genuit, induit nobis inolevitque in ipsis statim principiis, quibus nati sumus amorem nostri & caritatem*. *Claud.* 6. *Consul. Honor.* *Et penitus totis inolevit Romæ medullis*. So of *peroleo* (which is thought *safelier* used with *hui*) there is read in *Lucil.* l. 30. an example in *eui*. *Quis totum sic corpus jam peroleffe bisulcis*. Where *peroleffe* is put for *perolevisse*. The preterperfect tenses of these Verbs in *ui* then use, when ye have example for them. See *Voss.* *de Analog.* l. 3. c. 23. and *Etymolog.* p. 106. *Richer.* f. 62. b. *Alvar.* p. 241. *Rhen.* p. 176, 177. *Farnab.* p. 37. *Burles* p. 194. *Duisburgen.* p. 111. *Ram.* l. 2. c. 3. *Dines.* *Schol.* l. 2. c. 12.

Qu. How are the words in this Rule declined?

An. The words in this Rule are declined thus ;

Oleo

Oleo, oles, olui, olere, olitum, [et
oletum.]

Redoleo, redoles, redolui, redolere,
redolitum.

Suboleo, suboles, subolui, subolere, subolitum.

The declining of
the words.

* Saturnius gives it both these Supines. Vossius even of *olitum* saith, *Si modo olitum uspiam invenitur* (how confidently soever others give it that Supine) *Sed antiquæ & oletum fecit.* Etymolog. p. 106. So Rhenius, *Apud Priscos etiam olei oletum, unde oletum pro stercore,* which yet Vossius declares to note *locum male olentem.* Analog. l. 3. c. 23. Though Cato de r. r. c. 6. hath it in another sense, *Ager olito conferundo.* &c.

Qu. What is the fourth Rule of exception about? And which is it?

An. The fourth Rule of exception is about the compounds of *pungo*, and it is this;

Composita a pungo formabunt omnia punxi;

*Composita à
pungo.*

Vult unum pupugi interdumque repungo repunxi.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; That all the compounds of *pungo* do make *punxi* in the preterperfect tense (none of them doubling the first syllable of the present tense) except *repungo* which hath *repupugi* and *repunxi*.

[*Formabunt omnia punxi.*] Duisburgensis saith, but *pleraque faciunt xi*: Yet he names none that doth not make that; nor any that makes any thing other beside that. Bird allows *compungo* as well as *repungo*, to redouble the first syllable. But without example: I suppose herein he followed Stephanus, who declines it, *compungo, compungis, compupugi*. But gives no example of *compupugi* in either. Voss. and Farnab. allow of *compunxi*, and *dispunxi*; Ramus of *xpunxi*; Rhenius and the Gram. of Gryphism. allows

lows of all the three. And all of *repupugi* and *repunxi*. But not one example of either of them do I find among them all. Yet it appears by *Priscian* l. 10. that they both were antiently in use, and that *Caper* would have *repupugi* to be *vicissim punxi*, but *repunxi* to belong to reckonings, which distinction yet *Vossius* calls *vanum commentum*. *De Analog.* l. 3. c. 19.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined ?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus ;

The declining of the words. *Pungo, pungi, pupugi, [& punxi]*
pungere, punctum.
Repungo, repupugi repungere,
repungis repunxi repunctum.

Qu. What is the fifth exception about ? And which is it ?

An. The fifth exception is about those compounds of *do*, which are of the third Conjugation ; and it is this ;

Natum a do, quando est inflectio tertia, ut addo,
Credo, edo, dedo, redlo, perdo, abdo, vel obdo,

Condo, indo, trado, prodo, vendo, didi : at unum Abscondo, abscondi —

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this ; That those compounds of *do*, which are of the third Conjug. do make their preterperfect not in *dedi*, but in *didi* : as *addo addidi*, except *abscondo* which makes *abscondi*.

[*Natum a do quando, &c.*] This was needful to be added, because those compounds of *do*, which are of the first Conjugation have *dedi*, like the simple Verb, as *circundo, circundas, circundedi*.

Abscondo, abscondi.] In this our Author speaks what is usual ; for antiently this Verb also did form *didi*, as well as the rest. Thence *Priscian* l. 10. hath from *Plaut.* in *Carbonaria*, *Secundum ipsam aram aurum abscondidi*. So *Sil. Ital.* l. 8. 38.—

Nami-

Numicius illum Suscepi gremio vitreisque abscondidit antrū. Thence Cicero 2. *Verr.* hath *absconditum*. Non obsecrum opinor (saith he) neque *absconditum*. And in 3. de *Finib.* *abscondite*. Et nec acutissime, nec *abscondite* differuntur. But *abscondi* is now the usual word. Senec. l. 3. de *Benef.* *Bello civili proscriptum Dominum servus abscondit*. l. de *Consol.* *Tumescentem uterum abscondisti*. Lucan l. 10. *Crossum trabes absconderat aurum*. Gell. l. 17. c. 9. *Epistolam scripsit super rebus arcanis hoc modo abscondisse*. See Alvar. p. 235. Thence is said to be in the Supine *absconfum* (though *absconditum* be better, as being from *conditum* the Supine of *condo*) Voss. de *Analog.* l. 3. c. 26. Farnab. p. 38. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 12.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

The declining of

the words.

Do, das, dedi, dare, datum.

Ado, addis, addidi, addere, additum.

Credo, credis, credidi, credere, creditum.

Edo, edis, edidi, edere, editum.

Dedo, dedis, dedidi, dedere, deditum.

Reddo, reddis, reddidi, reddere, redditum.

Perdo, perdis, perdidi, perdere, perditum.

Abdo, abdis, abdidi, abdere, abditum.

Obdo, obdis, obdidi, obdere, obditum.

Condo, condis, condidi, condere, conditum.

Indo, indis, indidi, indere, inditum.

Trado, tradis, tradidi, tradere, traditum.

Prodo, prodis, prodidi, prodere, proditum.

Vendo, vendis, vendidi, vendere, venditum.

Abcondo,	{	abscondi	{	abscondere	{	absconfum.
abscondis		abscondidi		absconditum.		

Qu. What is the 11th Exception about? and which is it?

An. The sixth Exception is about
Natum à sto stas. the compounds of *sto*, and it is this:
Natum à sto stas stiti habebis.

Qu. What is the meaning of this rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That the compounds of *sto* do generally make *stiti* in their preterperfect tense, (and not *steti* like their simple verb :) as *persto*, *perstas*, *perstiti*. So *asto*, *consto*, *disso*, *exsto*, *insto*, *obsto*, *præsto*, *resto*, *substo*.

Qu. Why do you say generally? Is there any compound of *sto*, that follows the simple verb, and makes *steti*?

An. There is one compound of *sto*, which makes *steti* as the simple verb doth, namely *circumsto*, whose Preterperfect tense is *circumsteti*.

¶ *Virgil. Georg. 4.* hath *Curvata in montis faciem circumstetit undæ*. Thence though divers Grammarians take no notice of it, as neither *Vossius*, nor *Alvarus*, *Despauterius*, nor *Richerius*, &c. yet others do, and deliver *circumsteti* for the preterperfect of this verb: as *Farnaby*, *Hayne*, *Shirley*, *Burles*, *Rhenius*, and the *Gram. of Gryphiswald*. Which two last do also give *Supersteti* for the Preterperfect tense of *supersto*: Which verb though set down by *Stephanus*, *Trebellius*, *Cooper*, *Gouldman* without any Preterperfect tense, yet is found to have *supersteti* in *Sall. Jugurth. Deinde ubi unæ aut alteræ scale comminutæ, qui supersteterant, afflicti sunt*. Unless the word be better to be read, divided *super steterant*. And if *circumstetit* in *Virgil* were read divided also (as it is not impossible but the Poet might write it) *circum stetit*, then the exception will run clear without any thing excepted from it.

Some of the Compounds of *sto* have had *stavi* in the Preterperfect tense. Hence *Propert. l. 2. El. 34. Nec si post Stygias aliquid restaveris, undas*, *Amian. l. 31. Id quoque præstaverit*. Which word *Isidorus* and *Rhenius* say is also in *Justin institut*. And

so what is now in the Printed Copies of *Vegetius de Re Milit.* l. 1. c. 1. *Hispanos viribus corporum nostris præstasse manifestum est*, in many manuscripts was *præstasse*, as the same *Vossius* saith, *de Analog.* l. 3. c. 20. And whence indeed can *statum* in many of the compounds, as well as the simple verb, be derived regularly, but from *stavi*? But that preterperfect as well in the compounds, as in the simple verb, is out of use.

Qu. How is *sto* declined?

An. *Sto* is declined thus:
Sto, stas, steti, stans, statum.

The declining of the words.

CHAP. VI.

Q1. **H**itherto we have spoken of the disagreement of verbs simple, and their compounds, in respect of their *Preterperfect tenses*: Are there not some verbs, which being compounded, do also undergo some change in their present tenses?

An. Besides those verbs, whose compound Preterperfect tenses do differ from their simples, there are others, which have some difference also being compounded, from what they are being simple, in the present tense.

Qu. How many sorts of such verbs are there?

An. There are two sorts of such verbs. First, some whose compounds differ from their simples both in the *Present* tense, and in the *Preterperfect* tense. And Secondly, some whose compounds do differ from their simples in the *Present* tense, but not in the *Preterperfect* tense.

Qu. How many sorts of verbs are there, that being compounded differ from their simples, both in the present, and preterperfect tense?

An. Of such verbs as being compounded do differ from their simples, both in the present, and preter-

preterperfect tense, there are two sorts. First some, that *change* a Vowel, or Diphthong, in their first Syllable. Secondly some, that *lose* a Vowel out of their first Syllable.

Qu. How many sorts of verbs are there that do change a vowel or diphthong in their first Syllable?

An. Of those verbs that do *change* a Vowel or Diphthong in their first Syllable, there are three sorts. First, some that change it into *e*. Secondly, some that change it into *i*. Thirdly, some that change it into *u*.

Qu. Which is the Rule for them that change it into *e*?

An. The Rule for those verbs that change a Vowel in their first Syllable into *e* is this:

Mutantia primam vocalem in E.

Verba hac simplicia presentis præteritique,

Verba hac simplicia.

Si componantur, vocalem primam in e mutant :

Damno, laſto, ſacro, fallo, arceo, traſto, fatiſcor
Partio, carpo, patro, ſcando, ſpurgo, parioque.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That there are some verbs, which being compounded do change the Vowel *a* in their first Syllable into *e*, as well in the present as preterperfect tense : as *Damno* being compounded with *con* becomes *condemno* ; and is declined *condemno, condemnas, condemnavi* : and so in the rest.

[*Vocalem primam in e mutant.*] This in reference to the preterperfect tense, is to be understood of such verbs, as have not *e* already in the first Syllable of it, as it is in *fallo* and *partio*, whose preterperfect tenses are *ſeſelli* and *peperi*.

Laſto.]

Lactō.] So it is in *delectō*, *illectō*, *oblectō*, if they be compounded of *lactō*, and be not rather derived from *delicio*, *illicio*, and *oblicio*, as *lactō* it self is from *lacio*. But *ablactō* keeps the Vowel of its simple verb thorowout: if any such verb be read any where else but in the Bible. For *Stephanus* plainly saith of it, *Idonei Authoris testimonium desideratur*: and observes that in stead of it, *Virgil* said, *a lacte d-pellere*; and *Varro*, *a mamma disjungere*. Yet some of our English Grammarians allow of it, as *Burles*, and *Harris*, and *Farnaby*, it is to be hoped, upon good Authority.

Arceo.] As *exerceo*, and *coerceo*. Yet *abarceo* keeps the *a*, as *Burles* hath it; some, saith *Stephanus*, turn it into *e*, and read it *aberceo*: the former seems more probable.

Tractō.] As *contrectō*, *detrectō*. Yet, though some Grammarians are not pleased to make Exceptions of them, as *Harris* and *Shirley*, *pertractō* and *retractō* keep *a*, at least often, if not always. Hence *Cic. de Invent. Si gesti negotii, & suam, & adversarii narrationem sape & diligenter pertractabit. Virg. 12. Æn. Nihil est quod dicta retractent. Hor. 2. Carm. Od. 1. Sed ne relictis, Musa procax, jecis Cæa retractes munera nania. Senec. Ep. 110. Si eadem, quamvis sciat, retractaverit. Yea in Gell. l. 12. c. 1. Where in the Text is read *detractandam*, there is a note in the Margine, intimating that in old Books it was read *detractandam*.*

Fatiscor.] As *defetiscor*. Tence *Ter. Phor. 4. 1. Neque adeo defetiscor unquam experirier*. Yet in *Plin. l. 17. c. 2.* is read *defatiscientes*. And in *Castellio's* Edition of *Kempis. l. 1. c. 19. defatiscitur* (I suppose by mis-print for *defatiscitur*.) *Priscian. l. 10.* owns *defetiscor*, but without preterperfect tense.

Partio.] As *impertio*, *dispertio*. Yet though few Grammarians take notice thereof, except *Hayne*, *Farnaby* and *Burles*, *impartio*, and *dispartio* are also

also read. *Cic. de Am. Ut si quam virtutis præstantiam consecuti sunt, impartiant cum suis. Plaut. Aul. 2. 1. Edixit mihi, ut dissiparem obsonium hic bifariam. Cic. Ut fortunas nostras dissipat parricidis.* So also are read *impartior* and *disspartior*. *Cic. pro Sext. Rosc. Commodi quibus utimur, à teo nobis dari atque impartiri videmus. Plin. in Ep. Perire omne tempus arbitrabatur, quod studiis non impartiretur. Cic. de Leg. Furere consulti, quod positum est in unâ cogitatione, id in infinita dissipantur. Id 3. de N. Deor. Iidem vulnus à diis immortalibus hominibus dissipari, ac dividi somnia.* But I conceive *impartio* and *dissertio* the more usual. *Ter. Eun. 2. 2. Plurimâ salute Parmenonem summum suum imperit Gnaetho. Cic. 3. Catil. Atque etiam viro forti Collegæ meo, C. Antonio laus impartitur. Plaut. Aul. 2. 2. Injuriam dissipavisti, pinguiorem agnum isti habent. Id. Pseud. 1. 5. Populo virtutem dissipavisti.* Mr. Burles adds *bipartio*, and *quadripartio*. I find *bipartio*, *bipartior*, and *bipertior*, *quadripartior*, and *quadriperior*, *bipartitus*, and *quadripartitus*, both in *Dictionaries* and *Authors*; but *bipertio*, and *quadriperio*, Not so much as in the *Dictionaries* of *Stephanus*, *Nizolius*, *Cooper*, or *Gouldman*. Which last only hath *bipartio*. Perhaps later or better Editions of Authors have those words, as he reads them.

Secundo.] As *conscendo*, *descendo*; which latter word anciently in its preterperfect tense had *descendidi*. Thence *Valerius Antistes, Deinde funere locato, ad forum descendidit. So Laberius, Ego mirabar quomodo mammae mihi descendiderant. Gell. 1. 7. c. 9.* But that preterperfect is now obsolete.

Spargo.] As *conspargo*, *aspargo*, *inspergo*, *præspargo*, *prospargo*, *respergo*, *circumspargo*. But Mr. Burles excepts *præspargo*. And so indeed in *Lucret. 1. 15.* it is read, *Flora quibus mater præspargens ante vixi Cuncta coloribus egregiis & odoribus implet.* *Gouldman* and *Stephanus* have *superspergo*, as well as *super-*
spargo :

spargo: of the latter I find an example in *Cato*, de R. R. c. 54. *Stramenta in testis condito, & sale superspergiro*; Of the former as yet no example.

Qu. There is a Note annexed to the Rule, touching the compounds of *Pario* (viz — *Parioque* *Cujus nata peri duo.* *Cujus nata peri duo comperit, & reperit dant*;

Cætera sed perui; *velut hæc aperire operire.*) What is the meaning of that Note?

An. The meaning of that Note or Rule, touching the compounds of *Pario* is this: That of the compounds of *Pario* there be two, namely *comperio* and *reperio*, which have *Peri* in the preterperfect tense, whereas all the rest have *Perui*.

Qu. What is the meaning of that note also annexed to the Rule, touching the compounds of *pasco*? viz.

A pasco pavi tantum composita notentur
Hæc duo compesco, dispesco pascui habere;
Cætera, ut epasco, servabunt simplicis usum.

An. The meaning of that Note or Exception from the Rule touching the compounds of *Pasco* is this: That two compounds of *Pasco*, namely *compesco* to restrain, and *dispesco* to drive away beasts from pasture, do change their first vowel into *e*, and make *pescui* in their preterperfect tense, as *compesco*, *compescui*, *compescui*; *dispesco*, *dispescui*, *dispescui*; but that all the rest of the compounds of that verb, do follow the simple verb, and keep its first vowel and declining, *epasco*, *epascui*, *epavi*. So *depasco*, *depescui*, *depavi*, to eat up, or to feed beasts in a pasture.

[*Compesco*.] Though *compesco* to restrain, *brille*, *retrain*, or *keep in*, differ from the simple verb; yet *compasco* to feed together agrees with it, as both *Burles* and *Stephanus* decline it. Thence *Plin.* l. 9. c. 54. bath

hath *compascere*. Var. de r. r. l. i. c. 53. *compascei*. and *Scæv. l. C. Plures saltum commuam*, ut *jus compascendi haberent mercati sunt*. Cic. in *Top.* *Si compascuus ager est, jus est compascere*. So though *depaſco* to eat up do follow the simple verb; yet *depeſco* to drive away cattel suits in form with *diſpeſco*, as well as in sense, and is to be found in *Gouldman*, though from what *Author* I now not, because he names none: nor do I find it elsewhere.

Qu. How are the Words of this Rule and the Notes annexed thereto declined?

An. The words of this Rule and and Notes annexed thereto are declined thus:

The declining of the words. *Damno, damnas, damnavi, damnare, damnatum.*
Lacte, lactas, lactavi, lactare, lactatum.

Sacro, sacras, sacravi, sacrare, sacratum.

Fallo, fallis, fefelli, fallere, falsum.

Arceo, arces, arcui, arcere.

Tracto, tractas, tractavi, tractare, tractatum.

Fatiscor, fatisceris, ——— fatisci ———

Partio, partis, partiui, partire, partium.

Carpo, carpis, carpsi, carpere, carpium.

Patro, patras, patravi, patrare, patrum.

Scando, scandis, scandi, scandere, scansum.

Spargo, spargis, sparsi, spargere, sparsum.

Pario, paris, peperi, parere, partum.

Comperio, comperis, comperi, comperire, compertum.

Reperio, reperis, reperi, reperire, reperium.

Aperio, aperis, aperui, aperire, apertum.

Operio, operis, operui, operire, opertum.

Pasco, pascis, pavi, pascere, pasum.

Compesco, compescis, compescui, compescere.

Dispeſco, diſpeſcis, diſpeſcui, diſpeſcere.

Epasco, epascis, epavi, epascere, epasum.

* That the compounds of *Pario* are all declined after the fourth conjugation, though it self be of the third,

third, can be no wonder to him, that remembers, that *Pario* it self was once of that conjugation. Whence *Ova parire*, in *Ennius*, as we shewed before in, *Fir Rio ri, ut pario peperit*.

Qu. Are there not some other words, besides these here named in this Rule, that being compounded do change their first vowel into e?

An. Besides the words here named in this Rule, there be some other words, which in some, if not all of their compounds do change their first Vowel, or Diphthong into e. Such are (1.) *Fallo*, whence *dejecto*, *ej-cto*, *injecto*, and *rejecto*. (2.) *Farcio*, whence *differcio* and *refercio*, but *effarcio*, and *infarcio* keep a: though there is read *effercio*, and *infercio* also. (3.) *Cæpio*, from whence *accepto*, and *recepto*; and so *cæpio*, from whence *incepto* and *occepto*. (4.) *Hale*, from whence *anelo*, though *exhalo* keep a. (5.) *Mando* from whence *commendo* and *emendo*, though *amando*, *præmando*, and *demando* keep a. (6.) *Canto* from whence *concento*, and *occento*. (7.) *Furo*, whence *de-jero*, and *pejero*, though the other compounds of this verb *abjuro*, *adjuro*, *objuro*, and *conjuro*, do keep the first vowel of the simple verb; and even *dejuro*, and *perjuro* are sometimes read too. (8.) The old verb *cando*, whence *accendo*, *incendo*, and *succendo* (9.) *Audio* from whence *obedio*.

¶ *Dejecto* is in *Stat. Virgil* hath *Ore ejactantem*. *Æn.* 5. *Statius* 9. *Theb.* *Ausus erat furto dextram injectare*. *Lucret.* l. 2. *Montes isti rejectant voces ad sidera mundi*. From *cæpio* *Plaut. Curc.* 1. 1. hath, *inceptas facinus facere*, and *Menach.* 5. 5. *Fam hercle ceceptat insanire primulum*. From *differcio* *Hor.* l. 1. *Ep.* 6. hath *differtum transire forum*. *Cic. pro Sest.* hath *Clæacas referciui*. *Plaut. Mostell.* 1. 1. hath *Este, effercite vos*. *Cic.* 2. de *N. Deo*, *Poeta hominum vitam Superstitione omni referferunt*. *Colum.* l. 12. c. 53. *Longum salem infarcito*. *Sueton.* *Mori inedia destinanti per vim ore diducto infarciri cibum iussit*.
Where

Where *Budæus* reads *infarcire*. *Cic. in Orator. Neque infarciens verba.* Where in an old copy it is read *inferciens*. *Concentio* is cited by *Gouldman* from *Plaut.* And *occento* is found in him in divers places. *Cursul. 1. 2. Quid si adeam ad fores atque occentem.* So *Merc. 2. 3. Pers. 4. 4. Ter. Eun. 2. 3. bath Liquet mihi dejerare. Cic. pro Rosc. Com. Qui mentiri solet, perjerare consuevit. Id. pro Rab. Posth. Ubi semel qui pejeraverit; ei credi postea non oportet. Plant. Rud. 5. 2. Dejura te mihi argentum daturum. Hor. 1. 2. Sat. 3. Quare, si quidvis satis est, perjuras, surripis, aufers!*

To this Rule may be referred for likeness of change of *a* into *e*, these verbs in *or*: *Pasior* from whence *perpetior*; yet *compasior* (if any such word be) keeps *a*. So *gradior*, whence *aggr. dior, congregator, digredior, egredior, circumgredior, prægredior; progredior, regredior, and suggredior*: Yet *retrogradior* keeps *a*. *Plin. 1. 2. c. 15. Ab his retrograduntur ad solem. Id. 1. 8. c. 15. Ob id retrograditur in pascendo.*

CHAP. VII.

Qu. **W**E have spoke of the Rule for the verbs that change their first vowel into *e*: which is the Rule for those verbs, that change their first vowel into *i*, and that both in the present, and preterperfect tense?

- An. The Rule for those verbs, that change their first Vowel or Diphthong into *i*, in the Present and Preterperfect tense is this,

Mutantia primam vocalem in i.

Hæc habeo, laseo.

Hæc habeo, laseo, salio, starno, cado, lado,

[Pango dans pegi] cano, quero, cecidi, Tango,

anto, egeo, teneo, taseo, sapio, rapioque
componantur, vocal m primam in i mutant :
rapio, rapui, eripio, eripui.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That these verbs *habeo, lateo, &c.* being compounded do throughout both in their present and preterperfect tense, *change their first Vowel or Diphthong into i* : as of *rapio, rapui*, compounded with *e* is made *eripio eripui*.

¶ *Habeo.*] As *exhibeo, inhibeo, &c.* But yet *habeo* (as is noted in the Margine) *simplicis formam servat.*

Lateo.] As *deliteo*, for which Mr. Burles hath directed unless it be a misprint.

Salio.] As *exsilio, insilio, desilio, dissilio, assilio, resilio, consilio, subsilio, transilio, supersilio*, which have the Supines, *prosilio*, and *absilio*, which want them.

Statuo.] As *instituo, destituo, astituo, prastituo, restituo, prostituo, consituo, substituo*.

Cado.] As *accido, concido, decido, excido, incido, intercido, occido, procido, succido, supercido*. Of which *incido, occido, recido*, have Supines, or at least Participles in *rus*, which cannot be formed but from Supines ; the rest want them.

Lædo.] As *allido, collido, illido* ; but *oblado*, keeps unchanged. *Plaut. Casin. 2. 5. Ne oblasit* [for *oblescit*] *manum*.

Pango dans pegi.] This word doth not properly belong to this Rule, because there is no change of vowel in the preterperfect into *i* : but the preterperfect tense keeps its first Syllable unchanged, remaining the same in composition, that it was before it was compounded ; but it belongs to the next Rule, *Hæc si componas*. The Teacher may blot it out, and supply the room of it thus : *Et placeo, amanceo*— for those two words, though not named in the Rule, yet have relation to it, in as much as in some

some of their compounds, they do *change* their first vowel into *i* thoroughout. And to these, if we will hearken to *Alvarus*, we shall add *amico*, *amicus* whose compounds are *inimico*, *inimicus*.

Cano.] As *ascino*, *concino*, *incino*, *occino*, *percino*, *præcino*, *recino*, *succino*. Yet *Tacitus* l. 2. hath *T. Sentius occanere coram tubasque jussit*. *Danes.* l. 2. c. 11.

Quæro.] As *acquirō*, *conquirō*, *exquirō*, *inquirō*, *perquirō*, *requirō*.

Cædo cecidi.] As *ascido*, *excido*, *incido*, *intercideo*, *occido*, *percido*, *præcideo*, *recido*, *succido*.

Tango.] As *atingo*, *contingo*, *pertingo*, which have *tactum* in their Supines.

Egeo.] As *indigeo*, without Supines.

Teneo.] As *abstineo*, *attineo*, *pertineo*, without Supines, as *Farnaby* and *Burles* say: yet *Rhenius* allows of *abstentium*, as from which is formed *abstentius*. Whence the *F. C.* say, *Abstentius hereditatis*, i. e. *separatus*, held off, or kept from; but *con-tineo*, *attineo*, *retineo* with Supines.

Taceo.] As *conticeo*, *obiceo*, *reticeo*, *subticeo*, without Supines.

Sapio.] As *desipio*, *resipio*. Whence *Plin.* l. 14. c. 1. *Vitis picem resipiens*.

Rapioque.] As *abripio*, *arripio*, *corripio*, *diripio*, *eripio*, *præripio*, *proripio*, *surrupio*. *Plaut. Curc.* 1. *Ut quæque occasio est, illi surripere se ad me.*

Qu. What is the meaning of that Note touch-

ing the compounds of *Cano* annexed to the Rule, — *A cano natum*

Præteritum per ui, ceu concino, concinui dat?

An. The meaning of the Note annexed to the Rule, touching the compounds of *Cano* is this. That the compounds of *Cano* make their preterperfect not in *cini* like the the simple verb, but in *cinaui* as of *concino* is formed *concinui*, and so in the rest.

Qn. **How are the Words of this Rule, and the Note annexed thereto declined?**

An. The words in this Rule and Note are declined thus :

Habeo, habes, habui, habere, habitum.

The declining of the words.

Latet, latet, latui, latere, [latitium.]

Salio, salis, salii, [et] salui, salire, salum.

Stans, stans, stavi, stare, statum.

Cado, cadis, cecidi, cadere, casum.

Lado, ladis, ladi, ledere, lasum.

Pango, pangis, pinxi, [et] pexi, pungere, passum.

Cano, canis, cecini, canere, cantum.

Quero, quaris, quavis, quarere, quasi.

Cado, cadis, cecidi, cadere, casum.

Tango, tangis, tetigi, tangere, tactum.

Egeo, eges, egui, egere.

Teneo, tenes, tenui, tenere, tentum.

Taceo, taces, tacui, tacere, tacitum.

Sapio, sapis, sapui, [et] sapivi, sapere, [sapitum.]

Rapio, rapis, rapui, rapere, rapium.

Eripio, eripis, eripui, eripere, eripium.

Concino, concinis, concinui, concinere, concentum.

Qu. **What is the meaning of that Rule touching placeo and the compounds of it? viz.**

placeo, sic displiceo; sed simplicis usum

A placeo, sic displiceo.

Hec duo complaceo, cum perplaceo bene servant.

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That though *placeo* compounded with *dis* do change its first vowel into *i*, so that of *placeo* so compounded is made *displiceo*, yet compounded with *con* or *per* (and we may add *bene*) it keeps its first vowel unchanged, as in *complaceo*, *perplaceo*, and *beniplaceo*.

[*Complaceo*] This verb is not lightly found, but in the preterperfect tense, and in the passive form : but

in that it is more frequent. So *Plaut. Rud. 1. 2. Hoc deo complacitum est. Ter. And. 4. 1. Postquam me amare dixi, complacita est tibi.*

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

Ans. The words of this Rule are declined thus:
Placito, places, placui, placere, placitum.
 The declining of
Displiceo, displiceas, displicui, displicere.
 the words.

Complacito, complaces, complacui, complacere, complacitum.
Perplacito, perplaces, perplacui, perplacere, perplacitum.
 So *benediceo, benedices, &c.*

Qu. What is the meaning of that Rule touching pango, and the compounds of it? Viz.
Composita à pango retinent à quatuor ista
Depango, opango, circumpango atque repango?

Ans. The meaning of the Rule is this: that their four compounds of *pango*, viz. *depango, oppango, circumpango*, and *repango* (whereunto may be added fifth; viz. *expango*) do keep their first vowel unchanged into *i*, though it be so changed in others, *compingo*, and *impingo*.

[*Oppango.*] *Rhenius* reads it *oppingo*; but *oppango* I take to be the right reading, and so *Stephanus* sets it down. The preterperfect of this verb is read *Plaut. Curc. 1. 1. Ubi suavius oppegit, fugit.*

[*Expango.*] This verb is read in *Plin. 1. 2. c. 2. Idemque ausus rem etiam deo improbam, annumerare peris stellas, ac sidera ad normam expandere.*

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

Ans. The words of this rule are declined thus:
Pango, pangis, pinxi, [et] pangere, pactum,
 The declining of
*Depango, depangis, depegi, depingere, depactum,**
 the words.

*Oppango, oppangis, oppegi, oppangere, oppactum,**
*Circumpango, --gis, --pegi, --pingere, pactum,**

*Repingo, repingis, repegi, repingere, repassum.**

Expango, expangis, expegi, expingere, expassum.

* *Farnaby* saith these four want Supines, but other Grammarians, and Lexicographers allow them Supines, as *Ramus, Rhenius, Stephanus, Gouldman, &c.* Examples I believe are scant, yet some there are. See afterward in the fourth Question after *Hæc raro, &c.*

Qu. What is the meaning of that Rule touching *maneo* and his compounds, Viz.

A maneo mansi, minui dom quatuor ista

Pramineo, emineo, cum promineo, imminesque,

Simplicis at verbi servabunt cætera formam.

An. The meaning of the Rule is this, That these four compounds of *maneo*, viz. *pramineo, emineo, promineo* and *immineo*, not only change their *a* into *i* in the present tense, but also have *minui* in their preterperfect tense, whereas the rest of the compounds of that verb neither change their first vowel into *i*, in the present tense, and have *mansi* (like the simple verb) in the preterperfect tense; as *permaneo permansi*; so *remaneo, commaneo, obmaneo, transmaneo* (to stay out of place) and *intermaneo*.

Pramineo.] *Vossius* likes of *praminui*, though he saith he had not read it.

Emineo.] To this may be added the decompound *superemineo* (which, as all the rest that have *minui*, wants the Supines) used by *Virgil*, 6. *Æn. Victorque viros supereminet omnes.*

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

Maneo, manes, mansi, manere, mansum.

The declining of the words.

Pramineo, pramines, praminui, praminere.

Eminéo, emines, eminui, eminere.

Promineo, promines, prominui, prominere.

Immineo, immines, imminui, imminere.

Qu. We have spoken of those verbs, that change their first vowel into *i*, as well in the preterperfect as present tense: Which is the Rule for those Verbs that being compounded, do change their first vowel into *u*?

An. The Rule for those verbs that change their first vowel into *u* is this :

Composita à scal-	Composita à scalpo, calco, salto, &
po.	per <i>u</i> mutant :
	Id tibi demonstrant exsculpo, inculco, resulto.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That these Verbs *scalpo*, *calco*, and *salto* being compounded, do change their first vowel into *u* : so that *scalpo* compounded with *ex* becomes *exsculpo* ; *calco* compounded with *in* becomes *inculco* ; and *salto* compounded with *re* becomes *resulto*.

[*Scalpo*.] In this our Author follows *Diomedes* and Mr. *Harris* follows our Author. *Diomedes* saith no such word as the simple verb *sculpo* is found, and therefore we must say, *Scalpere gemmam*, and not *sculpere*. *Id si verum est, innameri libri* (saith *Duburgensis*) *mendosi erunt, in quibus legimus sculptor & sculpsile*. p. 127. But he might have read in *Ovid. Met.* l. 10. *Fab.* 8. *Interea niveum mirâ feliciter artem sculpsit ebur*. *Plin.* l. 36. c. 4. *Marmore sculpendo inclaruerunt*. And that of *Cic.* 4. *Acad.* *Non enim è saxo scalprus*, was read *sculprus*, as *Stephanus* tells us, *in veteri codice*. Now if there be such a verb *sculpo* (and if there be not, then besides that the Authors are misread, many Grammarians also are mistaken, as *Ramus*, *Vossius*, *Rhenius*, *Fernaby*, *Burles*, &c.) I say, if there be such a verb as *sculpo*, then it was needless to fancy a change of *a* in *scalpo* into *u* to make thereof in composition *sculpo*, which already was in being without any such change. Besides *exscalpo* (as they have been pleased to write) in the proper

proper sense of the word (to scratch, scrape, or pick out) is read without any change of *a* into *u*: *Apu'*. Met. l. 9. *Ipse delato lumine scabiem vetustam cariosa testa occipit exscalpere.* So *Caio. de r. r. Foramina longa pedes tres semis & exscalpta digitos sex.* If the teacher please he may thus read the Rule.

Si componantur calco, salto, à per u mutant, Id tibi demonstrant composita inculco, resulto.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:
Scalpo, scalpi, scalpsi, scalpere, scalprum. The declining of
Calco, calcas, calcavi, calcare, the words.
calcatum.

S lto, salias, saltavi, saltare, saltatum.
Exsculpo, exsculpis, exsculpsi, exsculpere, exsculptum.
Inculco, inculcas, inculcavi, inculcare, inculcatum.
Resulto, resultas, resultavi, resultare, resultatum.

Qu. We have spoke of the verbs that change their first vowel into *u*: Which is the Rule for those that lose a vowel out of their first syllable?

An. The Rule for those that lose a vowel out of their first syllable is this:

Composita à clando, quatio, lavo, rejiciunt a:
Id docet à claulo, occludo, excludo: à quatioque,
Percutio, excutio: à lavo. proluo, diluo, nata.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That these three verbs *clando*, *quatio*, and *lavo*, being compounded, do lose *a* out of their first syllable, so that *clando* becomes *cludo*; as in *occludo*, and *excludo*: *quatio* becomes *cutio*, as in *percutio*, and *excutio*, and *lavo* becomes *luo*, as in *proluo* and *diluo*.

Cludo.] That there is such a word as *cludo* of like sense with *clando* is evident by testimonies out of Classsical Authors, *Cic. 2 de N. Deor. Ipsam autem mare sic terram appetens litoribus cludit.* Sen. Ep. 25.

*Itera quæ quisquis desiderium suum clufu. Sen. c. 3. de Tranq. Animi, Nos non in unum urbis mœnibus clufimus. Sen. Med. Quiscunque aperui tibi vias, clufi mibi. Gell. l. 12. c. 19. Tot verba in pauciffimas literas cludere. Plin. l. 33. c. 1. Alii sub gemmis venena cludunt. Varro. de r. 1. l. 3. c. 3. Quæ maceria ad villam venationis cauſâ cluduntur. So Val. Flac. Mirial, Favemal, Statius, Columel. This being ſo, what need of taking the remoter verb *claudio* for the compounding of *occludo*, and *excludo* withal, or any other the like compounded words (which are many, *concludo*, *includo*, *accludo*, *percludo*, *præcludo*, *circumcludo*, *intercludo*, *recludo*, *ſecludo*) when the nearer verb *cludo* is at hand to be uſed, without any change, loſs, or trouble? Whereupon (ſaith *Sebaſtian, Duisburgenſis*) *Compoſita miſis à cludo videntur quàm a claudio. But* Mr. Farnaby, or *Burlas, Bird, or Hayne*, or any other will rather compound theſe words of *claudio* than of *cludo*; (that is go by the How rather than by the String) they may for me; Since it is indifferent with *Alvius* to form them from either, p. 227.*

Quæſio:] It ſeems to me to be an inveterate error, to write *u* after *q*, which is no letter but an abbreviation of two letters *c* and *u* into one character, partly compoſed, and perfectly ſtanding for both: and if nothing elſe, the very forming of *excursio* from *quæſio* by the caſting away of *a* doth evince it: for *quæſio* being turned into *curio* by the caſting away of *a*, it muſt follow either that *q* ſtands for nothing but *c*; and then what are we troubled with a needleſs ſuperfluous Letter for? or elſe that it ſtands for *c* and *u*: and then if *u* muſt be written after *q*, then when that character is reſolved into *c* and *u*, there muſt be an *u* twice written after *c*, and we muſt write, not *excursio* but *excuuicio*, which is againſt all example, and Orthography. And therefore ſome, that would write accurately, do not write *quis*, *qua*, *quid*, but *qis*, *qæ*, *qid*. But if this error be too overgrown,

grown; to be amended, (as there is no hope, being espoused by so great *Grammarians*, and so ingrown into use with every body as it is) we must then touching this verb, say with Mr. *Burles*, that the compounds of *quasio* do change *qua* into *cu*: as *concuio*, *decuio*, *discuio*, *excuio*, *incuio*, *percuio*, *reacuio*, *succuio*.

Livo.] If this verb had been written and read *lauo* with an *au* diphthong, there had been no more to do; but being written, and read *livo*, it may be enquired how either *prolivo* or *dilivo*, or any other the like word said to be compounded of it, can with *pro* or *di*, &c. and that which remains of this verb, when *a* is cast out of it, make *prolivo*, or *dilivo*, or any such other word. For what will remain of *livo*, when *a* is cast out, but *livo*? and what doth that either signifie, or sound? or what doth it make compounded with *pro* or *di*, but *prolivo* or *dilivo*? but these are not the words, which are here said to be made of *livo*, by casting away *a*, but *prolivo*, and *dilivo*. There must therefore be a further change in the word made to fit it for composition. The consonant *v* must be changed into *u* vowel, and be divided from the *a*, and joyned to the *l*, so as to make *livo*. But to what purpose is all this stirr, casting out, and changing of letters and syllables, when there is at hand the verb *livo* ready, without any thing at all of this, for this composition? for such a verb as *livo* undoubtedly there is, and that both in *Dictionaries* and *Authors*. Thence *Cic. ad Att. l. 12. Quomodo ergo hac lues?* *Id. 3. Ver. Ejus libidinem hominum innocensium sanguine lui velles?* *Id. Ver. 9. Maculas furorum & flagitiorum suorum sciorum innocentium sanguine luere arbitrare?* i. e. *abstergere & eluere*, saith *Stephanus*. And hence *Vossius* compounds these words. For having declined *livo*, *lui*, *luirum*, and *luiturus*, he adds, *Nine dilivo, dilui, dilurum. Sic ablivo, elivo, relivo. Etymolog. p. 124. Danesius* could like this, but that the signification of the word

is against it. Why, but amongst other significations, this also is given to it by *Gouldman*, to wipe or wash away, and that suitable to those derivations which are given it, either from *lavo* in Latin or from *laō* in Greek. And from what can those Metaphorical expressions of *Cicero*, where he hath *libidinem sanguine lui*, and *maculas luere*, be fetched from, but such signification of the word? Therefore it seems more commodious to derive these compound words *proluo*, *diluo*, &c. from *luo*, than from *lavo*. Yet if this satisfie not, rather than give offence to any of our Grammarians, who are otherwise minded (and they I see are many, *Hayne*, *Harris*, *Bird*, *Farnaby*, *Shirley*, &c.) I shall be contented, that it may be as they say: and so we will compound not only *proluo*, and *diluo*, but *abluo*, and *eluo*, and *perluc*, and *interluo*, and all of *lavo*. For *perluc*, 'tis read in *Colum.* l. 12. c. 53. *Oportebit aquā dulci diligenter perlui.* And *interluo* is in *Claudian de Rap. Proserp.* l. 1. --- *Rupit confinia Nereus Victor, & abscissos interluit aquoris m ntes.*

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus

The declining of the words. *Claudo*, *cludis*, *clausi*, *claudere*, *clausum.*
Quatio, *quatis*, [*quasi*] *quater*, [*quassum.*]

Lavo, *lavis*, *lavi*, [*lavere*,] *lotum*, & *lautum.*

Ocludo, *occludis*, *occlusi*, *occludere*, *occlusum.*

Excludo, *excludis*, *exclusi*, *excludere*, *exclusum.*

Percutio, *percutis*, *perecussi*, *percutere*, *percutsum.*

Excutio, *excutis*, *excussi*, *excutere*, *excussum.*

Proluo, *proluis*, *prolui*, *proluere*, *prolutum.*

Diluo, *diluvis*, *dilui*, *diluere*, *dilutum.*

Qu. May not some word be yet further added of the like nature with these mentioned in the Rules untaken notice of in any of them?

An. There may perhaps be added one word, which changeth

changeth the diphthong in its first syllable into *o*, in three compounds of it, and that is *Plaudo*, three of whose compounds, viz. *displodo*, *explodo*, and *supplodo*, are made of it by the change of *au* into *o*, which yet remains unchanged in the other compounds of it, viz. *applaudo*, and *complaudo*.

¶ From *supplodo* Cic. 1. de Orat. hath. *Nemo in illo iudicio supplot.* These verbs Mr. Daines derives from the old verb *plodo*, *plot*, of which yet he saith, *nescio an unquam in usu*. Perhaps those, in whom *au* is read, come of *plaudo*, and those in which *o* is read come of *plodo*, if ever there were any such verb, as Mr. Daines doth fantasie to have been, wherein I will determine nothing.

To the last Rule *Composita à claudo*, &c. Our ingenious Poetical Grammarian, Mr. Shirley adds *causo*, giving the Rule thus: *Hæc cludo, causo, quatio, lavo, rejiciunt a.* p. 91. But I cannot find such a word as *causo* in *Stephanus* or *Gouldman*, though *causor* be ordinary. And *Stephanus* compounds *accuso* of *ad*, and not *causo*, but *cuso*, an antiquated frequentative of *cludo*: adding that there are some, who compound it from *ad* and *causa*, or *causor*, and that more rightly in *Gouldman's* opinion. But why may there not anciently as well have been *causo*, as *cuso*, though now out of use? There have been *adulo*, and *comito*, and *consolo*, *crimino*, and *digno*, *frustro*, and *horto*, *auguro*, and *amplexo*, as well as their deponents in *or*, which now are in use: and why might there not have been *cuso*, as well as *causor*? But it is not my part to be Umpire betwixt persons of so great wit and learning: neither needs that ingenious person so poor a defence, as my weakness is able to make for him. Let the Reader chuse for, and please himself.

And thus far of the Verbs whose compounds differ from their simples both in the present and preterperfect tense.

C H A P. VIII.

Qu. Which is the rule for those verbs that being compounded differ from their simples in the present, but not in the preterperfect tense?

Ans. The Rule for those verbs that, being compounded do differ from their simples in the Present, but not in the Preterperfect tense, is this:

Mutansia primam vocalem in I, præterquam in præterito.

Hæc si componas, ago, emo, scio, rego, frango, Et capio, jacio, lacio, specio, premo, semper

Præteritum primam præsentis in I sibi mutant Præteriti nunquam; ceu frango, refringo, refregi, A capio, incipio, incepi.

Qu. What is the meaning of this rule?

Ans. The meaning of this Rule is this: That some verbs and particularly these here named in the Rule, *ago, emo, &c.* being compounded, do change the first vowel of their Present tense into *i*; but do not change the first vowel of their Preterperfect tense into any other thing from what it was.

As for example, if *frango* be compounded with *re*, then *frango* is made *fringo*, as in *refringo* the *a* of the present tense being changed into *i*; but *fregi* is not made *frigi*, the *e* in the compound Preterperfect tense *refregi* remaining the same, that it was in the simple preterperfect tense *fregi*. Thus by like change *capio* being compounded with *in*, becomes *incipio*, but *cepi* is not turned into *cipi*, but remains the same that it was: the preterperfect tense of *incipio*, being not *incipi*, but *incepi*.

¶ *Hæc*

[*Hac se componas.*] To these may be also added *lego*, *facio*, and *pango pgi*, which all in composition do change the first vowel of their present tense into *i*, but not the first vowel of their preterperfect tense: as *deligo*, *delegi*; *conficio*, *confeci*; *compingo*, *compegi*; Yet with exceptions of some particulars disagreeing with the Rule, as we shewed before of *pango*, and shall shew by and by of *facio* and *lego*. And to this Rule may be referred these verbs in *or*, *fac-teor*, from whence *confiteor* and *diffiteor*; and *apiscor* from whence *adipiscor* and *indipiscor*.

Ago.] As *abigo*, *adigo*, *exigo*, *redigo*, *subigo*, *transigo*, *transadigo*, *prodigo*, which wanteth the Supines, and *ambigo*, which wanteth both preterperfect tense and Supine.

Emo.] As *eximo*, *perimo*, *redimo*, and *adimo*, if it be compounded of *ad* with *emo*, and not rather *demo*, as *Pbocas* and *Diomeles* thought. But *como* keeps the vowel of the present tense. Hence *Cic. Verr. 6. Quae tam non modo non vendebant, verum etiam come-bant.*

Sedo.] As *affideo*, *confideo*, *desideo*, *insideo*, *obsideo*, *perfideo*, *praefideo*, *resideo*, *subsideo*. But yet *circumsideo*, and *superfideo*, keep the first vowel of their present tense. *Cic. Phil. 10. Ut intelligas non D. Brutum, quem vallo circumfedor, sed seipsum obsideri. Liv. 1. 1. D. Pun. Saguntum vestri circumfudent exercitus.* Though *circumsideo* also is said, and read, as *Stephanus* saith, quoting divers places from *Cic.* & *Liv.* unless they be mis-written. For in the first mentioned by him, *Gal. ad Cic. 1. 8. Ep. 15.* Instead of (as he reads it) *Nisi maluit Pompeium Brundisii circumfidere*, in the correcter copies it is *circumsedere*. But in *Cic. Antic. 1. 9. Ep. 14.* it is as he reads it, *P. Rom. extraximus Ca. Pompeium circumfideri*, viz. in the Edition of *Dupuy*s yet with a Note in the Margin that *Lam. line* reads it *circumsedes*. *Superfideo* is every where. *Cic. 1. de Invent. Omnis narratione supersedendum.*

Ca.

Cæf. B. G. l. 1. Propter eximiam opinionem virtutis prælia supersedere statuit. So Plaut. Cato, Liv. Plin. Gell.

Rego.] As *corrigo, porrigo, erigo, arrigo, dirigo, and subrigo*, whence *Plin. l. 9. c. 29. Ita se paulatim subrigens.*

Frango.] As *adfringo, confringo, defringo, diffringo, effringo, infringo, perfringo, præfringo, refringo.*

Capio.] As *accipio, concipio, decipio, excipio, incipio, occipio, percipio, præcipio, recipio, suscipio.* But yet *antecapio* keeps a. Thence *Sall. in Catil. Sed ea omnia luxu antecapere. lb. Consul optimum factu ratus, noctem quæ instabat antecapere. Id. Jug. Maxime festinans tempus legatorum antecapere, quos ante prælium factum ab Adherbale Romam missos audiverat.* Thence in *Liv. l. 5. ab Urbe Non loco castris antecapio, non præmunito vallo.* And in *Cic. 1. de N. Deor. Antecapita animo rei quædam informatio.* I presume *anticipo* is the more usual word.

Facio.] As *abjicio, adjicio, circumjicio, conjicio, dejicio, disjicio, ejicio, injicio, interjicio, objicio, præjicio, projicio, subjicio, superjicio, trajicio, transjicio.* But there is read *superjacio* also. Thence in *Colum. l. 2. c. 21. Et arboribus detapsa folia superjaciebantur.*

Lacio.] As *alicio, ilicio, pellicio, perlicio.* But *elicio* hath *elicui* in the preterperfect tense. Thence *Ovid. in Ibin. Elicuit pluvias victima casus aquas.* And so indeed saith *Priscian. l. 10.* the other compounds of this verb *alicio, ilicio, and pellicio*, made *allieui, illicui, and pellicui*, but *allexi, illexi, and pellexi*, are the more usual.

Specio.] As *aspicio, circumspicio, conspicio, despicio, dispicio, inspicio, perspicio, prospicio, respicio, suspicio.*

Premo.] As *apprimo, comprimo, deprimo, exprimo, imprimo, opprimo, comprimo, perprimo, reprimio, superprimo.*

Qu. How are the words in this Rule declined?
The declining of this Rule declined?
the words.

An. The words in this Rule are declined thus:

Ago, agû, egi, agere, actum.

E mo,

Emo, emis, emi, emere, emptum.

Sedco, sedes, sedi, sedere, sessum.

Rego, Regis, rexi, regere, reatum.

Frango, frangis, fregi, frangere, fractum.

Capio, capis, cepi, capere, capum.

Facio, facis, feci, facere, factum.

[*Licio, laxis, lexi, licere, lectum.*]

[*Specio, specis, spexi, specere, spectum.*]

Refringo, refringis, refrégi, refringere, refractum.

Incipio, incipis, incepti, incipere, inceptum.

Qu. What is the meaning of that Note touching some of the compounds of *ago*, viz. *Sed pauca notentur.*

Sed pauca notentur.

Namque suum simplex perago sequitur, satagoque,

Atque ab ago dego dat degi, cogo cegi?

An. The meaning of that Note or Rule is this; That two of the compounds of *ago*, namely *perago*, and *satago*, to which we may perhaps add a third, *circumago*, do keep the vowel of the simple verb: and two of them namely *dego* and *cogo* do change the first vowel of it, but not into *i*, but the first into *e*, and the second into *o*.

Circumago is ordinarily read. *Liv. l. 1. ab Urbe. Prius quam circumagerent franis equis, terga vertunt. Plin. l. 2. c. 3. Circumagitur orbis 24. horarum spatio. Hor. l. 1. Sat. 9. Nil opus est te circumagi.*

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Perago, peragis, peregi, peragere, peractum. The declining

Satago, satagis, satagi, satagere. of the words.

Circumago, --gis, --gi, --agere, --actum.

Dego, degis, degi, degere.

Cogo, cogis, cegi, cogere, coactum.

Qu. What is the meaning of that Rule touching some compounds of *rego*, viz.

A Rego sic per-
go.

A rego sic pergo pervexi, vult quæ-
que surgo.

Surrexi, mediâ præsentis syllabâ
ademprâ.

An. The meaning of the Rule is this; That two compounds of *rego*, namely *pergo*, and *surgo* do not change *re* into *ri*, like the other compounds of it, *erigo*, *corrigo*, &c. but leave it quite out.

Qⁿ. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Rego, regia, rexi, regere, rectum.

The declining of *Pergo, pergis, pervexi, pergere,*
the words, *perrectum.*

Surgo, surgis, surrexi, surgere,

surrectum.

Qⁿ. What Rule is here touching the compounds of *facio*?

An. Touching the compounds of *facio* there is this Rule.

Nil variat facio.

*Nil variat facio, nisi præpositio præ-
eunte,*

*Id docet olfacio, cum calfacio, infu-
cioque.*

Qⁿ. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: That when *facio* is compounded with a preposition, the first vowel of it is changed into *i*, else not.

Therefore we say not *olfacio*, but *olfacio*, nor *calfacio*, but *calfacio*, because those Verbs are not compounded with any preposition, but with *oleo*, and *calco*, two Verbs; and again we say *infacio*, and not *infacio*, because that Verb is compounded with the preposition *in*.

[*Olfacio cum calfacio.*] So *floccifacio*, *naucifacio*, *satisfacio*, *benefacio*, *malefacio*, *frigefacio*, *comprodi-
facio*, and *commonefacio*. Against the two last words Mr. Barle's in his *Marginalia* sets these two words [*ex
usu*] with an asterisk directing to them, as meaning,

I imagine, that those words are out of use, but if he mean otherwise, then I misapprehend him. The former of them is in *Plaut. Mostell. c. 1. 57. Orationis operam compendifacere*. So *Id. Pers. 3. 5. Nam ego hodie compendifeci binos panes indies*. The latter is ordinary. *Cic. Fam. 5. 3. Is vos doceret, & componeretur*. *Cic. 4. Verr. Illi cum commonescunt, ut si ei videatur, utatur instituto suo*. So *Sall. and Gell. See Stephanus and Nizolius*. But perhaps that *Asterisc* was intended only as a direction to the former of them, and that indeed is not so usual.

Inficioque.] So *afficio, conficio, deficio, efficio, interficio, officio, perficio, prae-ficio, proficio, reficio, sufficio*.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Facio, factus, f-ci, facere, factum.

Olfacio, olfactus, olfec-i, olfacere, olfactum. The declining of the words.

Cal-facio, cal-factus, cal-feci, cal-facere, cal-factum.

Inficio, infici, infeci, inficere, infectum.

Qu. What rule is there for the compounds of *Lego*?

An. For the compounds of *lego* there is this Rule;

A lego nata, re, se, per, pra, sub trans praecunte

Al'go nata, re,

Præsentis servant vocalem, in i cætera mutant.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That some compounds of *lego* do not change the first vowel into *i*, namely those that are compounded with *re, per, pra, sub* and *trans* (whereunto *ad* may also be added) as *relego, perlego, praelego, sublego, translego, and allego*; But that the rest of the compounds of *lego* do change the first vowel of it into *i*, as *deligo, eligo, diligo, intelligo, negligo, seligo*.

¶ *Se.*] The adding of *Se* amongst the particles, with which when *lego* is compounded, it changes not the first

first vowel into *i*, seems to be a mistake, and it seems also to be noted by some hand setting an *Asterisc* before it. For *seligo* is the usual writing, not *seligo*. So *Cic. in Orat. omnia expendit, & seliget. Ovid. 3. Amor. 3. Eleg. Tu selige tantum.* The teacher, if he please, may put out *se*, and make up the verse by putting in [*ad.*] thus;

A lego nata re, per, præ, sub, trans, ad præcunte.
For *ad* compounded with *lego* makes *all-go*, not *alli-go*. Thence *Suet. in Tiber. Instanti sapim, ut civitate donatum in Decurias allegeret, negavit se allecturum;* Perhaps to distinguish it from *alligo* the compound of *ligo*, and so in the rest, where likeness of composition may expose to mistake.

Qu. What is the meaning of that Note annexed to this rule touching the compounds of lego? viz.

De quibus hæc intelligo
intelligo.

De quibus hæc intelligo, diligo, negligo tantum.

Præteritum lexi faciunt; reliqua omnia legi.

An. The meaning of that Note is this; That of the compounds of *lego*, three make their preterperfect tense in *lexi*, viz. *intelligo diligo*, and *negligo*; but all the rest in their preterperfect tense have *legi*.

De quibus hæc intelligo—negligo.] Antiently these words made *intellegi*, and *neglegi*. So *Diomedes* and *Priscian* tell us, that *Æmil. Macer.* spake *Om-nem nostrum neglegerit auctoritatem.* And *M. Antonie* in *Cic. Phil. 13. Theopompum nudum, expulsam a Trebonio, confugere Alexandriam neglegissis.* And that *U'pian* did use *intellegi* for *intellegerit* more than once, is attested by *Vossius de Anal. g. l. 3. c. 27.* But these are now out of use.

Qu. How are the words of this rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Lego.

Ego, legis, legi, legere, lectum.

Intelligo, intelligis, intellexi, intellegere, intellectum. The declining of the words.

Diligo, diligis, dilexi, diligere, dilectum.

Negligo, negligis, neglexi, negligere, neglectum.

And thus far of the Rules for the preterperfect tenses of Verbs as well compound as simple.

CHAP. IX.

WE have spoken of the Rules for the forming of *Preterperfect tenses*, and are now to proceed to the Rules for the forming of *Supines*.

Q. Is there any Order observed by the Grammar in the treating of these things?

A. In treating of the Rules for forming of *Supines* the Grammar observes this Order: First, it treats of the *Supines* of simple Verbs; and then of the *Supines* of Verbs compounded.

Q. What General rule have you for the forming of the *Supines* of simple Verbs?

A. For the forming of the *Supines* of simple Verbs we have this Rule.

De Simplicium Verborum Supinis.

Nunc ex Præterito discas formare Supinum.

Nunc ex Præterito.

Q. What is the meaning of this Rule?

A. The meaning of this Rule is this; That the *Supines* of simple Verbs, are formed from their preterperfect tenses according to the directions given in the particular rules hereafter following; wherein from the termination of the preterperfect tense we are taught how to form the *Supine*, and that according to the order of the Alphabet, beginning with *bi*, and going on to *ci, di, gi, hi, mi, ni, pi, qu, ri, si, pfi, ti, vi, ui, xi.*

Q.

Qu. What is the rule for the forming of the Supine, from those preterperfect tenses, that end in *bi*?

An. The Rule for the forming of the Supine from a preterperfect ending in *bi*, is this; *Bi fibi tum format; sic namque bibi bibi- tum fit.*

Qu. What is the meaning of that rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this; That of a preterperfect tense ending in *bi*, the Supine is formed by changing *bi* into *bitum*: as of *bibi* by such change is made *bibitum*.

[*Bi fibi tum format.*] I should rather say by changing *i* into *ium* or *bi* into *bitum*, than by adding *tum* unto *bi*; because the *i* in *bi* in the preterperfect is long, but the *i* in *ium* or *bitum* in the Supine is short; and therefore there is more in the forming of this Supine, than a bare addition of *tum*, there is also a mutation of *i* long into *i* short.

Qu. How is the word in this rule declined?

An. The word in this Rule is declined thus; *Bibo, bibis, bibi, bibere, bibi- tum.*

Qu. What is the rule for the formation of the Supine from a preterperfect tense in *ci*?

An. The Rule for the forming of the Supine from a preterperfect in *ci* is this;

Ci fit. tum; ut vici vitum resta- tur, & ici dans itum.

Qu. What is the meaning of this rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this; That of a preterperfect ending in *ci*, the Supine is formed by changing *ci* into *tum*: as of *vici* by such change is made *vitum*; and of *ici* *itum*.

Qu. Is there any exception from this rule?

An.

An. From this Rule there is no exception: yet upon it we are to make this observation, That those Verbs appertaining to it, which did change *a* in their present tense into *e* in their preterperfect tenses, do in their Supine change the *e* again into *a*: so as that of *feci* formed from *facio*, is not made *fectum* in the Supine, but *factum*: nor of *jeci* from *jacio*, *jctum*, but *jactum*; and so our Author, *Feci factum, jeci quoque jactum*.

¶ This observation is not peculiar to this Rule, but extends it self further, even unto all those Verbs of what Rule soever, that have changed either *a* or *e* in their present tense into *e* or *i* in their preterperfect tense, which all in their Supine do resume or take again their changed letter: as those which changed *a* into *e*; *pango pegi, frango fregi, ago egi, fallo fefelli, capio cepi, pario peperi, do da dedit, po stat steti* have *passum, fractum, actum, falsum, captum, parium, datum, statum*. So these which changed *e* on *a* into *i*, *cado cecidi, cado cecidi, pago pepigi, tango tetigi, cano cecini* have *casum, casum, passum, tactum, & cantum*.

Ex. ici dans istum.] Of the present tense of this Verb we have an example in *Plant. Truc. 2. 7. Hoc vide, domibus fremdit, icis semur*. Of the preterperfect in *his Radular. Ibi ut piseabar fuscina: ici vidulum*.

Qu. What are words of this Rule declined?

The declining of

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus; the words.

Vinco, vincis, vici, vincere, victum.

Ico, icis, ici, icere, istum.

Facio, facis, feci, facere, factum.

Facio, facis, jeci, jacere, jactum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the forming of Supines from preterperfect tenses ending in *di*?

An. The Rule for the forming of Supines from preterperfect tenses ending in *di*, is this; *Di fit sum, vidi visum, Di fit sum.* *Qu.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; That of a preterperfect ending in *di*, the Supine is formed by changing *di* into *sum*, as of *vidi* by such change is made *visum*.

Qu. Are there any words excepted from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are excepted four Supines, which end in *tum*, though formed from preterperfect tenses in *di*, viz. *tentum* from *terendi*, *perditum* from *pepedi*, *datum* from *dedi*, and (which here is not named) *esum* from *edi*.

Qu. What is the meaning of that First Note annexed to this Rule, viz. — *Quædam geminant s*, *Ut pandi passum, scidi scissum: adlescidi quod dat scissum, atque fidi fissum, fodi quoque fossum*.

An. The meaning of that Note is this; That some Supines formed from preterperfect tenses in *di*, besides the change of *di* into *sum* in the end, do also assume or take in *s* before *sum* in the middle, as in *scidi scissum*, *scidi scissum*, *fidi fissum*, *fodi fossum*.

[*Geminant s.*] This taking of letters into the middle, besides the change of the last syllable, is not peculiar to this Rule, but extends to Verbs of other Rules also. Thus *missum* and *passum* from *missi* and *passi* take in *s*; *transum* and *punctum* from *transi* and *pungi* take in *n*; *hausum* from *hausi* takes in *r*; *solutum* and *volutum* from *solvi* and *volvi*.

[*Ut pandi passum.*] This Verb did antiently form a regular Supine *Pansum*, from the preterperfect tense *pindi*. And though *Alvarus* and *Despauterius*, *Ramus* and *Rhenius*, and divers of our English Writers, as *Hayne*, *Shirley*, *Harris*, name no other Supine for this Verb, but *passum*: Yet *Vossius* and *Farnaby*, *Barles* and *Fasz-Berenyi* do give it *pansum*, as well as *passum*. Thence *Prudent.* in *Catbemer. Hymn.* ult. *Pansis in alium brachii.* &c. l. 1. cont. *Symmach.* *Kix panso poterat currere carbaso.* And thence saith

Voss.

Voss. (Etymol. Lat. p. 113. in *Pliny* is *expansa vetia*. *Gell.* l. 15. c. 15. hath *Capillo quoque mulier passo dicitur quasi porrecto & expanso*, even in that very place, where he denies the use of *pansum* and *expansum*: but whence can *expansus* come, but from *expansum*? and whence that, but from *pansum*; So *Lucret.* l. 1. *Deniq; fluctifrago suspensa in litore vestes urvescunt, eadem dispansa in sole serescunt*; So *Plantin* in his Edition plants it; and so *Vossius* saith the place was written in his own and other Manuscripts. Whence *Danes.* gives *dispansum* for the Supine of *Dispan-di*, which were anciently *dispendi disp-ssum*, as he saith, *Schol.* l. 2. c. 13. *Tertul. adv. Gent.* c. 48. *Dispositioni eternitatis aulae vice oppansa est. Minut. Felix in Octavio. Signum placè naturaliter visimus in navi, cum vel in tumentibus vehitur, cum expansis palmulis labitur*. But now it seems *Euphonia gratia* there is a change of the *n* into *s*, so that of *pansum* is made *p-ssum* and *expassum*. Thence *Cic. passis velis pervehi*. And *Virg. Æn.* 1. *Ecce trahebatur passis Priameia virgo Crinibus*. And *Tacit.* l. 21. *Expassa repente delubri fores*. The users of *pansum* are noted by *Rhenius* to be *recentiores*, p. 190.

This changing of letters in the middle (that by the way upon this occasion we may speak of it) happens also in other Verbs. Thus in *fressum* of *frendi* *n* is changed as here into *s*; in *lotum* from *lavi* *a* is changed into *o*; in *lautum* from *lavi*, and *cantum* from *cavi* *a* is changed into *au*; in *satum* from *sevi* *e* is changed into *a*; in *vulsum* from *velli* (if *vulsum* must according to our Author be formed from *velli*, and not rather from *vulsi*) and in *sepultum* from *sepulvi* *e* is changed into *u*; and in *cultum* from *colui* *o* is changed into *u*.

Aide [*scidi quod dat scissum*.] Of *scidi* saith *Vossius*, is the Supine (as I suppose that should be, which is misprinted *præteritum*) *scissum*, for which they vulgarly use *scissum*: for which he supposes the reason to

to be, because that in *scisum* the first vowel is long, whereas in *scili* it is short. But from *scisum* he cites out of *Livie* l. 3. *Detruncata corpora brachiis abscessis*, and *Justin.* l. 15. *Abscessis manibus*. But use hath prevailed to have it written with a double *ss*.

Qu. What is the meaning of that second Note annexed to the rule, touching the Supines of Verbs, which double the first syllable of the present in the preterperfect tense, viz.

Hic etiam ad-
vertas.

*Hic etiam advertas, quod syllaba
prima supinis
Quam vult preteritum geminari non
geminatur :*

*Idque totondi dans tonsum docet, atque cecidi
Quod casum, & cecidat quod dat casum, atque tetendi
Quod tensum & tentum, tutudi tunsum, atque pepedi
Quod format peditum; adde dedi quod jure datum vult?*
Ans. The meaning of this second Note is this: That such verbs as have a reduplication of their first syllable of their present tense in their preterperfect tense, have not that reduplication in their Supines. So that of *totondi* is made not *totonsum*, but *tonsum*; of *cecidit*, not *cecasum* but *casum*; of *tetendi* not *tevensum* or *teventum*, but *tensum* & *tentum*; of *tutudi* not *tutunsunsum*, but *tunsunsum*; of *pepedi*, not *pepedisum*, but *pedisum*.

[*Hic etiam advertas.*] This Note is not peculiar neither to the Verbs in this Rule, but is extended unto other Verbs also: as namely unto *pepigi pactum*, *pupugi punctum*; *pepuli pulsum*; *ceculi* (if any such preterperfect tense may be allowed of) *culsunsum*; *sefelli falsunsum*; and *cecini canunsum*.

[*Atque tetendi quod tensum & tentum.*] From *tensum* comes *tensus* *Stat.* 9. *Theb.* *Poplixe tenso saxa tenet.* *Lucan.* l. 1. *Et varias ignis tenso dedit aere formas.* *Id.* l. 2. *Tensisque rudentibus actæ.* From *tentum* comes *tentus* *Her.* 2. *Serm.* *Sen pingui tentus omaso Furius.* *Id.* *Epod.* 16. *Refertque tentia Grex amicus ubera.* *Id.*

Ep. 17. Neque est levare tanta spiritus praecordia. lb.
Od. 12. Tenta cubilia restaque rumpit.

Tuendi iunior.] Thence Virgil. Georg. 3. Tusum
galla admiscere saporem. Id. Georg. 4. Tusis gener area
frugibus. Æt. 1. Tusa pectora palmis. This Verb
hath another Supine, namely iusum. Thence iusum.
Plin. l. 22. c. 13. Radix iusacum aceto non minus uti-
li. lb. c. 21. Folia iusa in passillo digerunt. lb. c. 25.
Panis iusus atque iterum coctus. Danes. Voss. Farnab.

Aque pependi quod format peditum.] Deshauterius
Vossius, Farnaby and Burles, Ramus and Rhenius, &c.
give this Verba Supine: other Grammarians think
otherwise. Mr. Harris gives it none, Richerius de-
nies it hath any. Alvarus and Duisburgensis speak
warily of it. This last saith, Supinum est peditum,
licet non sit multum frequens. The former, Huius
verbi supinum non facile invenies: qui putant habere
peditum, non satis probant. Whereupon some are so
wise as to say nothing of it, as Hayne and Bird.
That Vossius allows of it, he gives you his ground,
which is his reading the verbal peditum or peditum in
Caecil. Carm. 3. 5. Subille & levepeditum Libonis;
and his finding it in Charisius l. 2. If you like not his
reason, which is the best, and all I see given, you
may put it out, as some do, and in the stead of it
write — atque pependi quod format pensum. Which
Supine is generally allowed of, as from pendo, tho'
not as from pendeo, which Vossius and Farnaby de-
prive of Supine, though Harris and Richerius are
pleased to give it one, with whom do side not
Ramus only, but Rhenius, who saith, thence is form-
ed pensilis, used by Plaut. in Pseud. 1. 1. Reshim volo
mibi emere, quæ me faciam pensilem.

Qu. How are the words of this rule and its
Notes declined?

An. The words in this Rule and Notes are de-
clined thus;

Videa,

The declining of
the words.

Video, vides, vidi, videre, viſum.

Pando, pandis, pandi, pandere, paſſum [& panſum.]

Sedeo, ſedis, ſedi, ſedere, ſeſſum.

Scindo, ſcindis, ſcidi, ſcindere, ſciſſum.

Findo, findis, ſidi, findere, fiſſum.

Fodio, fodis, fodi, fodere, fiſſum.

Tondeo, tondeſ, totondi, tondere, tonſum.

Cado, cadis, cecidi, cedere, caſum.

Cado, cadis, cecidi, cadere, caſum.

Tendo, tendis, tetendi, tendere, tenſum [& tentum.]

Tundo, tundis, tutudi, tundere, tunſum [& tuſum.]

Pedo, pedis, pæpedi, pedere, peditum.

Do, das, dedi, dare, datum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Supines of præterperfect tenses ending in Gi ?

An. The Rule for the forming of Supines from præterperfect tenses ending in *gi*, is this ; *Gi fit Aum, ut legi lectum.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this ; That of a præterperfect tense ending in *gi*, the Supine is formed by changing *gi* into *cum* ; as of *legi* by such change is made *lectum*.

Qu. What exceptions are there from this Rule ?

An. There is but one word properly excepted from it, which is *fugi*, from which the Supine is formed, not by changing *gi* into *cum*, but into *gitum*.

In all the other words *gi* is changed into *cum* ; only there is in them some further alteration in their former and middle syllables ; the reduplications omitted, *p-pigi*, *te-igi*, and *pupugi* ; and the first vowel of the present resumed, as in *pigi* of *pango*, *p-pigi*, of *pago*, *fregi* of *frango*, *tetigi* of *tango*, and *egi* of *ago* ; and the *n* in the Present tense of *pungo*, that was

What was left out in *pupugi* the preterperfect tense, assumed into the Supine *punctum* (if it must be said to be formed of *pupugi*, and not rather of *punxi*; which though hardly found alone, yet is the common preterperfect tense to the compounds of *pungo*.) So our Author goes on—

—pegipepigue

Dar pactum, fregi fractum, utigi quoque tactum, tigi actum, pupugi punctum; fugi fugitum dar.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

lego, legis, legi, legere, lectum.

Pango, pangis, pegi, & panxi, pangere, pactum.

The declining of the words.

[Pago, pegi,] pepigi, [pagere,] pium.

frango, frangis, fregi, frangere, fractum.

tango, tangis, telegi, tangere, tactum.

Ago, agis, egi, agere, actum.

pungo, pungis, pupugi, pungere, punctum.

fugio, fugis, fugi, fugere, fugitum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the forming of Supines from preterperfect tenses in *li*?

An. The Rule for the forming of Supines from preterperfect tenses ending in *li* is this —

Li fit sum.

*Li fit sum; ut salli flans pro sale son-
dio salsum.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this; That of a preterperfect tense ending in *li*, the Supine is formed by changing *li* into *sum*: as of *salli* by such change is made *salsum*.

Qu. Is there any exception from this rule?

An. From this Rule there are properly but three words excepted. The first is *tuli*, whose Supine *tulsum* is either a word borrowed from elsewhere to supply the place of a Supine to it, or else formed of it,

S

by

by changing *li* into *latum*, and casting away the first syllable *ru*. The second is *pepuli*; and the third *ceculi*, which form not *li* but *i* into *sum*, and do moreover cast away the initial reduplicated syllables *pe* and *ce*; so making *pulsum* and *culsum*.

Qu. But are the other two words in the Rule regularly formed?

An. The other two words in the Rule are regularly formed as touching the last syllable, for they both change *li* into *sum*, according to the Rule. But the first, namely *falsum*, resumes the first vowel of its present tense, and rejects the reduplication in the preterperfect tense; So of *fefelli* making *falsum*. And the second namely *vulsum* (if *vulsum* must be formed of *velli*, and not of *vulsi*) beside the change of *li* into *sum* in the end, also changes *e* into *u* in the beginning, so of *velli* making *vulsum*. So our Author, *Dat pepuli pulsum, ceculi culsum, atque fefelli falsum, dat velli vulsum, tuli habet quoque latum.*

[*Salli stans pro sale condio.*] This Note *stans pro sale condio* is put here to distinguish *salli* of *sale* from *salli* of *psallo* (as some write it, though the right writing be *Psalli*) the former hath *falsum* for his Supine, the latter hath no Supine. Antiently there hath been *salitum* of *sallium*; whence *salisus* or *sallitus*. Corn. Sever. *Ad quem salliti pomiliones adferebantur.* But that was of *salivi* of the fourth conjugation, in all likelihood.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Sallo, fallis, falli, fallere, fallsum.
The declining of *Pello, pellis, pepuli, pellere, pulsum.*
the words. [*Cello, cellis, ceculi, cellere, culsum.*]

Percello, pecellis, perculi, percellere, perculsum.

Fallo, fallis, fefelli, fallere, falsum.

Vello, vellis, velli, [vulsi,] vellere, vulsum.

Fero, fers, tuli, ferre, latum.

Qu. What Rule is there for the forming of Supines from preterperfect tenses in *mi*, *ni*, *pi*, and *qui*?

An. For the forming of Supines from preterperfect tenses ending in *mi*, *ni*, *pi*, and *qui*, there is this Rule.

Mi, *ni*, *pi*, *qui* tum fiunt, velut
hic manifestum.

Mi, *ni*, *pi*, *qui*
tum fiunt.

Emi emtum, *veni* ventum, *cecini* tum fiunt.

à cino cantum,

Acipio cepi dans captum, *à capio* captum;

Arumpo rupi ruptum, *liqui* quoque lictum.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; That of a preterperfect tense ending in *mi*, *ni*, or *pi*, a Supine is formed by changing *i* into *tum*; and of a preterperfect ending in *qui* a Supine is formed by changing *ui* into *tum*.

As of *emi* by such change is made *emptum*; of *ventum*; of *cecini* (a of the present tense being withheld resumed, and *ce* the reduplication in the preterperfect tense being rejected) is made *cantum*; of *cepi* from *capio* (the first vowel of the present being resumed) is made *captum*; of *cepi* from *capio* is made *captum*; of *rupi* *ruptum*; and of *liqui* *lictum*.

[*Emi* *emptum*.] So it is written ordinarily; but the right writing is *emtum*, and most agreeing with this Rule, which saith *mi* tum fit not *mi* psum. Tho' it rather methinks should have been, *Mi*, *ni*, *pi* faciunt tum, *qui* tum hic ut manifestum; or in some such way. For strictly, if *mi*, &c. be made tum, then *emi* will neither be *emtum*, nor *emptum*, but *etum*, so *veni*, not *ventum*, but *vetum*, &c.

[*Acipio* *captum*.] This Verb is looked upon as a Defective: (and so delivered to be afterward in our Grammar, like *odi* and *memini*) in the present tense, it least *magna ex parte*. And I suppose, that the tenses coming of it, are not very vulgarly read. Yet read they are, some of them at least, both in *Plautus*.

and *Ter.* and *Cato*. From this last *Vossius* quotes, *Cæpiam seditiosa verba loqui*. And so from *Cæcilius in Peribæi*. *Aere obscuro hercle definam, Mane cæpiam*. *Plaut. Truc. 2. 1. Ubi nihil habeat alium quæstum cæpiat*. *Id. Menæch. 5. 5. Neque ego insano, neque ego pugnæ, neque lites cæpio*. *Id. Persa. 1. 3. Lubido ex tempore cæpere est convivium*. *Ter. Ad. 3. 3.* (or as some read 4.) *Annus sex totis mensibus Prius olfecissim, quàm ille quidquam cæperet*. So *Vossius* reads it, though others cæperit; and so *Turnebus* adding, *omnino legendum est cæperet, ab antiquo verbo cæpio; nam temporum ratio illud cæperit refutat, & aspernatur; cæperet autem flagitat & poscit*. And so *Donatus*. But whether all this will serve either to render this Verb no defective, or to bring it back again into use I know not. See *Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 39. Alvar. p. 243.*

Liqui quoque lictum.] The simple Supine *lictum*, or any thing of it, is hardly read but in *Priscian*, and from him in *Stephanus*, but without any example of it, or derivative participle, or verbal from it. Thence our *Author* afterwards reckons it among them that want Supines; *Respuo, linquo, luo, &c.* And so both *Mr. Harris* leaves it without Supine; and *Richerius*; declining it *linquo liqui, rejecto supino*. Yet in the compounds of it, *delinquo* and *relinquo*, *lictum* is read. And so *Alvarus* saith, *Linquo caret supino, composita habent; ut relictum, delictum*; and so *Richerius*, *composita lictum fabricant in supino, ut delinquo deliqui, delictum, &c.* And thence it is that those that give this word a Supine, as our *Author* here, *Despauterius Ramus, Rhenius, Vossius Shirley, and Bird*, are to be understood (as I conceive) as meaning only, that it hath a Supine when it is compounded. And accordingly *Alvar.* gives the Rule for this Verb thus: *Linquo sibi liqui, cupiunt sibi pignora lictum*. And so *Hayne* a *liqui formato relictum*; adding in his Margine this Note, with a reference to the Supine *relictum*. *In composito relinquo: Supina verbi simplicis non leguntur*. And

And Mr. Farnaby and Burles to shew the same have only the compound *relinquo, reliqui, relictum*, and not the simple *linquo, liqui, lictum*. And with this distinction of having a Supine, when it is compounded, and of having no Supine, when it is not compounded, is that contradiction of himself wherewith our Author by some is charged easily salved & cleared.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Emo, emis, emi, emere, emtum.

Venio, venis, veni, venire, ventum: The declining of

Cano, canis, cecini, canere, cantum. the words.

Capio, capis, capi, capere, captum.

[*Cæpio, cæpis, cæpi, cæpere, cæptum.*

Rumpo, rumpis, rupi, rumpere, ruptum.

Linquo, linquis, liqui, linquere, lictum.

Qu. What is the rule for the Supine of a preterperfect tense ending in *Ri*?

An. The Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect tense in *Ri* is this—*Ri fit sum.*

Ri fit sum, ut verri versum.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; That of a preterperfect tense ending in *ri*, a Supine is formed by changing *ri* into *sum*; as for *verri* by such change is made *versum*.

Qu. Is there any exception from this rule?

An. From this Rule *partum* is excepted, which besides that it casts away the reduplication of the preterperfect tense, and resumes the first vowel of the present tense, changes also *ri* into *tum*, so that from *peperi* of *pario* is formed *partum*.

[*Verri versum.*] It may be supposed that antiently it hath formed *verrium*: because thence formed may be read *converritor*. Whence Apul. in *Apologia*, hath *converritorem pridianæ reliquiæ*: but all too old to be brought back into use.

Partum.] I conceive *partum* may be said to be made by a *Syncope* from *paritum*, and that formed from *parui*; both because some of the compounds of *pario* have *perui* in the preterperfect tense, as *operio* and *aperio*; and because the participle in *rus* formed from this verb is *pariturus*. See before, *fit rio ri*; and *Cujus nata peri*. But I will not contend with any about it. Only I shall tell him that *Deffauterius* from *p peri* of *pario* forms both *partum* and *paritum*; *Dat pario peperit partum paritum*. So he whom *Duisburgensis* follows therein saying, *Dat peperit partum vel paritum*; *hinc pariturus, illinc partus*.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Verro, verris, verri, verrere, ver-
sum.
 The declining of
 the words. *Pario, paris, peperit, parere, par-*
itum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the Supine of Preterperfect tenses ending in *si*?

An. The Rule for forming a
Si fit sum. Supine from a Preterperfect tense
 ending in *si*, is this; *Si fit sum u-*
visi visum.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this, That of a preterperfect ending in *si*, a Supine is formed by changing *si* into *sum*; as of *visi* by such change is made *visum*.

Qu. Are there any exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule only these eight Supines are properly excepted which end in *sum*, though formed from preterperfect tenses in *si*, namely *fultum*, *haustum*, *factum*, *factum*, *ustum*, *gestum*, *ortum* and *indulsum*: for as for *missum*, that doth agree with the Rule, only (as hath before been observed of others) it takes in *s* into the middle of it, or doubles the *s* in it; So our Author

— Tamen & geminato

*Misi formabis missum : fulsi excipe fultum,
Hausti bauſtum, ſarſi ſartum, ſarſi quoque fartum,
uſi uſtum, geſſi geſtum : torſi duo tortum*

Etorſum, indulſi indultum indulſumq; requirit;

[*Viſi viſum.*] Unless we like rather to form *viſum* always from *vidi*, this may go for *Voffius*, or any else.

[*Fulsi excipe fultum.*] This *fulsi* is not of *fulgeo* of the second conjugation, which perhaps borrows a preterperfect tense from *fulgo* of the third (read in *Lucret.* l. 5. *Fulgere cum cæli donavit plaga vapores.* And *Id.* l. 6. *Fulgit item cum rareſcunt quoque nubila cæli*) for that verb hath no Supines: but from *fulcio* of the fourth.

[*Hausti bauſtum.*] *Hauſtum* is made of *bauſum* by putting in *t* after the *s*. Thence *bauſurus* in *Virg. Æn.* 4. *Supplicia bauſurum ſcopulis.* In *Apul.* there is found *hauritum*: but that is formed from *haurivi*, much also out of use, as *hauritum* is. *Voffius*, *Farnaby*, *Daneſius*.

[*Farſi fartum.*] *Fartum* is by a *Syncope* put for *farſtum*, as that by a *Syncope* is put for *farcitum*, whence *farcimen* and *farcitus*; which *Cic.* in *Verr.* hath *Pulvinius pellucidus Melitenſi roſâ fartitus*, but is now hardly used.

[*Torſi duo tortum & torſum.*] With our Author here in-agrees the *Gryphistw. Gram.* and *Rhenius* who from *torſi* ſaith *torſio* is formed, which Subſtantive is read in *Plin.* l. 20. c. 17. *Ejus uſus contra torſiones ſtomachi.* But in none else can I find *torſum*, unless with a note intimating its antiquation: *Voffius* having mentioned *tortum*, adds, *Veteres tamen & torſum dixere, unde Cato 2. Orig. Marſus hoſtem occidit prima, quàm Pelignus : Propterea Maruſini vocantur de Marſo detorſum nomen.* So *Alvarus*, *Torſum à torquedo apud vetuſtiſſimos reperitur, ſed jam exolevit.* *Voff. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 24. *Alvar. p. 240.*

¶ *Indulsi indultum indulsumque--*] *Indultum* is by all allowed of; *indulsum* by none beside our *Author* that I meet with, except *Sebastian Duisburgerensis*, who saith of *indulgeo*, that it sometime hath *indulsum*. It might have been wished that he had named some *Authority* for it. But that is no easie matter to do, at least in the opinion of *Alvarus* who saith, *Indulsum non facile invenies, neq; Grammatici ullum testem citant.* p. 240. And till we have authority for the use of it, we may do well to let the using of it alone.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Viso, visis, visi, visere, visum.

The declining of the words. *Mitto, missus, misi, mittere, missum.*

Fulcio, fulcis, fulsi, fulcire fulum.

Haurio, hauris, hausi, haurire, hau-

sum.

Sarcio, sarcis, sarxi, sarcire, sartum.

Uro, uris, ussi, urere, ustum.

Gero, geris, gessi, gerere, gestum.

Torqueo, torques, torxi, torquere, tortum.

Indulgeo. indulges, indulsi, indulgere, indultum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect ending in *psi*?

An. The Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect ending in *psi* is this; *Psi fit ptum,*

ut scripsi scriptum

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That of a preterperfect ending in *psi* the Supine is formed by changing *psi* into *ptum*; as of *scripsi* by such change is made *scriptum*.

Qu. Are there any exceptions from this rule?

An. From this Rule *campsum* is excepted, which forms *psi* into *psum*, if any such word be read, and may be admitted, as *cambio*.

¶ *Psi fit pium.*] So of *sorpsi* is made *sorptum*; and as for *sorbitum*, which seems to have been in use, because thence is formed *sorbitio* used in *Plaut. Pseud.* 2. 3. *Quid sorbitione faciam ego te boae meae*— that is formed from *sorbitum* of *sorbui*.

— *Campsi excipe campsum.*] See *Quarta dat is ivi*, before.

Qu. How are the words of this rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Scribo, scribis, scripsi, scribere, scriptum.

The declining of

Cambio, cambis, campsi, cambire, campsum. the words,

Qu. What is the rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect ending in *ti*?

An. The Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect ending in *ti* is this—

Ti fit tum; à sto namque steti, a fistoque stiti fit

Ti fit tum.

Præterito commune statum.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; That of a preterperfect ending in *ti*, a Supine is formed by changing *ti* into *tum*: as of *steti* by such change (and the resumption of *a*) is made *statum*.

Qu. Is there any exception from this Rule?

An. From this Rule is excepted *versum* which is formed of *versti*, by changing *ti* into *sum*; so saith our Author.

— *Verti excipe versum.*

¶ *A sto namque steti, a fistoque stiti fit Præterito commune statum.*] That is from *steti* the preterperfect of *sto*, and from *stiti* the preterperfect of *fisto* (actively signifying to make to stand) is formed one Supine *statum*, whence comes *statum* signifying as much as *παραμύειν*, as in *stati dies*, and *stata sacrificia* as *Hesius* saith, *Etymolog.* p. 122.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Sto, stas, steti, stare, statum.

The declining of *Sisto, sistu, sisti, sistere, statum.*

the words. *Verbo, vertis, verti, vertere, ver-*
sum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect tense in Vi?

An. The Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperf. in *vi* is this, *Vi fit tum, ut flavi statum.*

Qu. What is the meaning of this rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this; That of a preterperfect ending in *vi*, the Supine is formed by changing *vi* into *tum*; as of *flavi* by such change is made *statum*.

Qu. Are there any exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are eleven Verbs, which have Supines somewhat differing; not in respect of their last syllable, for they all change *vi* into *tum*, and so far agree with the Rule, but in respect of some other letter, or syllable, which is added to, taken from, or altered in them.

The first is *pavi*, which in the Supine takes in *s* before *tum*, so of *pavi* making *passum*.

The second is *lavi*, which unto *a* takes in *u* before *tum*, and so of *lavi* makes *lautum*, for which they anciently (changing the *a*, or *au* into *o*) said *lorum* (for as for *lavarum* that is regularly formed of *lavavi* now out of use.

The third is *poravi*, which by the taking out of *ta* from *poratum* regularly formed, makes *porum*.

The fourth is *favi*, of which, by the change of *a* into *u*, is made *fautum*.

The fifth is *Cavi*, of which, by the like change of *a* into *au*, is made *cautum*.

The sixth is *sevi*, of which with the change of *e* into *a* is made *satum*.

The

The seventh is *levi*, which with the change of *e* into *i* is made *lirum* (for as for *livi* antiently used *lirum* is regular, as formed of that; and so of *lini*, not by this, but a former Rule, *Mi, ni, pi—tum fiunt.*)

The eighth is *solvi*, of which by the taking in of *u* before *tum*, is made *solutum*.

The ninth is *volvi*, of which by the like taking in of *u* before *tum*, is made *volutum*.

The tenth is *singultivi*, of which by the loss of *ti* before *tum*, is made *singultum*.

The eleventh is *sepelivi*, of which by the loss of *i* before *tum*, and the change of *e* before *l* into *u* is made *sepultum*.

Qu. Why do you not except *venum*, which differs more from the Rule than any of them?

An. I do not except *venum*, because *venum* is no Supine of *veneo*, but a part of its composition, which is made up of *venum* and *eo*; so that *veneo* hath no Supine.

[*Flavi flatum.*] *Flavi* here is of *flo flat*: not of *flaveo slaves*, for that hath no Supines.

[*Pavi excipe pasum.*] *Pavi* here is of *pasco*, not of *paveo*, for that hath no Supines.

[*Dat lavi lotum interdum lautum atque lavatum.*] Of *lavo lavas* comes *lavatum*: but of *lavo lavis* in all likelihood comes *lautum* and *lotum*. Some would have *lautum* made of *lavitum* by a Syncope: but if *i* be taken out, there must still be a change of the *v* consonant into *u* vowel, and a coalition of those two into one Diphthong *au* to the making of *lautum*. Neither will it so agree with our Rule, for when *vi* is taken away from *lavi* to be changed into *tum*, there will remain nothing but *la*: the easier way therefore it appears to me, to change *a* into *au*, and then for the rest all is according to the Rule; and the same may be said of *favi* and *cavi*. But still if any think it better to form them of *lavitum*, *favitum*, *cavitum*, I shall not gain-say.

Potavi potum interdum facit & potatum.] *Potatum* is used in *Plaut. Pseud. 5. 2. I simul mecum potatum.* Thence by a *Syncope* is made *potum*. Which is used by *Virgil. Eclog. 9. Et potum pastas age Tityre.* From *potatum* comes *potaturum*, used by *Ter. Phorm. 5. 5. Nam potaturus apud me est.* From *potum* comes *potus* ordinarily read. *Virg. Georg. 4. Quoque modo potis gauderent in iuba fibris:* and *poturus*, *Lucan. l. 5. Strymona sic gelidum bruma pellente relinquunt Poturae te, Nile, grues.*

Cavi cautum.] This *Supine Vossius* forms of *cavium* by a *Syncope* of *i*, but he must also change *av* into *au*, else it will not do. Hence comes *cavitio* as *Festus* saith, for that which now we say *cautio*. And (as *Scaliger* reads that in *Plaut. Pseud. 2. 3.* which ordinarily is read *cavata*) *cavita est. Nam ipsa mihi opportunitas non potuit opportunius Advenire, quam hac cavita est mihi opportune epistola.* *Frischlin* would have it formed of *catum*, and because *catus* signifying advised, wary, prudent, seems derived from thence. *Plaut. Epid. 2. 2. hath consilium catum:* and both *Plaut. Pseud. 2. 3. & Cic. 1. Tusc. homo catus.* And *Plaut. Trin. 3. Proinde ut corde amantes sunt cati.* *Vossius* rejects this, because *catus*, as he saith, never is a Participle. I will not be Umpire betwixt them: Either way from *catum* or *cavium*, by Addition, or Subtraction, and due alteration, we may form *cautum*: and that's all I care for at present.

Litum.] Hence comes *litus* used both in the simple and compound way. In the simple. *Virg. 4. Georg. Et paribus lita corpora guttis.* *Martial l. 10. Ep. 68. Deque coloratis nunquam lita mater Etruscis.* In the compound. *Cic. 1. Ep. ad Calv. apud Priscian. Iuli molestè, quod literæ delitæ sunt à te redditæ. Tabula se inter litas esse clamant.*

Vult singultivi singultum.] Whether *singultum* or *singultium* be the *Supine* of this Verb, *Voss.* saith *non satis convenit.* Yet he set down the former (and so do

do all I meet withal) for the Supine of it: moved thereto by the consideration of *singultus* the verbal. *Rhenius* considering that, and *singulto* also, set it down so too. *Duisburgensis*, when he so set it down, besides his Author *Desputerius*, who delivers that for the Supine of it, had an eye to the Adverb *singultim*, used by *Horace*, as he cites him, *Ut veni coram singultim multa locutus*. Yet *Vossius* considering also that *singultus* may perhaps better come from *singultio*, resolves into this opinion, *Ut omnino satius sit Supino abstinere*. De E y. olog. Lat. p. 125.

[*Veneo, venis, venivi, venum.*] *Veneo* is compounded of *venum* and *eo*, as *venundo* of *Venum* and *do*, and *peffundo* of *peffum* and *do*, and *satisdo* of *satis* and *do*. But verbs are not compounded of, nor formed from their Supines, but Supines formed from their verbs. Therefore being part of the composition of *veneo*, it can be no Supine of it; no more than *peffum* or *satis* can be a Noun. Hence *Tacit.* 13. *Annal.* *Militibus immunitas servaretur, nisi in iis quæ v. no exerceant.* Ib. l. 14. *Posita veno irritamenta luxus.* So that *venire* is in one word ad *venum ire*, or *venum ire*, without, but understanding ad; as *Plaur. Mercat. Prolog.* said, *mercatum ire*, for ad *mercatum ire*. See *Farnab.* p. 42. *Voss.* Etymolog. Lat. p. 130. and *Analog.* l. 3. c. 33. and the *addenda* to that Book, p. 118. And if the Authority and Reason of these two great Grammarians must stand good, then in a mistake will be not our Author alone, but many more, as *Desputerius*, *Alvius*, *Ramus*, *Richerius*, *Gram.* *Gryphisw.* *Hayne*, *Harris*, *Bird*, *Fasq-Berenyi*. To supply the place of a Supine to this verb which *Rhenius* saw had none of its own, he saith, *Supini loco usurpatur adverbium venum*, p. 222. And Mr. *Sbirley* compounds *veneo* ex adverbio *venum* & *eo*, sicut ex *peffum* fit *peffundo*. That *peffum* properly signifieth *deor-*
sum.

sum, *Paræus* saith in his *Lexicon Plaut.* and so it is an adverb, and so he saith it is, *valens in inum locum, & quasi sub pedes.* But that *venum* is an Adverb is not to me so likely, as that it is a noun because of the variations of case, which I find of that word, which agree not to an adverb. Yet I will not stubbornly contend with any about it: but having reported the opinions of Grammarians in this matter, leave the Reader to chuse what he is best pleased withal.

Sepelivi rite sepultum.] *Cato in Theriac* cited by *Priseian* l. 9. hath, *Mortuus est, sepelitus est.* Thence it is probable, that *sepultum* was made by a *Syncope*, of *sepelitum*, with the change of *e* into *u*. And so *Danefius*, and *Vossius* affirm. *Voss. Analog.* l. 3. c. 33. *Danef. Schol.* l. 2. c. 13.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?
The declining of the words.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

Flo, flas, flavi, flare, flatum.

Pasco, pasci, pavi, pascere, pastum.

Lavo, lavu, lavi, lavere, lautum, & lotum.

Lavo, lavas, lavi, lavare, lavatum.

Poto, potas, potavi, potare, potatum, & potum.

Faveo, faves, favi, favere, fautum.

Caveo, caves, cavi, cavere, cautum.

Sero, seris, sevi, serere, satum.

Lino, linu, levi, [livi, lini] linere, litum.

Solvo, solvi, solvi, solvere, solutum.

Volvo, volvi, volvi,olvere, volutum.

Singultio, singultu, singultivi, singultire, [singultum].

Veneo, veni, [venivi] veni, venire.

Sepelio, sepeli, sepelivi, sepelire, sepultum.

Qu. What Rule is there for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect in ui?

An. For the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect in *ui*, there is this Rule: *Quod dat ui, dat itum, ut domui domitum.*

Quod dat ui dat itum.

Qu.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: That of a Preterperfect ending in *ui* a Supine is formed by changing *ui* into *itum*: as of *domui* by such change is made *domitum*.

Qu. Are there any Exceptions from this Rule?

An. From this Rule there are three Exceptions.

Qu. What is the first Exception of?

An. The first Exception is of verbs in *uo*, which have *ui* in their preterperfect tense: for in them generally the Supine is formed of the preterperfect tense by changing *ui* into *utum*: as of *exuo exui* is made *exutum*: So our Author—

Excipe quodui

Excipe quodvis

Verbum in uo, quia semper ui for- *verbum in uo.*
mabit in utum,

Exui ut exutum:

Qu. But do not all verbs forming *uo* into *ui* in the preterperfect tense, make *utum* in their Supine?

An. Not all verbs in *uo ui* have *utum*, but some *uitum*, changing *i* into *itum*, or *ui* into *uitum*: as of *ruo rui* is formed *ruitum*. So our Author. —

A ruo deme rui
ruitum dans:

— *A ruo deme rui ruitum dans.*

[*Rui ruitum.*] With our Author herein, agrees Despanterius, Duisburgensis, Harris, Shirley, Richerius, Hayne, Alvarus, Burles. But Vossius in his *Analog.* l. 3. c. 32. plainly saith, *A ruo est rui, ruitum.* And that such a Supine hath been in use, is evident by *ruta Casa* met withal, not only amongst the latter Civilians, but in *Varro de L. L.* l. 8. *Ideo-que in venditionis lege fundi ruta casa ita dicimus ut u- producamus.* And again by the compounds of this verb, which have *ruitum* in their Supines, acknowledged by those, that allow the simple verb to have but *ruitum*; as *dirutum*, *crutum*, whence the Participles

ciples *dirutus* and *erutus*. Yet withal that *ruitum* hath been used, appears by *ruiturus* derived from it, and used by *Lucan.* l. 2. v. 499. *Ite simul pedites, ruiturum ascendite pontem.* So by *Ovid. Met.* l. 4. f. 13. *Aut petis, aut urges ruiturum, Sisyphæ, saxum.* And by *diruitus* in an ancient Inscription in Rome, wherein is *adiculum diruitam*, as *Vossius* cites it from *Gruter*. And by *eruiturus* in use, though from *erutum*, as *Vossius* saith. Hence both *Vossius* himself in his *Etymolog.* Lat. p. 124. and *Ramus*, and *Farnaby*, and the *Gram.* of *Gryphisw.* give unto this verb *ruitum* and *rutum*. And for ought I know, one may as well be used as the other. Hither may be referred *lucui*, which (though it be hardly now to be found *prout* expressed, and therefore is afterward ranked by our Author amongst those, that *raro aut nunquam* have any Supines, yet) hath, or anciently hath had *luitum* for its Supine. Hence *luiturus* in *Claudian. Paneg.* 6. *Consul. Honorii.*... *Puppis vastato tandem pœnas luitura profundo.* And hence *lucio* in *Ulpian* cited by *Stephanus*. Whereupon though *Desfontenay* and *Alvarus*, *Rickerius*, *Hayne* and *Bird*, do deprive this verb of Supine, yet *Vossius* and *Farnaby*, *Ramus* and *Burles*, *Rhenius* and the *Gryphiswold Grammar*, *Shirley* and *Fasz-Berényi* do allow this verb *luitum* for its Supine. Which if it may be allowed, will be another exception to our Author's Exception from *ui* into *uium*, or rather the only Exception that so forms *ui*; because *ruo* forms *ui* into *utum*, as well as into *uium*, if not only *utum*; *uium* being made of *utum* by the *Epenthesis*, or putting in of *i*. But thus much for the first Exception.

QII. What is the second Exception of?

An. The second Exception is of some particular words, which form their Supine by changing *ui* into *rum*: which as our Author sets them down are these:

Nihil

Vult secui sectum, necui necum, fricuique

Fricum, miscui item mistum, ac sectum. amicui dat amictum.

Torrui habet rostum, docui dactum, tenuique Tenum, consului consultum, alui alium alitumque.

Sic scui salum, colui ocului quoque cultum.

Pinui habet pistum, rapui raptum, seruique

A sero vult sertum; sic texui habet quoque texum.

Of which these thirteen, *secui, necui, fricui, amicui, docui, tenui, consului, alui, salui, ocului, rapui, serui, and texui*, form a Supine in *tum*, by the just change of *ui* into *tum*; as *secui sectum*, &c. but these four *miscui, torrui, colui* and *pinui*, have some further alteration in them, by loss, or change: *miscui* loseth *c*, and *pinui n*: *colui* changes *o* into *u*, and *torrui* for two *r. r.* takes in one *s*.

[*Vult secui sectum.*] *Sectum* is formed of *secui*, as things now stand, by changing *ui* into *tum*: but indeed originally it seems to be made by a Syncope of *secatum*, whence *secaturus* in *Colum. l. 5. c. 9.* mentioned before.

[*Necui necum.*] *Necum* is likewise by a Syncope formed from *necatum*: not that *necum* the simple Supine is any where read, but that *eneco* the compound of *neco*, is supposed to have *enectum*, because thence is formed the participle *enectus* frequently read in *Cicero*, as *l. Tu'c. Mento summo aquam attingens siti enectus Tantalus*. *Vossius* also cites *Cic. Philip. 14.* for *internectus*: and though he mention not the words, yet *Stephanus*, from whom I suppose he took them upon trust doth, *Internecti nota credo testamentis subjiciunt*. Though after all this, in that Oration I find no such words. Perhaps they be in some other. He cites also *Plaut. Amphyt.* for the same, without any particular reference, which he useth to be very punctual in: But *Stephanus* again, from whom I suppose he took it, cites 4. 35. that

that is *Ac. 1. Sc. 1. v. 35. Duello extincto maxime* *aque internecis hostibus.* But there again, in one Edition it is *internecatis*; in another it is *internecis*, yet with *internecatis* in the Margine. And yet *enecatus* is also read of *eneco*, as was noted before from *Plin. l. 18. c. 13 Flaccidorum quoque & in borreis enecatorum, vel major quam virentium.* Instead of *necui nectum*, the Teacher, if he please, may read, *enecui enectum*: for so the verse will stand good too.

Fricui frictum.] *Fricum* is also by a *Syncope* from *fricatum* of *fricavi*: whence *fricatio*, *defricatus*, *perfricatus*, *infricatus*, *refricaturus*. Whereof see above in *As in Præsenti*.

Miscui item mistum.] Of *miscui* is regularly formed *miscitum*, and of that, saith *Vossius*, by a *Syncope* of *ci* is made *mistum*. Some leaving out the *i* only, and transposing the *c* and *s* make thereof *mixtum*: & there being no more but *c* and *s*.

Ac amicui dat amictum.] So you may say; unless you shall think better to say, that *amixi* makes *amictum*, as *Alvarus* doth, giving the Rule for it thus: — *dat amixit amictum*; or unless you think fit to form it by a *Syncope* of *i* from *amicitum*, as of *amicivi*.

Tenuique tentum.] Hence (*viz.* from *tentum* of *teneo*) in *jure abstenti dicuntur, qui auctoritate tutoris revocantur ab adeunda hereditate*, saith *Vossius* citing *Scaevola*, *Papinian*, *Ulpian*, for the use of the word. *De Analog. l. 3. c. 24.* Yet saith *Duisburgensis* the *Supine abstentum* is not in use: according to a memorial verse; *Abstineo nuſum video retinere ſupinum*; the same we may say of *attineo*, and *pertineo*, which have no *Supines*, according to both *Mr. Farnaby*, and *Sbirley*.

Consului consulum.] The regular *Supine* is *consulitum*, but of that, now out of use, by a *Syncope* of *i* is made *consulum*, saith *Vossius*.

Alui alium aliumque.] Of *alui* first was formed *alium* regularly: and thence by a *Syncope* of *i*, *al-* of *alium* is *alius*, read in *Val. Max.* l. 5. c. 4. *Quid tam inusitatum, quid tam inauditum, quam matrem natæ uberibus alitam?* Of *alium* comes *alius* cited from *Sall.* by *Diomedes*, *Arpini alius*. *Diomedes* yet prefers *alius*, for the avoiding of ambiguity, *est alius fed*, should be confounded with *alius* high.

Celui culum.] Of *celitum* by a *Syncope* of *i*, and change of *o* into *u*, is made *culum*.

Pisui habet pisum.] Of *pisui* regularly is formed *pisum*. Thence *Colum.* l. 12. c. 27. hath, *Primum bene pisum nec plus uncie pondere addito.* So *pisum panicum*, and *pisum bordeum* may be read in *him.* l. 2. c. 9. and l. 8. c. 4. Of *pisum* by the *Syncope* or taking out of [*fr*] is made *pisum*. Thence *Virruv.* l. 7. c. 1. *Id non minus pisum absolutum crassitudine dodrantis.* lb. *Idque pisum absolutum ne minus pede fit crassum.* Of the same *pisum* again, by casting out *n* and the middle *i* is made *pisum*. Unless ye think rather to form it from *piso*, which the Ancients, as *Diomedes* saith, used without *n*. Whence *Plin.* l. 8. c. 10. *Si pistæ serantur.* And thence *pistor*, and *pistrinum*, saith *Vestus*, de *Analog.* l. 3. c. 31.

Seruique sertum.] This simple Supine is not now in use; yet it remains in the compounds and derivatives of it. Of which see above in *Ro fit vi, sero seu*, &c. But thus much of the second Exception.

Qu. What is the third Exception of?

An. The third Exception is of some words, which from a preterperfect tense in *ui*, form a Supine in *sum*, which according to our Author are these:

Hæc sed ui mutant in sum: nam

censeo censum,

Hæc sed ui mu-

cellui habet celsum; meto messui tant in sum.

habet quoque messum;

Nexui item nexum, sic pexui habet quoque pexum, Dat patui passum; carui cassum, caritumque.

In which *censui*, and *m sui*, *nexui*, and *pexui* do form a Supine in *sum*, not by changing of *ui* into *sum*, but *ui* into *um*, after *s* already in the word; as *sensui censum*, *messui m-ssum*, where *s* is formally in: so *nexui nexum*, and *pexui pexum*, where *s* is eminently in: \times standing for *c s*. But for *cellui*, there is no such simple verb as that: Only *excello* hath *excellui*, and *præcello præcellui*, and thence by change of the latter *l* into *s*, and then of *ui* into *um* is made *excelsum* and *præcellsum*. And for *patui*, it hath no Supine: *passum* being the Supine of *pandi*, not of *patui*. And *carui* though it form *caritum*, according to the Rule, yet it doth it not form *cassum*, according to this Exception.

[*Censeo censum.*] That *censeo* makes *censum*, is shewed as *Vossius* saith, by the verbals *censum*, *censor*, *censura* ordinarily read, and by *censi* and *adcensi* noted by *Festus* in the old Authors; and by *recenso Senatu* said by *Sueton.* in *Vespasian*: (And so *Suetonius* indeed said, ib. c. 9. as *Stephanus*, from whom I suppose *Vossius* took it, reads the place, *Supplevitque recensio Senatu & equite*; though yet *Isaac Casaubon* reads it *recensio Senatu*) and it may be added, by the Noun verbal *recensus*, which *Sueton.* in *Ful. Cæ.* 41. hath *Recensum populi, nec more, nec loco solito, sed vicatim per dominos insularum egit*. It may also be added, that, what this Author saith in the same Chapter, *Ex his qui recensiti non essent*, the Books of *Plinius* and *Memnius* read *recensi*, as *Casaubon* notes. There is read also *recensitur*, as in the named place of *Sueton.* So in *Claud. Eutrop.* 1. 2. *Prisca recensitis evolvite secula pensis*. But that is rather from *recensio* of the fourth Conjugation, as *Vossius*, *Alvius*, and *Danæsius* think. To which that makes somewhat, that *recensio* the Noun Verbal is read in the same place of *Sueton.* viz.

Ful.

*Ful. Cæs. c. 41. Ac ne qui novi cæsus recensitiois cau-
 a moveri quandoque possent, instituit.* - *Vossius, de A-*
nalog. l. 3. c. 24. Daneſ. Schol. l. 2. c. 13.

Cellui habet celsum.] What is to be thought of
 this, see above in *cello pro frango ceculi.*

Nexui item nexum.] That such a Supine as *nexum*
 is, or hath been in being, is evident from *nexus* the
 participle; and *nexus*, and *nexiliu* the verbals derived
 from it. But whether it be from *nexi* or *nexui*, and
 from *nexo* of the first, or either *necto*, or *nexo* of the
 third, I leave to others, who have more leisure than
 I to give determination upon it: though in the
 mean time I think we may form it from *necto*.

Sic pexui habet quoque pexum.] That such a Su-
 pine as *pexum*, hath been formed from *pexui*, ap-
 pears from *pexus* the participle ordinarily read:
 Whence *Martial. l. 2. Ep. 44. Edit. Farnab. Emi*
ſeu puerum togamve pexam. And from *pexitas* in
Plin. l. 11. c. 24. Quam non ad hoc pertinere vide-
tur pexitas tela. - That *petitum* also hath been for-
 med from this verb, as if it had made in the preter-
 perfect tense *petui*, or as some say *petivi* (perhaps
 not altogether so congruously, being that *petitum*
 hath the middle Syllable short, which happens not
 to be in a Supine of a verb that hath a preterper-
 fect in *ivi* of more Syllables than two, the com-
 pounds of *eo* only excepted). See before in the
 Rule, *Ab ecto fit exi.*

Dat patui passum.] That *passum* is the Supine of
pando, hath before been shewn. See *Di fit sum. De-*
ſpauterius, Ramus, and Richerius, Shirley, and Bird,
 agree with our Author in allowing *passum* for the Su-
 pine of *pateo*, who therein follows *Priscian. l. 9.*
 and *Diomedes l. 1.* But *Vossius, Rhenius, Farnaby,*
Burles, Hayne, and the Gryphisw. Gram. give it no
 Supines, adding (most of them) that *passum* usually
 mistaken for the Supine of *pateo*, is the Supine of *pan-*
do. And the other not proving their Affirmative;
 what

what these say, may for me stand good, especially being so great a Grammarian as *Phocas* concludes it to have no Supine, from its forming no participle in *rus*.

Carui cassum caritumque.] That of *carui* is *caritum* regularly formed, is out of dispute; as being clear from that of *Ovid. Met. l. 2. Fab. 1. Et tandem nimbibus Rhodope caritura*; and that of *Juven. 6. Sat. v. 39. Cogitat haredem cariturus turture magno*. But that *cassum* is formed as any Supine of it, is not so clear. *Despauterius, Richerius, Ramus, Duisburgensis, Bird, Shirley* and *Fasz-Berenyi* side with our Author, forming *cassum*, as well as *caritum* from *carui*. But *Rhenius, Farnaby, and Burles*, form nothing from it but *caritum*. *Vossius, Hayne, Alvarus*, are against *cassum*: not only because *cassus* is a noun adjective, like *lassus*, but because we cannot say *cassurus*, as we say *cariturus*. And though *Priscian l. 9.* think *cassum* may be formed of *careo*, yet *l. 10.* when he comes to speak of Participles and of Tenses, he is of another mind, for the reasons aforementioned. See *Hayne p. 74. Voss. Etymolog. p. 108. Analog. l. 3. c. 24. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 13. Alvar. p. 238.*

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?
The declining of this Rule declined?
the words.

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

Domo, domas, domui, domare, domitum.
Exuo, exuis, exui, exuere, exutum.
Ruo, ruis, rui, ruere, ruitum, & rutum.
Seco, secas, secui, secare, sectum.
Eneco, enecas, enecui, enecare, enectum.
Frico, fricas, fricui, fricare, frictum.
Misceo, misces, miscui, miscere, mistum.
Amicio, amicis, amicui, amicivi, amixi, amicire, amictum.
Torreo, torres, torrui, torrere, tostum.
Doceo, doces, docui, docere, doctum.
Teneo, tenes, tenui, tenere, tentum.

Consulta

Consulo, consulis, consului, consulere, consultum.
Allo, alis, alui, alere, alium, & altum.
Salio, salis, salui, & salii, salire, saltum.
Colo, colis, colui, colere, cultum.
Oculo, oculis, ocului, oculere, occultum.
Pinso, pinsis, pinsui, pinsere, pinsum, & pisum.
Rapio, rapis, rapui, rapere, raptum.
Sero, seris, serui, serere, serium.
Texo, texit, texui, texere, textum.
Censeo, censes, censui, censere, censum.
Excello, excelsis, excellui, excellere, excelsum.
Meto, metis, messui, metere, messum.
Necto, nectis, nexui, nectere, nexum.
Pecto, pectis, pexui, pectere, pexum.
Pateo, pates, patui, patere.
Careo, cares, carui, carere, caritum.

Qu. What is the Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect tense in xi?

An. The Rule for the forming of a Supine from a preterperfect in xi is this, *Xi fit ūm, ut vinxi vinctum.*

Xi fit ūm.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That of a preterperfect tense ending in xi a Supine is formed by changing x into ūm: as of *vinxi*, by such change is made *vinctum*.

Qu. Is there any thing annexed to this Rule?

An. To this Rule there is annexed an *Observation*, and an *Exception*.

Qu. What is the Observation annexed to this Rule?

An. The Observation annexed to this Rule, as our Author makes it, is this. —

Quinque abjiciunt n: *Quinque abjici-*
Nam finxi, fictum, minxi, mictum, unt n.
inque supino.

Dat pinxi, pictum, strinxi, rinxi, quoque, vixtum.

Qu.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Observation?

An. The meaning of this Observation is this: That five preterperfect tenses, viz. *finxi*, *minxi*, *pinxi*, *frinxi*, *rinxi* do in the forming of the supines from them, besides the change of *xi* into *tum*, also cast away *n*; so that thereof is made *fictum*, *mictum*, *pictum*, *frictum*, *victum*.

¶ *Minxi mictum.*] *Mingo* of which *minxi* is formed, is an old verb grown out of use, *meio* being used instead thereof: whence *Despauierius* saith, *Cave dicere mingo*: but *minxi* the preterperfect thereof remains in use, supplying the room of that preterperfect, which *meio* should have of its own, but hath not. Whence *Martial*. l. 3. Ep. 78.

Minxisti survente semel Paulline carinâ:

Meiere vis iterum, jam Palinurus eris.

He could as well have said *Mingere vis iterum*, if it had been usual. *Minctum* hath been used formerly, for which *C. Tacitus* is quoted: but it is now out of use. *Richerius* deprives *mingo* of all Supine, pag. 64. and so *Fasz-Berenyi*.

Rinxi quoque victum.] That such a verb as *ringo* *rinxi* hath been in use, and the Supine *victum* thence formed, is evident by the verbal *victus* derived from it. Whence *Richerius* reckons it like our *Autor*, with those, that have Supines, but cast away *n* out of the middle of them, p. 64. and so *Despauierius*. But though vulgar Grammarians take it up, upon the account of *Priscian's* Authority, who in his l. 10. doth own it: yet both *Alvarus* and *Vossius* tell us, there is nothing of it to be found now in the extant Authors: only the deponent *ringor* being in use, which they say hath neither Supine nor preterperfect tense. So that when, in the declaring of the meaning of the Observation, we say *rinxi* maketh *victum*, the intent is only to shew, what it did make, when it was in use, not to assert it as a verb now

to be used. See *Alvar.* p. 247. *Vof.* Etym. p. 116.
Analog. l. 3. c. 27. *Danef.* l. 2. c. 13.

Qu. What is the Exception from this Rule?

An. The Exception from this Rule is this: Xum *fl-xi*,
 Xum *fl-xi*, *plexi*, *fixi dant*, & *plexi*.
fluo fluxum.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Exception?

An. The meaning of this Exception is this: That these four preterperfect tenses in *xi*, *flexi*, *plexi*, *fixi* and *fluxi*, do form their Supines, by changing *xi* into *xum*, as making of *fl-xi fl-xum*; of *plexi plexum*; of *fixi fixum*, and of *fluxi fluxum*.

[*Plexi*.] For this verb, as it hath two preterperfect tenses *plexui*, and *pl-xi* so they make also two Supines, *plexum* and *plectum*; for the latter of which Mr. Farnaby quotes *Columella*, but at large, without mention of place. The Rudiment Writer hath *plectum*, *plectum*: I suppose it was so mis-printed for *plectum plexum*. For *plectum* *Stephanus* cites *Priscian* forming *plexi*, *plectum*. But of *plectum* or *plectitum* I see no instances or Authorities, but what we have heard. Of *plexum* *Lucretius* hath *plexus*, l. 5. *Tum caput atque humeros plexis redimire corona*. Let that therefore stand.

[*Fixi*.] This is generally acknowledged to form *fixum*. But it formeth also *fictum* sometimes say both *Farnaby* and *Vossius*. Mr. Burles (if he be not mis-printed) gives it no other but *fictum*. In others *fixum* is the current Supine. From *fictum* *Diomedes*, l. 1. cites *Scaurus*, saying, *sagittis confictis*. From *Callistratus* l. 7. de incendio, ruina, naufragio, this is cited by *Cujacius*; *Si quando navis vel inficta, vel fracta intra finis agri cuiusque fuerit*; where *inficta* is put for *infixa*. *Giffaninus* (as *Vossius* saith) proves this from *Cicero*, *Varro*, and others in his Index in the word *fictum*. Yet *fixus*, *fixurus*, *confixus*,
 T infixus

infixus are so ordinary, that *fixus*, or any compounds of it, as from *figo*, will hardly ever come into use again.

Et fluo fluxum.] That *fluxi* formeth *fluxum* is out of doubt. And that it hath also formed a regular Supinè *fluxum*, is seen by the Verbal *fluxus*. And so *Vossius* and *Danefius* noted. But that is now out of use.

Unto these may be added *frix* of *frigo*, whereof is formed both *frixum* and *frixum*, whence in *Plin. caro frixa*, saith *Vossius*. So in *Cornel. Cels. l. 2. c. 18. Tum res eadem magis alit jurulenta, quàm assa, magis assa, quàm frixa*. But *frixus* of this verb is much more usual. See *Columel. l. 7. c. 5. Varro R. R. l. 2. c. 4. Plaut. Pen. 1. 2.*

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

The declining of the words. *Vincio, vincis, vinxi, vincere, victum.*
Fingo, fingis, finxi, fingere, factum.

[*Mingo, mingis*] *minxi, [mingere] mictum,*

Pingo, pingis, pinxi, pingere, pictum.

Stringo, stringis, strinxi, stringere, stridum.

[*Ringo, Ringis, rinxi, ringere, ridum.*]

Flecto, flectis, flexi, flectere, flexum.

Plecto, plectis, plexi, plectere, plexum.

Figo, figis, fixi, figere, fixum.

Fluo, fluis, fluxi, fluere, fluxum.

And thus far of the Rules for the forming of the Supines of simple verbs.

CHAP. X.

Q. What is the Rule for the forming of the Supines of Verbs compounded?

At.

An. The Rule for the formation of Supines from Verbs compounded, is this :

De compositorum Verborum Supinis. Compositum ut Compositum ut simplex formatur simplex. quodque supinum.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this : That the Supine of a compounded verb is so formed, as the Supine of the same verb being simple was formed.

Thus, as of *docui* is made *doctum* by the change of *ui* into *tum* ; so of *edocui* is made *edoctum* by the same change ; and as of *scripsi* is made *scriptum*, so of *conscripsi* is made *conscriptum*.

Qu. Is there always an exact conformity of the compound to the simple verb in this respect ?

An. There is sometimes a variation in the Supine of the compounded verb, from the Supine of the simple verb, as our Author notes in that caution annexed to the Rule, *Quamvis non eadem sit semper syllaba utrique.*

Qu. What is the meaning of that Caution ?

An. The meaning of that Caution is this : That there is sometimes a difference in a letter, or syllable betwixt the simple, and compounded Supine ; as our Author shews in the Supines of *tundo*, *ruo*, *calio*, *sero*, *capio*, *facio*, *jacio*, *rapio*, *cano*, *pario*, *pargo*, *carpo*, *farcio*, *edo*, and *nosco*.

Qu. What is the difference betwixt the Supine of *tundo*, and the Supines of the Verbs compounded of it ?

An. The difference betwixt the Supine of *tundo*, and the Supines of the Verbs compounded of it is this : That whereas the simple verb *tundo* hath *unum* to its Supine, the verbs compounded of it have Supines in *tum* without the *n* in the middle.

dle, as *contusum*, and *periusum*. So our Author..
Composita a tunsum dempto n tusum.

Composita a tun- ¶ *Tunsum dempto n tusum.*
sum. Though this may be, yet there
 is no necessity of it, because as

we shewed be'ore, on *Hic etiam*
advertis, &c. the simple verb hath *tusum* as well as
tunsum, for its Supine, from whence is formed the
 simple *tusus*, and so may be the compounds *periusus*
tusus and *contusus*. Neither is this universally true
 for *obtusus* is read with *n* sometimes, though seldo-
 mer, if *Stephanus* and *Vossius* take their mark right.
 For this *Stephanus* cites *Plin.* Ep. 3. l. 7. *Dulcibus ci-*
bis acres acutosque miscerem, ut obtusus illis & obli-
tus stomachus his excitaretur. But in some Books
 he saith it is *obtusus*, and so it is in mine. *Vossius*
 quotes *Columella* l. 6. c. 8. for *obtusio allio*; but in
 my Book it is *tusio* only. *Eandem partem allio tun-*
so, & ballectula linire, are the words of that Author
 there. He also quotes *Tertullian* l. 1. adv. *Marcionem*,
 saying that there is read there *obtusis sensibus*.
 But yet in that, as appears there even by him
 Editions vary. Notwithstanding, what both he
 and *Stephanus* quote out of *Plaut.* in *Casin.* 5. l.
Obtusio ore nunc pervelim progredi senem, is there
 read, and that reading owned by *Paræus* in his
Lexicon Plautinum. So that if at all used, it would
 be but sparingly.

Qu. What is the difference between the Su-
 pines of *ruo*, and of the verbs compounded
 thereof.

An. The difference between the Supine of *ruo*
 and the Supines of the verbs compounded thereof
 as our Author sets it down, is this: that the sim-
 ple Supine hath *i* in the middle of it, but the com-
 pounds have not *i*. So He

— *A ruitum fit i mediâ demp-
râ ruitum.*

A ruitum fit i

As in *dirutum, corrutum, erutum, mediâ demp-
&c.*

[*I mediâ demptâ ruitum.*] There was no necessity of this : there being *ruitum* a simple Supine without *i*, as well as *ruitum* with *i*, for the compounds to be formed of, or after, as we shewed before in *Quod dat ui.*

A more pertinent Exception might be made of the compounds of *luo* : for whereas the simple Supine is *lutum*, as we have shewed, the compounds of it have only *lutum*. Whence that of *Persius* 3. *Satyr. Dilutas queritur geminet quod fistula guttas.* So *Varro* R. R. 3. 9. *Ea abluta condunt in fursures.* So *Columella* l. 6. c. 3. *Licet etiam si sit leguminum inopia & eluta, & siccata vinacea.* - *Id.* l. 9. c. 16. *Expressæ favorum reliquie, posteaquam diligenter aqua dulci perluta sunt, in vas æneum coniciuntur.* If the Teacher please, he may alter the Rule thus : - *A luitum fit I mediâ demptâ lutum.*

Qu. What is the difference between the Supine of *salio*, and of the Verbs compounded of it ?

An. The difference between the Supine of *salio*, and of the verbs compounded of it is this : *Et à saltum quæque sultum.*

That whereas the Supine of the simple verb is *saltum*, the Supines of the verbs compounded of it, changing *a* into *u* have *sultum*, This our Author notes in his saying - *E à saltum quæque sultum.*

As in *Exultum* of *exilio* ; *dissultum* of *disilio* ; *insultum* of *insilio* ; *assultum* of *assilio* ; *consultum* of *consilio* ; *præsertum* of *præsilio* ; *resultum* of *resilio* ; *transultum* of *transilio* : But *prosilio*, and *absilio* have no Supines.

Qu. What is the Difference between the Supine of *sero sevi*, and the compounds thereof?

An. The difference between the simple Supine of *sero sevi*, and the compounds thereof is this: That whereas the simple Supine is *satum*, the compounds changing *a* into *i* make *sium*; accordingly as our Author saith:

*A sero, quando
satum.*

*A sero, quando satum format, com-
posita sium dant.*

As in *consitum, insitum, assitum, circumsitum, desitum, disitum, intersitum, obstitum, perstitum*, Supines of verbs compounded of *sero sevi*. See *Burles*, p. 207.

[*Composita sium dant.*] Yet *Stephanus* tells us, that *præsero* read in *Columel.* 7. 9. hath *satum*: but he gives no example: The like he said of *resero*, read in *Columel.* 3. 11. that it hath *resatum*, but without example. Mr. *Burles* following him in them, adds the like of *subsero*, read in *Columel.* 4. 15. but without Example too. Not only *Gouldman* but *Stephanus*, and so *Cooper*, and *Trebellius* his abbreviatours, give it *substitum* for its Supine. Till example appear, to warrant practice, it may be best both in this, and in the other two, to follow the Rule.

Q1. What is the Difference between the Supines of the simple Verbs *capio, facio, jacio, rapio, cano, pario, spargo, carpo, farcio* and the Supines of the Verbs compounds thereof?

An. The difference between the simple and compound Supines of these verbs *capio, facio, jacio, rapio, cano, pario, spargo, carpo, and farcio*, is this: That all the compounds (except one from *capio*, and a few from *facio*) do change the *a* of the simple Supines into *e*. Hereupon of *captum* is made *ceptum*, of *factum* *fectum*, of *jactum* *jectum*, of *rapsum* *reptum*, of *cantum* *centum*, of *parium* *pertum*, of *sparsum* *spersum*, of *carpium* *cerptum*, and of *factum* *ferium*.

ferium. So our Author, *Hæc cap-
tum, factum, jactum, raptum, a p. r. Hæc captum, fa-
u mutant, Et cantum, partum, spar- ctum.
sum. cartum, quæque factum.*

¶ *Capitum.*] Hence *accepium, conceptum, deceptum, exceptum, incepium, oceptum, perceptum, præceptum, recipium, suscepium.* Yet as *antecapio* changes not *a* into *i*, so neither doth *antecapium* change *a* into *e*. Hence *Cic. de N. Deor. Antecapta animo rei quædam informatio.* Unless the words be to be read divided.

Factum.] Hence *affectum, confectum, defectum, effectum, infectum, effectum, perfectum, præfectum profectum, refectum, suffectum, interfectum.* But yet those compounds of *facto*, which are compounded with a noun, verb, or adverb, and so do not change *a* into *i* in their present tense, do not change *a* into *e* in their Supines. Hence *floccifactum, naucifactum, calfactum, olfactum, commonefactum, benefactum, malefactum, satisfactum.*

Factum.] Hence *abjectum, adjectum, conjectum, dejectum, ejectum, circumjectum, interjectum, præjectum, projectum, subjectum, superjectum, trajectum, &c.*

Raptum.] Hence *abreptum, arreptum, correptum, direptum, ereptum, præreptum, surreptum, proreptum.*

Et cantum.] Hence *concentum, incentum, accentum, percentum, præcentum, recentum, occentum, succentum.*

Partum.] Hence *apertum, opertum, repertum, com-
pertum.*

Sparsum.] Hence *aspersum, conspersum, inspersum, perspersum, respersum, circumspersum.*

Carptum.] Hence *descriptum, excerptum, discerium, concerptum, prærceptum.*

Fartum.] Hence *refertum*, *difertum*; but *effareio* makes *effarium*, and *infarcio infarium*, saith *Stephanus*, perhaps there may be also *effectum* and *inferium* as *effercio*, and *infercio* are read; but I have nothing of certainty herein to offer.

Qu. What is the difference between the Supines of *edo* and the compounds thereof?

An. The difference between the Supines of *edo*, and of the compounds thereof is this: That though the simple verb *edo* make *esum* and *estum*, yet none of the compounds of it do make any more but *esum* only. Except *comedo*, which maketh both *esum* and *estum*: So that of *comedo* is formed *comesum* and *comestum*. So our Author.

Verbum edo compositum, non estum, sed facit esum: Unum duntaxat comedo formabit utrumque.

[*Non estum.*] Hence *abesum*, *adesum*, *ambesum*, *exesum*, *superesum*, *obsum*, *peresum*, *subesum*, &c. Nay to find the simple *estum*, unless in a *Grammar* or *Dictionary* I conceive will be no easie matter. Yet that such a Supine is, or hath been, appears by *comestum* derived from it; if yet any such word as *comestum* may be allowed of, nothing that I meet with, being by our Grammarians alledged for it, but only that *Dilymus* speaking of *Salust.* hath *comesto patrimonio*. What to make of that of *Cato*. c. 157. de R. R. as it is in my Book, I know not. Speaking de *brassicâ* he saith, *Ad salutem temperat comesta sese semper cum calore, & rigore arido, simul & humido, & dulci, & amaro, & acri*. That which follows may perhaps be somewhat to purpose. *Sed quæ vocatur σιλινοειδής hæc septem habet bona in comestura*. For whence *comestura*, but from *comestum*? Yet *comesum* may be safer to be used.

Qu.

Qu. What is the difference between the simple Supine of *nosco*, and the compounds of it?

An. The difference between the simple and compound Supines of *nosco*, is this: That two of them change *o* in *notum* into *i*, viz. *cognitum* and *agnitum*, the rest differ in nothing from it, ending all in *notum*; as *ignotum*, *prænotum* *pernotum*, and *dignotum*. So our Author saith.

A nosco tantum duo cognitum & agnitum habentur.

A nosco tantum

Cætera dant notum: nullo est jam duo. noscitur in usu.

[*A nosco.*] *Nosco* is from the ancient *gnosco*, which as *Vossius* saith, *Varro* used for *nosco*: *Adeste, adeste, quæ feramque, gnoscite*. This is from the Greek *γινώσκω*. Thence comes the *g* into *ignosco*, *cognosco*, *agnosco*, which yet is left out in *prænosco*, and *pernosco*, *Euphonia gratiâ*.

[*Agnitum.*] Thence *agnitus* is ordinary, for which as *Priscian* testifieth, *Pacuvius* used *agnotus*; from whence *Sallust.* l. 2. *Histor.* hath *agnoturus*: both which are now disused.

[*Cætera dant notum.*] Though anciently *Piso* in 2. *Annal.* from *ignosco* hath *ignosciturus*, yet now the derivatives from *notum* prevail. Thence *ignotus* in *Cicero*, *Virgil*, *Ovid*, *Plaut*, &c. Thence as *Stephanus* quotes it, not only *Cato* l. 5. *Origin.* hath *ignoturus*; *Quod eorum nemo mihi ignoturus esset*; but *Cic.* in *Catone*. *Ignotum alteri quod patrem, alteri quod matrem secutus esset*. See *Voss.* de *Analog.* l. 3. c. 25.

[*Nullo est jam noscitur in usu.*] Yet anciently as it should seem, it hath been in some use: for thence surely came *nosciturus*, allowed of by Grammarians, *Farnaby*, *Hayne*, &c. and thence, saith *Vossius*, came *noscito*, used by *Plaut.* in *Cistellar.* A. 4. S. 2. *Nam vestigia siquæ sunt, noscitabo*; also by *Catullus*, and *Li- vie* in several places. But now we have no more use of it.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

The declining of the words. *Tundo, tundi, tundi, tundere, tundo, sum [et tuium.]*
Ruo, rui, rui, ruer, ruium [et rutum.]

Salio, salis, salui, et salii, salire, salium.

Sero, seris, sevi, serere, satum.

Capio, capis, cepi, capere, capium.

Facio, facis, feci, facere, factum.

Facio, jacis, jeci, jacere, jactum.

Rapio, rapis, rapui, rapere, raptum.

Cano, canis, cecini, canere, cantum.

Pario, paris, peperi, parere, partum.

Spargo, spargis, sparsi, spargere, sparsum.

Carpo, carpis, carpsi, carpere, carptum.

Farcio, farcis, farsis, farcire, fartum.

Edo, edis, vel es, edi, edere, vel esse, esum [estum,]

*Comedo, { comedis, } comedi, { comedere, } { comes, }
 { comes } { comesse } { comest }*

Nosco, noscis, novi, noscere, notum.

Cognosco, cognoscis, cognovi, cognoscere, cognitum.

Agnosco, agnoscis, agnovi, agnoscere, agnitum.

Qu. May there be any thing further added to the Rule?

An. To this Rule there may yet be something added touching some compounds of *do*, *flo*, *plico*, *mulceo*, *cleo*, and *tendo*.

Qu. What is to be added to this Rule touching the compounds of *do*?

An. Touching the compounds of *do*, this is to be added, That those of them which are of the first conjugation, do keep the vowel of the single Supine and have *ditum*; as *venundo*, *circundo*, *satisdo*, &c. But those which are of the third conjugation change the *a* of the simple Supine into *i*. and make *ditum* as *abdo* *abditum*, *addo* *additum*, &c.

Unless perhaps *abscondo* may be thought fit to be in part excepted, as making, at least having made, not *absconditum* only, the now usual Supine, but *absconsum*: whence saith *Vossius*, there is *absconso* in *Plin.* *absconso* in *Ful. Firmicus*, and *absconse*, *ἀδρα*, in *vest. glossis. De Analog. l. 3. c. 26.*

Qu. What is to be added touching the compounds of *sto*?

An. Touching the compounds of *sto* this is to be added, That whereas all the compounds of it, are said to change *a* in the simple Supine *statum* into *i*, and make *situm*, as *asto astitum*, *consto constitum*, &c. Yet some, if not all of them, do also make *statum*, as *præsto præstatum*, *consto constatum*, &c.

¶ From *Adsto Æmil. Porcina* in *Priscian. l. 9.* hath; *Tempore adstiturum, atque petiturum, me abesse.* So from *præsto Cic. Fam. 6. 8.* hath, *Se præstituros, nihil ex eo te offensionis habiturum. Id. ad Brut. Ut non dubitem, quin se præstiturus fueris acerrimum propugnatorem communis libertatis.*

Touching *circumsto* Writers differ; Some give it no Supine, as *Rhenius* and the *Gryphisw. Grammar.* *Stephanus* gives it *circumstitum.* *Hayne* in his *Grammar* excepts it not from his general Rule of, *Dant statum atque satum composita situmque situmq;* No more doth *Despauterius*, who down-right, *Stetit atque statum sto, Cujus composit. sitti atque statum capit apud.* Whom his *Expositor Sebastian Duuburgensis* follows, *κατὰ τὸ δὲ*, saying, *sto steti statum, Hujus composita situm faciunt, ut præsto præstitum, insto institum.* But *Mr. Shirley* gives it *circumstatum* for its Supine: and with him seems to be *Mr. Farnaby* and his followers. *Mr. Burles* (if they allow it any Supine at all, for they name none) for after declining *sto, steti, statum*, and *circumsto circumsteti*, they say, *Cætera composita sitti*, and *situm*, the rest of the compounds have *sitti* and *situm*; so that this with them; hath

hath *statum*, or nothing. And that *statum* it hath, or hath had whatever be of *stium*, is a little visible from *circumstatio* the verbal derived from it. This *Gel. l. 7. c. 4.* hath, *Milites custodiae causa, captivorum venalium greges circumstarent: eaque circumstatio militum corona appellata sit.*

Whether *supersto* have *superstatum* may be doubted. For though *Vossius* lay peremptorily of the compounds of *sto*, in *supino sapium habent A longum; varius I breve*; (quite contrary to the stream of the vulgar Grammarians;) Yet I neither find *superstatum*, nor *superstatus*, nor *superstatio*, nor any derivative from it of that sort. But as from *superstitum* I find *superstito* and *superstitio*. And *Rhenius* having declined it with *itum*, adds *reliqua composita habent atum & itum*. So that it seems more probable that it hath *itum* only, and not *atum*. *Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 20. Rhen. p. 170.*

That *præsto* maketh *præstatum*, is evident from abundances of instance in the derivatives from it. *Claudian* in his *Pbænix* hath, *præstatura novus vires incendia nutrit. Cic. ad Att. l. 14. Ep. 19. Puto, si quid pudoris in homine est, præstatum cum, ne pro se quodammodo dependatur, Brut. in his Ep. to Cicero in Priscian l. 9. Occiso C. Cesare, postquam mare transierat, præstatum est.* Many places of several Authors are quoted *Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 20.* And saith he, what we have seen in *præsto*, that also hath place in *cursto*, and the like. As *Lucan. l. 2. Constatura fides superum. Martial. l. 10. Ep. 41. Constatura fuit Magalensis purpura centum Millibus. Plin. l. 18. c. 5. Ut fructus is maxime probaretur, qui quam minimo impendio constaturus esset. Plin. l. 12. c. 22. Exstatura etiamnum duabus gemmis. Quint. l. 2. c. 12. Video quosdam in ipso statim limine obstaturos mihi. Frontin. l. 1. c. 12. Fugientibus instaturos viliores.* Yet as from *instium* is read *instino*. *Cæsar l. 6. g. Qui in montem sese receperant*

perant, rursus instigare, & praelium redintegrare ceperunt. But here copies vary, and some have *instare*. So that whatever others say, without proof, as far as proof appears, that of *Alvarus*, whom *Vossius* follows is true. —

*Asto flecte fleti, statum; flici at inde profecta
Atque situm cupiunt, multo sed crebrius atum.*

Qu. What is to be added touching the compounds of *plico*?

An. Touching the compounds of *plico* this is to be added, That though the simple Supine of it be *plicatum*, yet those compounds which have *plicui* in their preterperfect tense as well as *plicavi*, all or most have *plicitum* also as well as *plicatum* in their Supines, as *applico*, *implico* & *explico*.

As from *applicavi* *applicatum* is *applicatus*; whence *Cæs. 3. b. Civ. Applicatisque nostris ad terram navibus.* So from *applicui* *applicitum* is *applicitus. Sil. 1. 15. Proximus applicito saxosis aggere sylvæ Tendebat. Plin. Ep. 41. Applicitum est cubiculo hypocaustum perexiguam.* Again, as of *explicavi* *explicatum* is *explicatus, Cic. pro Planc. Mibi in castris a facili atque explicata perdifficilis & lubrica defensionis ratio proponitur. Cæs. 3. b. c. His explicatis rebus, duas in castris legiones retinuit. Martial. 1. 14. Ep. 1. Versibus explicatum est omne duobus opus.* As also from *implicavi* *implicatum* is *implicatus Cic. 5. Verr. Tu qui omnibus legibus implicatus tenebare, libidinem tibi tuam pro lege esse voluisti?* So from *implicui* *implicitum* is *implicitus. Plin. 1. 3. 9. Quæ sicut implicita suspicionibus, ita non satis convinci probationibus visa est.* Of *complicavi* *complicatum* I find *complicatus. Cic. 3. Offic. Si quis voluerit animi sui complicatam notionem evolvere, jam se ipse doceat.* But *complicitum* or any thing from it, I yet find not.

Qu. What is to be added touching the compounds of *mulceo*?

An.

An. Touching the compounds of *mulceo* this is to be added, That though *mulceo* have only *mulsum*, yet *permulceo* one compound of it hath both *permulsum* and *permulctum*. From *permulsum* is *permulsus*. Hence that of *Cicero in contentione Metelli*, as *Stephanus* cites it *Permulsæ atque recreatæ*. From *permulctum* is *permulctus*. Hence that of *Sall. 4. Historiar. Deni lenita jam irâ, postera die liberalibus verbis permulcti sunt*. See above, *L vel R ante Geo*.

Qu. What is to be added touching the compounds of *oleo*?

An. Touching the compounds of *oleo*, this is to be added; That though the simple verb *oleo olui* have *olitum*, yet *exoleo exolevi* hath *exoletum*, *obsoleo obsolevi* *obsoletum*, and *adoleo adolevi* *adultum*; and *inoleo* hath no Supine.

¶ From *exolevi exoletum* comes the Participle *exolitus*. *Quintil. l. 8. Ut si quis exoletos scrutatus auctores id ipsum petat*. And thence the Substantive *exoletus*, *Cic. pro Mil. Ille qui semper secum scorta, semper exoletos, semper lupas ducebat*. From *obsoletum* of *obsolevi* comes *obsoletus*. *Cic. 3. Verr. Nimis antiqua hæc & jam obsoleta sunt*. And from *adultum* of *adolevi* comes *adultus*. *Virg. 4. Georg. Aliæ spem gentis adultos Educunt fœtus*. *Cic. in Catalin. Extinguetur atque delebitur non modò hæc tam adulta reipublicæ pestis* — But *aboleo* hath *abolitum*. Whence *Quintil. l. 1. c. 9. Sed abolita atque abrogata retinere impudentiæ est*. And so in the rest *redoleo*, *suboleo*, *aboleo*, *peroleo*.

Qu. What is to be added touching the compounds of *tendo*?

An. Touching the compounds of *tendo* this is to be added, That whereas the simple verb *tendo* hath both *tentum* and *tensum*, two compounds of it, viz. *attendo* and *contendo* having only *tentum*, but the rest follow the simple having both, yet *tentum* more usually, except *ostendo*, which more usually hath *ostensum*.

¶ From *attensum* of *attendo* comes *attentus*, *atten-*

tio and attentè ordinarily read. And from *contentum* of *contendo* comes *contentus*, *contentio*, and *contentè*. But I meet with nothing derived from *attensum* or *contensum* as yet. But from *intantum* of *intendo* comes *intentus*. *Cic. 3. de Orat. Voces, ut chordæ, sunt intentæ.* And from *intensum* *intensus*. *Cic. Orat. Principia verecunda, non elatis intensa verbis, sed acuta sententiis.* So from *extantum* of *extendo* comes *extentus*. *Colum. 1. 5. Quare ad summum palum recta vitis extensa est, capistro constringitur.* From *extensum* comes *extensus*. *Cic. 4. Acad. Quum extensis digitis animadversam manum ostenderat, visum inquebat hujusmodi—* Of *prætentum* from *prætendo* is read *prætentus*. *Ovid. Met. 3. Instantiaque ora retardat Cuspide prætenta.* And from *protentum* of *protendo* is read *protentus*. *Tacit. 1. 14. Eques protentis hastis perfringit, quod obvium & validum erat.* But though our *Lexicographers* and *Grammarians* give *prætentum* and *protentum* as well as *prætentum* and *protentum* for *Supines* to these Verbs, yet I see, as yet, little to induce them so to do, unless it be the analogy of other the like words. Though again *offensum* of *ostendo* is more usual, whence in *Lucan. 1. 2. Ut scelus hoc Scyllæ cædesque offensa placeret*; Yet of *offensum* is read *offentus* in *Varro 1. 1. r. r. c. 25. Qui locus optimus vino sit, & offertus soli*; Which yet *Diomedes* reads *lacus—obtentus soli*. So *Cato de r. r. c. 6. Ager oleo conserundo qui in ventum favonium spectabit, & soli offertus erit, alius bonus nullus erit.* And in his *Orat. for L. Casar*, he as *Priscian 1. 9.* observes, hath, *Quod ego me spero offerturum*. But finding it in none but old Authors, suffice it that it hath been, though now it may not be in use. However thence is derived *offentum* as *Priscian* observed; and *offentus* the verbal Substantive, yet out of use now, in all but the Dative case *offentui*, and that used chiefly if not only, by *Historians*, *Salust*, and *Tacitus*. See *Voss. de Analog. 1. 3. c. 26.* and *Danesh. Schol. 1. 2. c. 13.*

Qu. May not something be added of the compounds of *fisto*?

An. Of the compounds of *fisto* this some add: That if they have any Supine, it is *stitum*; but that it is better to forbear them.

¶ There is found in *Ulpian exstiturus* of *existo*. *Si diu incertum hæres exstiturus necne sit*. Thence is the conjecture of *stitum* being the Supine of those verbs, which are compounded of *fisto*: and it is not irrational.

And thus far of the Rules, which the Grammar gives, for the preterperfect tenses and Supines of Verbs in *O*, whether simple or compounded.

C H A P. XI.

WE are now come to the Rule for the preterperfect tenses of Verbs in *Or*.

Qu. What is the Rule for the preterperfect tenses of those Verbs?

An. The Rule for the preterperfect tenses of verbs in *Or* is this;

De præteritis verborum in Or.

*Verba in or admittunt ex posteriore
supino
Præteritum, verso u per us, & sum
consociato*

Vel fui: ut a lectu, lectus sum vel fui.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this; That the preterperfect tense of a verb in *or* is formed from the latter Supine by adding *s* thereto, and joyning therewith in construction *sum*, or *fui*. As from *lectu* the latter Supine of *lego*, by adding *s* to it, is made *lectus*; and that with *sum* or *fui* stands for a preterperfect tense to the verb *legor*.

¶ Verbs

¶ Verbs in *or* have no regular preterperfect tense of their own; therefore to supply that want, they have a periphrastical preterperfect tense made for them, consisting of the participle of the preter tense which indeed is formed of the latter Supine by putting *s* to it) and the Verb *sum* or *fui*, according as reason requires. For though they be looked upon by some as indifferent, and are sometimes used one or another, yet in strictness they differ: as *Amisus est*, *qui adhuc desideratur*; *Amisus fuit*, *qui jam est ventus*. 20 *Vienna obsessa fuit*, *non obsessa est*. Rhen. 238.

¶ What is the meaning of that

Note annexed to the Rule, viz. At horum, Nunc

horum, Nunc est deponens, nunc est deponens.

est commune notandum?

An. The meaning of that Note is this: That all verbs in *or*, which have a preterperfect tense formed from the latter Supine, are not passives, but some are *deponens*, and some are *commons*.

¶ *Deponens* are such verbs as formerly under the one termination of a passive, did signify both actively and passively, but now have laid down their passive signification, and signify only actively; *Commons* are such as under the one termination of a passive, have the signification both of the active and the passive. Properly none but actives have Supines: from thence passives have their preterperfect tenses formed. But deponens and commons have also preterperfect tenses formed from the Supines of actives, which either have been, but now are disused (such as *adulo*, *comito*, *consolo*, *crimino*, *digno*, *frustro*, *horto*, *auguro*, *amplexo*, &c. from whence *adulor*, *comitor*, *consolor*, *criminator*, *dignor*, *frustor*, *hortor*, *auguror*, *amplexor*) or else may be imagined to be, or have been; so as that to form *veritus sum* to be a preterperfect tense to the deponent verb *vereor*, we must imagine such a verb as *vereo*, *verui*, *veritum*, from whose

whose Supine we may form that preterperfect tense. And so to form *lapsus sum vel fui* a preterperfect tense for the deponent verb *labor*, we must imagine such a verb as *labo, lapsi, lapsus*, from whose latter Supine that preterperfect tense may be formed. The like may be said of *patior passus sum*, for the forming of which, we must imagine such an active verb, as *patio, passi, passus*, like *quatio, quasi, quassum*. And so of the rest.

Qu. What do you conceive to be the meaning of the Author in adding these so many Verbs in or, as hereafter are named, to the Rule?

An. The meaning of the Author, in adding these so many verbs in or unto this Rule for the forming of their preterperfect tenses, I conceive to be this; Partly to shew their being formed from real or imaginary Actives, and partly to note the irregularities of them, or the compounds of them in their formation or composition, there being few, if any, here, but what in some respect or other are irregular— So our Author—

*Nam labor lapsus, patior dat passus & ejus
Nata, ut compatiar compassus, perperiorque
Formans perperius, fateor quod fassus & inde
Nata, ut confiteor confessus, &c.*

Nam labor lapsus.] Antiently they wrote *lapsus* (as *Vossius* observes.) *Ita*, saith he, *Pierius in vet. codd. lapsus legi ait in 3. Georg. & elapsus 1. Georg. idque ex Probi præscriptio, qui elapsus, prolapsus, lapsantem per B. scribere jubet.* But that way of writing is now out of use. Hither refer *allabor, delabor, dilabor, elabor, collabor, illabor, prolabor, sublabor, relabor.*

Fateor quod fassus, &c.] So *profiteor*. *Ausonius Popm.* (l. 1. de usu Antiquæ Locutionis. c. 11.) shews out of *Cic. Agrar.* 2. that *fateor* hath also had a passive signification, *Excipere nominatim agrum, qui publicus esse fateatur.* And so tho now it be a deponent, yet formerly it was a common.

Gradior

Gradior dat gressus, &c.] So *aggredior, egredior, ingredior, regredior*. Of *gradior* formerly, saith *Rhenius* was *grassus*, whence *grassor grassaris*; *Gressus* now only remains. This Verb is now of the third conjugation. Whence *Plaut. in Truc. 1. 2. Tu fer contra manum, & pariter gradere*. So *Pseud. 4. 7. Si gradere tantum, quantum loquere, jam isse ad forum*. But antiently it hath been of the fourth. Whence *Plaut. Truc. 2. 5. Quæ ausa sum tantum clam dolum aggrediri*. So *Pacuvius in Festus, Aggreditur assu regem: manipulandum est hic mihi*. Whereon (saith *Vossius*) *Versus est Trochaicus, ut tertia syllaba sit correctâ. De Analog. l. 3. c. 35.*

Funge fatiscor fessus sum.] This verb *Rhenius* looks upon as an antiquated word. And *Alvarus* freely confesses, *fatiscor, quod quidam putant fessus sum facere, nondum potui invenire*. Only he tells you of *fatiscor* said to be made of *fateor* by *Gellius l. 7. c. 2.* where some body, but how rightly I know not, read *fatisco*. Yet of that Verb every body may read *defetiscor* in *Ter. Phorm. 4. 3. Neque adeo defetiscar unquam experirier, donec*. But against either this or that making *fessus*, or *defessus* in the preterperfect tense (though *Priscian*, and those that follow him, allow of it, as *Deshauterius, Hayne, Bird, Shirkley,*) not only was *Diomedes* of old (*l. 1.*) but *Rhenius, Vossius, Alvarus, Danesi*, and *Farnaby* of late are. And though *fessus* and *defessus sum* be read, (as this latter is in *Ter. Al. 4. 6.*) *Defessus sum ambulando*, yet in the opinion of *Alvarus*, *fessus* and *defessus* are Nouns, (and with him do therein consent, the two eminent Grammarians of high and low Germany, *Rhenius* and *Voss.*) and that therefore *defetiscor* wants the preterperfect tense: and no marvel, for *fatiscor* doth so, and must, if *fessus* be a Noun; and how should it do other, being derived, as *Vossius* saith, from *fatisco*, which hath no preterperfect tense. See *Alvar. p. 255. Rhen. p. 217. Voss. Etymol. Lat. p. 112. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 14.*

Mensus

Mensus sum metior.] So *Dimetior, remetior*. Some would have this verb to have *metitus sum*: as reading in *Cic. l. 2. de Nat. Deor. dimetita signa*. But the better Editions have *demetata*. They quote also *Curt. l. 3.* for *stipendium metitum est*; but *Vossius* saith he could find nothing like it there. True in *l. 5.* may be read passively *stipendium mensum*, but that's not the business, but quite against it. *Scaliger* himself, if he use the word, as *Vossius* saith he doth *ll. de causf. L. L. c. 91.* must have a better Authority for it, before we receive it. *Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 33.*

utor & usus.] So *abutor*, and *coitor* found in the *Glossaries*, if it may be used. Antiently there was *uto*, yet read in *Car. de r. r. c. 96.* Where, saith that Author, *Eodem modo in omnes quadrupedes utito, si scabra erunt*. From *usum* the Supine of that verb formed from *uti*, like *versum* from *verti* of *verto*, is formed *usus*. That *utor* was antiently common, *Gellius* saith, *l. 15. c. 13.* His words are, *utor & vereor & hortor, & consolor, communia verba sunt, & utroque versus dici possunt: vereor te, & vercor abste, id est tu me vereris. utor te, & utor abs te, id est tu me uteris.* The passive use he avoucheth upon the Authority of *Novius*. *Quia supellex multa, quæ non utitur, emitur tamen: id est quæ usui non est.* *Vossius* also from *Priscian* cites *Qu. Hortensius* saying. *Abusus jam ab omnibus locis*; and *Varro*, *Utile utamur potius, quam ab Rege abutamur*. But these Authorities will hardly bring the passive using these words into use again

Pro texo orditus, pro incepto dat ordior orsus.] Divers of our *English* Grammarians, as *Hayne*, *Bird*, *Harris*, and the *Rudiment Writer*, have both *orditus*, and *orsus*, and also the *Gryphisw. Grammar*. But *Rhenius* and *Despanterius*, *Alvarus* and *Vossius*, *Farnaby* and *Skirley* have only *orsus*. Not but that *orditus* hath been in use. (For *Vossius* quotes *ordita lectio* from *Diomedes l. 1.*) but that *orditus* is now grown

grown out of use. As for our Author's distinction of *orditus pro rexo*, and *orsus pro incepto*, though followed herein by those, that would pretend to correct his errors, and as it may seem, favoured by that of Stephanus, *Orditus prateritum, ad tele vel ulterius hujusmodi compositionem spectat*, yet I see no ground for it. And the forementioned quotation out of Diomedes [*ordita lectio*] overthrows it. That *ordior* hath been used as a passive antiently, that of Columel. (l. 1. c. 5. sheweth *Cum ex loco depressore fuerint orsa fundamenta, non solum superficiem suam facile sustinebunt, sed— Exordior* the compound of it (*proprium verbum artis Minervæ*, as *Paræus* in his *Lexicon Plaurinum* saith) hath *exorsus* only what ever *orsus* have, of which yet I should be loth to use any more than so, till better authority appeared for it. Perhaps the *weaving* sense is the proper sense of the word: though the sense to *begin*, being but Metaphorical have out-grown it, and out-worn it too.

Nitor nifus vel nixus sum.] *Rem miram!* The Grammarians are agreed, that *nitor* maketh *nifus* and *nixus*. But, saith *Alvarus*, *Nixus frequentissimum est, nifus rarius*, Yet he produceth an authority for that out of *Vitruvius* l. 1. c. 2. *Ut architectus his literis imbutus hæc nifus sum scribere.* *Vossius* produceth another out of *Tacit.* l. 1. *Annal. Seque inferre monitoribus nifi.* The like is produced for *annitor.* *Tacit.* l. 3. *Latonam partu gravidam, & oleæ quæ tum etiam maneat, adnifam, edidisse ea numina.* So *Liv.* l. 5. *ab Urbe. Et patres rescere intercessores legis annifi sunt.* *Id.* l. 4. *Patres summa ope annifi sunt.* *Id.* l. 2. *ab Urbe. Annisurum ut appareat exilio sibi iratos esse non fractos animos.* *Id.* l. 4. *des. 5. Illud affirmare pro certo habeo, audeoq; me omni ope adnifurum esse, ne—* The like for *enitor.* *Id.* l. *Enisæque legiones.* *Cic. ad Qu. Fr.* l. 2. *In quo enitar non minus quam sum enifus in nostro.* *Cæs.* 2. b. c. *Brutus celeritate navis enifus est, ut parvo momento antecederit,*
But

But there is read of them both *annixus*, and *enixus*, the former in *Virgil*. 1. *Æn. Cymothoe simul & Triton adnixus acuto Detrudunt naves scopulo.* So *Liv.* 1. 1. *ab Urbe. Quod annixus pro se quisque sit.* The latter in *Sall. Jugurth. Ab adolescentia ita se enixum, ut optimo quoque probaretur.* By which place by the way is overthrown that error, which some Grammarians are in, *viz.* that *enixus* ad partum spectat, *enifus* ad ceteros conatus as *Alvarus* saith, and so *Rhenius*, whom *Hayne* follows therein. For the Author speaks of no such thing as *partus* there. And besides in the place of *Tacit.* 1. 3. produced before, *Lasonam partu gravidam, &c.* *adnifam* is used *de partu*. The distinction may hold much, but it is not universal. Other compounds of *nitor* rather have *nixus*, as *innitor*, *connitor*, *obnitor*, *pernitor*, *subnitor*, *renitor*. Thence *obnixus*, from whence *obnixus* : *pernixus*, whence *pernix* ; *connixus*, (though in *Tacit.* be read *cornifus*, &c.) *Alvar.* p. 255. *Voss. de Analog.* 1. 3. c. 31. *Rhen.* p. 218. *Danes. Schol.* 1. 2. c. 14.

Ulciscor & ultus.] This Verb was antiently used as a passive. *Sall. Jug. Quicquid sine sanguine civium ulcisci nequitur, jure factum sit.* So *Valer. Flacc.* useth *ultus* passively 1. 4. *Argonaut.* And no marvel, when there was in being an active *ulcisco*, which *Ennius* in *Eumenid.* hath, *Nisi patrem materno sanguine exantlando ulciscerem.* But the active verb, and passive sense are now laid down, and the verb is used as a deponent.

Irascor simul iratus.] This verb is used like a verb in its preterperfect tense. *Plaut. Pæn.* 3. 3. *Hunc cblamydatum quem vides, ei Mars iratus est, Id. Truc.* 2. 6. *vehementer nunc mihi est irata.* And the generality of Grammarians quarrel it not. Yet *Vossius* and *Rhenius* think *iratus* a noun like *fretus*, and the like. No doubt but all, or most participles sometimes are used like nouns. But we must not thence say that all participles, or those that are so used are nouns.

nouns. But let every Man have his liberty of opining for me.

Reor atque ratus sum.] This verb hath no participle of the present tense, *future* in *du*, or *future* in *rus*. *Dat ratus tantum* saith the acute *Saturnius* l. 6. c. 5. The vulgar Grammarians take no notice of this that I see.

Obliviscor vult oblitus sum.] This verb, it should seem by *Vossius*, was antiently of passive signification also. Thence *Virgil* 9. *Eclog.* *Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina.* The old *Scholiast* on *Juven. Sat.* 7. v. 51. explains *Scribendi cacoethes*, to be *mala consuetudo scribendi, quæ oblivisci non potest.* And there, saith *Vossius*, it is to be taken passively. *De Analog.* l. 3. c. 6. But the active use now prevails, so that the verb is looked upon as a deponent.

Frui optat fructus vel fruius.] *Fruius* is found in *Gellius* l. 17. c. 2. but from *Novius*. *Qui non parsit, apud te fruius est.* And in *Ulpian* l. 29. *Non meo nomine, sed suo, fruius est emtor.* From the same Author, *Priscian* l. 9. quotes *fruiturus*. Which even *Saturnius* allows of; and good reason, being read in *Cicero*, 3. *Tusc.* *Zeno Stoicorum acutissimus contendere magnâ voce solebat, eum esse beatum, qui presentibus voluptatibus frueretur, consideretque se fruiturum.* *Fructus* hath also been in use. It is found in *Lucret.* l. 3. *Sin ea quæ fructus cunque es pericere profusa.* Thence *Priscian* l. 10. cites *Cicero* in *Hortens.* Saying, *Summâ amantitate perfructus est.* And *Lucret.* l. 3. hath *omnia perfructus vitæ præmia Marcus.* But the use of this is rare. *Rarò fructus*, saith *Hayne*, But *fruiturus* is not read at all, if *Saturnius* may be believed. *Fructus namque, fruius, & fruiturus dicitur, non autem fructurus*, so *Saturnius* l. 6. c. 5. and *Vossius* saith, *Fructurus pro fruiurus dixit Apuleius*, but he names nor words nor place. But it may be found in *Stewichius's* notes on that Author, where he restores that word in *Paragyr. Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 32.

c. 32. *Joseph Scaliger* in his *Conjectan.* upon *Varro* p. 181. produces a place in *Varro*, where *fruor* is passively used, at least as he reads it, and interprets it. *Fructus à ferendo res, & hæc quas fundus, & hæc quæ in fundo ferunt, ut fruamur.* Thus he reads the Author: now it is *ut fruamur*. But as he reads it, so he takes it passively, appealing to Grammarians for it, that the ancients used *frui* passively also. I had rather he had produced Authors to justify Grammarians: whose words are slippery things many times without Authors to vouch them. See *Danesh. Schol.* l. 2. c. 14. Hither may be referred *frui* cor., derived from *fruor*, and anciently used for it. Whence *Næv.* in *Gell.* l. 17. c. 2. *Id fruisce non queunt.*

Misereri juncge misertus.] *Misertus* is by a Syncope made of *miseritus*: For thence is *miseritum est* read in *Ter. Heaut.* 3. 1. *Ut me tuarum miseritum est fortunarum.* So *Phorm.* 3. 2. and *Hec.* 3. 3. And that from *miserere* sure, (whence remains the impersonal *miseret*, used in *Plaut. Captiv.* 3. 5. 106. *Mei miseret neminem.* *Ter. Phor.* 1. 4. *Ejus me miseret*) though no such word be now in use.

Vult tuor & juor non tutus, sed tuitus sum, Quamvis & tutum, & tuitum sit utrique supinum.] *Tuor* is a kind of antiquated verb, at least so looked upon by some. Yet it is read both simple, and compounded. Simple in *Ovid. de morte Drusi*, cited by *Daneshius*, *Nunc ego te infelix summum teneoque tuorque.* *Schol.* 2. l. 13. c. So *Var.* l. 6. de L. L. *Quocirca cælum qua tuimur, dictum templum.* Ib. *Et intra eas regiones, qua oculi conspicient, id est tuimur.* Compounded with *in* 'tis found in *Senec. Agam.* 5. 2. *Amici fida præsidia intuor.* So *Ter. Heaut.* 2. 4. *Quisnam hic adolescens, qui intuitur nos?* *Papin. Stat. Theb.* l. 3. *Armigeras summi Jovis exultante caterva Intuor.* *Plaut. Mosell.* 3. 2. 150. *Prof. Et nullam equidem illic cornicem intuor.* With *con* in *Lucret.* l. 4. *In somnis sæpe figuras Contuimur miras.* *Plaut. Mosell.* 3. 2. 152.

Vulturios

Conturbos forte possis contui. Id. Afin. 1. 1. v. 111. Il-
ad argentum tam paratum filio scio esse quàm me hunc
scipionem contui. But tueror and the com; oands of it
are more ordinary ; yea tueri in the simple always,
tui never. Virg. 1. Æn. Fines custode tueri. Plaut.
Truc. 2. 2. Qui alterum incusat probri, ipsum se intue-
ri oportet. Cic. 4. de N. Deor. Similiter facis ac si me
roges, cur te ducibus contuear oculis. Id. 1. Tusc. Quod
andem spectaculum fore putamus, quam totam terram
contueri licebit? Plaut. Mostell. 3. 2. At tu istud
ad nos obtuere. Ib. Ætate non quis obtueriet. Id. Amph.
inimicos oſa sum obtueriet. Id. Bacch. 4. 4. Num
ui nummi exciderunt beri tibi quod sic terram obtue-
re? Tuitus is in Plin. 1. 6. Epist. Tuitus sum Fu-
rum Bassum. Quintil. pro Cæc. Tuitus sum adoles-
centis miseri causam. Quintil. 1. 7. Id consequemur
intuiti fuerimus, quæ sit lex, quæ litem faciat. From
contuitus the participle, comes the verbal substan-
tive contuitus in Plin. 1. 11. c. 37. Oculi contuitu
culiformes. Cic. pro Sestio. Vester iste in me ani-
morum, oculorumque contuitus. Laurent. Valla Eli-
ent. 1. 1. c. 38. reckons tuitus amongst the Parti-
cles, saying Tuitus dicatur portus, tuita urbs, quod
teatur alios, non quod ab aliis defendatur. And yet
ſometimes he ſaith it is taken Paſſively as applied
to men, as Tuitus sum ab hostibus, quod munitus &
ne periculo sum. But Rbenius, and Danesius will have
tuitus a noun, not a participle ; being never read
as a participle in any Claſſick Author, but oft as a
noun. But if there be ſuch a word as obtutus a
verbal ſubſtantive, then there ſhould ſeem to have
been at leaſt ſuch a participle as obtutus, and ſo
tuitus whereof it is compounded. And that of Cic.
Off. Ex oculorum obtuitu, ex elevatione, aut remiſ-
sione ſuperciliorum, Steph. ſaith the more correſt Copies
ad obtuitu. But however it were, it hath it ſeems left
to be a participle, either in ſimple, or compounded
word ; and tuitus is the only word remaining in uſe.

Yea, *tutum* from *tuor* *Alvarus* expressly saith is not in use, and then sure not *tutus* (as our *Auctor* here delivers, *non tutus, sed tutius*) not *tuturus*. But if not *tutus* to either *tuor* or *tucor*, then why *tutum* as well as *tutium* to both? [*Quamvis & tutum & tutium sit utrique supinum.*] Perhaps this may be the meaning of our *Auctor*, not that both *tuor* hath *tutum* and *tutium*, and *tucor* *tutum* and *tutium*, as the words seem to sound, but that they both have, of both that which is proper unto each, *tuor* *tutum* and *tucor* *tutium*. And so 'tis true, the latter half, the former hath had that, which here is given unto it. If this be not it, then I know not what it is, unless this, that some compound have both the signification of *tuor* and *tucor*, and so be thought to have also the formation of both: and so *tutum* and *tutium* will be *utrique supinum*, or rather *Supines* to that one compound verb but in different respects; the one as it is taken in the notion of *seeing*, and the other as in the notion of *defending*; and if *Rhenius* hit right, one verb there is, that is so taken, and but one, and that is *contueor*, *quod*, as he saith, *videre & defendere significat*. p. 182. If any else can better untie this knot, I shall be glad of it. In the meantime this we may note concerning these verbs, that they are properly deponents, as having laid down that passive signification, which, as *Priscian* l. 7. saith, they formerly had. *Alvarus* went about to shew this from a passage of *Seneca* Ep 91. *Infirmiores à validioribus turbantur*. But, (and see what 'tis to defend a good cause on bad grounds) *Voss.* saith he is deceived, because *infirmiores* here is the accusative case, and therefore *tueri* is taken actively, *ut sententia sit, priscis seculis principatum eos meritis suis inter homines obtinuiss, qui infirmiores tuerentur adversus validiorum injuriam*. With the like success the same *Alvarus* produced another passage out of *Livius* l. 22. to the same purpose, *Melita à Carthaginiensibus turbatur*. For saith *Vossius*, the passage in the

Author is read thus, *Ipse in insulam Melitam, quæ à Carthaginensibus tenebatur, trajecit.* Saturnius to a title hath the same mistake that *Vossius* chargeth *Alvirus* with. *Merc. Major.* l. i. c. 35. It may be wondred how both, or either of those two so learned persons, should so mistake; Yet the thing is true, for *Vossius* himself proves it from *Varro* de r. r. l. 3. c. 1. *Quod & in paco à rusticis Romani alebantur, & in bello ab his tuebantur.* *Ausonius Popma* l. i. de usu Antiq. Locut. c. 11. hath the same proof; and adds from *Julian* l. 21. *Dig. Hor. Consilio & operâ curatoris tueri debet non solum patrimonium, sed & corpus & salus furiosi.* Also an old Inscription, *Pareant ergo, & noscant omnes, Senatus & Populi Romani Imperium Deorum numine, & militum fortitudine & tueri, & regi.* To which I t me add this from *Saturnius* out of *Senec.* l. de Morib. *Omnes dies, vult ultimus, intueantur.* *Voss.* de Anal. g. l. 3. c. 6.

Aliquor at de locutus,] This verb both *Popma* and *Voss.* observe to be used passively by *Cælius* in his 8. Ep. to *Cicero.* *Dedamnatione ferventer loqui est capium.* I dare not stand by them in their observation; but leave it to others to consider of: but methinks *loqui est capium* sc. ab illis, is no more than *loqui ceperunt.*

Experior facit expertus.] So *comperior*, as the *Gram.* of *Gryphiswal.* (fol. 51.) saith, hath *compertus* sum. This indeed *Auson.* *Popma* l. i. de usu Antiq. Locut. proves to be used in active sense, under a passive ending; and so to be a *Dep. nent*, from *Sall. Jug. Sed ego comperior Borchum magis Punicâ fide, quam ob ea quæ prædicabat, simul Romanos & Numidam spe pacis detinuss.* So *Tacit. Histo. iar* l. 4. *Gravem & sapientem virum fuisse compri.* So *Apul. Apolog. 1.* *Ibi ego comperior omnes iudices tanto poetæ adjuvexisse.* But *Vossius* denies it to have any other preter. perfect sense but *comperi*, borrowed from *compro*, saying, *Comperitis sum* passivè sumitur, non active, unless in *Tertullian*, who advers. *Hermog.* c. 28. hath unde

unde ergo compertus est Hermogenes informem & confusam illam [materiam] fuisse. Id. l. 4. adv. Marcion. Quo die (David) ipse compertus est veniam, jejunii dico. But had it been found in any *Classic Author*, *Stephanus* would have gone near to have found it: but he in his *Tresaurus*, in this active sense gives *comperior* no preterperfect sense. But that *opperior* (to be added hither also) hath *oppertus sum*, and in *Active* sense too, appears from *Ter. Pborm.* 3. 2. *Unam præterea boram ne oppertus fies.* For which *opperitus* is read in *Plaut. Mostel.* 3. 2. *seni otium non erat: id sum opperitus.* In whom also is read *opperibor.* *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 33.

Formare paciscor gaudet passus sum.] Hence *Sueton de clar. Gram.* c. 7. *Nec unquam de mercedibus* (which in *Stephanus* through mistake is read *mercibus*) *passus*, eoque plura ex liberalitate discentium consecutus. Hither add *depaciscor*, as some; or *depeciscor*, as others would have it written. In *Ulpian* some Editions read *depactus*, some *depectus*: and thence is the difference. *Alvarus* prefers the former, and so *Vossius*, as finding in *Cic.* l. 2. *de Invent.* *Depactus est cum eo, ut arma & impedimenta relinqueres.* *Voss.* by sundry instances shews *passus* of *paciscor* to be used passively. *Tacit.* l. 2. *Annal.* *Silani filia Neroni, vetustissimo liberorum ejus passa erat.* *Hor.* l. 3. *Od.* 3. *Ex quo destituit Deos mercede passâ Laomedon,* &c. And no wonder *pacisco* an active being read in *Nonius* out of *Nævius.* b. *Pun.* l. 2. *Id quoque paciscunt, ut mania sint, quæ Lutatium conciliant.* *Id Captivos plurimos Sicilienses paciscit, obsides ut reddant,* *Voss. de Analog.* p. 254. *Rhen.* p. 217.

Nanciscor nactus.] Of this *Saturnius* cites an example from *Lucret.* l. 6. *Si ducem nactus fueris, qui dirigat ad meliora titubantem.* So *Sall.* *Homines adulescentes summam potestatem nacti.* So *Ter. Ad. Pi* *ceser sententiâ nactus sum.* *Rhenius* saith it was antiently *nactus*

nactus sum ab antiquo nancio. Vossius shews that it was passively taken in the preterperfect or participle rather, of that tense from Hygin. Fab. 1. occasione nactus. So Fab. 8. So Apul. l. 7. Nactus libertate, veris initio, prati herbentibus, rosas utique reperturus aliquas, Saturn. l. 1. c. 39. Rhen. p. 217. de Analog. l. 3. c. 6.

Apiscor, quod Vetus est verbum aptus sum.] This verb as Saturnius saith, is perrarum quidem, Latium tamen; quoting for the use of it several Authors out of Nonius Marcellinus. Auson. Popma l. 1. de usu Antiq. Locut. c. 7. produceth divers passages for it. Plaut. in Epid. (and ye may find it, though he cite it not, in Ac. 5. sc. 2.) Tace sis modò sine me hominem apisci. So it may be found in Rudent. Prol. v. 17. Qui hic litem apisci postulant perjurio. Sisenna Historiar. 3. Itaque postero die legatos Iguvium redeuntes apiscitur. Lucrer. l. 1. c. 449. Nec ratione animi quam quisquam poscit apisci. Tacit. Annal. 3. Præbuit juveni materiam apiscendi honoris. Ib. 6. Nilil abruentem, dum dominationis apisceretur. Id Historiar. 4. Intus summa apiscendi libido. Id. Annal. 5. Furius Gallio censuerat, ut pratoriini, actis stipendiis, jus apiscerentur in quatuordecim ordinibus sedendi. But the design of Popma in producing them is to shew, that the Antients did cast syllables out of the middle of words, and so to prove by so many instances, that apiscor is put for adipiscor. But since he did not then think of indipiscor, read in Plaut. Trin. 2. 2. Multum in cogitando dolorem indipiscor, and Stich. 4. 2. senex quidem voluit, si posset indipisci de cibo. And Rud. 5. 2. Largiter mercedis indipiscor. Geß. l. 1. c. 11. Sed enim Achæos Homerus pugnam indipisci ait, non fidicularum, tibiarumque concentu, sed mentium animorumque conspiratu nitibundos. Id. l. 17. c. 2. Conabamur postea memoria vegetandæ gratiæ, indipisci animo, ac recensere quæ in libro scriptæ essent. Else he would rather have thought adipiscor compounded of apiscor and ad.

like *indipiscor* of *apiscor* and in, than that *apiscor* was made of *adipiscor* by a Syncope of *di* from the middle of it. Of the preterperfect *apius est*, it may not be amiss to give some examples. *Saturnius* cites one out of *Varro*, *Ea omnibus ostendit, quæ bello apius est*. *Plaut. Captiv.* 4. 1. hath, *Sine sacris hæreditatem sum aptus effertissimam*. *Vossius* cites an *Epitaph* for *Plaut.* out of *Gell.* 1. 1. c. 24. *Postquam est mortem aptus Plautum comædia luget*; and reproves *Alci.* for reading it *captus*. But in my Book it is thus, *Postquam morte datus Plautus*. He also quotes out of *Nonius Marcellin.* *Quod ego in acie crebro obiectans vis in bellando aptus sum.*

Unde adipiscor adeptus.] *Adipiscor* is ordinary. *Cic.* 1. *Offic.* *Qui adipisci veram gloriam volunt, justitia fungantur officium.* Thence *adeptus* in *Tacit.* 1. 5. cited by *Saturnius*, *Servius Galba rerum adeptus est, i. e. potitus.* So *Cic. pro Clu.* *Summos à populo Romano honores est adeptus.* *Colum.* 1. 5. c. 6. *Quum deinde arbor vetustatem fuerit adepta.* This verb hath anciently signified passively. Thence *Plaut. in Trin.* 2. 2. *Non ætate, verum ingenio adipiscitur sententia.* So *C. Fannius* cited by *Priscian* 1. 8. *Hæc adipiscuntur, i. e. ἐπιτυγχάνονται.* & *Fab. Max.* *amitti magis, quam adipisci.* *Gell.* 1. 18. cited by *Saturnius* *Nomine non adeptio jam, sed cum spe mox adipiscendi.* *Sall. Jug.* *Prope jam adeptam victoriam retinere cupit.* *Bæth.* 1. 3. de *Consol.* c. 2. *Id autem est bonum, quod adepto, nihil ulterius desiderari queat.* *Cic.* cited by *Paræus* in his *Lexic. Plaur.* *Adipiscendi magistratus sunt.* And no marvel, being there have been verbs in *o*, from whence these in *or* are formed. One I have now before my Eye in *Plaur. Asin.* 2. 2. v. 13. *Nunquam atepul quadrigis albis indipiscit postea.* And *Stephanus* cites another from *Plaut. Aul.* 4. 10. *Necque partem tibi Ab eo, cui est, indipisces.* But my Book reads it, *Ab eo, qui est inde posces.* *Alvar.* p. 254. *V. ff. de Arbitr.* 1. 3. c. 6. & 25. *Rben.* p. 216. *Saturn.* 1. 6. c. 6. *Populi de usu Antiq. Locut.* 1. 1. c. 7.

Exper-

Expergiscor sum experrectus.] This verb is from the old *expergor*, and sometimes it hath *experrectus*, and sometimes *expergitus*: betwixt which two *Dionides* makes this distinction, that *experrectus* notes one wakened out of his sleep by another. Hence *Salust.* *Interdum somno experrectus, arrectis armis, tumultum facere.* But *expergitus* notes one satisfied with sleep, and awaking of himself. Hence *Lucil.* *Ergo è somno pueros cum mane expergitus clamo.* I suppose this latter too old to be used.

Et hæc quoque comminiscor commentus.] From *meno*, (whence *memini* and *mentio*) comes *meniscor*, and thence *comminiscor*, and so *reminiscor*, saith *Vossius*. *Commentus* is in *Plaut. Trin. Sc. ult. v. 24.* *Megaronides communis hoc meus & tuus Benevolens committit.* *Truc. 1. 1.* *Eo nunc commenta est dolum.* It is needless to shew other tenses of it to be taken actively. That else of *Plaut. Afin. 1. 1.* *Fabricare quidvis, quidvis comminiscere*, would do it. It hath been attempted to be proved to have also had the passive signification; and 'tis probable: Yet not so much by that of *Appius Cæcus*, cited from *Priscian* by *Vossius*; *Amicum cum vides obliviscere miseris, inimicus si es commentus nec libens aquæ* (which I understand not) as by that of *Plaut. Truc. 2. 5.* *Ælepol, commentum male.* Which *Paræus* quotes as an instance, that *commentum* signifies *confictum*, and is taken *παθητικῶς*. *Lexic. Plaut.* To which purpose he cites also that of *Plaut. Cistel. 7. 1.* *Credo ego amorem primum apud homines carnificinam commentum.* And if it have it, no wonder, when there may be read *comminisco* an active in *Apul. Met. 4.* quoted by both *Popma* and *Vossius*, *Medium* (or as *Beroaldus* reads it, *remedium*) *e re nata validum, eo volente comminiscimus.* *Voss. de Anal. l. 3. c. 6.* and *39.* *Popma de usu Antiq. Locut. l. 1. c. 11.*

Nascor natus.] From *Cato de r. r. Auson.* *Popma* brings an instance, that *nasco* in the active form was antiently said, *Ubi germen nascere cæperit.* Thence was *nascitum*, and as from thence *nasciturus*, which *Portius Latro* in his declamation used. *Famam veteri popularem à majoribus nostris sapenumero accepimus, neque temere unquam nascituram esse, neque temere occasuram.* Thence the sacred Writers got it into use. But it is so rare, that *Phocas* said *nascor* had no such Participle belonging to it, as *Alvarus* notes. Yea saith *Saturnius*, *Nasciturus participium antiquis illis visum fuit adeo fugiendum, ut loco ejus nonnulli uti potius voluerint nascendus. Cujusmodi A. Gell. l. 3. Ad boves quoque nascendos.* And *Rhenius* quotes *Varron* and *Silius* for the same, but names no place. This verb *Saturnius*, and that upon second thoughts, doth plainly assevere to have a passive signification, and because wherever *nascor* is used, we may instead of it use *gignor*. As in *Cic. 1. Off. Quæ in terris gignantur*, was said by *Cicero* for *nascuntur*. 'Tis the less to be wondred at, when we have seen before *nasco* an active. *Popma de usu Antiq. Locut. l. 2. c. 11. Voss. Etymolog. p. 112. Alvar. p. 125. Rhen. p. 273. Saturn. Merc. Maj. l. 1. c. 41.*

Moriorque mortuus.] This verb antiently hath been of the fourth conjugation. Hence in *Priscian l. 9. Ennius 14. Annal. hath Nobis ostendat, si vivimus, siue morimur.* And *Ter. Eun. 3. 1. Risu omnes qui aderant, emori.* *Plaut. Asin. 1. 1. v. 138. Moriri sese misere mavolet, Quàm non perfectum reddat, quod promiserit.* It looks somewhat like a passive in those passages which *Saturn.* cites out of *Cic. ad C. Cass. Syllam alii mortuum à Lironibus, alii crudelitate dicebant.* And *Lucan. l. 10. Quis nolit ab isto Ense mori.* But it is but like one: as *patior*, when it is said, *Mundus à se patitur*; or *calesco*, when it is said, *Anima calescit ab ipso spiritu*; or *occido*, when it is said, *Occidit à fortis, sic Dii voluistis, Achille.* *Mortuus* some will have a noun: but

but they are deceived, saith *Vossius*, in as much as it is not only declined with case, but together with the thing signifies time, as in that of *Cic.* before mentioned, *D. Syllam*, &c. The participle of the future in *rus moriturum*, used in *Virgil*, *Quo moriture ruis?* is formed as from the Supine *moritum*, which yet is not to be found in any extant Author, that I know of. *Saturn. Merc. Major.* l. 1. c. 40. *Voss. de Annal.* l. 4. c. 10. *Etymolog.* p. 124.

Atque orior quod prateritum facit orius.] This verb is one of those, that partake of the formations of divers conjugations and have some terminations of both the third and the fourth. *Oriri* of the fourth it hath always, but never *ori* of the third. Again, *Orieris, oritur, orimur*, it hath, if not always, yet more usually, than the same persons of the fourth. *Ovid. Met.* l. 10. *Tu quoties oreris viridique in cespise flores.* *Ovid. 1. Fast.* *Prospera lux oritur.* As from *oriturum* it hath *oriturus*. *Hor. l. 2. Ep. 1.* *Nil oriturum ali-*
at, nil ortum tale fatentes: So of *oriturum* by a Syncope made *ortum* it hath *ortus*. Whence *Cic. pro Clu.* *Quum quædam in callibus (ut solet) controversia pastorum esset orta.* From this verb comes *oriundus*, by an *Antistæ-*
chon for *oriendus*, which tho' it hath the termination of a participle of the future tense, yet hath the signification of the preterperf. tense, most an end, if not always. *Plaut. Pæn. 5. 2.* *Nam baud repudio hospitium, neque Carthaginem, Indesum oriundus.* *Plin. (or Suet.)*
de viris illustribus. c. 35. *Pyrrhus rex Epirotarum materno genere ab Achille, paterno ab Hercule oriundus.* Hither may be referred *adorior* compounded of *orior*, as that which somewhat follows the simple verb. Hence as *Sall. in Jug.* *Ne qua seditio aut bellum oriretur, anxius erat;* So *Liv. l. 1.* *ab Urbe timor incessante vis aliqua externa civitatem adoriretur.* *Lucil. l. 3.* in *Prisc.* *Conturbare animam potis est quicumque adoritur.* So *Lucret. l. 3.* *Commutare animam quicumque adoritur & infir.*
 And as *Ovid. 4. Fast.* saith, *Sylvis fuit ortus in alis:*

So Ter. Ad. 3. 3. Adortus iurgio fratrem. This participle *Vossius* from *Priscian* l. 8. cites *Aurelius* using passively, *Ab his Gallos adortos, ex insidiis plurimos necatos.* The participle in *adus*, is *adoriendus*, not *adoriundus*, that I can find. *Cic. ad Heren. Occasio quaeritur, Idoneane satis fuerit adrem adorandam, an alia melior.* *Voss. de Analog.* l. 2. c. 6. and 35.

Qn. How are the words of this Rule declined?

Ans. The words of this Rule are declined thus;

Labor, eris vel ere, lopsus sum vel fui, labi, lapum.

The declining of

Pator, eris vel ere, passus sum vel the words.

fui, pati, passum.

[*Comptior, eris v. ere, compassus s. v. f. compati, compassum.*]

Perpetior, eris vel ere, perpassus s. v. f. perpeti, perpassum.

Fateor, eris vel ere, fassus s. v. l. f. fateri, fassum.

Confiteor, eris vel ere, confessus s. v. f. confiteri, confessum.

Diffiteor, eris vel ere, diffusus s. v. f. diffiteri, diffusum.

Gradior, eris vel ere, gressus, &c. gradi, gressum.

Digredior, eris vel ere, digressus, &c. digredi, digressum.

Fatiscor, eris vel ere, [fessus, &c.] fatici, [fissum.]

Melior, iris, &c. mensus, &c. matri, mensum.

Uior, uteris, &c. usus, &c. uti, usum.

Ordior, ordiris, &c. orsus, &c. ordiri, orsum.

Nitor, eris, &c. nissus & nixus, &c. niti, nium & nixum.

Ulciscor, eris, &c. ulius, &c. ulcisci, ultum.

Irafcor, eris, &c. iratus, &c. irasci, iratum.

Reor, reris, &c. ratus, &c. veri, ratum.

Obliviscor, eris, &c. obli us, &c. oblivisci, oblitum.

Fruor, eris, &c. fructus & fruius, &c. frui fructum & fruium.

Mifereor, eris, &c. misertus, &c. mifereri, miferum.

Tuor, tueris, &c. tuius sum, &c. [ui] tuium.

Tueor, tueris, &c. tuius, &c. tueri, tuium.

Loquor, eris, &c. locutus, &c. loqui, locutum.

Sequor, eris, &c. secutus, &c. sequi, secutum.

Experior, iris, &c. experius, &c. experi, expertum.

Pacifcor, eris, &c. pactus, &c. pacisci, pactum.

Nancifcor, eris, &c. nactus, &c. nancisci, nactum.

[*Arifcor,*

[*Apiscor, eris, &c. apius, &c. apisci, apium.*]
Adipiscor, eris, &c. adeptus, &c. adipisci, adeptum.
Queror, eris, &c. questus, &c. queri, questum.
Proficiscor, eris, &c. profectus, &c. proficisci, profectum:
Expergiscor, { experrectus } expergisci, ex-
eris, &c. { [expergius] } perrectum.
Comminiscor, eris, &c. commentus, &c. comminisci, com-
Nascor, eris, &c. natus, &c. nasci, natum. (mentum.
Morior, eris, &c. moatus, &c. mori.

Orior { oreris, } ortus &c. oriri, ortum.
{ &c. }
{ oriris }

Qu. May there any other verbs be added hither?

An. Of regular verbs there may be added many of all conjugations: but of irregular ones, not many, yet some: as *divertor, praverior, revertor*, which have *diverti, praveri, and reverti* in their preterperfect tense; *assentior* which hath *assensus sum*; and *potior* which hath *potitus sum*, and is found used sometimes as a verb of the third conjugation, and sometimes as of the fourth.

¶ Of *Potior* used as a verb of the third conjugation these instances there are. *Virg. 3. Æn. Poly-*
acrum obtruncat, & auro Vi potitur. Ovid. 3. Fast.
Mars videt hanc, visamque cupit, potiturque cupi.
Ovid. Met. 13. v. 130. Tuque tuis armis, nos te
poteremur, Achille. And so of its use as a verb of
 the fourth conjugation, these instances there are
 cited by *Vossius* from *Lucil. Deficit alma Ceres, nec*
plebes pane potitur; and from *Nævius* or *Lævius* l. 2.
Iliad. Facundo penetrat penitus, ibasamoque potitur.
Gell. 1. 9. Macedones gentium, nationumque multarum
potiri cœperant. Plaut. Rud. 1. 3. Nam hoc mihi
haud libore est laborem hunc potiri, Cic. de Finib.
Cleanthes solem dominari, & rerum potiri putat. Id.
Ep. Si exploratum tibi sit, posse te illius regni potiri.
 Yea, saith *Vossius*, in infinitivo semper est quarta.

Thaa

That this verb is taken *Passively* sometimes, is the opinion of great Criticks. *Potiri hostium mira pharſi dicitur* saith *Paræus* in his *Lex. Plautin.* citing *Plaut. Epid. A. 4. Sc. 1. Gnata mea hostium potita est.* ib. v. 35. *Mu. Filiam quam ex te suscepi. Pe. Quid eam? Mu. Eductam perdidit, Hostium est potita.* Id. *Cap. 1. 1. v. 24. Nam postquam meus rex est potitus hostium.* That of *Ter. in Phor. 3. 1. v. 5. Ne quid propter tuam fidem decepta pateretur quid mali,* was anciently *poteretur*, as *Donatus* saith; and *Fanus Gulielmus* calls them miserable Criticks (*næ illi miseri critici sunt, &c.*) who could not follow so good an Author. By the phrase *potiri mali*, as *Paræus* expounds it, is meant *opprimi à malo*, & in ejus tanquam potestatem venire. In this sense *Cic. 1. Tusc. puts potitur factorum* for *moriuntur*. Hence *Tryphonius l. 1. de bello, Tit. de Captivis & postliminio reversis. Cætera quæ in jure sunt, posteaquam postliminio rediti, pro eo habentur, ac si nunquam iste hostium potitus fuisset.* And *Papinian. Exinde sui juris videtur fuisse, ex quo pater hostium potitus est.* See *Voss. de Anal. l. 3. c. 6. and 35. Paræus Lex. Plaut. voce Potiri. Schrevil. in Ter. Phorm. 3. 1. Saturn. Merc. Major. l. 1. c. 37.*

And thus far of the Rules for the *preterperfect* tenses and *supines* of *Regular Verbs*.

CH A P. XII.

Q. VVE have done with the *Regular verbs*, and are now come to the *Irregular ones*, Tell me, how many sorts of them there be?

Ans. Of *irregular verbs* there be three sorts, *Redundants, Variants, Defectives.*

Qu. What is the Rule for the *Redundant Verbs*?

Ans. For the *verbs* that are *Redundant* there is this Rule,

De

De verbis geminum præteritum habentibus vir.

Activa & Passiva vocis.

Præteritum activæ & passivæ vo-
cis habent hæc,

Cæno cænavi & cænatus sum tibi
format ;

Præteritum acti-
væ & passivæ vo-
cis.

Furo, juravi & juratus, &c.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: That there be some verbs, which have two preterperfect tenses, the one of the Active, and the other of the Passive form: as *placeo placui placitus*; *nubo nupsi nupta sum*; *libet libuit libitum*; *licet licuit licitum*; *ædet pertædunt pertæsum*; *pudet puduit puditum*; and *piget piguit pigitum*.

[*Præteritum activæ & passivæ vocis.*] By *Passive* voice we are to understand sometimes only the *Passive* form, and not always the *Passive* signification: for though the signification be much according to the form, yet sometime the signification is *Active*, when the form is *Passive*.

Cæno cænavi & cænatus sum tibi format.] *Cænavi* is in *Cic. Qu. Fr. l. 2. Ep. 8. Eo die cænavi apud Crassipedem. Id. in Vatini. Quis in funere familiari cænavit, cum togâ pullâ. Cænatus* is in *Cic. de Invent. Cænati discubuerunt ibidem. But Cænavi and cænatus sum* are not in every point the same. For we may not say *cænatus sum apud te*, but *cænavi* only: as *Plaut. Amph. 2. 2. Mecum cænavisti. Cænatus* (as *Vossius* and *Alvarus* say) hath place, when we say what one did, or had done to him, when, or after he had supped. *Cic. 1. de Divin. Qui cum cænati quiescerent. Cic. pro Deiot. Quum illa munera inspexisset cænatus. Horat. 1. Serm. 10. Satyr. Amet scripsisse ducentos Ante cibum versus totidem cænatus. Sat. in Fugitivis. Consilium adprobat, ac statim milites cænatos esse in castris, ignesque creberrimos ferri. Cic. Att. l. 2. Ep. 16.*
Cænato

Cænato mihi & jam dormitanti epistola illa reddita est. And perhaps whilst he supped. As in that of *Cornel. Nepos in vita Artici. Neque unquam sine aliqua lectione apud eum cænatum est. Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 21. Alvar. pag. 236. 237.*

Furo juravi & juratus.] *Furatus sum* seems used sometimes for *juravi*. *Plaut. Curc. 4. 4. Quod fui juratus feci. ib. a. 3. v. 88. Quid, quod juratus sum? Id. Persa. 3. 2. Qui mihi juratus est sese hodie argentum dare. Gell. 7. 18. Statimque ut jurati erant ad Annibalem profecti sunt. Plaut. Rud. 5. 2. v. 16, 17. Non tu juratus mihi es? Furatus sum, & nunc jurabo.* Yet *juratus sum* is not the preterperfect of *juro*, but of *juror*, read in *Lucan. & Stat.* observed, not by *Vossius* alone, as himself acknowledgeth. *De Analog. l. 3. c. 21. Joan. Tislin. Comment. in Ciceron. pro Cecin. p. 175.*

Potoque potavi & potus.] *Potavi* is always taken actively: *potus* sometimes, if we will believe *Rhenius*. But no example of it have we in him, or any else, that I find: and therefore I conclude it taken always either *Passively*, or *Neutrally*. *Passively* as in *Ovid. 1. Fastor. Quæ plus sunt potæ, plus sitiuntur aquæ. Id. Met. 15. Nocte nocens potæ, sine noxâ luce bibuntur. Cic. de Clar. Orator. Sanguine tauri potu mortuus concidit Themistocles.* *Neutrally* in these *Cic. pro Mil. Adde inscitiam pransi, poti, oscitanti ducis. Ovid. 3. Fastor. Senem potum pota trabeat anus. Cic. Fam. l. 7. Ep. 22. Et si domum bene potus seroque redieram, tamen.* And so *Saturnius* saith of the two former, *Quæ ego potius absoluta existima- verim, quam transitiua.* In a word, of whomsoever it may be said *potus est*, of him it may be said *potavit*: but whether of whomsoever it may said *potavit*, of him it may said *potus est*; let the sober Reader judge. If not, then is not *potus sum* the preterperfect of *poto*. *Rhen. p. 269. Saturn. l. 6. c. 5. Voss. Analog. l. 3. c. 21. Alvar. 236, 237.*

Titubō titubavi vel titubatus.] *Titubavi* is always used actively: but *Titubatus* either passively, as *Cic. 3. de Orat. Versus debilitatur in quacunq̃ ejus sit parte titubatum. Id in ep. Si quid forte titubatum est, ut in bello. Id. Si tantulum offensum titubatumque sit.* Or Neutrally, as *Virg. 5. Æn. Hic juvenis jam victor orans velligit presso Haud tenuit titubata solo, i. e. quæ titubaverant.*

Sic careo carui & cassus sum.] *Cassus* is a noun, and not a participle: nor will it be easie to find where any ore said *cassus sum* for *carui*. So that till Authority be produced for it, the continuance of this in his Grammar seems to be a mistake in the learned *Fasz-Berenyi*. See before *Carui, cassus, caritumque*.

Præder, prandi, & pransus.] *Pransus* is not the same that *prandi*: but signifies *qui prandit, vel conestio prandio, vel à prandio*, as *Alvarus, Farnaby* and *Novius Marcellinus* think: and like *cœnatus*, hath place, when we declare what one doth, or suffereth, or how one is affected, after that he hath dined; as *Cic. pro Mil. Vide inscitum præsi, poti, oscitantis ducis*. Nor as *Plaut.* said in *Pœn. Calidum prandium prandisti*, would any one say *Calidum prandium pransus es*. Nor would *Vossius* say, *pransus sum apud te*; but *prandi*: and again *pransus ad te accedam*. See before *Cœno & poto*. And *Alvar. p. 236, 237. 239. Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 21.*

Pateo patui & passus.] But we have shewed before, that *passus* is not from *pateo*, but from *pando*: and so *passus sum* is the preterperfect of *pandor*, not of *pateo*. If *Fasz-Berenyi*, who espouses this, shall give us his Author for it, he will then give us cause to free both himself, and our Author from imputation of mistake.

Placoeque dat placui & placitus.] *Placui* and *placitus sum* are very near, if not all out, the same in sense. *Ter. Heeyr. Proh. Ubi sunt cognitæ; placitæ sunt*

sunt. i. e. placuerunt. A. Gell. l. 1. cited by Saturn. l. 1. c. 27. Ei statim displicita est insolentia. Quid. Non ita diis placuit. Plaut. Amph. Ita diis placitum. Quintil. Pueros adolescentibus sedere permixtos non placet mihi. So Saturnius cites it from him. Hor. l. 2. Od. 17. Sed potenti iustitiae placitumque Parcis. But yet placitus sum can hardly be said to be the preterperfect tense of placeo, if such a word as placcor be read. And such a word Saturnius quotes from St. Cyprian, who in his Ep. said, Si hominibus placetur, dominus offenditur, Suitable to what Seneca said, Ab his nihil divinitati nocetur. Notwithstanding because this word is, as Saturnius saith, perinde rarum, ut nusquam alibi reperitur, if it shall not be allowed of (so willing am I to find no more faults in our Author, or any else, than needs must be) let placitus sum go for a preterperfect tense of placeo, if it please you. And however with Vossius and Saturnius, let the Impersonal placet have placuit, and placitum est; which perhaps is that, and all that our Author here meant, Saturn. l. 3. c. 14.

[*Suesco suiui atque suetus.*] *Suevi* and *suetus* may agree much in sense and use, but neither of them is from *suesco*. But *suevi* is from *sueo*, used by Lucret. l. 1. *Et semina rerum Appellare suemus; i. e. solemus. Ib. Nec frigora quimus Usurpare oculis, nec voces cernere suemus.* And thence *suesco* borrows the preterperfect *suevi*. And *suetus* sum is, if not from *sueor*, no such word being read, yet from *suescor*, whereof in Liv. l. 2. is read *assuescor*, *Charitasque ipsius soli, eum longo tempore assuescitur, animos eorum consociasset.* Whence I suppose the *Gryphisw. Grammar*, hath not *suesco*, but *assuesco*, *assuevi* and *assuetus* sum, p. 53.

[*Venco pro vendor, venivi venditus & sum.*] *Venivi*, or rather *vinii* (as Grammarians love to speak

speaking) and *venditus sum* may in sense agree, yet they are preterperfect tenses of two several verbs *venivi* or *venii* of *veneo*, and *venditus sum* of *vendo*. And I cannot understand why Fa'r-Berenyi, or any other should give to a verb a preterperfect tense more than it needs, or hath.

Nubo nupsi nuptaque sum.] *Nuptus sum* I find not read in any Author, but *nupta sum*, nor scarce in any Grammarian, but *Saturnius* and *Fa'r-Berenyi*, thence I suppose our Author changes the gender of the participle. But in sense I see no difference between *nupsi* and *nupta sum*. *Cic. 1. Divin. Virgo nupsit illi, cui Cæcilia nupta fuerat. Cic. pro Cluent. Quæ brevi tempore post patris mortem A. Aurio Melino consobrino suo nupsit. Plaut. Amph. 2. 2. Quid ego deliqui, si cui nupta sum, tecum fui. Cic. Fam. 15. 3. Quocum esset nupta regis Armeniorum soror. Id. 1. 2. de Orat. quocum (if Saturnius quote it right) nupta erat matertera nostra. Plaut. Trin. 1. 2. Dum quidem hercle tecum nupta sis, sanè velim. A. Gell. 1. 1. Ut una apud eurs nupta esset. Cic. pro Cæ. Cum ex amplissimo genere in familiam clarissimam nupsisses. Tacit. 1. 1. Fulia denupsit in domum Rubellii.* But this verb is used not of women only, but of men too, yet womanish men most an end, it not always. *Martial. 1. 12. Barbatus rigido nupsit Calistratus Afro. Hæc quæ lege viro nubere virgo solet. Id. 1. 8. ep. 12. Uxori nubere rolo mea. Juven. Sat. 2. Quid quæris? nubit amicus. Pomponius Pannuceatus in Nonius, sed meus major frater nupsit dotata vetula. Hence Cbalinus in Plaut. Casin. 5. 1. is called nuptus. Lubet Cbalinum quid agat scire, novum nuptum cum novo marito.* And when it is that a man is married to a man which is against nature, it may not be unfit to say of that man, *nuptus est*, though that be against use; which perhaps those

those two very learned Grammarians above-mentioned had respect unto. Yet is not *nuptus* or *nuptum* the preterperfect of *nubo*, but of *nubor*: which is read in *Plaut. Pers.* 3. 1. *Non tu nunc hominum mores vides, Quojusmodi hic cum famâ facile nubitur? Dum dos sit, nullum vitium vitio vertitur.* That may not be allowed of, then we may say with *Vossius* too as well as our Author, *Nubo facit nuptus, & nupta sum: Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 25. *Saturn. Merc. Adj.* l. 1. c. 27. *Rhen. p.* 269. *Alvar. p.* 244.

Merceo meritus sum vel merui.] *Meritus sum* and *merui* may agree in sense: but as *meritus sum* is of *mereor*, so *merui* is of *mereo*: for that verb is read in *Plaut. Menach.* 2. 3. *Item huic ultro fit, ut mereret, potissimum nostræ domi ut sit.* lb. 5. 7. *Adibo, atque hominem accipiam, quibus dictis mereret.* lb. *Mestel.* l. 1. 1. *Quia nunquam merui, tu meruisti, & nunc meres.* So in *Plaut. Pseud.* 4. 7. is read *demereo*: *Quid mercedis petasus bodie domino demeret?* *A. GeH.* l. 1. c. 8. *Grandem pecuniam demerebat.* *Suet. in Aug.* *Avunculum magnepore demeruit.* i. e. *devinxit*, saith *Saturnius*. So *Promereo* is in *Plaut. Trin.* 3. 2. *Nam retineri nequeo, quin dicam ea, quæ promeres.* *Ter. And.* 2. 1. *Neutiquam officium liberi esse hominis puto, cum is nihil promereat, postulare id gratiæ apponi sibi.*

Adde libet, libuit, libitum.] So *Saturnius*, l. 3. c. 23. and *Vossius Etymolog.* p. 137. and *Alvar. p.* 242. *Libuit* is read in *Ter. Eun.* 4. 7. as *Stephanus* quotes it, and *Farnaby* reads it. *Et cum eo clam subduxisti te mihi? Libuit,* *Schrevelius* reads it *lubuit*. So in *Plaut. Pseud.* 1. 3. *Cur id ausus facere? Libuit, meafuit.* So *Stephanus* reads it: *Plantin, lubuit.* *Libitum est* is near the same in sense with *it.* *Ter. Ad.* 5. 1. *Prodeambulare huc libitum est.* *Plaut. Curc.* 5. 2. *Quid istum tibi tactio est? Quia mihi libitum est.* *Plaut. Bacch.* 5. 1. *Is me scelus usque attondit dolus doctus, indoctum ut libitum est.* Where *libitum est* hath the perfect sense of the preterperfect tense.

Plaut.

Plaut. Mil. 3. 2. *Qui libitum est illi condormescire?*
Cic. 2. de Leg. *Quoniam libitum est vobis me ad hac impellere.*

Et licet adde, *Quod licuit licitum.* Quintil. 1. 4. c. 4. *hath licuit. Procuratorem tibi esse non licuit. Cic. pro Fl. c. Hunc te capere non licuit. Cic. Att. 1. 2. Nihil magis ei licitum esset plebeio temp. perdere quam similibus ejus me consule patriciis licitum esset.* Id. in Fam. *Quibus sine dolore licitum est mortem cum viâ commutare. Id. Antiq. in Exil. Dum in civitate manere licitum est.* So that here also we may say with Vossius, Saturnius, and Alvarus, as well as our own Author, *A licet venire licuit, & licitum est satis constat.* One thing by the way I observe, that *est* is more used with *licitum*, and *libitum*, than *fuit*. Voss. de Analog. 1. 3. c. 22. Saturn. 1. 3. c. 23.

Tadet quod tæduit & dat pertæsum. So Vossius in his Etymolog. p. 137. as well as our Author. *Tadet* is in Cic. Att. 1. 5. *Tadet omnes nos vitæ. Ter. Eun. 1. 1. Et tadet, & amore ardeat Id. Pborm. 3. 2. At enim tadet jam audire eadem millies. Plaut. Casin. 1. 1. Tadet sermonis tui. Tadebat* is in Ter. Ad. 1. 1. *Credo jam omnium tadebat. Tædeat* in Cic. 2. Verr. *sunt homines quos libidinis & infamiae suae neque pudeat, neque tædeat. Pertæsum est* in Virg. Æn. 5. — *Et quos Pertæsum magni incepti rerumque tuarum est. Id. Æn. 4. Si non pertæsum ibalami tædaque fuisset. Plaut. Mostell. 1. 4. Ita me ibi male convivii sermonisque pertæsum est.* But this *tæduit* I cannot find. Hence I suppose both Rhenius and Saturnius, and Hayne decline this verb *tædet* only with *pertæsum est*. And so Alvarus: *tantum tædet vel potius pertædet pertæsum est.* And yet Saturnius from *pertædeo* cites *pertæduissent* out of A. Gell. 1. 1. *Verbis ejus defatigati pertæduissent.* Thence doubtless, Mr. Farnaby instead of *tadet* hath *pertædet*, *pertæduis*, & *pertæsum est*. And so Linæer, & à *tædet*, vel potius *perædet* *pertæsum est*. He had said that some (and he names this amongst the

the rest) had a double preterperfect tense given to them; therefore giving this for one, he allows *raduit* or rather *peraduit* for the other. If therefore we shall allow our Author (an why may we not? to set down *raduit* by and *Aphæresis* for *peraduit*, he may be as right as the best; *raduit* the simple being no more in use, than *tasum*, for which we use the compound *perasum*, and so may *peraduit*, for ought I know. *Fas?* *Berenyi* hath *raditum est*: But I know no Author for that, *Voss. Etymolog.* p. 137. *Farnab.* p. 37. *Linacer de Emendat. Struct.* p. 179. *Saturn.* l. 4. c. 25. *Hayne* p. 76. *Rhen.* p. 258. *Alvar.* p. 242.

[*Adde pudet faciens puduit puditumque.*] So *Farnaby*, and *Vossius*, *Rhenius*, and *Alvarus*. *Puduit* is in *Sil.* l. 10. *Mens abiit, puduitque fuga.* *Puditum est* in *Plaut. Bacch.* 3. 1. *Neque mei, neque te tui intus puditum est satis, quæ facis.* *Apul. in Apolog.* *Nonne vos puditum est hæc crimina tali viro objectare?* *Cic. pro Flac.* *Nonne esset puditum, si hanc causam agerent severè.* *Plaut. Casin.* 5. 2. v. 4. *Pudet quoddam prius non puditum unquam est.* Indeed *Saturnius* saith, *Fam verò pigritum est, & puditum est, pro piguit & puduit, jam quis inter verba recepit?* l. 13. *Merc. Maj.* c. 25.

[*Atque piget tibi quod format piguit, pigritumque.*] So *Farnaby*, *Vossius*, *Rhenius*, *Alvarus*. *Piguit* seems no ordinary word. *Stephanus* cites *Columella* l. 6. c. 1. for it. *Ceterum de tam sapiente viro piguit dicere.* But in the Author, at least in my Book, it is, and as it seems should be, *piger*. But indeed *Cic. contr. Sal.* (if that be *Cicero's*) it is read. *Neque piguit querere, cur ego P. Crassi domum emissem.* *Pigritum* is in *Sil.* l. 7. *Nec pigritum est parvosque lares humilisque subire, Limina cælicolũ recti.* So *Gell.* l. 13. cited by *Saturnius*, *Pigritum est cinctos saltem esse & penulatos.* *Id.* 15. 13. *Veritum autem, sicut puditum & pigritum, non personaliter per infinitum mo-*

idum dictum esse non à vetustioribus tantum videmus.
Farnab. p. 37. Alvar. p. 242. Voss. Etym. p. 137.
Analog. l. 4. c. 13. Rhen. p. 259. Saturn. Merc. Maj.
c. 25.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus :

Cano, cœnas, cœnavi, cœnare, cœ-
natum,

The declining of
the words.

Furo, juras, juravi, jurare, jura-
ium,

Poto, potas, potavi, potare, potatum, & potum,

Tiubo, tiubas, tiubavi, tiubare, tiubatam,

Careo, cares, carui, carere, caritum,

Prandeo, prandes, prandi, prandere, pransum,

Placeo, places, placui & placitus sum, placere, placitum,

Pateo, pates, patui, patere ———

Suesco, suesci, suevi, sueseere, suctum,

Veneo, venis, venii, venire,

Nubo, nubis, nupsi, [& nuptus sum] nubere, nuptum,

Mercor, mereris, meritis sum, mereri, meritum,

Mereo, meres, merui, merere, meritum,

Libet, libebat, libuit & libitum est, libere,

Licet, licebat, licuit & licitum est, licere,

Tædet, tædebat, pertæduit, & pertæsum est, tædere,

Pudet, pudebat, puduit, & puditum est, pudere,

Piget, pigebat, piguit, & pigitum est, pigere.

Qu. Are there any other words of like nature, that may be added hither?

An. Of like nature to the words in this Rule some other words are accounted to be, which may be referred hither : as *punio punivi & punitus sum* ; *doleo dolui & dolitus sum* ; *censeo censui & census sum* ; *quæro quis quivi & quitus sum* ; *odio* (out of use) *odi & ofus sum* ; *desino, desivi & desinus sum.*

¶ The active preterperfect tenses of these verbs are not doubted of : those of the passive form, though of Active signification follow. Of *punitus sum* we have an instance in *Cic. pro Mil. Cujus tu inimicissimum multo crudelius etiam punitus es, quam erat humanitatis mea postulare. Punitus es, i. e. punitus visi*, saith *Barthol. Latomus Schol. in loc.* This 'tis like *Quintillian* had in his Eye, when in his l. 9. c. 3. he set down that figure of Speech, *Inimicos punitus es*. And no doubt but *Apul.* followed, in his l. 8. when he said, *Punita sum n' farium mearum naptiarum prædonem*. Yet in strictness though *punitus sum* be used to signifie the same that *punii*, it is not a preterperfect of *punio*, and so *punio* (though *Vossius* himself give it, that *punio etiam epul Tullium punii & punitus sum facit*) is no Redundant, but it is a preterperfect of *punior*, which in other tenses also, beside the preterperfect tense, was used Deponently in an active sense, as *Auson. Poëma, l. 1. de Antiq. Locut. c. 11.* sheweth. *Cic. Tusc. l. 1. Multi inimicos etiam mortuos puniuntur. Id. de Offic. l. 1. Neque alius ejus qui puniuntur aliquem, aut verbis castigat, sed ad reipublice utilitatem referri. Id. Phil. 8. Clarissimorum hominum crudelissimam puniretur necem.*

That *doleo* hath *dolui* and *dolitus sum* is *Saturnius* his observation : and he proves it three times over, p. 57. and 69. and 281. Yet all with one proof out of *A. Gell. l. 9. c. 13. Id. subito perdoluit est cui-dam Tito Manlio summo genere nato* -- which are the words of *Claud. Quadrigarius* there related by *Gellius*.

That *censeo* hath *census sum* beside *censui* is thought because of that of *Ovid. l. 1. de Pont. El. 3. Hanc probat & primo dilectam semper ab ævo, Est inter comites martia censa suus*. But if *censeor* have not been a Deponent, as *Stephanus* and his followers say, but supposed by *Vossius* to be mistaken. yet this like the other of *perdoluit est*, is but an ἀπαξ λεγόμενον,

no news of it elsewhere, that I hear of, but in *Cic. pro Fla.* where there is at least in the opinion of *Vossius*, a false cry of it. See *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 5.

That *queo* makes not *quivi* only, but *quitus sum* is thought, because of that of *Gellius* l. 20. c. 1. *Sævitia ista pœnæ contemni non quita est.* And that of *Ter. Hec.* 4. 1. v. 57. *Nam quum compressa est gnata forma in tenebris nosci non quita est.* But *Saturnius*, *Rhenius*, and *Vossius* too, tell us that *queatur* is read in *Lucret.* l. 1. for *queat*. And so 'tis v. 1043. *Dum veniant aliæ ac suppleri summa queatur.* And I am sure in *Plaut. Pers.* 2. 2. v. 12. is read *queantur.* *Nec subigi queantur unquam, ut pro eâ fide habeant judicem.* *Apul. in Apolog.* hath *nequitur.* *Sola virginitas, cum semel accepta est, reddi nequitur.* *Plaut. Rud.* 4. 4. v. 20. *Ut nequitur comprimi!* And then *quitus sum* may signifie the same that *quivi*, but it will not be a Redundant preterperfect of *queo*, but the right preterperfect of *queor* used Deponently.

As there is *odi* by a Syncope put for *odivi* (used by *M. Anton.* in his letter recited in *Cicero's Philip.* 13.) of the obsolete verb *odio*, yet used by *St. Hierome*, So there is *ofus sum* also read in active signification. *Plaut. Amph.* 3. 2. 19. *Ita ingenium meum est, Inimicos semper ofa sum obviuer.* *Gell.* l. 4. c. 8. *Hunc Fabricius non probabat, neque amico utebatur, cusuque cum morum causâ fuit.* And so the compounds of it *perofus* & *exofus*. *Sueton. Tib.* c. 21. *Si non Populum Romanum perofsi sunt.* *Curt.* l. 8. *Patrios mores exofus es.* So *Ovid. Met.* 8. l. *Longumque perofus Exilium.* *Id. ib.* l. 1. *Ille velut crimen tædæ exofa jugales.* *Liv.* l. 8. *ab Urb.* *Plebs consulum nomen, haustus secus quam regum, perofa erat.* *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 39. *Rhen. p.* 222.

Desivi, and by Syncope *desii* is ordinary : and in *Plaut.* as from *desitus sum*, is read *desitum est.* *Mossell.* 4. 2. *Nunquam hic triduum unum desitum esse & bibi.* *Gram. Gryphiswald, p.* 53.

There

There are besides these *Redundants* of other sorts: First some have two *preterperfect* tenses, and both of the *active* form: as *conniveo connivi & connixi; parco peperi & parsi.*

Secondly, some two *Preterperfect* tenses and both of the *Passive* form: as *niyor nifus & nixus sum; fruor fructus & fruius sum, &c.*

Thirdly, some are *Redundant* in their *Supines* only: as *torquco torfi torium & torsum; indulgeo indulsum & indulsus.*

Fourthly, Some are *Redundant* both in *Preterperfect* tense and *Supine*: as *sorbeo sorbui & sorpsi* (according to vulgar account) *sorbitum & sorpsus; mulgeo musi & mulxi, mulsum & multum, &c.*

But as these are reckoned up all together in their orders by Mr. Bird in his *Grounds of Grammar*: p. 91, 92. so they have been severally touched in these Notes, in passing along, and may be found in their respective places, and so need not here again to be repeated.

And thus far of Verbs *Redundant*: Our next proceeding must be unto those that are *Variant*.

C H A P. XIII.

Qu. **W**hich do you call *Variant Verbs*?

An. *Variant Verbs* are those which in their declining do vary from the common form of declining.

Qu. **H**ow many sorts of such verbs are considered here in the Grammar?

An. In the Grammar here are considered two sorts of *Variant Verbs*, First some that are declined with an *Irregular preterperfect* tense formed from themselves. Secondly some that are declined with an *irregular preterperfect* tense borrowed from some other Verb.

Qu.

Qu. What verbs are declined with an irregular preterperfect formed from themselves?

An. With an irregular preterperfect formed from themselves are declined some Neuter-passives.

Qu. Which is the Rule for those Neuter-passives?

An. The Rule for those Neuter-passives is this :

De Neutro passivorum præteritis.

Neutro-passivum sic præteritum tibi

format,

Gaudeo gavisus sum; fido fesus & sic præteritum.
audeo

Ausus sum, fio factus, soleo solitus sum;

Mæreo sum mæstus; sed Phocæ nomen habetur.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this : That some Neuter-passives are declined with a preterperfect tense of the Passive form; as gaudeo gavisus sum; fido fesus sum; audeo ausus sum; soleo solitus sum.

[Neutro passivum.] Verbs neuters though they either be Passives, because they end in o like Actives; nor be Actives, because they cannot take r, and become Passives; yet do many times partake with both the Active and the Passive, whence those distinctions of them into Neuter-active, and Neuter-passive: A Neuter-active is a verb, that is partly active, and partly neuter: Active, in that it hath an active signification and construction: Neuter, in that it ends only in o, and cannot take r, and become a Passive, as ambio, convenio, facio, &c. A Neuter-passive, is a verb that is partly Neuter and partly Passive: Neuter, in that it cannot take r, and become a Passive; and Passive, in that it either hath a passive signification and construction, as vapulo, gaudeo, liceo, exulo; or else a Preterperfect tense of the Passive form and termination, as gaudeo gavisus,

fido fesus, audeo ausus, soleo solitus; or thirdly, both the Passive signification and construction throughout the whole, and the Passive form and termination in the preterperfect tense, as *fio factus sum*. And this accurateness of distinction I see observed by that rational and methodical Writer Mr. Bishop School-master of Gloucester; but by none else. Scaliger in his 3. l. de causis Ling. Lit. c. 100. gives this account of these *minutiores antiquorum lectiones* as he calls those subdivisions of verbs made by the Ancients. *Inter Neutra* (saith he) *stare uere Neutro passivum: ut exulo, vapulo, ac Neutra quidem, quoniam ex sese Passivum non crearent: Passiva autem quia significatio recideret in eum de quo verbum dicitur. Igitur ab accidente, hoc est, à voce Neutra, à forma, hoc est, à significatione Passiva dicta sunt.* But this description is too narrow, reaching only unto the first branch of our distinction, so that *vapulo, venio* &c. shall only be *Neuter-passives*, but not *gaudeo, audeo*, and the rest of that sort; because they do not signify passively. Sebastian Duiſburgensis in his Notes on Desſauterius defines a *Neuter-passive* thus *Verbum Neutro Passivum est, quod desinens in o, f, prateritum ac si desineret in or, ut soleo solitus sum, &c.* And so the Grammar of Gryphius: *Quædam verba dicuntur Neutro-passiva, quæ cum in o desinant, praterita tamen more Passivorum faciunt: ut audeo ausus sum, &c.* But this description also is too narrow for it takes not in *exulo, vapulo, &c.* which have the Passive signification, though they be not declined in any respect like Passives; and therefore not only by Scaliger, and the Ancients before, but by our own Grammar also afterward, in the Syntax where it treats of the construction of Passives, are called *Neuter-passives*; *vapulo, venio, liceo, &c.* *Neutro passiva passivam constructionem habent.* So the Reader there; however here by the examples our Author seems to look upon those only as *Neuter-passives* which

have a preterperfect tense of the passive form and termination. To rectifie this mistake, Mr. Hayne in his Grammar reads this rule, not in the general, or indefinite way, as here, *Neutro-passivum*, &c. but more particularly and restrainedly, *Neutro-passiva hac sic prateritum tibi formant, Gaudeo gavisus sum*. Yet the meaning of *Duisburgensis* and the *Gram. of Gryphisw.* was not wholly to exclude those of the first branch, *vapulo, venio*, &c. for they bring them in under other terms of distinction, as unwilling to confound those under one denomination; betwixt which they saw there was a real distinction. The first calls them *Neutra passiva, Verbum neutrum-passivum* (saith he) *quod in o desinens passivum significat*: ut *sex hic posita, vapulo*, i. e. *percurior*, &c. The second calls them, *Neutralia passiva, quae licet desinant in o, passive tamen significant*; and so doth the third too in the *Text* of his Grammar, though in the *Margine* he adds, *vel Neutro-passiva*, as intimating that they are called also *Neuter-passives*; yet adding that *Alias Neutro-passiva dicuntur, quae prateritum formant more passivorum*; ut *audeo ausus sum*, &c. The other term *Neutro-passiva* or *Neutra passiva* will serve to take in all the members of our distinction, but neither of them do so distinctly note one member as to exclude the others, and become (as Mr. Stockwood in his *Disputations* qu. 29. p. 206. makes them) dividing terms, as if those that are *Neutro-passiva* were not *Passiva-neutra*, & vice versa. In this methinks there may be a reconciliation, if *Neutro-passiva* be allowed to comprehend also all that are *Neutra-passiva*, or *Neutralia passiva* as some speak, yet *ἐξοχῶν* to note those more especially, which form a passive preterperfect tense, as these in our table here do. Or again if *Neutra-passiva* be allowed to comprehend those also that are termed *Neutro-passiva*, yet more especially to note those, which

have the signification, but not the formation of passive. If any man think otherwise, I will not prescribe to his opinion or fancy. Only I seem not so well to relish that term *Neutralia-passiva*, because that to me seems to signify Passives that are Neut or taken Neutrally, of which sort I know none distinct from Deponents signifying Neutrally, or absolutely, as *orior* I rise, or *glorior* I boast, which if any man will call *Neutralia-passiva*, I shall not hinder him.

Gaudeo gavisus sum.] From *gavisum* comes *gavisus* and from *gavisum* comes from *gavisi*, which formerly was in use; Hence *Cassius Hemina* in *Priscian*. l. 9. *in* *traque admiratum esse gavisi*. So *Liv.* (there also) *Quoniam audivi paucis, gavisi*. Though *gavisi* is now out of use.

Fido fesus.] *Fesus* comes from *fisum*, and *fisum* from *fidi*, once in use; whence *confidi* read in *Liv.* l. 1. *dec. 5. Agros considerunt se à populationibus tueri posse*.

Et audeo ausus.] *Ausus* is from *ausum* (as also *ausum* in *Sall. Jug. Nihil illum ausurum palam*. *Ausum*. *Turpe quid ausurus se sine teste time*); and the from *ausi* sometimes used: (whence *Cato pro Lucio Anton.* in *Priscian* l. 9. *Non ausi recusare*) but now out of use.

Fio factus.] This verb is properly a *Neuter-passive*, as ending in *e* like an *Active*, and yet signifying like a *Passive*. But it is not properly placed in this Rule. For this Rule (at least in my apprehension of it) intends only such Verbs as form an irregular preterperfect tense from themselves: but *fio* forms neither *factus*, as *Diomedes* l. 1. saith it doth, nor any other preterperfect from it self, but wanting a preterperfect tense of its own, as *Nepos* and *Farnaby* say, borrows one from another verb and so belongs upon that account to the Rule following. *Quaedam præteritum verba accipiunt aliunde*

The verb that it borrows its preterperfect from is *facior*, formerly used. Whence that of *Nigidius Fulvius* cited by both *Vossius* and *Saturnius*, *Id quod di- bujusmodi est; potest facit, potest-tus facitur, potest- uere*. Thence not only those compounds of this verb *officior*, *perficior*, &c. yet in use, but some o- thers also grown out of use, as *parvifaciatur* written by *Titianus* in *Quinto*, and *satisfaciatur* by *Varro* in *Enrico*, as *Vossius* from *Nonius*, and *Priscian* shews. *Farnaby* p. 42. *Saturn.* l. 6. c. 5. *Voss. Analog.* l. 3. c. 38. *Dan.* l. 3. c. 15.

[*Soleo solutus sum.*] *Solutus* is from *solitum*, and thence from *solui*, which also anciently hath been in use, though now it be disused. Thence *Sall.* l. 2. *Historiar.* cited by *Priscian* l. 9. *Neque subsidiis uti solutus compositis.* And *Cælius* l. 7. *Annal.* in *Nonius*, *Duos & septuaginta liberos domum deportavisse fassus, qui ductoribus hostium ante soluerint ferri.* Of this verb *Saturnius* saith he reads no such Participle as *soluturus*: and *Charisius* saith it hath no future tense, because one cannot be said to have accustomed him- self to that which but shall be. *Saturn.* l. 6. c. 5. *Voss. Analog.* l. 3. c. 21.

[*Mæreo sum mæstus: sed Phoca nomen habetur.*] *Vossius* in his *Grammar* declines *mæreo* with *mæstus sum*: and so *Duisburgensis* on *Despauterius*, and *Farnaby* and *Burles*. Yet as *Farnaby*, so *Vossius* hath a marginal Note intimating as if *mæstus* were no participle, but, as *Phocas* thought, a noun; *Nisi mæstus proprius nomen est, ut videtur.* But what there he speaks doubtingly of, in his *Analog.* l. 3. c. 24. he, and not *Saturnius* only, or *Rhenius* doth confidently affirm. At *mæstus nomen est; non participium, uti videtur.* I see not why *mæreo* might not anciently have formed *mæruī*, and thence *mærium*, and by Syncope *mærtam*, and thence by a change of *r* into *s* (which is an ordinary change) *mæstum* and so *mæstus*. But on the other side I find degrees

of comparison *maſſior* and *maſſiſſimus* formed from this word, whereas none ſuch, that I meet with are formed from the Participles of the reſt of theſe Neuter-paſſives; and that may be a preſumption, that it is no Participle like them, but a Noun; yet not infallible neither, becauſe I find no comparing of *feſſus*, or *laſſus*, which yet are ſuppoſed to be Nouns, and not Participles.

The *Grammar of Grypbſwald*, together with theſe verbs, ranks and reckons up thoſe, which beſides their aſſive preterperfect tenſe, have alſo a preterperfect tenſe of the paſſive form, as *prander prandi, prandus ſum*; *cœno cœnavi cœnatus ſum*, &c. And well they may, for ought I know, be reckoned here, upon the account of their Paſſive preterperfect tenſe, though upon the account of their Redundancy they be treated of in another Rule.

Qu. *How are the words of this Rule declined?*

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

The declining of the words. *Gaudeo, gaudes, gaviſus ſum, gaudere, gaviſum, Fido, fidis, fiſus ſum, fidere, ſum,*

Ardeo, ardes, arſus ſum, ardere, arſum,

Fio, fit, factus ſum, fieri, factum.

Soleo, ſoles, ſolitus ſum, ſolere, ſolitum,

Mæreo, mæres, mæſus ſum, mæcere.

Thus far of Verbs declined with an Irregular Preterperfect tenſe formed from themſelves.

C H A P. XIV.

Qu. *Which is the Rule for thoſe verbs that are declined with a preterperfect tenſe borrowed from another verb?*

An. The Rule for thoſe verbs that are declined with

With a preterperfect borrowed from some other verb, is this :

De verbis præteritum mutuantibus.

Quadam præteritum verba accipiunt aliunde.

Quadam præteritum verba.

Qu. What is this meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That some verbs which have no regular preterperfect tense of their own, are yet declined with the preterperfect tense of another verb, which so supplies the room of their preterperfect tense, as if it were their own.

Qu.. How many sorts of verbs doth your Grammar here speak of, that do borrow a preterperfect from another verb ?

An. There be three sorts of verbs here spoken of which borrow a preterperfect tense from another verb, The first is some *Inceptives* in *sco* : the second is some *particular* verbs in *o* ; the third is some *particular* verbs in *or*.

Qu. What saith your Grammar touching *Inceptives* in *sco* ?

An. Touching verbs *Inceptives* in *sco* ? our Grammar saith this :

Inceptivum in sco stans pro primario adoptat

Inceptivum in

Præteritum ejusdem verbi : vult sco.

ergo tepesco

A tep-o tepui, fervesco à ferveo fervi.

Q1. What is the meaning of this Rule ?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this : That verbs *Inceptives* in *sco* standing for (that is, used or taken in the signification of) those primitive verbs, that they are derived from, are declined with the preterperfect tense of those primitive verbs, from which they are derived.

Inceptivum in sco.] A verb Inceptive is properly

Perly such a verb as betokens the beginning, or increase of any action, or passion, and may, saith Apollonius, be expounded by *incipio* or *fit*: as *labasco*, i. e. *incipio labare*; *maturesco*, i. e. *fit maturus*. Not all *Inceptives* are declined with a borrowed preterperfect tense, but only those that are formed from *verbs*: (for those that are formed from *nouns* are declined with no preterperfect at all) and of those that are formed from *verbs*, those only are so declined, that are formed from verbs in use, having preterperfect tenses, from which they are derived (an example of which putting we have in that of *Virgil*, *Incipiunt agitata tumescere* i. e. *tumere*, vel *tumesceri*) for if the primitive have no preterperfect tense, or be out of use, then the inceptive is not declined with any preterperfect tense; one only, that I know of, being excepted, namely *evilesco*, which in *Suetonius* hath *evitui*, though no such verb as *evileo* be read. *Voss. Etymolog.* p. 142. If any meet with any more, he may add them. It is very pertinent, that which *Saturnius* speaking of these verbs saith, namely that, *Esquis inchoativa repugnet, ut prateritum habeant perfectum, auctoritate tamen usuque praevalente in id ipsum aut ex sese habent, aut certe a suis primitivis (quoniam a nominibus deducta praterito perfecto cavere existimaverim) permittuntur, ut quod natura inchoatum est. id arte perficiatur, &c.* *Saturn. Merc. Major.* l. c. 16.

Qu. What other verbs doth the Grammar reckon up, which end in *o*, and borrow a preterperfect tense from some other verb?

An. The words in *o* which are declined with a borrowed preterperfect tense, are (with the preterperfect tenses which they borrow, and the verbs from which they borrow them) by our Grammar reckoned up thus

A video cerno vult vidi; a concutio vult

A video cerno vult vidi.

Preteritum quatio concussi; a percutioque

Percussi ferio: a mingo vult meo minxi

A sedeo sideo vult sedi, a suffero tollo

sustuli; & a suo sum fui; a tulo rite fero tuli

sto sisto steti tantum pro stare; furoque

insanivi, a verbo ejusdem significati.

Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this: That *cerno* [to see] borrows *vidi* from *video*; *quatio* borrows *concussi* from *concutio*; *ferio* borrows *percussi* from *percutio*; *meo* borrows *minxi* from *mingo*; *sideo* borrows *sedi* from *sedeo*; *tollo* borrows *sustuli* from *suffero*; *sum* borrows *fui* from *suo*; *fero* borrows *tuli* from *tulo*; *sisto* [in the sense of standing only] borrows *steti* from *sto*; and *furo* borrows *insanivi* from *insanio*.

[A video cerno.] Of this see before in *No sit vi. Quatio concussi.* *Quash*, if read, is rare: therefore *concussi* which is ordinary, is ordinarily declined with this verb, as the preterperfect tense of it. But see before in *Tio si*.

[Percussi ferio.] *Ferio*, as *Vossius* from *Charisma* notes, anciently had *ferii* for its preterperfect tense, which now is grown out of use. And though *Servius* on *Virg. Æn. 7.* refuse not *feritum*, nor *Petrarcha* *feritum*, saying in 8. *Africa, Pax populis ductibusque placet fœdusque feritum*, yet they are not to be followed therein.

[Meo minxi.] *Diomedes* allows of *mei* of *mingo*, whence this is said to borrow a preterperfect tense, *Vossius* wonders how it came to be so, as it is now in use, being an obsolete verb. *Phocas*, *Diomedes*, and *Priscian* have it. And upon the account of their Authority doubtless it was anew taken up, *Voss. de Etym. p. 155. Alvar. p. 248.*

Sido vult sedi.] That *sido* borrows *sedi* from *sedes* that of *Seneca de Benef.* l. 2. c. 8. shews: *Cum sub sedis cupiditas*, &c. Yet *Columella*, l. 12. c. 24. hath the proper preterperfect of this verb: *Patiemur pacem considerare*, & *cum considerit*, *aquam eliquabimur*. *Koff. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 26. *Danesh. Schol.* l. 2. c. 15.

A suffero tollo sustuli.] *Tollo*, or *tulo*, as they did anciently express it, of old had *teruli*: instead of which the compound *sustuli* is now in use: but that is not from *suffero*, as here is said, but from *sustollo*: for *suffero* it self borrows its preterperfect tense from *sustollo*. Now that is read in *Plant. Mil. Glor.* 2. 3. *Credo hircle has sustollas aedes totas, atque hinc in cruce.* *Catull. Carm. de Nupt. Pel. & Tbet. Candidaque intortit sustollant vela rudentes.* *Cael. Aurelianus.* l. 1. *Erit igitur sustollendus agrotans subjectione manuum ex utraque alarum parte.* So from *attollo* or *attulo* is *attuli*; from *absollo* or *absulo* is *absuli*; from *consollo* *contuli*; and from *protollo* *protuli*; though those preterperfect tenses be not now declined ordinarily with those verbs, but rather with compounds of *fero*, *affero*, *confero*, *profero*. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 37.

Et a fuo sum fui.] *Fuo* is read in *Plaut. Bacch.* 1. 2. *Ne phanix factis iuis suam.* *Id. Capt.* 2. 3. 71. *Caveto mihi iratus fuas.* *Id. Pers.* 1. l. 52. *Cave fuas mihi in questione.* *Virg. Aen.* 10. *Tros Tyriusve fuat, nullo discrimine ageitur.* *Plaut. Capt.* 2. 2. 10. *Si fuas coeaso*: and in many places more. *Par. Lex. Plaut. Saturn.* p. 280.

A tulo vltie fero tuli.] For *tuli* they anciently said *teruli*. Hence *Plaut. Amph.* 2. 2. *Osculum teruli tibi.* *Id. Rud.* 4. 1. *Volape est hodie me his mulierculis terulisse auxilium.* *Ter. And.* 4. 6. *Si id scissem, nunquam huc terulissem pedem.* *Plaut. Menæch.* 2. 3. *Huc in hanc urbem pedem nisi hodie nunquam intro terulit.* Now that reduplication is grown out of use in this word.

A flo fisto fleti tantum pro stare.] That is, *fisto* the Neuter [to stand] hath *fleti*, whereas *fisto* the active [to make to stand] hath *fisti*. Of which see before in *To fit ii*.

Furoque insanivi à verbo ejusdem significati.] That is *furo* borrows *insanivi* from *insanio*. In *Sedulius* l. 1. *operis paschari*, as *Vossius* saith, there is read *furui*. *Nec minus & Darii furuerunt iussa tyranni*. But in any Classick Author, you will neither meet with Preterperfect nor Supine of this verb. Yea *furo* it self, saith *Vossius*, is insolent. Yet it was used by *Varro*, as *Priscian* saith, who bids it be declined, *furui, furit*. *Muller* l. 1. c. 1. there is read, *Cui pelagus tellusque furunt*. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 30.

Hither may be referred *gigno*, which borrows its preterperfect *genui*, from the old verb *geno*. Of which see above, *Gigno, pono, cano*. So *nexo, nexas*, hath *nexui* from *necto*, or *nexo*; *Lavo, lavas*, hath *lavi*, from *lavo*, *lavis*, &c. Of which before.

Qu. What particular verbs in or both your Grammar here borrow up, which borrow their preterperfect from other verbs?

An. The particular verbs in or, which borrow a preterperfect from other verbs are by our Author reckoned up thus:

Sic poscunt vescor, medeor, liquor, reminiscor.

Præteritum a pascor, medeor, li- vescor.

quesco, recordor.

Qu. What is the meaning of this part of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this part of the Rule is this: That *vescor* in the declining of it, borrows from *pascor* its preterperfect *pascui* to be declined withal, so *medeor* borrows *medicatus* from *medico*; *liquor* borrows *liquefactus* from *liquefio*, and *reminiscor* borrows *recordatus* from *recordor*.

¶ *Sic poscunt.*] It is not to be thought, that these preterperfect tenses, *passus, medicatus, liquesfactus, recordatus* are the preterperfect tenses of those verbs which borrow them from their own verbs: for the borrowers of them have no preterperfect tenses of their own: but this is all, that for the supply of their defect of preterperfect tenses, it is grown an use to name the [preterperfect tenses of the other verbs of like sense with them in the room of theirs. And so *Phocas, Ad supplementum declinationis defektivis accommodantur.* And the same may be said of the rest before. *Voss. de Analog. l. 2. c. 28.*

Qu **How are the words of this Rule declined?**

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

The declining of the words. *Tepefco, tepefci, tepui, tepefcere, Tepeo, teper, tepui, tepere*
Eervefco, eervefci, fervi, eervefcere,

Ferveo, fervet, fervi, fervere,

Video, vides, vidi videre, vifum,

Cerno, cernis, vidi, cernere, vifum,

Quatio, quati, concuffi, [quati] quat. concuffum [quatum]

Percutio, percuti, percuffi, percutere, percuffum,

Ferio, feris, percuffi, ferire, percuffum,

[Mingo, mingis, minxi, mingere, mifum,]

Meio, meis, minxi, mectere, mifum,

Sedeo, fedes, fedi, federe, fefum,

Sido, fitis, fedi, fidere, fefum,

Suffero, fuffers, fuffuli, fufferre, fuffatum,

Tolbo, tollis, fuffuli, fufferre, fuffatum,

[Fuo, fui, fui, fuce, futum,]

Sum, es, tui, effe,

[Tulo, tulis, tuli, [tuli] tulere, latum,

Fero, fers, tuli, ferre, latum,

Sto, flas, fleti, flare, flatum,

Sifto, fiftis, fleti, fiffere, flatum,

Infanio, infanis, infanivi, infanire, infanitum,

[Furo, furis, infanivi, furere, infanitum,

Pascor, pascaris, passus sum, pasci, passus.

Vescor, vesceris, passus sum, vesci, passus.

Medicor, medicaris, medicatus sum, medicari, medicatus.

Medeor, mederis, medicatus sum, mederi, medicatus.

Liquefio, liquefis, liquefactus s. liquefieri, liquefactus.

Liquor, liqueris, liquefactus sum, liqui, liquefactus.

Recordor, --aris, recordatus sum, --ari, --atus.

Reminiscor, --eris, recordatus sum, --isci, recordatus.

Hither may be referred *fio*, as being declined with *factus* not formed from it self, but borrowed from the antiquated verb *facior*; so *comperior* formed not with *compertus sum*, but *comperi*.

And thus far of Verbs Variant. We are now to proceed to Verbs Defectives.

CHAP. XV.

How many sorts of Defective Verbs are there?

An. Defective verbs may be distributed into two sorts, *Lesser Defectives*, and *Greater Defectives*.

Qu. Which call you the *Lesser Defectives*?

An. The *Lesser Defectives* are those, whose defects or wants are less, or fewer.

Qu. Which call you the *Greater Defectives*?

An. The *Greater Defectives* are those, whose defects or wants are more, or greater; and which from the greatness of their wants are called by way of eminency, *Defectives*.

Qu. Are the *Lesser Defectives* of one, or of more sorts?

An. The *Lesser Defectives* are of four sorts.

First, There are some that are defective only in some person, as *daris* and *faris*, which want the first person of the present tense in all moods; and so *scio* which hath no such person as *sci* in the imperative mood.

Secondly

Secondly, There are some that are Defective only in their *Preterperfect* tense: as verbs *Passives*, whose *Actives* have no *Supines*.

Thirdly, There are some that are defective only in their *Supines*, as *lambo*, *mico*, &c.

Fourthly, There are some that are defective both in *preterperfect* tense and *supine*, as are all those which have no *preterperfect* tense.

Qu. Of what sorts of these Defectives doth your Grammar treat?

An. The Grammar treats but of the *Second*, *Third*, and *Fourth* sort, namely those that want their *preterperfect* tense; and those that want their *supine*, and those that want both: the first being so few and inconsiderable as not, much to deserve treating upon.

Qu. What is the Rule that the Grammar gives touching those that are Defective in their *preterperfect* tense?

An. The Rule for those verbs that are defective in their *preterperfect* tense is this:

De verbis praterito exentibus:

Præteritum fugiant vergo, ambigo;
Præteritum fugi- *glisco, farisco,*
unt. *Polleo, video: Ad hæc incipiunt, ut*
puerascit.

Et Passiva quibus caruere activa supinis:

ut metror, timeor; meditativa omnia, præterito
Parturio, cæto: quæ præteritum alio servant.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of this Rule is this: That there are several sorts of verbs, which are defective in their *preterperfect* tense, neither having any of their own, nor being declined with any borrowed from some other verb.

[*Præteritum fugiant!*] The word *fugiant* here is *operative*, intimating not only that these verbs have no *preterperfect* tense of their own, but that they

they do not so much as borrow any preterperfect tense from other verbs to be declined withal, like those in the foregoing Rule, who though they have no preterperfect tense of their own, yet cannot properly be said to be defective in preterperfect tense, because by use and custome, which is Law in words, as well as things, their want of that is supplied from others, which have it : and what they have, they cannot properly be said to want, though they do but borrow what they have : as he cannot be said to want a horse to go his journey with, that hath a Horse, though but a borrowed one, to ride upon.

Qu. What sort of Defectives doth your Grammar first mention in this Rule ?

An. The Grammar in this Rule first mentions some particular verbs, which are not declined with any preterperfect tense, and they are these six, *vergo, ambigo, glisco, Vergo, ambigo, co, fatisco, Polleo, nideo.*

¶ *Vergo.*] From this verb *Diomedes* forms *verxi*, but without any Author, and so not with any Authority.

Nideo.] This verb is looked upon as out of use. *Nideo simplex insolens*, saith *Danef.* But the compound of it, *renideo*, is used. *Hor. 2. Carm. Od. 18. Non ebur, neque aureum Meum renidet in damp lacunar. Stat. Theb. 10. Emicat effigies & sparsa orichalca resident :* Yet without preterperfect tense. *Quidam ei prateritum tribuunt renidui* (saith *Vossius*) *sed absque idoneo auctore. Simplex ejus est nideo, verum non est in usu. De Etymolog. p. 106. Danes. Schol. l. 2. c. 15.*

Qu. May there any more of this sort be added hither ?

An. To those may be added also these, *labo, glabro, denseo, aueo, flaveo, liveo, ceeo, cluceo, liqueo, ringo, ringor, astollo, suffro* for *passior*, and *calvor*.

¶ There

¶ There be many more words, which have no preterperf. tense of their own: but being declined with the preterperf. tenses of other verbs, they pass for such as do not want them: as *lavo* of the first conjugation, which hath *lavi*, not of its own, which should be *lavavi*, but of *lavo lavis* of the third. *Flu-veo* and *liveo* are said by some to have *fluvi*, and *livi*; as *Vossius* notes, but without any good authority. For *suffero* *Vossius* gives this reason, because *sustuli* and *sublatum* retinent tollendi significationem: ac proinde ea *suffero* sibi nequit vindicare: sed ad veram originem pertinent, quæ est *tollo*, vel potius *sustollo*. De Etymol. p. 120. Mr. *Farnab.* adds *pœnitet*. But that of *Ovid*, *Teque ferunt iræ pœnituisse iuæ*, seems to intitle it to a preterperfect tense.

Qu. After these particular verbs named, what sort of verbs wanting their preterperfect tense doth your Grammar proceed unto?

An. After these particular words, which want the preterperfect tense the Grammar next proceeds to *Inceptives* in *sco*, which also want *Ad hæc inceptiva.* their preterperfect tense, as is said, *Ad hæc inceptiva, ut puerasco.*

Qu. What is the meaning of that branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of that branch of the Rule is this: That such inceptives as *puerasco*, that is Inceptives formed not from verbs, but from nouns, (as *repuerasco* is from *puer*) are not declined with any preterperfect tense: as *herbesco*, *ignesco*; *sylvesco*, *lapidesco*, *mixesco*, *integrasco*, from *herba*, *ignis*, *sylvæ*, *lapis*, *mixis*, *integer*.

¶ This distinction of *Inceptives* formed from verbs and from nouns passeth current amongst Grammarians: and yet it is possible, that it may be without ground, those which are said to be formed from nouns, being formed from verbs out of use. So *Vossius* observes that *calvesco* is derived from *cal-*
vus,

vus, *canefco* from *canus*, and *senefco* from *senex*, and yet, saith he, *calveo* is in *Plin.* *Canes* in *Virg.* and *senes* in *Caru.* And accordingly *berbeo*, *igneo*, *sylveo*, *lapideo*, *misce*, *integro*, *repuero*, may have been in use, though now disused. Yet as to the preterperfect the Rule holds, that those have the preterperfect of their primitive verbs (*ubi opus*, as Mr. Farnab. saith) where need is, which are formed from primitive verbs in use: but of those vvich are formed from primitives out of use, few are declined with a preterperfect tense: *evilefco* is named, which hath *evilui*, though *evileo* be not read: but few, if any else. See *Viss. Etymolog.* p. 111. 112. 142. *Satur.* l. 4. c. 16. *Rhen.* p. 139. 184. Where is a Catalogue of the Inceptives derived from Verbs, and derived from Nouns.

Qn. What sort doth our Author next speak of?

An. The next sort of Verbs wanting preterperfect tenses, which our Author speaks of, is *Passiva* formed from *Actives* wanting Supines. So he:

*Et passiva, quibus caruere activa Supini,
Ut matuer, timere.*

Qn. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this: That those passives have no preterperfect tenses, which are formed from actives having no Supines.

¶ The preterperfect tense of the passive being formed from the Supine of the active, it must needs be that the active having no Supine, the passive can have no preterperfect tense. *Sublatâ causâ solitur effectus.*

Qn. What is the last sort of Verbs wanting preterperfect tenses, which our Author speaks of?

An. The last sort of verbs wanting preterperfect tense which our Author speaks of, are certain verbs in *urio*, called here *Meditatives*, and by others *Desideratives*. So he,

Meditativa omnia.

ter

Parturio, esurio, quæ præteritum duo servant.

Qu. What is the meaning of this branch of the Rule?

An. The meaning of this branch of the Rule is this: That *Meditative*, or *Desiderative* verbs ending in *urio*, do all want preterperfect tenses: *parturio* and *esurio* being excepted only.

¶ Neither are all verbs ending in *urio* Desiderative or Meditative verbs, for *ligurio* and *scaturio*, *prurio* and *curio*, or *cucurio*, are no desideratives, as not being expressive of any desire, which is the property of desiderative verbs, as *esurio*, saith Vossius, is *cupio edere*, so *parturio* is *cupio parere*. Neither do all desiderative verbs end in *urio*, for *capio* is a desiderative verb, as signifying *capere cupio*, yet it ends not in *urio*. Therefore the Rule is strictly to be understood, not of all verbs in *urio*, nor of all *Meditatives* whatsoever, but of such *Meditatives* only as end in *urio*, as is aforesaid.

Qu. How are the words of this Rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

Vergo, vergis, vergere,
The declining of *Ambigo, Ambigis, ambigere,*
the words. *Gliſco, gliſcis, gliſcere,*
Fatiſco, fatiſcis, fatiſcere,

Pollen, polles, pollere,

[*Nideo, nides, nidere*] or rather

Renidao, renides, renidere,

[*Puerasco, puerascis, puerascere*] or rather

Repuerasco, repuerascis, repuerascere,

Metuor, metueris, metui,

Timeor, timeris, timeri,

Parturio,

Parturio, parturis, parturivi, parturire, parturium,
Esurio, esuris, esurivi, esurire, esurium.

And thus far of Verbs that are defective in their preterperfect tense. We must next proceed to those that are defective in Supine.

C H A P: XVI.

Qu. **W**hat Rule doth your Grammar give for those that are defective in their Supines?

An. The Grammar Rule for Defectives in Supines is this:

Verba supinum raro admittentia.

Hæc raro, aut nunquam retinebunt verba supinum
Lambo, mico micui, &c.

Qu. What is the meaning of this Rule?

An. The meaning of the Rule is this: That there be many verbs which have preterperfect tenses, whose Supines yet are seldom, or never read, as *lambo lambi, mico micui, &c.*

[*Hæc raro.*] This word *raro* is operative, importing thus much, that of some of the verbs here named in this Rule, sometimes though seldom, there be read Supines; or at least Participles derived from their Supines. This they should consider, that stumbling by chance on some Supine, or derivative from some Supine of some of these verbs, presently like ill-natured Scholars, fly with indignation in the face of their Master: or else crying *supinus supinus* clap their wings and crow over, censure and condemn Poor *Lilly*, as guilty of some unpardonable error, who yet saw without doubt, the most of what they find of this nature; but for the rarity of it, left it unmentioned, yet included under this term of *raro*, as a thing, though sometimes yet seldom read: and so the Title of his Rule, if they would mind it, is *Verba supinum raro admittentia*:
 and

and the Rule begins with, *Hæc raro, aut nunquam retinebunt verba supinum*, which for haste to catch a shadow, they mind not.

Lambo.] *Alvarus* saith *lambitum* is found in *Priscian*, but yet without testimony of any *Author* to avouch it. Yea *Vossius* saith, *plerique Grammaticorum agnoscunt; sed auctoritatem requiro*. I suppose ancienter ones, for I find none of the Moderns, but *Rhenius* and the *Grammar of Gryphwald*, that have it. *Alvar.* p. 244. *Voss. Analog.* l. 3. c. 25.

Mico micui.] The simple verb *mico* hath no Supine: But the compounds of it, as *dimico*, and *emico*, are said to have *dimicatum* and *emicatum*: Whence in *Seneca* is read *emicaturus*. l. de *Consol. ad Helviam*, c. 11. *Ad summa emicaturus*. And yet in those, as from *micui*, is formed no Supine, but all as from *micavi*: And who knows, but the meaning of our *Author* in adding *micui* to *mico* might be to note, that though in the compounds of this verb from *micavi* was formed *micatum*, yet from *micui* neither in the simple nor compound, was any thing formed. Of *intermico* is formed *intermicatio*: but no Supine or Participle is extant of it, that I see.

Rudo.] *Rhenius* and the *Gryphwald Grammar* have *rudi ruditum*: but none, that I meet with else. *Apul.* indeed in *Met.* 7. hath *rudiui*, whence *ruditus*, the braying of an Ass, may come, as *rugitus* the roaring of a Lyon, from *rugivi*: but that, if allowed, is from *rudio*, whose Supine is, if any thing, *ruditum*, and so is nothing to *ruditum* of *rudo*: though *rudio* it self, out of *Apulcius*, you may be seeking.

Scabo] This verb hath no Advocate to plead any thing for it, why it should have a Supine, and so is gone, if I may so say, at the Common-Law.

Parco p-pere.] So Mr. *Bird*. But *Rhenius*, the *Gryphsw. Gram.* *Shirley*, *Despauter*, *Duisburg.* *Voss.* in his *Grammar*, *Harris*, *Hayne*, *Farnaby*, *Burles*, *Dancs*.

Danef. yea, and *Alvarus* are for two Supines from this verb, *parsum* as from *parfi*, and *parcitum* as from *peperci*. Yet this granted, our Author is in no error: for it is but *rare*, not very often that either is found. For *parsum* *Varro* & *Livie* l. 25. are quoted out of *Priscian* by *Vossius*. And for *parcitum* two places are named. *Plin.* l. 30. c. 4. *Italia parcitum est vetere interdito Patrum, ut diximus.* Where yet some read, *Italia parci, vetere interdito Patrum diximus*, as both *Vossius* and *Alvarus* say: Perhaps the Authour writ at first *parci tum*. and thence by some transcriber was made *parcitum*. Again, *Apul.* l. 8. *Mes. Leopolemo parcito lanceam dimisit.* The consideration of which two places made the ingenious and learned *Saturnius* retract afterword what he had written and published in the first Edition of his *Mercurius*: viz. that *parco peperci* had no Supines. But no necessity of that retraction. For admitting all that can be said from these two places, without questioning the reading of the first, yet it follows not that *parco peperci* hath any Supine formed from it, unless it could be assured, that *parcitum* were formed from *peperci*, and not rather from *parcui*, from which *Voss.* in his *Analog.* l. 3. c. 25. distinctly saith it is formed, bringing these very places for proof of it. *Aparcui est supinum parcitum*, *Plin.* l. 30. c. 4. &c. From whence also *parcitas* used by *Seneca* 1 de clement. will be derived. And for *parcui*, that of *Naevius*, *Suo labori nullus parcui*, is quoted by *Nonius*, as both *Voss.* and *Alvarus* say: From *parsum* comes *parsurum*. Thence *Sueton.* in *Tib. Cas.* c. 62. *Ac ne reliquis quidem nepotibus parsurus creditur.* So in *Ner.* c. 37. *Multasque nedubias significationes saepe jecit, ne reliquis quidem se parsurum Senatoribus.* Also *parsimonia* used by *Cicero* and every body. But our Author in adding *peperci* to *parco*, shews that he meant not to go against any thing of that, 'tis *parco peperci*, not *parco parfi* that he saith seldom or never hath any Supine.

And

And in consideration of what is said above, you may now chuse, whether it shall be *rard* or *nunquam*, that *parco peperci* hath any; and if you will say *nunquam*, for me you may. *Vof. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 25. *Alvar.* p. 244. *Saturn.* l. 6. c. 3. *Farnab.* p. 37. *Duisburg.* p. 117. *Hayne* p. 74. *Danef. Sobol.* l. 2. c. 15.

Dispeſco.] With our Author here are *Alvarus*, *Richerius*, *Saturnius*, *Bird*, *Hayne*, *Harris*, *Rhenius*, and the *Gryphist. Grammar*. But *Despauterius*, *Vossius*, *Ramm*, *Farnaby*, *Burles* are against him, all giving to this verb *dispeſcitum* for its Supine. But upon what Authority? None that I see produced by them, but their own words. Unless this be it, that *Priscian* l. 10. doth admit of it, as of *compescitum*, *discitum*, and *poscitum*. But if that be it, then in l. 11. where he comes to treat of Participles in *rus*, he recalls himself, as *Alvarus* notes, and teacheth that the verbs, from whence these are supposed to come, do want Supines. In short, 'tis either never said, or but seldom said: and either way 'tis according to what our Author here saith, *rard aut nunquam*.

Posco.] Two *Grammarians*, *Ramus* and *Richerius* give this verb a Supine. But I have fourteen for those two (great odds, seven to one) that are against its having. And yet, *Vossius* as well as *Ramus* cites *Soneca* saying (but I know not where) *exposcitum caput*, which, if it be, must come from *poscitum*. But our Author's *rard aut nunquam* will have place here: here's *rard* for the compound, and *nunquam* for the simple; the one read once, and the other never.

Disco.] Here the *Grammarians* run all on our side again. Only *Ramus* gives a supine to this verb. His Authority is *Priscian*. But he, as we noted on *Dispeſco*, in his tenth Book was for it, in his eleventh against it. *Rhenius*, and *Vossius*, and *Alvarus* tell us that *Apul.* in *Phaedone* hath *disciturus*; but, (not to say

ay, as *Alvarus* doth, that Author's speech *non semper auditis probatur*) if ever it was said, for ought appears, it was but seldom, *raro aut nunquam* as our Author speaks. Hither refer *addisco, condisco, edisco, perdisco.*

Compesco.] The same falls out in this verb as in *discesco*. The same are for, and the same are against its having a supine: the grounds on both sides are the same: and therefore what was said of that, may serve for this.

Quinisco.] This is said here, as before, by an *Alpharexis* for *conquinisco*, the compound of *quinisco*, which if any thing be, is in use. None, that I see, gives it any supine, and so we have no more to do with it.

Dego.] This verb on every hand is denied a Supine, and I have nothing to say for it; nor for *prodigo*, which likewise is destitute of Supine.

Ango.] From this verb *Priscian* forms *anctum*: and *Diomedes* *anxum*. From *anxum* undoubtedly is *anctus*, and *anxietas*; but neither *anxum* nor *anctum* are now in use. *Voss. Analog.* l. 3. c. 27. *Alvar.* p. 247. *Richter.* p. 64. *Ram.* p. 91.

Sugo.] Some few, *Desputerius, Alvarus*, and two or three more of our Country-men are with our Author herein: but many more are against him, and are for *sugo* having *suctum* in the Supine. So *Vossius, Farnaby, Rhenius, Ramus*, &c. But why so? Why, in *Plin.* l. 8. c. 36. there is read the Noun verbal *suctus*. Speaking of *Bears* he saith, that sometimes *priorum pedum suctu vivunt* (they quarter themselves upon their claws, as the ingenious Author of *Hudibras* doth express.) The same word he hath again, l. 9. c. 30. and l. 28. c. 3. Again, though *Fischer-Berenyi* reckon *exsugo* amongst those that want Supines, yet in *Hor.* 5. *Epod.* there is read *exsuctus*. *Exsucta uti medulla & aridum jecur amoris efficit pectus.* Hence undeniably appears that *exsuctum*, and *suctum*

sultum too, hath been in use: but the Supine *sultum* or the simple participle *sultum*, are either seldom or never read: and therefore still no error in our *Ausbor* for all this.

Lingo.] With our *Ausbor* herein are *D. Despauterius* and *Duisburgensis*, *Ramus*, *Richerius*, *Sbirley*, *Bird*, *Harris*, and the *Rudiment Writer*. But a greater number give this verb *lingo* for its Supine: as *Alvarus*, *Saturnius*, *Hayne*, *Vossius*, *Farnaby*, *Daniel*, *Burles*, *Rhenius*, the *Gryph. Gram.* and *Fasz. Berenyi*. And why so? Why, *lingtus* the Participle is read in *Plin.* l. 35. 15. *Sulphur prodest & suspiriosis lingtus*. Yea *lingtu* the Supine is read in his l. 3. c. 17. *Affius lapis prodest & phisicis lingtu*. So *lingtus* the verbal, in his l. 3. c. 9. *Multi iussim veterem lingtu salis discussere*. But this is but one *Ausbor*: nor is the Participle, Supine, or Verb read any more than each of them once, that I see yet, in him: and that will still suit with our *Ausbor's* *rard*, though not with his *nunquam*. If better store be found, then, and now too, if you will, do as Mr. *Hayne* hath done, and put this word out of the Rule. *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 27. *Jaturn.* l. 6. c. 5. Of the compounds of this verb *lingo* is by *Fasz. Berenyi* reckoned amongst them that want Supines: but *pollingo* is by *Vossius* declined *pollingo*, *pollinxi*, *pollinctum*. Whence the verbal *pollinctor*, as he saith, *Etymolog.* p. 116.

Ningo.] Neither *Despauterius* nor *Duisburg.* nor *Richerius* make any exception of this word from the general Rule: So that by their Rules *ningo*, or *ninguo*, as it was anciently written, should make *ninx* and *ninctum*: but in as much as they give us nothing but their bare word for it and that but in a general Rule, without any example; and there be many (twelve that I have against three) that expressly except it, and deprive it of Supines, therefore it is like, for me, to go still for a defective in Supines.

snagoque.] This verb is on all hands concluded to want Supine, like *dego*, and *proديو*; and so is *sallo*, so that I pass them by.

Volo.] The generality of Grammarians deny this verb a Supine, as well as our Author: but the Gram. of *Gryphiw.* very confidently gives it two for *arenese*, *volitum* and *vultum*. *Rhenius* with more caution tells us, that it hath *volitum apud recentiores*. Hea, that some such thing hath been, seemed to *ossus*, who though he give this verb no Supine, yet with, *Ab inusitato supino volitum est volitus*, & inde Syncopen *voltus*, seu *vultus*: *Ut a colitum, cultum, ius*. But still we are but at *raro*, aut *nunquam* all this. To the compounds of this verb *nolo* and *le*, none, not the *Gryphiw.* Grammar is so kind as give any Supines, and therefore them I pass over without more ado.

Tremo.] So *Despaut*. *Tremo ponitur absque Supine*. and so every body else, that I meet with, to which may add the compounds of it *contremo* and *intre-*

And the same I say for *strideo*, and *strido*: for *ec*, and *liveo*; for *aveo*, and *priveo*; for *conniveo*, *servo*; and the compounds of this latter *deser-* and *efferveo*. So that we shall pass them also without more ado, and go on.

nuo compositum ut renuo.] *Stephanus* and his Abitor *Trebellius* decline this verb with the Supine *atum*. And accordingly *Fisz-Berenyi* so declines and with him is *Saturnius* l. 6. c. 5. But *Farnaby* and *Burles* say, that neither *renuo* nor *abnuo* have Supines. *Richerius* deprives *nuo* it self of Supines though his Countreyman *Ramus* allow it to have

Harris adds *innuo*, yet by the word *Solis*, he is to mean, that *rennuo*, *annuo*, and *innuo* are all compounds of *nuo* that want the Supines. But to *renuo* adds *abnuo*, *innuo*, &c. *Hayne* and are as general as our Author, and deprive all Supines; whereas not only to *nuo*, but to all the

compounds thereof, *abnuo*, *annuo*, *innuo*, *renuo*, *Renius* gives *Supines*; and so the *Gram.* of *Gryphus* *Annus cum sociis nulla supina dabunt*, so saith *Despauter* yet his *Commentator* *Seb. Duisburg.* saith *nuo* hath *Supines*, *forte* & *abnuo*; and perhaps *abnuo*, for *abnuuturus* is found: but he tells not where *Alvarus* saith *annutum* and *renutum* are found in *Præteritum* who yet likes them not. In fine, *Alvar.* saith, *Videtur nonnulla ex his aliquando habuisse supinum unde nomina nutus & renutus relicta sunt.* And there is something methinks in what he saith: *nutus* is in *Virg.* *Æn.* 1. *Anuit & totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.* So *Cicero* *Fam.* 11. 22. *Nutus tuus potest hominem incolumem retinere in civitate.* And both that, and *renutus* is in *Plin.* 1. 1. *Ep.* 7. *Num ego quoque simili nutu ac renu respondere voto tuo possum.* But whence these be from *nutum* and *renutum*? And as *nuo* (which where can it come from but *nutum*?) is in *Plaut.* *Menes.* 4. 2. *Nutat ne loquitur*; and elsewhere: So *abnutum* is in *Plaut. Captiv.* 3. 4. *Quid mihi abnutas? Tibi abnuto?* and *Cic.* 3. *de Orat.* *Quidnam est, obsecro? Quid te adiri abnutas?* But what can this be from *abnutum*? It may be seasonable to add here, what *Saturnius* above saith upon occasion of his giving *supines* *linctum* and *renutum* to *lingo*, and *renuo*. *Neque quod hic mihi aliquis reclamet, Numnam igitur dicitur licebit lincturus, renutus, ta, tum, & renuturus? Quænam, quantum ad verbi naturam pertinet? Neque propterea supinis fraudanda sunt, quia eorum participia in usu non sint. id quod vel de aliis, quorum participia aut obscura sunt, aut minus usurpantur, dicendum.* What if *nuo* and the compounds of it, have *nutum* and *nutum*, &c. yet it is rare, that any of them are found: and so our *Author*, who is but for *raro* and *nunquam* will be in the right still. These, if you will see in *Danes*, *tunc utaris licebit, quum apud idoneum alium autorem reperies.* *Schol.* 1. 2. c. 15.

Acido, ut incido, præter Occido quod facit occasum, recidoq; recasum.] From *occasum* comes *occasurus* in *Cic. pro Mil. Vosq; obsecro, Judices, ut vestra beneficia, quæ in me contulistis, aut in hujus salute augeatis, aut in hujus exitio occasura esse jubeatis.* So *occasus* in *Gell. l. 17. c. 2.* Where citing *Sole occaso* from *Novius in Atellana*, he adds, *Sole occaso, non inluavi venustate est*: and then brings a Law out of the twelve Tables, where that word is: *Sol occasus suprema tempestas esto.* From *recasum* is *recasurus* cited by *Vossius* and *Stephanus* from *Cic. Ad Att. l. 4. Id ego putavi ut multa ejusmodi, ad nihil recasurum.* But the like may be said for *incido*. For *incasurus*, which can come out from *incasum*, is read in *Plin. l. 2. c. 47. Sed accidisse, non quia hæc facta sunt arbitror: verum nec ideo facta, quia incasura erant illa.* But this is not so still that they are read, and therefore our Author is not to be taxed for this neither. The like will hardly be read of *acido*, *concido*, *decido*, or any other of the compounds of *cado*, vvhich therefore are reckoned up amongst those that are defective in supines.

Respuo.] So *Vossius*: vvho allows yet *spuo*, and the other compounds of it the Supines, vvch *fasz-xyi* denies to *conspuo*, and *despuo*. Yet *Stephanus* inclines *conspuo* with *consputum*, and *despuo* with *desputum*; and *exspuo* with *exsputum*; and *inspuo* with *insputum*. And indeed from *consputum* is formed *conspuio*, read in *Cic. ad Qu. Fr. l. 2. Hora festinonâ, quasi signo dato, Clodiani nostros consputare cœperunt.* So from *insputum* is formed *inspuo*; whence *Cap. 3. 4. Qui me opus sit insputarier? Ib. Qui in putari saluti fuit, atq; aliis profuit.* I suppose it would be rare to shew either a Supine, or a participle in any of these vvords, which made him deny them, vvhen from these derivatives *Voss.* may grant them.

Liquo.] Of this word see above, *Mi, xi, pi, qui.* *Luo.*] From this verb *Claudius* hath *lui, lurno*; thence

tho' some deny, yet others grant this verb a Supine. But see above, *Quod dat ui dat itum: Rui ruitum.*

Metuo.] Antiently this verb hath had for its Supine *metutum*. Whence *Lucret.* l. 5. *Nam cupide calcatur nimis ante metutum.* But now neither it, nor *premetus* compounded of it have any Supine.

Cluo.] This verb is not so often read as *clueo*: but if it have a preterperfect tense, as *clueo* hath none, yet it hath no more Supine than that. And if *Plautus* should think either of these verbs had a Supine because there is *inclutus*, which may be supposed to be derived from thence, there is a Greek word *κλυτδς*, from whence it would rather be derived. But perhaps he thought so too, and then we are beguiled. So of *frigeo*, *caluo*, *sterno*, and the compounds of it *dissterno*, and *timeo*, I see none pretending to have met with any Supines. Only *Vossius* and *Alvinius* talk of *calumnia* being derived from *caluo*, as if from the Supine *calutum*, formed from *calvi*, like *solum* from *solvi*: but if ever it was in, yet now it is out of use; and so *Despauterius*. *Caluo calvi cit absque supino.* *Daneshius* saith *frigo tertia* hath no Supine, but *frigeo secunda* caret supinis. *Schol.* l. 2. c. 1.

Sic luceo.] So *alluceo*, *diluceo*, *illuceo*, *præluceo*. *Vossius* saith *Compositum ejus polluceo, quod verbum ad sacra pertinet, habet poluxi polluctum.* Hence *Macrobius* l. 3. c. 16. *Proprie autem calibones dicebantur qui ad prolectum Herculis ultimi cum venirent, caligine liguribant.* And hence in *Plaut. Mostell.* 1. 1. *Obsecrate pollucibiliter,*

Et arceo, cujus composita exercitum habent.] That compounds have *erctum*, as *exerceo exercitum*, and *coerceo, coercitum*, as none doubts it; so the principles and verbals *exercitus* and *coercitus*, &c. derived from them prove it. And if the simple verbs have no Supine as well as preterperfect tense, which some, it seems, have deny'd it, tho' *arctus* be both *Cic.* 11. *Philipp.* and *Ovid.* 13. *Met.* as *Voss.* notes,

are it hath had one : whence *ardus* for *arritus*, and the frequentative *arcto*, as well as the Supines of the compound verbs *exercitum*, and *coercitum*. *Voss. de analog.* l. 3. c. 22.

ic à gruo, ut ingruo natum,] To which add *congruo*.

Et quæcunque in ui formatur neutra secunda.] As *aborreo, abstinco, aceo, areo, attineo; emineo, calleo, andeo, clareo, colliquo, conticeo; deliquo, deliteo; emineo, egeo, exareo; floreo, frendeo, frondeo; borreo; emineo, indigeo; lileo, langueo, liqueo; madeo, marreo; niteo; obiceo; paleo, pæco, pertineo, pramineo, romineo; rauceo, renideo, reticeo, rigeo, rubeo; scaureo, fileo, splendeo, sordeo, surdeo, torpeo, tumeo; vigeo, fileo, vireo*, with their respective compounds, besides some before mentioned, as *ferbeo, ferbui, &c.* Yet this Rule is not so general, but that it hath exceptions, as accordingly it follows.

Exceptis oleo, doleo, &c. gaudent hac namque supino.] And yet not all these excepted neither, nor only these: not all these, for *pateo* hath no Supine; not only these, for *jaceo*, and *coaleo* have, or have had Supines. Hence from *jaceo* *Stat. 7. Theb. Haud vetito idus jaciture sepulchro*. So from *coaleo*, *Tacit. l. 15. salutem libertatem irreverentiam eo prorupisse fremens. Id. 20. Si Alpes prædiis firmentur coalita libertate specturas Gallias, quem virium suarum terminum verba. A Gell. l. 12. c. 1. Cujus in corpore, cujusque ex sanguine concretus homo & coalitus sit*. And of these it is not to be expected, that it punctually should be shewn, where they have Supines. It may suffice to produce instances of participles formed from their Supines. Nor is there any great reason, that they should be accounted defective in Supine, whose participles derived from their Supines may be shewn. I may say *studeo* hath a Supine *studium*, though *Diogenes* from *Diomedes*, saith it hath none: neither doth *Stephanus* decline it with any.

Oleo.] This verb hath been thought by *Priscian* to make *oletum*. Whence *oletum* the verbal Substantive in *Pers.* 1. *Suyp.* *Veto quisquam faxit oletum*. This *Vossius* would have derived from the present tense. I see no great reason but it may be fetched from *oletum* a Supine formerly used; tho' now out of use, and that formed from *olevi*, which is in use in some of the compounds of this verb, tho' in the simple, *olui* now be only in use, from whence they form *olium*, but yet are as far to seek for an example of it, as of *oletum*, but for what they find in some of the compounds of it: and when they have found it, are not sure but it may come from another verb, viz. *olo* of the third conjugation and read, saith *Paræus*, in *Plaut. Mostel.* 1. 1. if he mistake not his Author, whom, as I have heard, he studied 40. years. See *Voss.* de *Anal.* g. 1. 3. c. 23. where he saith, *Oleum nunc tantum olui & olitum facit*, whereas in his *Etymolog. Lat.* p. 106. Upon *oleo, olui, olitum* in his Text, he hath this Note in his Margine, *Si modò olitum usquam invenitur. Sed antiquè & oletum fecit.*

Doleo.] Hence is read in *Hor.* 15. *Epod.* *O dolitum mea multum virtute Neera.* *Ovid. Met.* 9. *Fab.* 4. *Si quis tamen Hercule, siquis, Forte deo doliturus erit?*

Placeo.] Hence *Virg. Æn.* 11. *Nuncius hæc Idmon Phrygio mea dicta tyranno Haud placitura refer.* *Plin.* *Ep.* 1. 8. *Interim tamen tanquam placituram, & fortis placebit, expecta.*

Taceo.] Hence *Ter. Eun.* 3. 5. *Tacitus cito audies.* *Id. Ad.* 3. 4. *Ignoratum est, tacitum est, creditum est.* Yet *conticeo* and *resiceo* compounded there have no Supines;

Pareo.] A Supine or Participle of this verb is hard to find in any Classick Author. Yet *Alvarus* and *Vossius* cite *Scævola* and *Fabolenus* ICC. saying, *paritum conditioni.* *Saturnius* also names this word among the rest, *Quorum omnium supina* (as he saith) *ac participium in medio usu.* *Voss.* de *Analog.* 1. 5. c. 24. *Alvar.* 238. *Saturn.* 1. 6. c. 5.

Item careo.] Hence *Juven. 2. Sat. Tollere dulcem Cogitat heredem cariturus turture magno.*

Noceo.] *Cæs. 3. l. c. Furejurando accepto nihil his noci uros, se Oâcilio dediderunt. Sen. 2. de Benef. Sunt quædam nocitura impetrantibus, quæ non dare, sed negare beneficium est.*

Pateo.] Of this verb see before, *Dat patui passum.*

Lateo.] *Stephanus* declines this verb without *Supines*. *Alvarus*. and from *Priscian l. 11.* saith it hath no *Supine*. Yet *Vossius, Hayke, Farnaby, Roenius, Desput.* *Duistug* &c. allow it to have a *Supine*. see nothing of authority for it. *Vossius* only saith *Implex lateo latui format ex se latiturus*, but without example. Yet *Latito* is formed from thence. So that it hath, or hath had the *Supines*. However *deltheo* the compound of it is not found to have any *Supine*.

Et valeo.] Hence *Ovid. 1. Trist. El. 3. Multaque adversos effudit verba penates Pro deplorato non valitura viro.*

Caleo.] *Ovid. Met. 13. Diesque Des mibi sacrificos, alituraque ignibus aras.*

Q. 1. How are the words of this rule declined?

An. The words of this Rule are declined thus:

Lambo, lambis, lambi, lambere.

Mico, Micis, micui, micare.

Rudo, rudis, rudi, rudere.

Scabo, scabis, scabi, scabere.

Parco, parci, peperci, parcere, parsum [¶ parciunt.]

Dispesco, dispescis, dispescui, dispescere.

Pesco, poscis, poposci, poscere.

Disco, discis, didici, discere.

Compesco, compescis, compescui, compescere.

Quinisco, quiniscis, quexi, quiniscere.]

Digo, dgis, degi, d-gere.

Ango, angis, angxi, angere.

Sugo, sugis, suxi, sugere, suctum.

Lingo, lingu, linxi, lingere, [luctum.]

Ningo, ningis, ninxi, ningere.

Suago, satagis, saregi, satagere.

Psallo, psallis, psalli, psallere.

Volo, vis, volui, velle, [volitum.]

Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle.

Malo, mavis, malui, malle.

Tremo, tremis, tremui, tremere.

Strido, strides, stridi, stridere.

Sirido, siridis, siridi, stridere.

Flaveo, flaves, — flavere.

Liveo, lives, — vivere.

Aveo, aves, — avere.

Paveo, paves, pavi, pavere.

Conniveo, connives, connivi & connixi, connivere.

Ferveo, ferves, fervi, fervere.

Nuo, nuis, nui, nuere, nutum.

Renuo, renuis, renui, renuere, [renutum.]

Cado, cadis, cecidi, cadere, casum.

Incido, incidis, incidi, incidere, [inca sum.]

Occido, occidis, occidi, occidere, occasum.

Recido, recidis, recidi, recidere, reca sum.

Respuo, respuis, respui, respuere.

Linguo, linguis, liqui, linquere.

Luo, luis, lui, luere, lautum.

Metuo, metuis, metui, metuere, [metu:um.]

Cluo, clais, — clare.

Frigeo, frigis, frixi, frigere.

Calvo, calvis, calvi, calvere.

Sterto, stertis, stertui, stertere.

Timeo, times, timui, timere.

Luceo, luces, luxi, lucere.

Arceo, arces, arui, arcere.

Gruo, gruis, grui, gruere.

Ingruo, ingruis, ingruui, ingruere.

Oleo, oles, olui, olere, olitum.

Doleo, doles, dolui, dolere, dolitum.

Placeo, places, placui, placere, placitum.

Taceo, taces, tacui, tacere, tacitum.

Parco, pares, parui, parere, [pari um.]

Careo, cares, carui, cavere, caritum.

Noco, nocet, nocui, nocere, nocitum.

Pateo, pates, patui, patere.

Latco, Latet, latui, latere, [latitum.]

Valco, vales, valui, valere, valitum.

Caleo, calis, calui, calere, calitum.

Qu. Have you any other Verbs to add to this Rule?

An. To this Rule many verbs more may be added, whose Supines, or any thing derived from their Supines, hardly are read. As of the first conjugat. *elinguo*. Of the second *affulgeo, algeo; dependeo, deturgeo; effulgeo; fulgeo; niveo; pendeo; resulgeo, resideo; surgeo, urgeo*. Of the third, *astecello, batuo, clango, excello, incesso, obtingo, praello, refello, sum* with his compounds, *desum, obsum, insum, possum, &c.* *Sapio, despicio, insipio, resipisco, delinesco, erubescio, evanesco, exardescio, matureesco, refrigescio, senescio*. Of the fourth, *cacutio, gestio, inceptio, abstino, profilio, nupturio, parturio, scaturio, canaturio, nicturio, veneo*.

Qu. What say you of Verbs Inceptives in sco?

An. Touching verbs inceptives in *sco*, I suppose, as for preterperfect tense, so for Supine, they follow their primitive verb, which they stand for, and have what it hath and want what it want's.

Qu. What say you of Verbs that borrow their preterperfect tense?

An. Touching verbs that borrow their preterperfect tense, I suppose they follow the use of the verbs, from whom their preterperfect tense is borrowed, having Supines if they have them, and having none, where they want them.

Qu. Are there no other verbs used to be referred hither?

An. Hither some do refer several verbs as wanting Supines, whereof yet there are to be found Supines, or derivatives from their Supines, viz. *Participles,*

ples, Verbals, &c. at least which are thought by learned persons to have supines. Such are *fateor*, *audeo*, *facio*, *gaudeo*, *gradior*, *disso*, *irascor*, *misereor*, *metior*, *nanciscor*, *nitor*, *nascor*, *neo*, *obliviscor*, *operior*, *ordior*, *orior*, *paciscor*, *proficiscor*, *patior*, *depango*, *circumbango*, *queror*, *reor*, *soleo*, *vaedet*, *ulciscor*, *utor*.

¶ From *fateor* comes *fassus* and *fassurus*. Hence *Ovid. Met. 13. Ignoscere fasso.* and *Ovid. 1. de Pont. Da veniam fasso.* *Id. Met. 14. Quid cuperet fassurus fuit.*

Audeo] Hence *ausus*, *ausurus*. *Ovid. 1. Met. Magna tamen excidit ansis.* *Auson. Turpe quid ausurus te sine teste time.* *Virg. Æn. 6. Ausi omnes immane nefas, ausoque potius.*

Fido.] Hence *fisio*, and *confisio*, used by *Cic. in Tusc. 4. Fidentia, id est firma animi confisio, scientia quaedam est.* So *confisus*. *Cic. pro Rosc. Comæd. Copia et facultate causæ confisus.*

Gaudeo.] Hence *Gavisus* in *Ter. Heaut. 4. 8. Vab, frustra igitur gavisus miser.* *Cic. Fam. 8. 14. Nunc fuerit tam gavisus homines suum dolorem.*

Gradior.] Hence *Gressus* the participle, *Virg. 6. Æn. pariter gressi per opaca viarum.* So *gressus* the verbal. *Ovid. 3. Met. Subsequitur pressoque legit vestigia gressu.*

Disso.] Hence is *disso* a frequentative in *Gouldman.*

Irascor.] Hence *iratus*. *Cic. pro Cæl. Homini deo plerique iratos putabant.* *Cic. Att. 1. 15. Antonio enim fortasse iratior.* *Id. Phil. 8. Illis fuerat iratissimus.* *Colum. 7. 18. Nonnunquam etiam conservos iratius contueantur.*

Misereor.] Hence *Plaut. Trin. 2. 4. Me ejus miserrimum est.* *Stephanus reads it misertum est.* *Ter. Phor. 3. 2. Miseritum est.*

Metior.] Hence *mensus*, *ensor*, *mensura*. *Cato. 1. r. Modio aleareo mensum dato.* *C. 2. de N. Deor. Spatia mensa quia conficiunt cursus lunæ, menses vocantur.* *Colum. 6. 1. Quod ego non agricola, sed mensoris officium esse dicebam.*

Nancisor

Nanciscor.] Hence *nactus* Pl. us. Cap. 2. *Valentio-rem nactus adversarium.*

Nitor.] Hence *nisus* and *nixus*. Cic. 2. *Tusc. Pe-derentim, inquit, ite, & sedato nisu.* Cic. pro *Cluent.* *Sicut vestra aequitate nixi confidimus.* A Gell. l. 12. 1. *Quam laboriosi nixus fuissent.*

Nascor.] Hence *natus* the Substantive. *Virg. 1. Æn. Nate patris summi.* So *natus* the Participle. Cic. 7. *Verr. Natus genere nobili.* So *natus* the Adjective. Cic. pro *Sestio. Vir ad dignitatem & ad gloriam natus.* And *natio* both for a Country, and for a Family.

Neo.] Hence *netus* the Participle twisted; and *netus* or *netum* the Substantive, a Net; also *netorius* of Spinning or Netting in Gouldman.

Obliviscor.] Hence *obliuus*. Hor. 1. Ep. 11. *Oblivusque meorum, obliviscendus & illis.*

Operior.] Hence *opertus*. Cic. de *Sen. Nullo imbre, nullo frigore adducti, ut capite operto sit.*

Ordior.] Hence *orsus* the Participle. *Virg. 1. Æn. Veneris contra sic filius orsus.* Also the Substantive Verbal. Cic. 2. de *Div. Scire ratosne habeant, an va-nos pectoris orsus.* *Virg. 12. Æn. Sic ore vicissim Orsa refert.*

Orior.] Hence *ortus* the Participle, Cic. *Att. l. 11: Ortus rumor ex Sulpitii literis.* The verbal Substant. Cic. 1. *Offic. Ortus nostri partem patri vendidit.* The participle *Oriturus* Hor. 2. Ep. 1. *Nil oriturum alias, nil ortum tale fatentes.*

Paciscor.] Hence *pactus* the participle. Cic. 1. *Off. Cum triginta dierum essent cum hoste pacta inducia, nocte populabatur agros.* The Substantive verbal *pactum*. Ovid. Ep. 9. *Nec mihi credideris, recitetur formula pacti.* And *pactio*. Cic. 2. de *Invent. Quum omnes parituri milites essent, nisi ad pacitionem venissent.*

Proficiscor.] Hence *profectus* the Participle. Cic. de *Sen. Adolescentulus miles profectus sum ad Capuam.* And the Verbal *profectio*. Cic. l. 3. ad *Qu. Fr. Recordare consilium nostrum, quod fueris profectiois nostrae.*

Paior.]

Pator.] Hence the Participle *passus*. *Virg.* 1. *Æt.*
Oppassi graviora, dabit deus his quoque finem. And *passurus*, *Stat.* 3. *Theb.* *Situm indignum passurus.*

Depango.] Hence *depassus*. *Plin.* 1. 2. c. 96. *Depassa in terram non extrabantur.* So from *circumpango* is *circumpassus*. *Plin.* 1. 17. c. 13. *Rimis terra circumpactis.* And though I meet not with the like of *oppango*, and *repango*, yet *Stephanus* gives them *oppactum* and *repactum* for their Supines.

Queror.] Hence the participle *questus*. *Ovid.* ad *Liviam.* *Oraque nequicquam per modò quæsta fluunt.* *Cic.* *Fam.* 1. 1. *Ep.* 9. *Quid multa? questus est graviter.* So *questus* the verbal Substantive. *Virg.* *Æt.* 4. *Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.*

Reor.] Hence comes *ratus* the Participle. *Tacit.* 1. 18. *Ipsè abunde ratus, si præsentibus frueretur.* And the Adjective verbal. *Cic.* 5. *Tusc.* *Quorum vigi motus, rata tamen & certa sui cursus spatia definiunt.* *Cic.* 1. *Tusc.* *Omnia ista perinde ut cuique data sunt, pro rata parte à vita longa, aut breviora dicuntur.*

Soleo.] From hence comes *solitus*. *Ovid.* 6. *Met.* *Solito finem imposuere labori.* *Id.* 4. *Met.* *Velocius solito currere.*

Tædet.] Hence *pertæsum est*. *Virg.* *Æt.* 4. *Si non pertæsum thalami tædæque fuisset.* And *pertæsus*. *Suet.* *Cæs.* c. 7. *Et quasi pertæsus ignaviam suam, quod nihil dum à se memorabile actum esset.*

Ulciscor.] Thence comes *ultus*. *Ter.* *Phor.* 1. 4. *Rectè ego mihi vidissem, & senis essem ultus iracundiam.* So *ultio*. *Plin.* 1. 11. c. 28. *Illis enim ultionis causâ datum est.* *Tacit.* 1. 2. *Simul perfidos & ruptores pacis ultioni & gloriæ mactandos.* So *ultor*, and *ultrix*.

Utor.] Hence the Participle *usus*. *Plin.* *Ep.* 25. *Usus est si m. à valetudine, nisi quod solebant ei manus tremere.* So the Substantive *usus*. *Cic.* *pro Raw.* *Posth.* *Usus est magister optimus.* *Id.* 1. 1. *de Orat.* *Adjungatur usus frequens, qui omnium magistrorum præcepta superat.* The Participle *usus*. Whence *Ovid.* *Met.* 11. *Mulè usur-*

rus donis. And the verbal vſo A. Gell. l. 4. c. 1. Longæ uſionis gratiâ contrabuntur, & reconduntur.

Qu. Have you yet any thing more to add touching verbs that want their Supines?

An. There is this yet further to be added, that all thoſe verbs do want Supines, who want preter-perfect tenſes.

¶ *Præterito quæcunque carent careantque Supino. Daneſ.*

And thus far of the leſſer Defectives.

C H A P. XVII.

Qu. Whether doth the Grammar give any Rule in verſe, touching the greater Defectives?

An. In regard that, what was to be ſaid touching the greater Defectives, was ſuch as would not ſtand in verſe, nor was capable of being comprehended under any Rule; therefore the Author of this part of the Grammar gives no Rule either in Verſe or Proſe for them, but delivers what he had to ſay of the Particular Verbs themſelves, in Proſe :: So he

De Verbis Defectivis.

Sed nunc ut totum percurras ordine verbum,

Iſtis pauca dabis mutilata & anomala verba :

Quæ quia clauda quidem remanent nec verſibus apta,

Qui rectis pedibus plenisque incedere gaudent,

Hiſce ſequens dabitur quem cernis ſermo ſolutus.

Qu. How many verbs Defectives doth the Grammar treat of?

An. The Defective verbs which the Grammar treats of are Fifteen, viz. *Aio, auſim, ſalve, ave, cedo, faxo, forem, quaſo, inſit, inquio, vale, odi, capi, memini, novi.*

Qu. What Moods, or Tenses, Numbers, or Persons, &c. is aio delivered to have?

Ans. Aio is delivered to have these Moods, Tenses, Numbers, and Persons, &c. following.

Præsens Indicativi aio, ai, ais. Pluraliter aiunt.

Præteritum imperfectum, aiebam, aiebas, aiebat, Plur. aiebamus, aiebatis, aiebant.

Imperativus ai. *Præsens Optativi*, Potentialis, & *Subjunctivi* Aias, aiat. Plur. aiamus, aiant. *Præf. Particip. Aiens*.

¶ Aio is in *Cic. de Div.* Aio te *Æscida Romanos vincere posse*. Aiebam is there read. *Quid ergo Aius iste, quando eum nemo norat, aiebat, & loquebatur?* For aiebant, the ancients said aibant. Ait is in *Tull. de Fin.* *Quis ego curem quid ille aiat, aut neget.* Aient in *Tull. Topic.* *Negantia aientibus contraria.* Probus owns ai, aisti, ait in the preterperfect tense. In *Tertul.* is read aierunt. *Atque ita omnes aierunt; Fuit voluntas domini.* So he *lib. de fuga.* And *Vossius* thinks the Ancients used yet more, as aistu, aite, which when they appear, may as well be used as others, for ought I know, *Voss. Etymolog. Lat. p. 132. Analog. l. 3. c. 40.*

Qu. What hath ausim?

Ans. Ausim hath these following, *Præsens Optativi* & *Subjunctivi* ausim, ausis, ausi, Plur. ausint.

¶ Ausim is used for audeam, and ausus sim. So *Liv. l. 37. c. 53.* *Ego nūbi non ausim me comparare.* And it is made by a Syncope of *ausirim* formed from *ausi*, which anciently, as we have shewed, was the preterperfect of *auleo*, though now *ausus sum* be only in use.

Qu. What hath salve?

Ans. Salve hath these following, *Futur. Indicat.* salvebis. *Imper.* salve, salveo. Plur. salveite, salvetote. *Infin.* salvere.

¶ Salvebis is in *Cic. Att. l. 6.* *Salvebis a meo Cicerone, i. e. Cicero meus te salutatur, saith Stephanus.*
Plaut.

Plaut. Truc. A. 2. S. 2. hath *salveo*. As *Salve*. *Si salutem mihi est tua salutem*. *Nihil moror, non salveo*. *Ægrotare malim, quàm esse tua salutem sanior*. But that is spoken in the person of a rustick, and so not to be spoken unless perhaps in the person of such.

Qu. What hath *ave*?

An. *Ave* hath these following: Imperat. *ave, ave*. 10. Plur. *avete, avetote*. Infin. *avere*.

Ave considered as a word of Salutation hath what the Grammar delivers of it. *Ave* is ordinary. *Martial*. 1. 15. *Et matutinum portat ineptus ave*. *Catull*. 96. *Atque in perpetuum frater, ave atque vale*. *Aveto* is in *Sall. Catilin*. *Per liberos tuos rogatus aveto*. *Avete* in *Martial* 1. 3. Ep. 5. — *Hoc dices, Marcus avete jubet*. But *aveo* to desire or covet, hath more tenses. Thence *Cic. Att*. 1. 1. *Valde aveo scire, quid agas*. *Hor*. 1. *Serm. Sat*. 4. *E quibus unus avet quavis aspergere cunctos*. *Cic*. 1. *Off*. *Avemus aliquid audire & discere*. *Id*. 4. *de Fin*. -- *avens audire*. *Id*. *Attic*. *Avete te scribis accipere aliquid a me literarum*. *Hor*. 2. *Serm. Sat*. 4. -- *Non est mihi tempus avens Ponere signa novis præceptis*.

Qu. What hath *cedo*?

An. *Cedo* hath these following: Imperat. *Cedo*; Plur. *Cedite, id est, Dic, vel porrige, Dicite vel porrigite*.

¶ *Cedo* is used for *Dic*, in *Ter. Heaut*. 4. 2. *Nomen mulieris cedo quod sit*. So *Cic*. 7. *Verr*. *Unum cedo auctorem tui facti*. For *porrige*, in *Ter. Hes*. 4. 4. *Puerum mihi cedo*. *Plaut. Mostell*. 1. 3. *cedo aquam manibus, præter*. *Ter. Heaut*. 3. 1. *Cedo dextram*. Of *cedite* I do not for the present think of, or find any example: Only of *cedo* made of and used for *cedite*, there are examples. *Plaut*. in *Mercat*. *Ac*. 5. *Sc*. 4. v. 4. hath it. *Uxor tibi placida & placata est, cedo dextras nunc jam*. So *Ennius* in *Medea*, *Cedo manus vestras, measque accipite*. Perhaps *cedite* may not be in use, and that may be some reason why

why Cicero as Stephanus observes in his *Orat. pro seipso*, useth *Cedo* in the plural number. *Cedo nunc ejusdem illius inimici mei de me eodem ad verum populum in Campo Martio concionem quis*, &c. i. e. *dare, vel quæro & expostulo à vobis*, saith Stephanus. See *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 40.

Qu. What hath *faxo*?

Ans. *Faxo* hath, *Futurum, faxi vel faxim, faxis, faxit, pro faciam vel fecero.* Plural *faxint.*

¶ The Ancients did often retain the vowel of the present tense in the preterperfect tense, whence *cantare* in *Sallust* for *cecinere*; and thence some future tenses came to be uttered in *axo*: Hence *axo* for *egero*; for of *ago* was first formed *agi*, thence by casting out *e*, and turning *r* into *s* was *agsi*, or *axi* and thence *axo*, and the compound *alaxo*; and so of *facio* first was formed *faci*, thence *facero*, and of that by casting out *e*, and turning *r* into *s*, was made *facso* or *faxo*. And so of *agerim* and *facerim* by the like changes, was made *axim*, (and *adaxim* the compound of it) and *faxim*. The former of these *axim*, *Antius* in *Peribæa* hath, *ut quæ egi, ago, vel axim, verrucent bene*; as *Plaut.* hath *adaxim* the compound of in his *Aul.* 1. 1. *Utinam me divi adaxint ad suspendium*; the latter, *faxim*. *Ter.* in *Ad.* 5. 5. *Tibi lubens benefaxim.* So *Plaut. Amph.* 1. 3. *Ego faxim te Amphitryonem esse malis, quam Jovem.* *Id. Pseud.* 1. 1. *Ex tabellis jam faxo scies.* *Pæn.* 1. 1. *Utrumque faxo habebit.* *Id. Capt.* 1. 2. *Si faxis, te in caveam dabo.* *Id. Capt.* 3. 5. *Abcede ab ista obsecro, ne quid in te male faxit irâ percita.* *Id. Truc.* 1. 1. *Quos cum celamus, si faximus conscios.* *Id. Capt.* 1. 2. *Ita di deaque faxint.* *Plaut. Pseud.* 1. 5. hath *faxem* for *fecissem*. *Pis-Strinum* in *mundo scidam, si id faxem* (i. e. *fecissem*) *mibi.* *Vossius* saith *Faxitis* is read in *carmine antiquo devotionis Urbium atque exercituum.* And in *Skinner*

Shirley there is read *fax:re* for *facturum esse*, in his *Via ad Latin. Ling. Complanat.* p. 99. See *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 41.

Qu. **What hath forem?**

An. *Forem* hath *Imperfectum Optat.* *Poten.* & *Subjunct.* *Forem, fores, foret, pro essem, esses, esset.* Plur. *forent.* *Infin.* *fore, id est, futurum esse.*

¶ *Forem* is made of *fuerem*, as *fore* of *fuere*, from the old verb *fuo*. *Ter. Hec.* 4. 1. hath it. *Nam si urumvis horum mulier, unquam tibi visus forem.* The compound thereof *afforem*, is in *Virg. Æn.* 1. *Atque utinam rex ipse Noio appulsus eodem Afforet.* So *confore* is in *Ter. And.* 1. 1. *Et spero confore.* *Voss.* in his *Etymolog.* *Lat.* p. 133. hath also *deforem*, but without an Author: yet *Stephanus* for *defore*, cites both *Cicero* and *Silius*. *Verum arbitrabantur non defore, qui illa restituerent.* So the former *Contr. Rull.* *Promittitque viris nulli se defore testem*, so the latter. *Fore* the simple. *Plaut.* hath *Amph.* 1. 2. *Confide fore.* See *Voss. de Analog.* l. 3. c. 41.

Qu. **What hath quæso?**

An. *Quæso* hath *Præsens, Indicat.* *Quæso, Plural. Quæsumus.*

¶ *Lucret.* l. 5. hath *quæsit.* *Non Divûm pacem votis adit, ac prece quæsit.* *Plaut.* in *Menæch.* 5. 1. v. 36. hath *quæse*, as *Colvius* reads it, *I, Decio, quæse meum patrem*; but that is now read *quære*. But *Plaut.* hath *quæsere* in *Bacch.* 2. 2. 1. *Mirum est me ut redeam te opere tanto quæsere* i. e. *rogare, orare.* And *Apuleius* l. 4. hath *quæsens.* *Multis nos affatibus multisque precibus quæsens ad hortus.* *Voss. Anal.* l. 3. c. 41.

Qu. **What hath infit?**

An. *Infit* (as our Author saith) *sola vox est, dicit, seu dixit significans.* Plur. *Infiunt, id est, dicunt.*

¶ *Infit* comes of *infio* used by *Varro* as *Priscian.* l. 8. testifies. And it signifies the same that *Cæpit*, or

as *Festus* expounds it. Thence *Plaut. Aulul.* 2. 4. *Infit ibi postulare, plorans, ejulans &c.* So *Virg. Æv.* 11. *Ita farier infit.* *Lucret.* 1. 3. *Commutare animum quicumque a tori-ur & infit.* *Virg. Æv.* 12. v. 10. *Tunc sic affit-ur regem, atque ita turbidus infit.* Besides our Author, many imagine that it signifies also, *inquit ac ait, &c.* And to this purpose *Stephanus* from *Budens* cites *Liv.* 1. 1. *ab Urbe. Tum ita Tullus infit, Romani si unquam ante alias ullo in bello fuit, quod, &c.* *Id.* 1. *ab Urb.* *Infit annum se tertium & nonag- simum agere:* and also adds out of *Virg. Æv.* 10. *Tum pater emipiens rerum cui summa potestas infit, eo dicente de-um domus alia fiescit.* So *Virg. Æv.* 5. *Isque his Æneam solutus vocibus infit.* *Id. Æv.* 10. *--alloquitur marentem & talibus infit.* But in these or the like, in the opinion of *Vossius* there is *loqui* or *fari* understood, which is expressed in that of *Virgil* above named, *Ita farier infit.* See *Voss. de Analog.* 1. 3. c. 40. *Danes. Schol.* 1. 1. c. 25. Hither may be referred *desit, tor deest, defiant, defiat, defieri.* *Ter. Eur.* 2. 2. *Nihil quum est, nihil desit tamen.* *Virg. E.* 1. 2. *Lic mibi non aestate novum, non frigore desit.* *Gell.* *Quæ crescente luna gliscunt, deficiente contra luna defiant.* *Plaut. Rud.* 4. 4. *Omnia iterum vis memorari secl-ut desit dies.* *Id. Menach.* 1. 4. *Tribus vide quid sit satis, neque defiat, neque superfit.* *Ter. Hec.* 5. 2. *Nihil apud me tibi defieri patiar.* So *confit, confiat, confieret, confieri.* *Ter. Adelph.* 5. 8. *Hoc confit quod vol.* *Colum.* 1. 8. *Sic enim curabit ut & panis diligenter confiat.* *Cic. Att.* 1. 9. *--Quo facilius --res tota confieret.* *Cæs.* 7. *Bel. Gall.* *Postquam id difficil-ius confieri animadvertit.*

Q1. What hath inquit?

Ar. *Inquit* hath these, *Præsens Indicativi, inquit vel inquam, inquis, inquit.* *Plur. Inquimus, inquiunt. Præterperfectum, inquisi, inquit.* *Futurum, Inquies, inquiet.* *Præsens Optativi, Potentialis & Subjunctivi, Inquiat. Particip. Inquiens.*

¶ Inquit

¶ *Inquo* is very little, if at all used. That of *Cicero* 2. *de Orat.* *Aucupari verba oportebit inquo*, produced for it, is found to be a corrupted place, *inquo* there being put so *in quo*. That of *Catullus*, *Volo ad Serapin Ferri mane mane, inquo puella*, is a little better thought of; though not without suspicion; So that *Regius Lepidus* reads it *inquam*, and *Scaliger inquit*. It may be best therefore to leave *Priscian* in this, and follow *Diomedes* and *Phocas* who disallowed of it. But *inquam* made, as *Vossius* thinks, by a *Syncope* of *inquebam* (so that at first it was of the *Preterimperfect* tense though now it be of the present tense) is more usual. *Cic. Ver. 7.* *Crux, crux inquam infelici ac misero.* *Id. pro Rab. Postb.* *Vos, vos inquam & senatus frequens resistit.* So *inquit* is in *Cic. 1. Phil.* *Quas tu mihi intercessionem inquis?* So *Pers. 1. Sat.* *Hic inquis veto quisquam faxit olarum.* Also *inquit* in *Cic. Ad. Att.* *En, inquit mihi hac ego patior quotidie.* *Inquimus* is in *Hor. Sat. 3. l. 1.* *Communi sensu plane caret inquimus.* Yea and *inquitis* is in *Arnob. l. 1.* *Sed antiquiora inquitis, nostra sunt.* *Id. 2.* *Non credimus, inquitis, vera esse, quae dicunt.* *Inquiunt*, *Cicero* in *Verr. 6.* hath, *Ubi sunt Pamphile, inquiunt, Scypti?* *Inquebant* is (as *Vossius* saith) *ipsum Ciceronis*, but where he names not. *Nizolius* quotes *Cicero's Topics* for *inquitat*. And there indeed I find, *Nihil hoc ad ius, ad Ciceronem inquitat Gallus noster.* --in *Lambine's* Edition, which perhaps in others is *inquebat*. *Inquisti*, *Cicero* hath in his 2. *de Orat.* *Tu vero inquisti molestus non eris.* *Inquies* *Cic. in Fam. Ep.* hath, *Ubi igitur inquies Philo sophia tua?* *Inquiet* he hath in *Verr.* *Ergo inquiet aliquis.* So in his *ad Herenn.* *Quid amor? inquiet quissiam--* *Inque* is in *Ter. Heaut. 4. 7. 1.* *Eccam me inque.* *Id. Phorm. 5. 7. 26.* *Tum autem Antipbonem video ab se amittere Invitum eam, inque.* Also in *Plaut. Pseud. 1. 5. 124.* *Fus bonum orat Pseudolus. Dabo inque.* *Inquiso* in *Plaut. Aulul. 4. 10. 58.*

Bene feliciterque vertat; ita Di faxint inquit. But of any other tenses or persons of this verb, as yet I meet with nothing in Authors. When ought appears, 'tis reason it should be admitted of.

Qu. What hath vale?

An. *Vale* hath a *Indic. Valebis. Imper. Vale, valeto.*
Plur. *Valete, Valetoe. Inf. valere.*

¶ *Valebis* and *valere* is in *Cic. l. 6. Ad Attic. Valebis igitur, & valere Piliam, & Cæciliam nostram jubebis literis, & salvebis à meo Cicerone. Vale in Cic. Fam. 16. 10. Etiam atque etiam vale,* and at the end of almost every Ep. in *Cicero. Vale* comes in *Plut. Capt. 3. 5.* together with *salve. Vale atque salve, nisi aliter ut dicam meres. Id. Curc. 4. 2. Vale atque salve.* And so in *Cistell. l. 1. 118. Bach. 4. 9. 11.* So in *Cic. Fam. 16. 5. Vale, mi iuro, vale. vale & salve.* So *ib. Ep. 9. vale, salve.* Betwixt which two we may note that distinction given by *Suetonius* in *Galba. Exoletum morem, tantum in domo suâ harentem obstinatissimè retinuit, ut liberti, servique bis die frequentes adessent, ac mane salvere, vesperti valere sibi singuli dicerent. Valete* is the conclusion of *Cicero's Ep. 76. l. 13. Fam. Sol. 19. Ep. 1. Tulliola & Ciceroni salutem dic, Valete.* So *ib. Ep. 4.* Thus it is with this word when used as a term of Valediction, or bidding Farewel. But when it signifies *possum, polleo, potens sum, vim habeo, vires habeo, momentum vel pondus, vel auctoritatem habeo, alicujus momenti puto, operor, proficio, momentum assero,* as *Nizolius* glosseth it, so it is no defective but a perfect verb.

Qu. What hath odi?

An. *Odi* hath the preterperfect tense, and most, if not all those, that come of it, *Viz. odi, ode-ram, &c.*

¶ *Odi* is in *Hor. 3. Carm. Ol. 1. Odi profanum vulgus & arceo. Cic. in Off. hath, Quem quisque odit, sperius expetit. Hora. Virtutem præsentem odimus. Cic. Att. Nec enim Appium odimus, & Brutum amamus.*
Cic.

Cic. in Offic. Quem metuunt oderunt. M. Anton. in his Letter recited by Cic. Phil. 13. hath odivit. Nec deferam partes quas Pompeius odivit. But that is not used. Cic. Attic. Non dubito quin male oderit. Catul. Epigr. 14. Odifsem te odio Vatiniano. Cic. Fam. Pati contumelias pejus odero malis omnibus. Id. de Am. Apertè vel odisse magis ingenuum est, quàm fronte occultare sententiam. Id. ib. Ita amare oportet ut aliquando sis osurus. The Future Tense of the Subjunctive Mood of this Verb is used for the Imperative, as in Cic. 1. Philip. Oderini dum in-stant. And so it is in cæpero and meminero. For odi some have also said osus sum. So Plaut. Amphitr. 3. 2. 19. Inimicos semper osa sum obstruer. So Gell. l. 4. c. 8. Hunc Fabricius non probabat, neque amico utebatur, osusque eum morum causâ fuit. This Preterperfect odi, is from the present tense odio, anciently in use in Classick Authors, and retained by some latter especially Ecclesiastick Writers, both in the Active and passive form. Thence Goldastus from the Manuscript of Valerian cites, Odio colloquium meretricis. St. Hier. hath in his Bible, odiet, odient, odivi, odite, odientes, &c. So Petronius hath odientes, and Apuleius odiendi. In Proverb. 1. 2. is read odibunt scientiam. In Ecclesiasticis c. 20. ver. 8. qui potestatem sibi sumit injustè odietur. Tertull. adv. Gent. hath, oditur itaque in hominibus innocuis etiam nomen innocuum. 15. At enim secta oditur innocuis etiam nomine utique sui auctoris. 'Tis best to use but what is usual. See Voss de Analog. l. 3. c. 39. Saturn. l. 6. c. 5.

Qu. What hath cæpi?

An. Cæpi hath the preterperfect and those that come of it, cæpi, cæperam, &c. Thence in Ovid. 1. Amor. Eleg. 7. Sentire cæpi me nocentem esse. Ter. Ad. 2. 1. Illuc quæso redi, quo cæpisti. Id. 3. 3. Prius offe-ssum, quàm ille quicquam cæperi. Cic. de Fato. Neve inde navis inchoandæ exordium cæpisset. Cic. Att. Cæjetam, à quando abundare cæpero, ornabo. Cic.

*Cic. pro Rab. Posth. Ut magis pœniteret capisse, quam licere desistere, &c. For Capi some have used captus sum. Cic. de Cl. Orat. Qua in urbe primum literis oratio mandari capta est. Id. 1. Cat. Nunc de repub. consuli capti sumus. Liv. 1. 3. Contemni capti erant a finitimis populis. Cæ. Cicero. De damnatione frequenter loqui est captum. Cic. Att. 1. 16. Prior mihi legi capta est. Cic. de Cl. Orat. Hortensius igitur cum admodum adolescens orsus esset in foro dicere, celeriter ad majores causas adhiberi captus est. lb. Is cum satis florisset adolescens, minor haberi est captus postea. Of the present tense capio also, or the tenses derived from it, there may be read examples. Thence Plaut. *Menach.* 5. 5. Neque ego insanio, neque ego pugnās, neque lites capio. Cæcilius in *Peribæa* hath *Aere obscuro hercle desinam, Mane capiam.* Festus also quotes from Cato. *Capiam seditiosa verba loqui.* Plaut. *Truc.* 2. 1. Ubi nihil habeat, alium quæstum capiat. Ter. *Adelph.* 3. 4. Non sex totis mensibus prius olfecissem, quam ille quicquam caperet, Others read *caperit.* Plaut. *Pers.* 1. 3. 41. *Lubido extemulo est capere convivium.**

Qu. What hath memini?

An. *Memini* hath the tenses, that come of the preterperfect tense, and is defective in the present tense, and those that come of it, but that in the Imperative it hath *sing. Memento.* plur. *mementote*, as our Author notes.

¶ Plaut. *Cure.* 3. v. 14. *Nil tu me saturum monueris, meminui & scio.* Cic. de Sen. *Omnia quæ citant Senes meminuerunt.* Cic. in Philip. *Meministi ipse de exulibus.* Id. Ep. Fam. *Meministis me ita distribuisse, causam.* Plaut. *Truc.* 2. 1. *Nos divitem eum meminimus, atque iste pauperes nos.* Plin. 18. c. 40. *Itinera quamvis longa meminere.* Quintil. 1. 11. c. 2. *Neque omnino hujus rei meminit usquam poeta ipse.* Cic. *Ver.* 4. *Ipse sui meminerat æque.* Plaut. *Aulul.* 3. 6. *Meminerint sese unde oriundi sient.* Cic. de Amic. *Qua disputata ab eo meminisset Scævola.* Cic. Fam. Ep. *Terogo ut memineris.* Id. pro Quinct. *Si hæc memineritis.* Plaut. *Capt.* 2. 1. 52. *Qui nunc sis meminisse ut memineris.* Plaut. *Afm.* 5. 2. 89. *De palla memento amabo.* Cic. in Philip. *Sed memento præter Appium neminem esse, &c.* M. mini as Vossius and Stephanus observe, comes of the old verb *mēno*, whence by a reduplication, after the manner of the Greeks, comes *memini*, as of *fallo*, *sefellu*. Though there was also read *memino*, whence the participle *meminens*, whereof Vossius produceth many examples. *Auson. in tumultu Minerorū Rhetoris. Vivis adhuc ævi, quod superest meminens.* Sidon. *Apollinr.* 16. Ep. 3. *Mēi meminens non sum*, both which yet *mēno*, and *memino* are now out of use. See Voss. de Analog. 1. 3.

Qu. What hath novi?

An. Novi thought to want the present tense, because (like odi and memini) in the preterperfect tense it sometime hath the signification of the present tense, yet is not defective in that tense; but hath the present tense, and those that come of it, and so may pass for a perfect verb.

¶ That odi hath the signification of the present tense is evident from the fore-mentioned place of Cicero. *Servire & contumelias pati pejus odi malis omnibus aliis.* And so from infinite places more. The like for memini appears from that of Cic. pro Plane. *Memini enim, memini, nec unquam obliviscor noctis illius.* So Flor. 1. 12. *Hoc tunc Veientes fuerunt, nunc fuisse quis meminit.* Whether the same may be said for capi I know not. Mr. Farnaby saith the same in this respect of it, as of odi and memini, which is a good presumption it is so, though Rhenius say, *habet significationem tantum præteriti, excepto futuro conjunctivi capero:* But for novi it may be said. So it is used by Ter. *Adelph. 4 v. 33. Nomen nescio illius hominis, sed locum novi ubi sit.* ib. 32. *illicubi etiam caprificus magna est, nostin?* Novi. And in a thousand places more. Yet that it hath the present tense and those formed from it, is most evident. Thence Cic. ad Attic. *Ego verò causas tuas nosco.* Stat. 1. 1. *Sylv. Nosco diem causasque sari.* Cic. de N. Deor. *Deus ille quem mente noscimus.* --Id. in Verr. *Tutores hoc noscunt.* Ovid 1. *Trist. 4. El. Nec noscitur ulli.* Cic. de N. Deor. *Omnes Philosophiæ partes tuam noscuntur, cum totæ questionēs scribendo explicantur.* Tacit. 1. 18. *Scribonianus à domino noscebatur.* Plaut. *Amph. Verm. actutum nosces inquam, illum servum Sosiam.* Cic. Tusc. *Cum igitur, Nosce te dicit, hoc dicit, Nosce animum tuum.* Plaut. *Pæn. 4. 2. Fac ergo id facite noscam, ut ille possit noscere.* Cic. de Leg. *Atqui vereor, ne istam causam nemo noscat.* Id. ib. *Sapientiæ nos cum ceteras res omnes, tum quod est difficillimum docuit, ut nosmetipsos nosceremus.* A. Gell. 1. 11. *Pyrrhonii indicia rei cuiusque negant posse noscere & percipi.* Whereupon we may well with Saturnius (1. 1. c. 21.) conclude nosco to be a perfect verb.

Qu. Can you name any more defective Verbs of this sort, beside what our Author here mentions?

An. There are some few verbs more mentioned by Grammarians, which for the greatness of their defects, may be added hither, such as Ovat, explicit, apage.

Qu. What hath ovat.

An. Ovat is said to *ovare, ovant, ovandi, ovant.*

¶ Ovat.

¶ *Ouat* is read in *Valer. 4 Argonaut. Latus ouat. Ovans* in *Plaut. Bacchid. 4. 9. Mihi evenit, ut ovans prada onustus incederem.* *Ovarent* and *ovandi* are named by *Mr. Shirley* in his *Via ad Latin. Ling. complanata*, p. 92. without Author, yet I suppose, not without good Authority. And from whence, but *ovatum* a Supine of this verb, can come the verbals *ovatus* and *ovatio*: yet *Mr. Farnaby* saith *ouat* & Particip. *ovans tantum in usu sunt*, *System. Gram.* p. 42.

Qu. What hath explicit?

An. Explicit hath Ind. Pres. explicit. Plur. Expliciunt.

¶ Explicit signifies the same that definit. I find it in *Mr. Shirley's Gram. Lat.* p. 39. and *Gouldman's Dictionary.*

Qu. What hath apage?

An. Apage hath Imper. apage. Plur. apagite.

¶ This word is sometimes used absolutely, sometimes it hath a Case after it. Thence some will have it a Verb, some an Adverb, and some an Interjection, as *Stephanus* notes. The three best of Modern Gramarians, that I have met with, *Voss. Rhemius*, and *Farnaby* deliver it for a verb, derived from the Greek ἀπαγε ἀπὸ τῆς ἀπαιγῶ abigo. It is used without a Case by *Plaut. Amphyt. 1. 1. 154. Apage, Non placet me hoc nullis esse, cum tu modo.* With a Case. *Plaut. Trin. 2. 1. 25. Apage te, Amor, non places, nihil te utor.* So *Ter. Eun. 5. 2. 65. Neque pol servandum tibi Quidquam dare ausim, neque te servare: apage te.* *Cic. Fam. 5. 10. Apage te cum nostro Sex. Et vilio: nam me hercule ego illam quoque amo.* *Plaut. 1. 32. Vah! apage te a me.* *Id. Merc. 1. 1. 33. Apage modi salutem, cum cruciatu quæ advenit.* *Id. Curo. 5. . . Apage istanc canuculam.* And what is said of apage, may be said of age, which is used sometimes verbally, sometime adverbally, with and annexed to it; and without it, as age agetum, agite, agedum, with this observation only, that agite, and agitedum have always a plural with them. Whereof see *Farnab. System. Gram.* p. 42. *Voss. Etymolog. Latin.* p. 132. *Rhemius.* p. 245.

FINIS.

F
ans
stus
ley
Au-
And
ome
unt
42.

t in
ary.

es it
erb,
mus
have
erb,
y
I. I.
odo.
non
wan-
page
ilio:
I.

may
ome-
ut it,
only,
nem.
olog.

50